

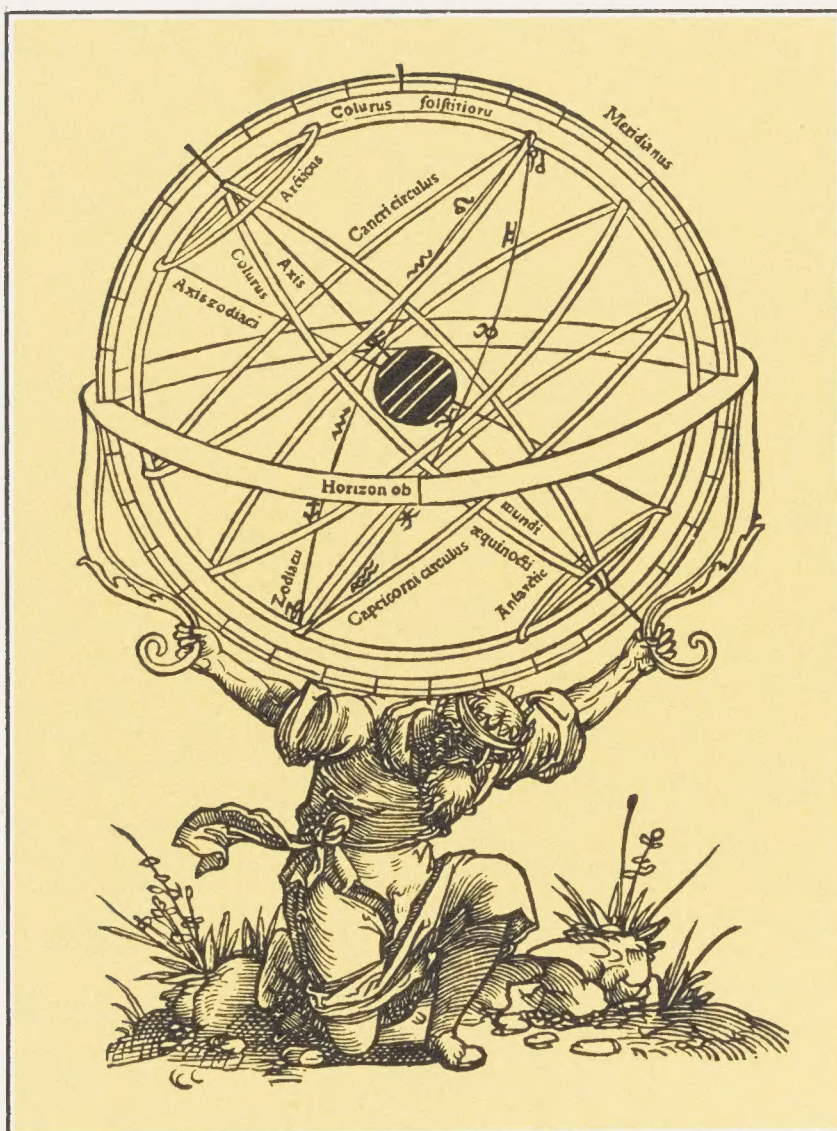




✓ QQ:r: 12 .

*The Dibner Library  
of the History of  
Science and Technology*

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



Adopted for Conservation by

**Caroline Kenney in honor of  
all the women who came  
before, who broke down the  
wall and made the path easier  
for the rest of us.**

March 6, 2018







✓ QQ:r: 12



Smithsonian  
*Libraries and Archives*

Adopted for Conservation by

**Caroline Kenney in honor of  
all the women who came  
before, who broke down the  
wall and made the path easier  
for the rest of us.**

March 6, 2018











ANALYTICAL INSTITUTIONS.







# ANALYTICAL INSTITUTIONS,

IN FOUR BOOKS:

ORIGINALLY WRITTEN IN ITALIAN,

BY

*DONNA MARIA GAETANA AGNESI,*

PROFESSOR OF THE MATHEMATICKS AND PHILOSOPHY IN  
THE UNIVERSITY OF BOLOGNA.

---

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

BY THE LATE

*REV. JOHN COLSON, M.A. F.R.S.*

AND LUCASIAN PROFESSOR OF THE MATHEMATICKS IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

---

NOW FIRST PRINTED, FROM THE TRANSLATOR'S MANUSCRIPT,

UNDER THE INSPECTION OF THE

*REV. JOHN HELLINS, B.D. F.R.S.*

AND VICAR OF POTTER'S-PURY, IN NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

---

VOLUME THE SECOND,

CONTAINING THE LAST THREE BOOKS.

With

AN ADDITION BY THE TRANSLATOR.

---

L O N D O N:

*Printed by Taylor and Wilks, Chancery-lane;*

AND SOLD BY F. WINGRAVE, IN THE STRAND; F. AND C. RIVINGTON, IN  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD; AND BY THE BOOKSELLERS  
OF OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

1801.







QA  
35  
A27  
E1801  
v. 2  
R5  
MH

---

# ANALYTICAL INSTITUTIONS.

---

---

## BOOK II.

### THE ANALYSIS OF QUANTITIES INFINITELY SMALL.

---

**T**HE Analysis of infinitely small Quantities, which is otherwise called the *Introduction*. *Differential Calculus*, or the *Method of Fluxions*, is that which is conversant about the differences of variable quantities, of whatever order those differences may be. This Calculus contains the methods of finding the Tangents of Curve-Lines, of the *Maxima* and *Minima* of Quantities, of Points of Contrary Flexure, and of the Regression of Curves, of the *Radii* of Curvature, &c.; and therefore we shall divide it into several Sections, as the nature of the several subjects may require.

---

#### SECT. I.

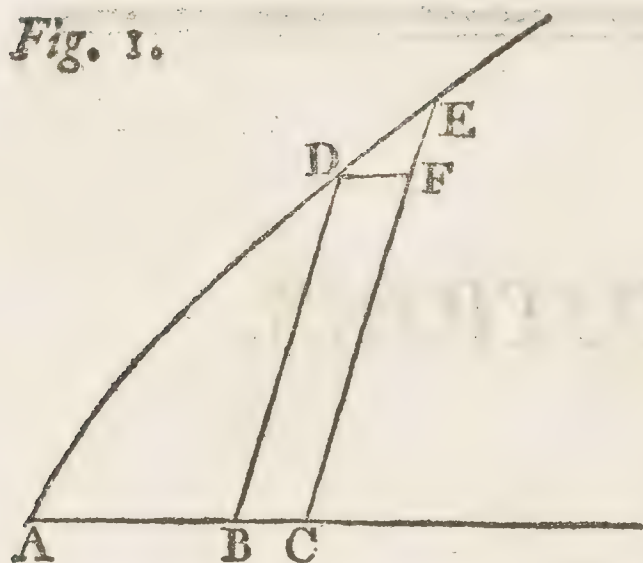
*Of the Notion or Notation of Differentials of several Orders, and the Method of calculating with the same.*

---

I. BY the name of *Variable Quantities* we understand such, as are capable of Variable continual increase or decrease, while others continue the same. They are to be quantities, conceived as *Flowing Quantities*, or as generated (as it were) by a continual <sup>what.</sup> motion.



Fig. 1.



For instance, in Fig. 1, let there be a right line ABC, which is conceived as generated by the motion of the point A, and is produced *in infinitum*. Upon this, at any inclination, let another right line BD infist, and let it be conceived that, whilst the point B moves from B to C, carrying with it the line BD from the place BD to CE, always remaining parallel to itself, the point D shall describe the line FE in such a manner, as to pass through all the points of the curve ADE.

It is plain that the abscisses AB, AC, as also the ordinates BD, CE, and likewise the arches AD, AE, will be quantities continually increasing and decreasing, and therefore are called *Variable Quantities*, or *Fluents*, or *Flowing Quantities*.

Constant quantities, what.

2. *Constant Quantities* are such, which neither increase nor diminish, but are conceived as invariable and determinate, while others vary. Such are the parameters, diameters, axes, &c. of curve-lines.

Constant quantities are represented by the first letters of the alphabet, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, &c. and variable quantities by the last letters, *z*, *y*, *x*, *v*, &c. just as is usually done in the common Algebra, in respect to known and unknown quantities.

A fluxion or difference, what.

3. Any infinitely little portion of a variable quantity is called its *Difference* or *Fluxion*; when it is so small, as that it has to the variable itself a less proportion than any that can be assigned; and by which the same variable being either increased or diminished, it may still be conceived the same as at first.

Fig. 2.

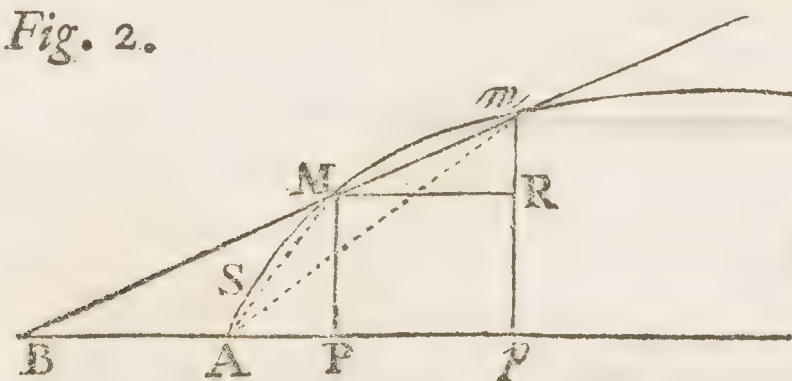
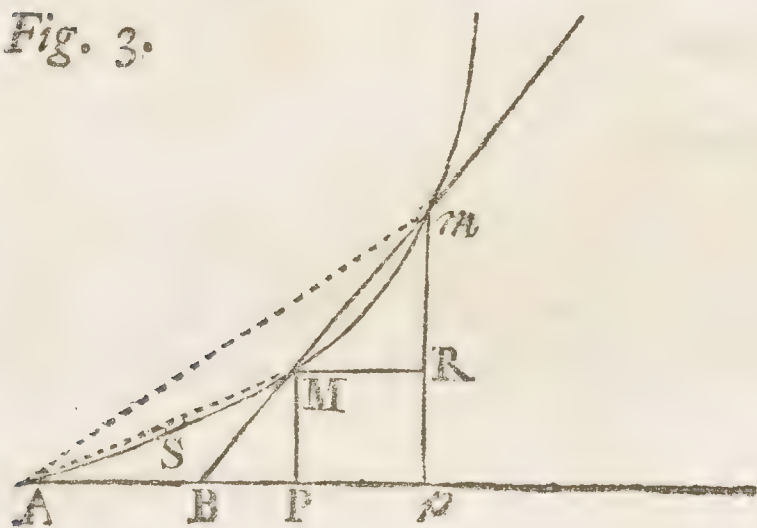


Fig. 3.



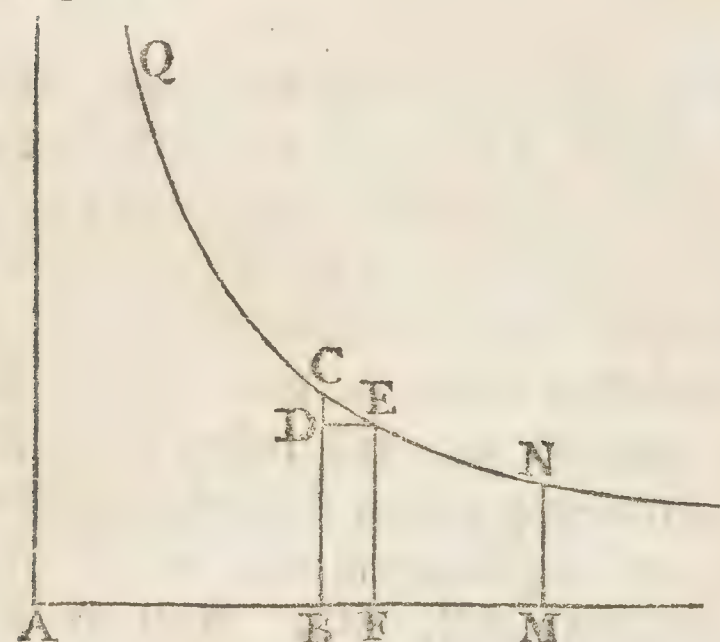
Let AM (Fig. 2, 3.) be a curve whose axis or diameter is AP; and if, in AP produced, we take an infinitely little portion Pp, it will be the difference or fluxion of the absciss AP, and therefore the two lines AP, Ap, may still be considered as equal, there being no assignable proportion between the finite quantity AP, and the infinitely little portion Pp. From the points P, p, if we raise the two parallel ordinates PM, pm, in any angle, and draw the chord mM produced to B, and the right line MR parallel to AP; then, because the two triangles BPM, MRm, are similar, it will be  $BP \cdot PM :: MR \cdot Rm$ . But the two quantities BP, PM, are finite, and MR is infinitely little; then,



then also  $Rm$  will be infinitely little, and is therefore the fluxion of the ordinate  $PM$ . For the same reason, the chord  $Mm$  will be infinitely little; but (as will be shown afterwards,) the chord  $Mm$  does not differ from its little arch, and they may be taken indifferently for each other; therefore the arch  $Mm$  will be an infinitely little quantity, and consequently will be the fluxion or difference of the arch of the curve  $AM$ . Hence it may be plainly seen, that the space  $PMmp$  likewise, contained by the two ordinates  $PM$ ,  $pm$ , by the infinitesimal  $Pp$ , and by the infinitely little arch  $Mm$ , will be the fluxion of the area  $AMP$ , comprehended between the two co-ordinates  $AP$ ,  $PM$ , and the curve  $AM$ . And drawing the two chords  $AM$ ,  $Am$ , the mixtilinear triangle  $MAm$  will be the fluxion of the segment  $AMS$ , comprehended by the chord  $AM$ , and by the curve  $ASM$ .

4. The mark or characteristic by which Fluxions are used to be expressed, is by putting a point over the quantity of which it is the fluxion. Thus, if the absciss are represented, and what are their several orders.

Fig. 4.



And, in like manner, if the ordinate  $PM = y$ , then it will be  $Rm = \dot{y}$ . And making the arch of the curve  $ASM = s$ , the space  $APMS = t$ , the segment  $AMS = u$ , it will be  $Mm = \dot{s}$ ,  $PMmp = \dot{t}$ ,  $AMm = \dot{u}$ . And all these are called *First Fluxions*, or *Differences of the first Order*. And it may be observed, that the foregoing fluxions are written with the affirmative sign  $+$  if their flowing quantities increase, and with the negative sign  $-$  if they decrease. Thus, in the curve  $NEC$ , (Fig. 4.) because  $AB = x$ ,  $BF = \dot{x}$ ,  $BC = y$ , it will be  $DC = -\dot{y}$ , the negative fluxion of  $y$ .

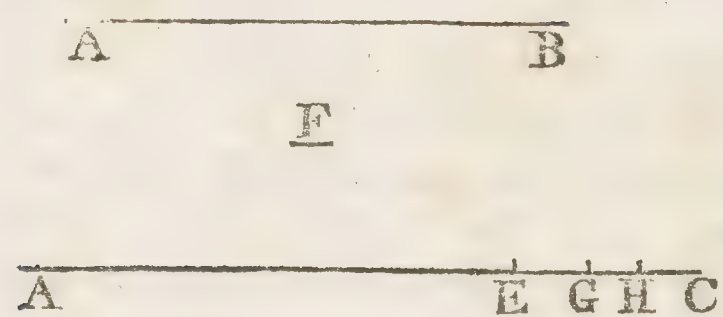
That these differential quantities are real things, and not merely creatures of the imagination, (besides what is manifest concerning them, from the methods of the Ancients, of polygons inscribed and circumscribed,) may be clearly perceived from only considering that the ordinate  $MN$  (Fig. 4.) moves continually approaching towards  $BC$ , and finally coincides with it. But it is plain, that, before these two lines coincide, they will have a distance between them, or a difference, which is altogether inassignable, that is, less than any given quantity whatever. In such a position let the lines  $BC$ ,  $FE$ , be supposed to be, and then  $BF$ ,  $CD$ , will be quantities less than any that can be given, and therefore will be *inassignable*, or *differentials*, or *infinitesimals*, or, finally, *fluxions*.

Thus, by the common Geometry alone, we are assured that not only these infinitely little quantities, but infinite others of inferior orders, really enter the composition of geometrical extension. If incommensurable quantities exist in Geometry, which are infinites in their kind, as is well known to Geometricians



and Analysts, then infinitesimal magnitudes of various orders must necessarily be admitted.

Fig. 5.



For the sake of an example, let AB be the side of a square, and AC it's diagonal or diameter; which two lines (by the last proposition of the tenth Book of *Euclid*,) are incommensurable to each other. Now it may be proved that this asymmetry of their's does not proceed from any little finite line CE, how small soever it may be taken, but from another which is

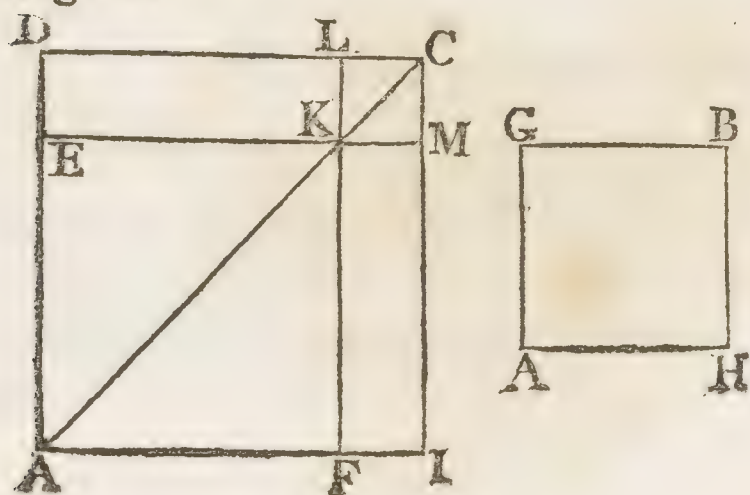
infinitely less than it, and therefore of the infinitesimal order.

Let it be supposed then, if possible, that it is the finite line CE which is the cause of the asymmetry or incommensurability between the two lines AB, AC; consequently the remaining line AE will be commensurable to the side AB. Let the right line F be their common measure, which can never be equal to EC, for then the diameter and side would be commensurable. It must therefore be either greater or less than it.

In the first case, let F be subtracted from CE as often as can be done, and let the remainder be CG. Now, because F measures AB, AE, and also EG, the two right lines AB, AG, will have to each other a rational proportion; and therefore it was not the magnitude CE that made the lines AB, AC, incommensurable, but some quantity less than it, suppose GC, which therefore is finite, the finite line F being once or oftener subtracted from the finite line CE. Let F be bisected, and each part bisected again, and so on, till there arise an aliquot part of F which is less than CG, and which being taken from CG, there will remain CH. But this, by the same way of argumentation, is not the quantity that causes the incommensurability of the lines AB, AC. And as the same way of reasoning obtains in all other finite magnitudes, we may thence fairly conclude that the incommensurability proceeds from an inassignable quantity, or which is less than any that can be given. The same may be also proved in the other case, or when the common measure F is greater than CE.

From hence I shall proceed, further, to take notice, that the squares upon the right lines AB, AC, which are to each other as one to two, notwithstanding that their sides are irrational, are nevertheless commensurable to each other; and that this proceeds from an infinitely little

Fig. 6.



quantity of the second order. The two squares AB, AC, being proposed, (Fig. 6.) let the two quantities ED, FI, equal and infinitesimal, be those which render the sides AD, AG, AI, AH, incommensurable; and the construction being completed as in the figure, it is known that the two rectangles DK, IK, are incommensurable



menfurable to the square  $AB$ . But the whole square  $AC$  is to the other  $AB$  in a rational proportion: therefore the square  $AC$  is made so by the infinitesimal square  $KC$ , a quantity of the second order, by which it exceeds the said incommensurable gnomon.

It may be observed, that cubes upon the lines  $AI$ ,  $AH$ , are incommensurable, although their bases are rational; and it may be easily proved, that they are made such by means of an inassignable magnitude of the third order, and we may go on in like manner as far as we please.

5. After the same manner that first differences or fluxions have no assignable proportion to finite quantities; so differences or fluxions of the second order have no assignable proportion to first differences, and are infinitely less than they: so that two infinitely little quantities of the first order, which differ from each other only by a quantity of the second order, may be assumed as equal to each other. The same is to be understood of third differences or fluxions in respect of the second; and so on to higher orders.

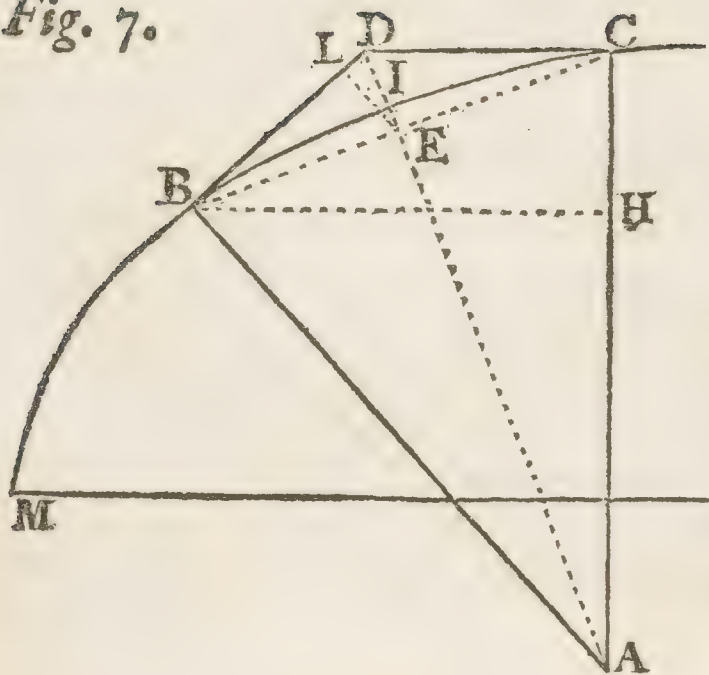
How higher orders of fluxions are represented.

Second fluxions are used to be represented by two points over the letter, third fluxions by three points, and so on. So that the fluxion of  $\dot{x}$ , or the second fluxion of  $x$ , is written thus,  $\ddot{x}$ ; where it may be observed, that  $\ddot{x}$  and  $\dot{x}^2$  are not the same, the first signifying (as said before,) the second fluxion of  $x$ , and the other signifying the square of  $\dot{x}$ . The third fluxion of  $x$  will be  $\dddot{x}$ , and so on. Thus,  $\ddot{y}$  will be the fluxion of  $\dot{y}$ , or the second fluxion of  $y$ ; and so of others.

But, to give a just idea of second, third, &c. fluxions, the following Theorems will be convenient.

### THEOREM I.

Fig. 7.



6. Let there be any curve  $MBC$ , and  $BC$  an Infinitesimal infinitely little portion of it of the first order. proved to exist. From the points  $B$ ,  $C$ , let the right lines  $BA$ ,  $CA$ , be drawn perpendicular to the curve, and meeting in  $A$ . I say, the lines  $BA$ ,  $CA$ , may be assumed as equal to each other.

Let the tangents  $BD$ ,  $CD$ , be drawn, and the chord  $BC$ . If the two lines  $BA$ ,  $CA$ , be unequal, let one of them, as  $CA$ , be the greater, and to this let the perpendicular  $BH$  be



be drawn. The difference between the lines BA, CA, will be less than the intercepted line CH, which is less than the chord CB, because of the right angle at H. But the chord BC is an infinitesimal of the first order, the arch being supposed an infinitesimal; therefore the difference between BA and CA, at least, will not be greater than an infinitesimal of the first order, and therefore those lines BA and CA may be assumed as equal.

*Coroll. I.* Therefore the triangle BAC will be equicrural, and thence the angles at the base ABC, ACB, will be equal; and being subtracted from the right angles ABD, ACD, will leave the two angles BCD, DBC, equal to each other, and consequently the two tangents BD, CD, will be equal.

*Coroll. II.* The right line DA being drawn, the two triangles ADB, ADC, will be equal and similar; and that line will bisect the angles BAC, BDC. And, because the two triangles AEB, AEC, are similar and equal, the same line AD will be perpendicular to BC, and will divide it into equal parts in E.

*Coroll. III.* And the two triangles DAC, EDC, being similar, the angle DCE will be equal to the angle DAC; and the two angles DCE, DBE, being taken together, will be equal to the angle BAC.

*Coroll. IV.* From hence it follows, that any infinitesimal arch BC, of any curve whatever, will have the same affections and properties as the arch of a circle, described on the centre A, with the radius AB or AC.

*Coroll. V.* The two triangles AEB, BED, being similar, we shall have  $AE : EB :: EB : ED$ . But AE is a finite line, and EB an infinitesimal of the first order; therefore ED will be an infinitesimal of the second order, and its value will be  $= \frac{EB^2}{AE}$ . But the rectangle of twice AE into EI is equal to the square of EB, from the property of the circle. Therefore  $EB^2 = 2AE \times EI = AE \times ED$ , and consequently  $2AE : AE :: ED : EI$ . But the first term of the analogy is double to the second, therefore the third is double to the fourth. Consequently the two lines EI, DI, of the second order will be equal.

*Coroll. VI.* And therefore the difference between the semichord BE, and the tangent BD, is an infinitesimal of the third degree; for as much as from the centre B, and with the distance BE, drawing the arch of a circle EL, a magnitude of the second class, which coincides with its sine; the two triangles BDE, EDL, will be similar, which, besides the right angles at E and L, have a common angle in D. Thence it will be  $BD : DE :: DE : DL$ . But BD is a first fluxion, DE is a second fluxion by the foregoing corollary, and therefore DL will be a third fluxion. Wherefore the arch of the curve BI being greater than



than the semichord BE, and less than the tangent BD, it cannot differ from either of them but by a magnitude of the third order.

## THEOREM II.

Fig. 8.

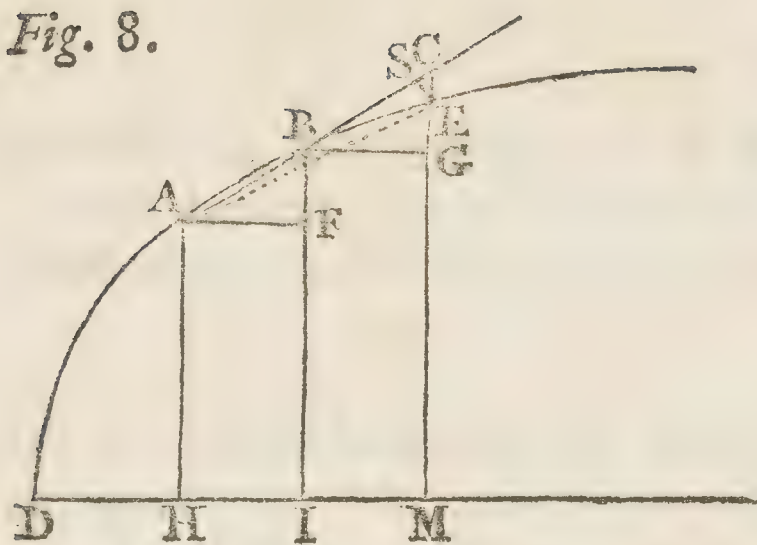
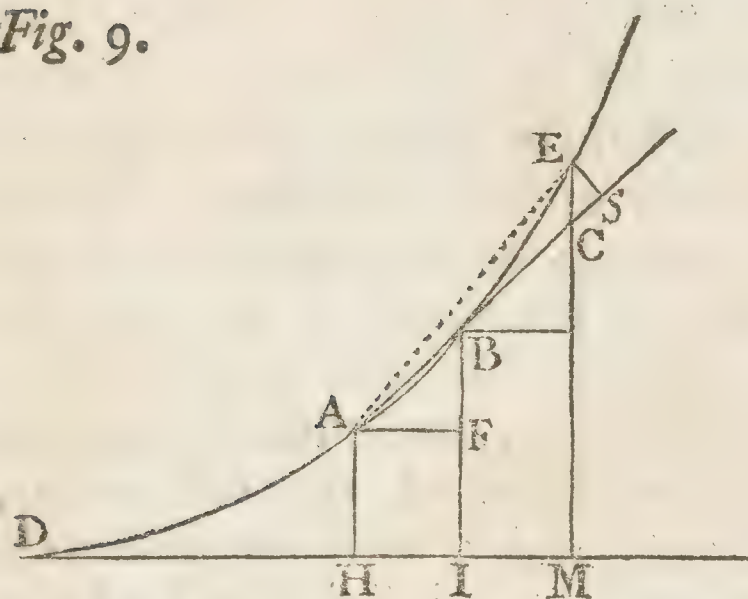


Fig. 9.



7. Let there be any curve whatever, DAE (Fig. 8, 9.), in whose axis are taken two equal infinitesimal portions of the first order HI, IM; let parallel ordinates HA, IB, ME, be drawn, which in the given curve shall cut off the little arches AB, BE, which are likewise infinitesimals of the first order. Let there be drawn the chord ABC, which shall meet the ordinate produced, ME, in the point C. I say, that the intercepted line CE, between the curve and the chord AB produced, shall be an infinitesimal of the second order.

Let the chord AE be drawn. If the right line IM were a finite and assignable quantity, then the triangle ACE would also be finite. But ME continually approaching, [from a finite distance,] to the ordinate HA, [while IB remains fixed,] so that IM may also become a fluxion, or may be an infinitesimal of the first order; the angle ACE always continuing the same, the angle AEC increases, making the angle CAE always less and less, till at last

it becomes less than any given angle, that is, an infinitesimal. In this case, as the sine of an infinitely little angle of the first order, having a finite and assignable radius, is an infinitesimal quantity of the first order; so the sine of an infinitesimal angle, CAE, of the first order, with a radius AE or AC, which is an infinitesimal quantity of the first order, shall be an infinitesimal quantity of the second order. But in triangles the sides are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles, and therefore the right line CE shall be an infinitesimal of the second order.

Wherefore, calling  $DH = x$ ,  $HA = y$ ,  $HI = IM = \dot{x}$ ; then  $FB = GC = \dot{y}$ , and  $EC = -\ddot{y}$ ; the negative sign being prefixed, because  $\dot{y}$  does not increase but diminish (Fig. 8.). And thus, on the contrary, it will have the positive sign if  $\dot{y}$  increase, that is, if the curve be convex in this point to the axis DM (Fig. 9.).

Coroll.







Fig. 11.

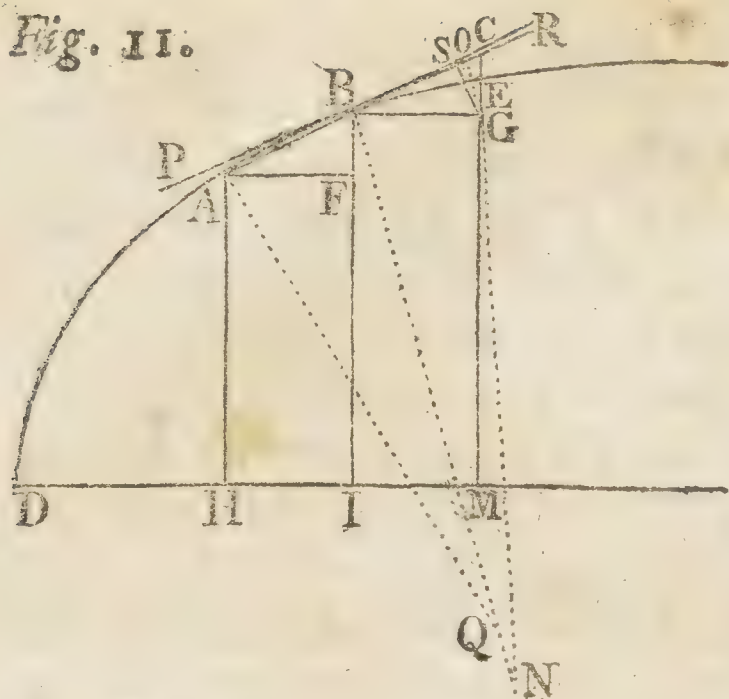
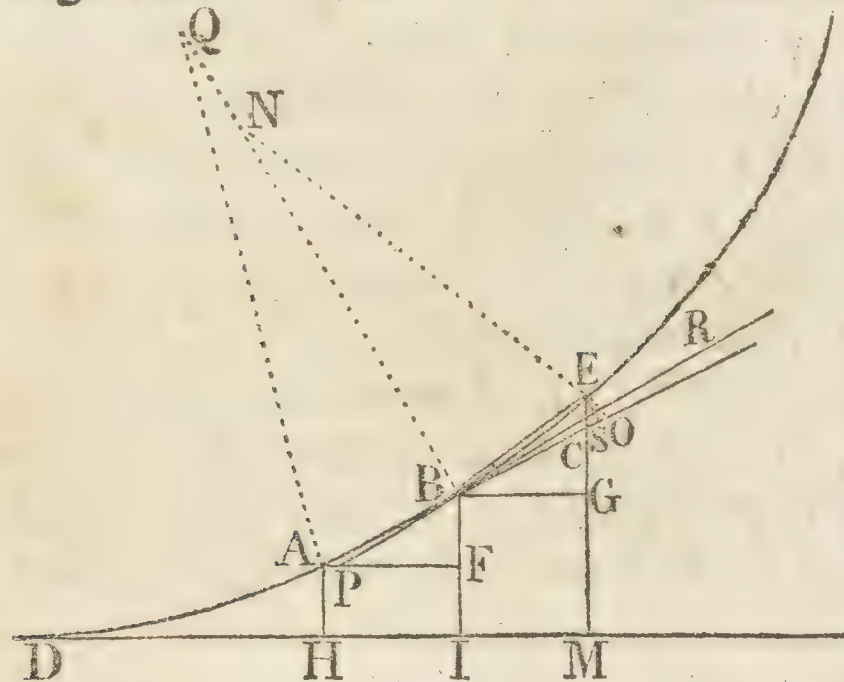


Fig. 12.



$CO = -\ddot{s}$  with a negative sign, because  $AB$  decreases when  $BE$  is less than  $AB$ , as in Fig. 11. And, on the contrary, with a positive sign, as in Fig. 12.

### SCHOLIUM.

12. In determining the second differences (or fluxions) of the ordinate, and of the arch of the curve, I have supposed, both in Theor. II. and in this last corollary, that the first differences  $HI, IM$ , are equal; that is to say, that the first difference of the absciss does not alter, but remains constant, in which case the second difference of the absciss is none at all. So that, calling the absciss  $x$ , it's first difference will be  $\dot{x}$ , and it's second  $\ddot{x} = 0$ .

Wherefore we may further make these two other conclusions, one of which is, that if the first difference of the ordinate be constant, those of the absciss and of the curve will be variable. The other is, that if the first difference of the curve be constant, those of the absciss and ordinate will be variable.



Fig. 13.

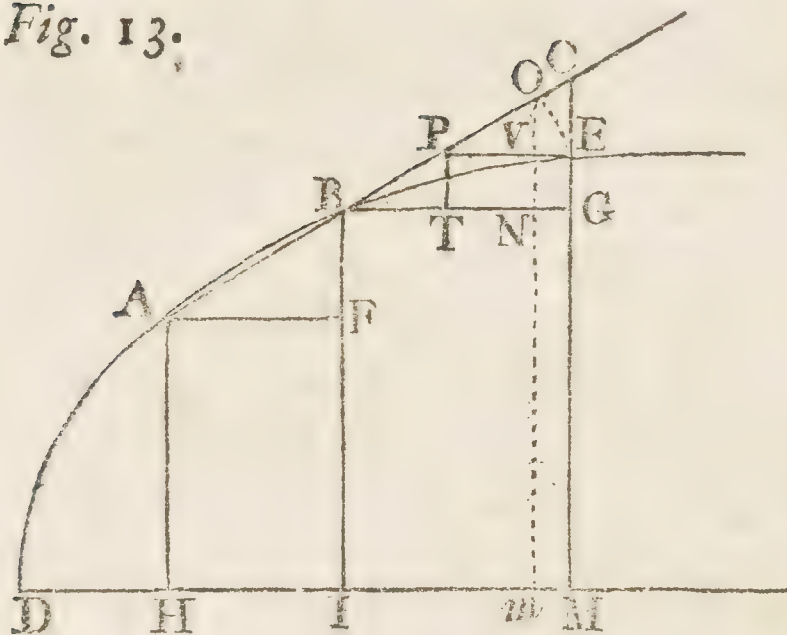
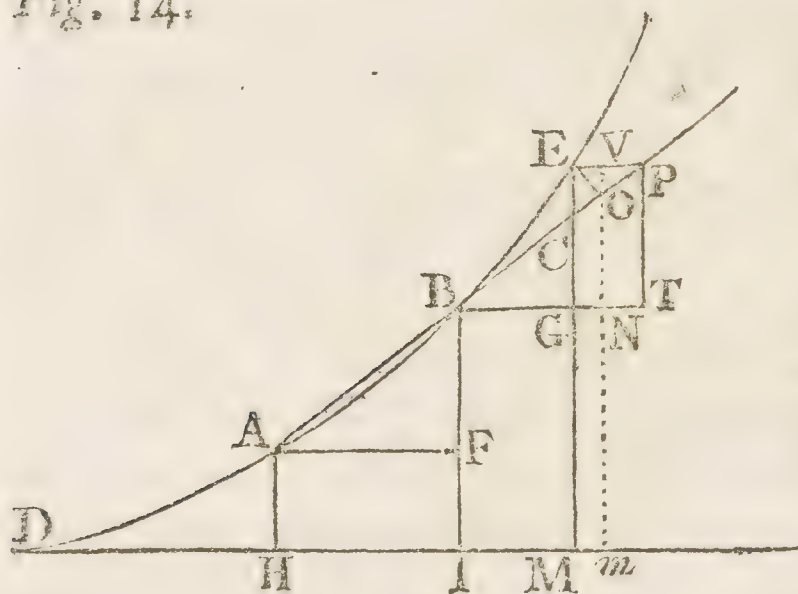


Fig. 14.



Now, these things being premised, we may easily proceed to these two other hypotheses. Supposing what has been already advanced, let BF (Fig. 13, 14.) be equal to EG; that is, let the fluxion of the ordinate be constant; and let EP be drawn parallel to BG, and PT perpendicular to it. Then will BF = PT, and therefore AF = BT, AB = BP, and GT or EP will be the difference between HI and IM. And with centre B, distance BE, describing the arch EO, PO will be the difference between the arch AB and the arch BE, because the chords may be assumed instead of the infinitesimal arches. But, because of the similar triangles BTP, CEP, we shall have PT.TB :: CE . EP, PT . PB :: CE . CP; and PT, TB, BP, are first fluxions, and CE is a second fluxion; therefore EP, CP, and much more OP, will be second fluxions. Whence, if DH =  $x$ , DA =  $s$ , it will be TG = PE =  $\ddot{x}$ , PO =  $\ddot{s}$ , in Fig. 13, and PE =  $-\ddot{x}$ , PO =  $-\ddot{s}$ , in Fig. 14, and  $\ddot{y} = 0$ .

Let the first differential of the curve be constant, that is,  $AB = BE$ . From the point  $O$  let fall  $ON$  parallel to  $TP$ . Because, by supposition, it is  $AB = BE = BO$ , it will be also  $AF = BN$ . Then  $VE$  or  $NG$  will be the difference between  $HI$  and  $IM$ . But it will be also  $FB = NO$ ; then  $VO$  will be the difference between  $BF$  and  $EG$ . But it is plain that,  $EC$  being a fluxion of the second order,  $EV$  and  $VO$  will be so too. Then, if it be  $DH = x$ ,  $HA = y$ , it will be  $NG = \ddot{x}$ ,  $OV = -\ddot{y}$ , in Fig. 13, and  $NG = -\ddot{x}$ ,  $OV = \ddot{y}$ , in Fig. 14, and  $\ddot{s} = 0$ .

The supposition of a constant first fluxion makes calculations more short and easy, as will be seen in applying it to use. However, on many occasions, for the sake of greater universality, we shall proceed from first to second differences, without making the supposition of any constant first fluxion, which it will be always easy to determine.

Let HI, IM, (Fig. 15, 16.) be first fluxions of the absciss DH, though not precisely equal to each other, and let their difference be ML, a second fluxion. Let the rest be as above, and draw the ordinate LN, and Ei parallel to BG. Therefore, LM being the difference of HI and IM, it will be  $HI = IL$ ; that is,  $AF = BR$ ; and therefore the triangles ABF, BRN, will be similar and equal.

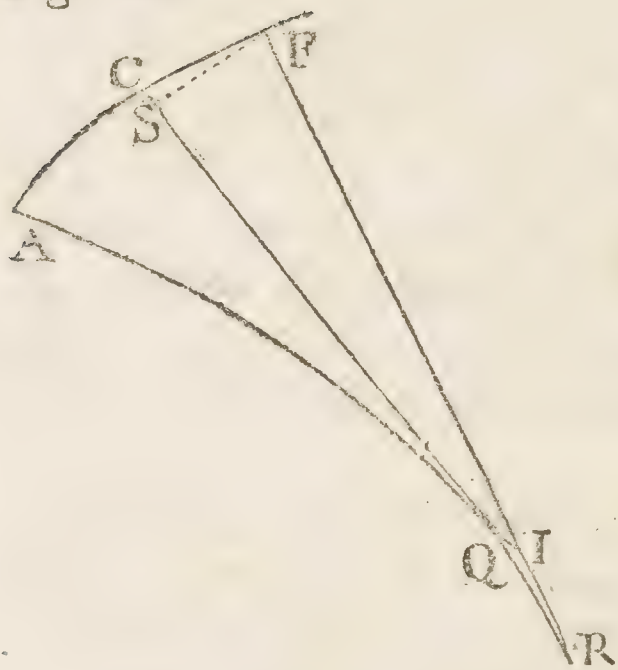




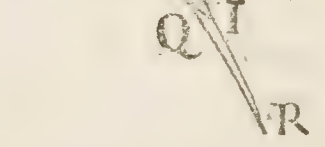


## THEOREM IV.

Fig. 18.



15. Taking the arch  $CF$ , an infinitesimal of the first degree, in any curve whatever  $ACF$ , and drawing  $CI$ ,  $FI$ , perpendicular to the curve; with centre  $I$ , and radius  $IF$ , if we describe the circular arch  $FS$ , I say that it will fall all within the curve  $ACF$ , towards  $C$ , and the intercepted line  $CS$  will be an infinitesimal quantity of the third degree.



Upon the curve AQR a thread may be conceived to be stretched, so as that, being fixed in any point below, as in R, and taken by it's end in the point A, it may continually recede from the curve, but in such a manner as to be always equally stretched, and with it's point A to describe the curve ACF. Now, the thread being in the position CQ, it will be a tangent to the curve AQR in the point Q; and in the position FR, which I suppose to be infinitely near to CQ, it will be a tangent in R; then producing CQ, it will meet FR in I. Now, since, by the generation of the curve ACF, the right line QC is equal to the curve QA, and the right line RF to the curve RQA, and the two infinitely little tangents QI, RI, are together greater than the element QR; therefore CI, IR, taken together, will be greater than the curve RQA, or than the right line FR. Then, taking away the common IR, IC will be greater than IF, and therefore the circular arch FS, described with centre I and radius IF, will fall within the curve. But, by Theor. I. and III., the two tangents QI, RI, do not exceed the arch QR but by a third fluxion. Therefore the curve AQ, together with the right lines QI, IR, exceed the curve AQR, or the right line FR, by the same quantity. Then taking away the common IR, AQ, together with QI, that is, IC, will be greater than IF by an infinitesimal of the third order.

16. *Coroll.* Therefore we may conceive the circular arch FS as coinciding with the arch of the curve FC; and one may be taken for the other indifferently. And the tangent RF will be perpendicular to the curve ACF in the point F, and QC in the point C.

The curve AQR is called the *Evolute*, the curve ACF is the *Involute*, or curve generated by the evolute; that is, produced by the unwinding of the string or thread AQR; and the circle FS, described with centre I and radius IF, is the *Osculating* or equicurved circle; also, IF is called the *Radius of Curvature* of the curve ACF in the point F.

THE



### THEOREM V.

---

17. If in the curve DABE (Fig. 11, 12.), at the points A, B, E, infinitely near, (that is, the arches AB, BE, being infinitesimals of the first order,) be drawn the perpendiculars QA, QB, and NE, which meet BQ in the point N; I say, that the angles AQB, BNE, may be assumed as equal.

For, by the foregoing Lemma, the angle AQB is to the angle BNE, as  $\frac{AB}{AQ}$  is to  $\frac{EB}{BN}$ , that is, as  $AB \times BN$  is to  $EB \times AQ$ . But the rectangle  $EB \times AQ$  is not less than the rectangle  $AB \times BN$ , but only by the rectangle  $BE \times QN$ , and by the rectangle of BN into the difference of the arches AB, BE. And, as QN, BE, are infinitesimal quantities of the first degree, their rectangle will be an infinitesimal of the second degree; as also, the difference of the arches AB, BE, being an infinitesimal of the second degree, the rectangle of these into BN will be an infinitesimal of the second degree. Therefore the two rectangles  $AB \times BN$  and  $EB$  into  $AQ$  do not differ from each other, but by two infinitesimal rectangles of the second degree, and therefore may be assumed as equal, and consequently the angles AQB, BNE.

18. *Coroll. I.* If PBR be drawn a tangent at the point B, it will bisect the angle CBE, made by the two chords ABC and BE. For, by Theor. I. *Coroll. III.* the angle BQA being double to the angle PBA, to which the angle CBR is equal; thence the angle BNE shall be double to the angle CBR. But, by the same Corollary, the angle BNE is double to the angle RBE. Therefore the angles CBR, RBE, are equal.

19. *Coroll. II.* Therefore the angle CBE will be equal to the angle BNE, and thence the sector BNE will be similar to the sector EBO.

---

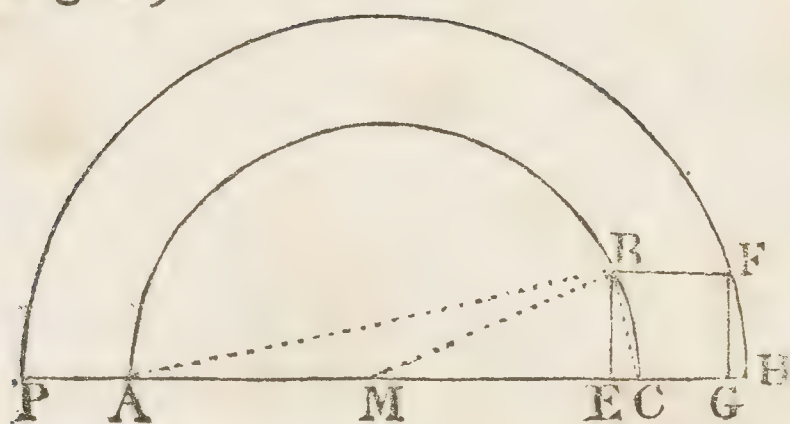
### THEOREM VI.

---

20. If in two circles, the diameters of which exceed each other by a first infinitesimal, be taken two right lines equal to each other, and infinitesimals of the first degree, the difference of their versed sines shall be an infinitesimal of the third degree.



Fig. 19.

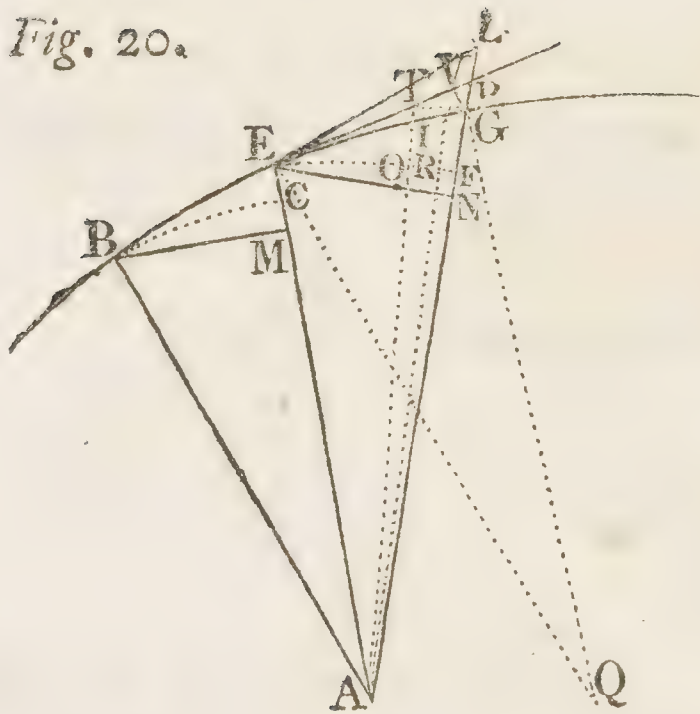


which is equal to this. Therefore, since the angle EBC, and the sides EB, BC, are first infinitesimals, the versed sine EC will be a second infinitesimal.

The same obtains of the versed sine GH. But the versed sine EC (by the property of the circle,) is found to be  $\frac{EBq}{AE}$ , and the versed sine GH =  $\frac{GFq}{PG} = \frac{EBq}{PG}$ . Therefore we shall have this analogy, EC . GH :: PG . AE. But PG, a finite quantity, exceeds AE, a finite quantity, by an infinitesimal quantity in respect of itself, that is, of the first order, by hypothesis. Therefore EC, an infinitesimal quantity of the second order, will exceed GH, an infinitesimal of the second order, by an infinitesimal quantity in respect of itself, that is, of the third order.

### THEOREM VII.

Fig. 20.



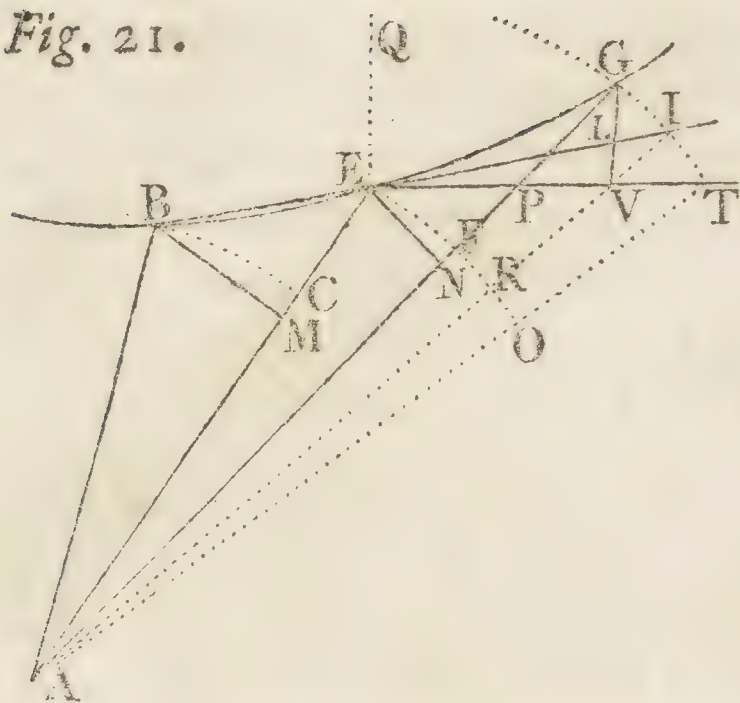
difference of the second order of the ordinate AB.

21. Let the curve BEG (Fig. 20, 21.) be referred to a *focus*, that is, such, that all the ordinates proceed from a given point, which is called the *Focus*, and let this point be A. From hence let be drawn three ordinates, which are infinitely near, AB, AE, AG, which contain the two infinitely little arches of the first degree, BE, EG; and draw the chord BE, which, produced, meets the ordinate AG (produced if need be,) in the point L. With centre A let the arches BC, EF, be described, and let BM, EN, be their right lines. Lastly, make the angle NEP equal to the angle MBE. I say, that the intercepted line GP shall be the infinitely little

Let



Fig. 21.



Let the chord  $EG$  be drawn. Since the angles  $MBE$ ,  $NEP$ , are equal by construction, and the angles at  $M$  and  $N$  are right ones, the triangles  $EBM$ ,  $PEN$ , will be similar; then taking the sine  $BM$  for constant, that is, supposing it equal to  $EN$ , the foreaid triangles will also be equal. Therefore it will be  $ME = NP$ . But, supposing  $BM = EN$ , by the foregoing Theorem the difference of the versed sines  $MC$ ,  $NF$ , is infinitesimal in respect of them. Therefore, also,  $CE$ ,  $FP$ , will be equal, and thence  $GP$  will be the difference between  $CE$  and  $FG$ . But the

right lines  $EQ$ ,  $QG$ , being drawn perpendicular to the curve in the points  $E$ ,  $G$ , the angle  $LEG$  will be equal to the angle  $EQG$ , by Theor. V. Coroll. II. [which is true whether the curve be referred to an axis, or to a *focus*.] And the angle  $EQG$  is infinitely little. Therefore, also, the angle  $LEG$  will be infinitely little. And, because the right lines  $EG$ ,  $EL$ , are infinitesimals of the first order,  $GL$  will be an infinitesimal of the second order; and much more  $GP$ , respect being had to Fig. 20.

By Theor. III. Coroll. I. the line  $BM$  is equal to the arch  $BC$ . Then, instead of the sine, taking the arch for constant, and making it  $= \dot{x}$ ,  $AB = y$ ,  $CE = \dot{y}$ , it will be  $GP = -\dot{y}$ . And with centre  $E$ , and distance  $EG$ , describing the arch  $GV$ , it will be  $VP = -\dot{s}$ , if  $BE = \dot{s}$ .

22. *Coroll.* The angle  $LEP$  will be equal to the angle  $EAG$ . For the angle  $EPA$ , by construction, is equal to the angle  $BEA$ ; but the external angle  $EPA$  is equal to the two internal angles  $L$  and  $LEP$ ; and the other,  $BEA$ , is equal to the two,  $L$  and  $EAG$ . Then, taking away the common  $L$ , there will remain the two equal angles  $LEP$ ,  $EAG$ . Wherefore this will be true, whether the curve be concave towards the point  $A$ , (Fig. 20.) or whether it be convex, (Fig. 21.) as it is easy to perceive. In the same Fig. 21, the angle  $LEP$  will be an infinitesimal, and therefore  $LP$  is an infinitesimal of the second order. But it has been seen, that  $GL$  is also an infinitesimal of the second order. Therefore the whole,  $GP$ , will be so also, which will be  $= \dot{y}$ ; and with centre  $E$ , distance  $EG$ , the arch  $GV$  being described, it will be  $PV = \dot{s}$ .

If we suppose  $\dot{y}$  to be constant, with centre  $A$ , and distance  $AG$ , let the arch  $GT$  be described, and from the point  $T$  let the right line  $TOA$  be drawn. Because  $FG = EC$ , by hypothesis, the triangle  $TEO$  will be similar and equal to the triangle  $EBC$ ; and therefore  $BC = EO$ , and  $BE = ET$ . Then  $OF = \ddot{x}$ , and  $TV = \dot{s}$ , in Fig. 20. But  $OF = -\ddot{x}$ , and  $TV = -\dot{s}$ , in Fig. 21.

Taking







right use of the Method of Fluxions, whether direct or inverse; and besides, to apply the synthesis of the ancients to infinitely little magnitudes of all degrees; and to make use of the strictest Geometry, which proceeds with a particular simplicity and elegance.

Now, to avoid paralogisms, into which it is but too easy to fall, it will be needful to reflect, that infinitely little lines of any order, (agreeably to what obtains likewise in those that are finite,) have two important circumstances to be considered, which are their magnitude and their position. And as to their magnitude, I think they cannot be rejected except by those, who fancy such infinitesimal quantities to be mere nullities.

Now, although quantities, by diminishing *ad infinitum*, may pass from one order to another, the proportions in every order continue the same. And, because of three lines of any the same order a triangle may be formed, it may be considered, that if, by lessening proportionally the sides, so as to pass from one degree to another, the angles are not thereby changed, the sides must always preserve the same ratio to one another; that is, infinitesimals with the finite, and infinitesimals of the second order with those of the first, and with finite; and so on.

But if two magnitudes, of any order whatever, shall differ by a magnitude which in respect of them shall be inassignable, then with the utmost security, and without any danger of error, one of them may be taken for the other; nor need it be apprehended that such a comparison will introduce the least error.

Therefore it is necessary to be much upon our guard, when the position of lines and angles is concerned; for, to confound them when they ought to be nicely distinguished, must needs lead us into unavoidable paralogisms.

25. The principal foundations of this calculus being thus laid, I shall pass on to the methods or rules of finding the fluxions or differences of analytical formulas or expressions. And, first, let us take the differences of various quantities added together, or subtracted from one another; for example, of  $a + x + z + y - u$ . As the fluxion of  $x$  is  $\dot{x}$ , of  $z$  is  $\dot{z}$ , &c; and as the constant quantity  $a$  has no fluxion; then, conceiving every variable to be increased by it's fluxion, according to it's sign, the formula proposed will be changed into this other,  $a + x + \dot{x} + z + \dot{z} + y + \dot{y} - u - \dot{u}$ ; from which subtracting the first, the remainder will be  $\dot{x} + \dot{z} + \dot{y} - \dot{u}$ , which is exactly that quantity by which the proposed quantity is increased, that is to say, it's difference or fluxion.

Hence we derive this general rule, that, to find the fluxion of any aggregate of analytical quantities of one dimension, it will be sufficient to take the fluxion of every one of the variable quantities with it's sign, and the aggregate of these fluxions shall be the fluxion of the quantity proposed. So, the fluxion of



$b - s - z$  will be  $- \dot{s} - \dot{z}$ . The fluxion of  $aa - 4bz + by$  will be  $- 4b\dot{z} + b\dot{y}$ . And so of others.

26. But if the quantity proposed to be differenced shall be the product of several variables, as  $xy$ ; because  $x$  becomes  $x + \dot{x}$ , and  $y$  becomes  $y + \dot{y}$ , and  $xy$  becomes  $xy + y\dot{x} + x\dot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y}$ , which is the product of  $x + \dot{x}$  into  $y + \dot{y}$ ; from this product subtracting, therefore, the proposed quantity  $xy$ , there will remain  $y\dot{x} + x\dot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y}$ . But  $\dot{x}\dot{y}$  is a quantity infinitely less than either of the other two, which are the rectangle of a finite quantity into an infinitesimal. But  $\dot{x}\dot{y}$  is the rectangle of two infinitesimals, and therefore is infinitely less, and must be supposed entirely to vanish. The fluxion, therefore, of  $xy$  will be  $x\dot{y} + y\dot{x}$ .

Let us difference  $xyz$  by this rule. The product of  $x + \dot{x}$  into  $y + \dot{y}$  into  $z + \dot{z}$  is  $xyz + yz\dot{x} + xzy + xy\dot{z} + zxy + yx\dot{z} + x\dot{y}z + \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{z}$ ; which, subtracting the quantity proposed, will give the remainder  $yz\dot{x} + xzy + xy\dot{z} + zxy + yx\dot{z} + x\dot{y}z + \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{z}$ . But the first, second, and third terms are each the product of two finite quantities and one infinitesimal; the fourth, fifth, and sixth are the products of one finite quantity and two infinitesimals, and therefore every one of these is infinitely less than any one of those, and therefore will vanish: and much more the last, which is the product of three infinitesimals. Therefore let all these terms vanish, beginning at the fourth, and then  $yz\dot{x} + xzy + xy\dot{z}$  will be the fluxion of  $xyz$ .

Hence arises this rule, that, to take the fluxions of the product of several quantities multiplied together, we must take the sum of the products of the fluxion of every one of those quantities into the products of the others. Thus, the fluxion of  $bxzt$  will be  $bx\dot{z}t + bxt\dot{z} + btz\dot{x} + xzt \times 0$ ; because the fluxion of the constant quantity  $b$  is nothing. That is, the fluxion of  $bxzt$  will be  $bx\dot{z}t + bxt\dot{z} + btz\dot{x}$ . The fluxion of  $\overline{a+x} \times \overline{b-y}$  will be  $\dot{x} \times \overline{b-y} - \dot{y} \times \overline{a+x}$ , that is,  $b\dot{x} - y\dot{x} - a\dot{y} - xy$ .

27. Let the formula to be differenced be a fraction, suppose  $\frac{x}{y}$ . If we put  $\frac{x}{y} = z$ , it will be then  $x = zy$ . And therefore their differences will also be equal, that is,  $\dot{x} = \dot{z}y + z\dot{y}$ . Wherefore  $\dot{z} = \frac{\dot{x} - z\dot{y}}{y}$ . But  $z = \frac{x}{y}$ ; therefore, substituting this value instead of  $z$ , it will be  $\dot{z} = \frac{\dot{x}}{y} - \frac{x\dot{y}}{y^2} = \frac{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}{y^2}$ . But if  $z = \frac{x}{y}$ , then  $\dot{z}$  will be the differential of  $\frac{x}{y}$ , and therefore the differential of  $\frac{x}{y}$  will be  $\frac{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}{y^2}$ .

Now



Now the rule will be, that the differential of a fraction will be another fraction, the numerator of which will be the product of the difference of the numerator into the denominator, subtracting the product of the difference of the denominator into the numerator of the proposed fraction; and the denominator must be the square of the denominator of the same proposed fraction.

Therefore the difference or fluxion of  $\frac{a}{x}$  will be  $-\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx}$ . The fluxion of  $\frac{a+x}{x}$  will be  $\frac{x\dot{x} - a\dot{x} - x\dot{x}}{xx}$ , that is,  $-\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx}$ . The fluxion of  $\frac{y}{b-y}$  will be  $\frac{b\dot{y} - \dot{y}y + y\dot{y}}{(b-y)^2}$ , that is,  $\frac{b\dot{y}}{(b-y)^2}$ . The fluxion of  $\frac{3xy}{a-x}$  will be  $\frac{3x\dot{y} + 3y\dot{x} \times \overline{a-x} + \dot{x} \times 3xy}{(a-x)^2}$ , that is,  $\frac{3a\dot{x}y + 3ay\dot{x} - 3x\dot{x}y}{(a-x)^2}$ .

28. Now let us find the fluxions of powers, and, first, of perfect and positive powers, that is, whose exponents are positive integer numbers; for example, of  $x^2$ . But  $xx$  is the product of  $x$  into  $x$ , and therefore, by the rule of products, it's fluxion will be  $\dot{x}x + x\dot{x}$ , that is,  $2x\dot{x}$ . To find the fluxion of  $x^3$ . Now this is the product of  $x$  into  $x$  into  $x$ , and therefore the fluxion will be  $xx\dot{x} + x\dot{x}x + x\dot{x}x$ , that is,  $3xx\dot{x}$ . And, as we may proceed in the same manner *in infinitum*, the fluxion of  $x^m$ ,  $m$  being any positive integer, will be  $mx^{m-1}\dot{x}$ .

If the exponent be negative, suppose  $ax^{-2}$ , or  $\frac{a}{x^2}$ , the fluxion, by the rule of fractions, will be the product of the fluxion of the numerator into the denominator, subtracting the product of the fluxion of the denominator into the numerator, the whole being divided by the square of the denominator. But the fluxion of the denominator is  $2x\dot{x}$ ; so that the fluxion of  $ax^{-2}$  or  $\frac{a}{x^2}$  will be  $-\frac{2ax\dot{x}}{x^4}$ , that is,  $-\frac{2a\dot{x}}{x^3}$ . The fluxion of  $x^{-3}$ , or  $\frac{1}{x^3}$ , will be  $-\frac{3xx\dot{x}}{x^6}$ , or  $-\frac{3\dot{x}}{x^4}$ . And, in general, the fluxion of  $\frac{ax^{-m}}{b}$ , or  $\frac{a}{bx^m}$ , will be  $-\frac{mabxx^{m-1}}{bbx^{2m}}$ , that is,  $-\frac{maxx^{-m-1}}{b}$ .

Let it be an imperfect power, and, first, let it be positive; that is, let the exponent be an affirmative fraction, as  $\sqrt[n]{x^m}$ , or  $x^{\frac{m}{n}}$ , where  $\frac{m}{n}$  stands for any positive fraction. Make  $x^{\frac{m}{n}} = z$ , and, raising each part to the power  $n$ , it



will be  $x^m = z^n$ , of which taking the fluxions, we shall have  $m\dot{x}x^{m-1} = n\dot{z}z^{n-1}$ , whence  $\dot{z} = \frac{m\dot{x}x^{m-1}}{nz^{n-1}}$ . But, because  $x^m = z^n$ , and thence  $z^{n-1} = x^{m-\frac{m}{n}}$ , which being substituted, it will be  $\dot{z} = \frac{m\dot{x}x^{m-1}}{nx^{m-\frac{m}{n}}}$ , that is,  $\dot{z} = \frac{m}{n} \dot{x} x^{\frac{m}{n}-1}$ .

If the exponent were negative, as  $\frac{1}{\sqrt[n]{x^m}}$ , that is,  $x^{-\frac{m}{n}}$ , or else  $\frac{1}{x^{\frac{m}{n}}}$ , the

fluxion, by the rule of fractions, would be  $-\frac{\frac{m}{n} \dot{x} x^{\frac{m}{n}-1}}{x^{\frac{m}{n}}}$ , or  $-\frac{m}{n} \dot{x} x^{-\frac{m}{n}}$ .

Therefore the general rule is, that the fluxion of any power whatever, whether perfect or imperfect, positive or negative, will be the product of the exponent of the power into the quantity raised to a power less by an unit than the given power, and this multiplied into the fluxion of the quantity.

Let it be required to find the fluxion of  $x^{\frac{3}{2}}$ ; it will be  $\frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}-1}\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}$ , or else  $\frac{3}{2}\dot{x}\sqrt{x}$ .

Let be given  $x^{\frac{5}{4}}$ ; its fluxion will be  $\frac{5}{4}x^{\frac{5}{4}-1}\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{5}{4}x^{\frac{1}{4}}\dot{x}$ , or  $\frac{5}{4}\dot{x}\sqrt[4]{x}$ .

Let be given  $\frac{1}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ , that is,  $x^{-\frac{3}{2}}$ ; the fluxion will be  $-\frac{3}{2}x^{-\frac{3}{2}-1}\dot{x}$ , or  $-\frac{3}{2}\dot{x}x^{-\frac{5}{2}}$ , or, lastly,  $-\frac{3\dot{x}}{2x^{\frac{5}{2}}}$ .

The fluxion of  $(ax + xx)^2$  will be  $2 \times (ax + xx) \times (a\dot{x} + 2x\dot{x})$ , that is,  $2aax\dot{x} + 6ax^2\dot{x} + 4x^3\dot{x}$ .

The fluxion of  $(xy + ax)^3$  will be  $3 \times (xy + ax)^2 \times (x\dot{y} + y\dot{x} + a\dot{x})$ , that is,  $3x^3y^2\dot{y} + 6ax^3y\dot{y} + 3a^2x^3\dot{y} + 3y^3x^2\dot{x} + 9ay^2x^2\dot{x} + 9a^2yx^2\dot{x} + 3a^3x^2\dot{x}$ .

The fluxion of  $\frac{1}{(ax - yy)^2}$ , or  $(ax - yy)^{-2}$ , will be  $-2 \times (ax - yy)^{-3} \times (a\dot{x} - 2y\dot{y})$ , or  $\frac{-2a\dot{x} + 4y\dot{y}}{(ax - yy)^3}$ .

The



The fluxion of  $\sqrt{ax - xx}$ , or  $(ax - xx)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , will be  $\frac{1}{2} \times (ax - xx)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times ax - 2xx\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{a\dot{x} - 2xx\dot{x}}{2 \times (ax - xx)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ .

The fluxion of  $\sqrt{xx + xy}$ , or  $(xx + xy)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , will be  $\frac{1}{2} \times (xx + xy)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \times 2xx\dot{x} + \dot{x}y + y\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{2xx\dot{x} + \dot{x}y + y\dot{x}}{2 \times (xx + xy)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ .

The fluxion of  $\sqrt[3]{ax - xx}$ , or  $(ax - xx)^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , will be  $\frac{1}{3} \times (ax - xx)^{-\frac{2}{3}} \times ax - 2xx\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{a\dot{x} - 2xx\dot{x}}{3 \times (ax - xx)^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ .

The fluxion of  $\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{ay + xy}}$ , or  $(ay + xy)^{-\frac{1}{3}}$ , will be  $-\frac{1}{3} \times (ay + xy)^{-\frac{4}{3}} \times ay + \dot{x}y + y\dot{x}$ , or  $-\frac{ay + \dot{x}y + y\dot{x}}{3 \times (ay + xy)^{\frac{4}{3}}}$ .

The fluxion of  $\overline{a-x} \sqrt[3]{a+x}$ , or  $\overline{a-x} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , is  $-\dot{x} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{1}{3}} + \frac{1}{3} \times \overline{a-x} \times \overline{a+x}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \times \dot{x}$ , or  $-\dot{x} \sqrt[3]{a+x} + \frac{ax - x\dot{x}}{3 \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ .

The fluxion  $\sqrt{ax + xx + \sqrt[4]{a^4 - x^4}}$ , or  $(ax + xx + \overline{a^4 - x^4}^{\frac{1}{4}})^{\frac{1}{2}}$  will be  $\frac{1}{2} \times ax + 2xx\dot{x} + \frac{1}{4} \times -4\dot{x}x^3 \times \overline{a^4 - x^4}^{-\frac{3}{4}} \times \overline{ax + x^2 + \overline{a^4 - x^4}^{\frac{1}{4}}}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , or  $\frac{a\dot{x} + 2xx\dot{x} - \frac{\dot{x}x^3}{\overline{a^4 - x^4}^{\frac{3}{4}}}}{2 \times (ax + xx + \overline{a^4 - x^4}^{\frac{1}{4}})^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , or  $\frac{\overline{a + 2x} \times \dot{x} \sqrt[4]{a^4 - x^4}^3 - \dot{x}x^3}{2 \sqrt{ax + xx + \sqrt[4]{a^4 - x^4}} \times \sqrt[4]{a^4 - x^4}^3}$ .

The fluxion of  $\frac{aa + xx}{\sqrt{ax + xx}}$ , or  $\overline{aa + xx} \times \overline{ax + xx}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , will be  $2\dot{x}x \times \overline{ax + xx}^{-\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{2} \times \overline{ax + 2xx} \times \overline{ax + xx}^{-\frac{3}{2}} \times \overline{aa + xx}$ , that is,  $\frac{2\dot{x}x \times \overline{ax + xx} - \frac{1}{2} \times \overline{ax + 2xx} \times \overline{aa + xx}}{\overline{ax + xx}^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ , or  $\frac{3a\dot{x}x^2 + 2\dot{x}x^3 - a^3\dot{x} - 2aa\dot{x}x}{2\sqrt{ax + xx}^3}$ .

The fluxion of  $\frac{x\sqrt{ax + xx}}{a\sqrt{ay - xy}}$  will be  $\frac{3a^2y\dot{x}x + 2ayx^2\dot{x} - 3yx^3\dot{x} - a^2x^2\dot{y} + x^4\dot{y}}{2a \times \sqrt{ax + xx} \times \sqrt{ay - xy}^3}$ .

29. After the same manner as the fluxions of finite quantities are found, so are found the fluxions of infinitesimal quantities of the first order, and the fluxions of infinitesimal quantities of the second order, and so on successively, making use of the same rules which have now been explained.

Here



Here it must be considered, whether any first fluxion be assumed as constant, and which it is; for then it's fluxion will be nothing, and so ought to be omitted in taking the fluxion.

Let the formula  $y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}$  be proposed, to find it's difference or fluxion. Let no fluxion at present be supposed to be constant, and it's fluxion will be  $\dot{x}\dot{y} + y\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{y} - x\ddot{y}$ , that is,  $y\ddot{x} - x\ddot{y}$ . Now let the fluxion  $\dot{x}$  be assumed as constant; then the difference will be  $\dot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{x}\dot{y} - x\ddot{y}$ , or  $-x\ddot{y}$ . Let the fluxion  $\dot{y}$  be constant, then the difference will be  $\dot{x}\dot{y} + y\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{y}$ , that is,  $y\ddot{x}$ .

Let the quantity be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , in which no first fluxion is taken for constant.

The fluxion will be  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}^2 + y\ddot{y}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}^2}$ , or  $\dot{x} + \frac{y\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}} - \frac{y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}^2}$ . Here, taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant, it will be  $\dot{x} - \frac{y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}^2}$ . Taking  $\dot{y}$  for constant, it will be  $\dot{x} + \frac{y\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ .

Let the formula be  $\frac{y\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{z}}$ , and let  $\dot{z}$  be constant. The fluxion will be  $\frac{\dot{y}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{z}} + y \times \frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} + \dot{y}^3 + y\dot{x}\ddot{x} + y\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . Taking  $\dot{y}$  for con-

stant, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} + \frac{y\dot{z}\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}} - y\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{z}\dot{z}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{z} + \dot{y}^3\dot{z} + y\dot{z}\dot{x}\ddot{x} - y\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{z} - y\dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{z}}{\dot{z}\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . Taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant, it will be

$\frac{\dot{y}\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} + \frac{y\dot{z}\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}} - y\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{z}\dot{z}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{z} + \dot{y}^3\dot{z} + y\dot{z}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{z} - y\dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{z}}{\dot{z}\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ .

And, lastly, if no fluxion be constant, the differential will be

$\frac{\dot{y}\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} + y\dot{z} \times \frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}} - y\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{z}\dot{z}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{z} + \dot{y}^3\dot{z} + y\dot{z}\dot{x}\ddot{x} + y\dot{z}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{z} - y\dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{z}}{\dot{z}\dot{z}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ .

Now in this, if we expunge all the terms in which  $\ddot{z}$  is found, that is, if we assume the hypothesis of  $\dot{z}$  being constant, this expression will be changed into the first. And if we cancel those in which  $\ddot{y}$  is found, it will be changed into the second. And, by expunging those in which  $\ddot{x}$  is found, it will become the third, as is manifest.

Let



Let be given  $\frac{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ , and let  $\dot{x}$  be constant. Then the fluxion will be

$$\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} + y\ddot{y} \times \sqrt{xx + yy} - \frac{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{\sqrt{xx + yy}} \times \overline{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}}{xx + yy}, \text{ or}$$

$$\frac{x^2\dot{y}^2 + x^2y\ddot{y} + y^2\dot{x}^2 + y^3\ddot{y} - 2xy\dot{x}\dot{y}}{(xx + yy)^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \text{ Taking } \dot{y} \text{ for constant, it will be}$$

$$\frac{\dot{x}^2 + x\ddot{x} + \dot{y}^2 \times \sqrt{xx + yy} - \frac{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{\sqrt{xx + yy}} \times \overline{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}}{xx + yy}, \text{ that is,}$$

$$\frac{x^3\ddot{x} + x^2\dot{y}^2 + y^2\dot{x}^2 + y^2x\ddot{x} - 2xy\dot{x}\dot{y}}{(xx + yy)^{\frac{3}{2}}}. \text{ And lastly, taking neither of the fluxions for}$$

$$\text{constant, it will be } \frac{\dot{x}^2 + x\ddot{x} + \dot{y}^2 + y\ddot{y} \times \sqrt{xx + yy} - \frac{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{\sqrt{xx + yy}} \times \overline{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}}{xx + yy},$$

$$\text{that is, } \frac{x^3\ddot{x} + x^2\dot{y}^2 + x^2y\ddot{y} + y^2\dot{x}^2 + y^2x\ddot{x} + y^3\ddot{y} - 2xy\dot{x}\dot{y}}{(xx + yy)^{\frac{3}{2}}}.$$

Let it be required to find the fluxion of this differential formula of the second degree,  $\frac{\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2 \times \sqrt{\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2}}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , or of this,  $\frac{(\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant. The

fluxion will be  $\frac{3\dot{y}\ddot{y} \times (\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times -\dot{x}\dot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y} \times (\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{x}^2\dot{y}^2}$ . The hypothesis of  $\dot{y}$

being constant, cannot take place in this formula, because here is already found  $\ddot{y}$ . Taking neither of the fluxions as constant, the differential will be

$$\frac{3 \times \overline{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} \times (\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times -\dot{x}\dot{y} + \overline{\dot{x}\dot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{y}} \times (\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{x}^2\dot{y}^2}.$$

In a like method we must proceed in all other cases, still more compounded.



## S E C T. II.

*The Method of Tangents.*

Fig. 24.

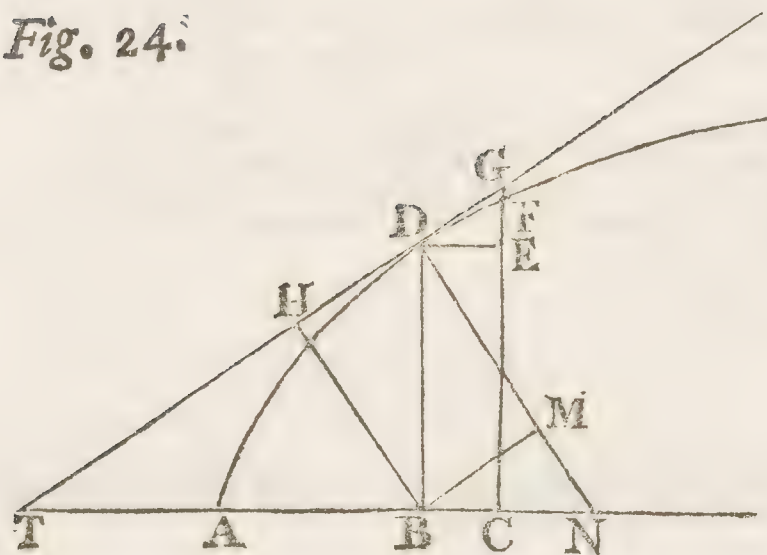
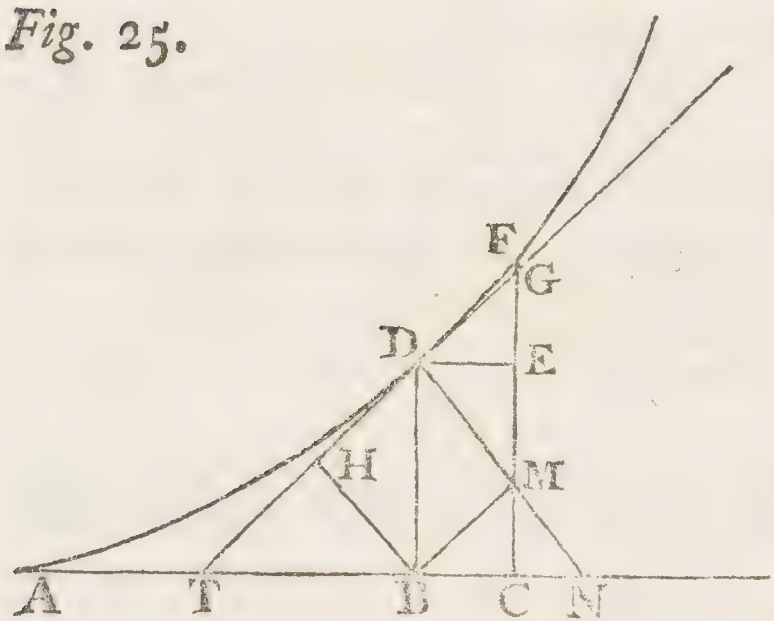


Fig. 25.



30. Let the right line TDG (Fig. 24, 25.) be a tangent to the curve ADF in any point D, and the ordinate BD be perpendicular to the axis AB in the point B, to which let CF be infinitely near, which produced (if need be,) shall meet the tangent in the point G, and let DE be drawn parallel to the axis AB. By what has been already demonstrated in the foregoing Theorems, and their Corollaries, GF will be an infinitesimal in respect of EF, and also the difference between DF and DG will be an infinitesimal in respect of the little arch DF. Therefore we may assume as equal the two lines EF, EG, as also the two, DF, DG; and therefore, if  $AB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ , it will be  $EF = EG = y$ ,  $DF = DG = \sqrt{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}$ . But the similar triangles GED, DBT, give us this analogy,  $GE \cdot ED :: DB \cdot BT$ ; that is, in analytical terms,  $y \cdot \dot{x} :: y \cdot BT$ , and therefore  $BT = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ ; and this will be a general formula for the subtangent of any curve.

Wherefore, in the case of any given curve, in order to have the subtangent, nothing else is required to be done, but to find the fluxion of the equation, and to substitute the value of  $\dot{x}$  or  $\dot{y}$  in the general formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , by which the differentials will vanish, and we shall have the value of the subtangent expressed in finite terms. This will belong to the curve in any point whatever; and if we would have it at a determinate point, instead of the unknown quantities we are to substitute such as shall belong to the given points.

31. Because



31. Because we may assume  $EF = EG$ , and  $DF = DG$ , it will follow, that we may consider the point  $G$  as coinciding with  $F$ , that is, that the tangent  $DG$ , the arch  $DF$ , and it's chord, are all confounded together, or that curves may be considered as polygons of an infinite number of infinitely little sides. This conclusion obtains only when we confine ourselves to first fluxions; but when we are to proceed to second fluxions, the point  $G$  must not then be confounded with the point  $F$ , for  $GF$  will then be a second fluxion. Now, whereas, in the Method of Tangents, there is no occasion for second fluxions, it may be safely supposed that the tangent coincides with the little arch and it's chord.

32. The same triangle  $GDE$  will supply formulas for the other lines, which are analogous to the subtangent.

Because the triangles  $GED$ ,  $DBT$ , are similar, it will be  $GE . GD :: DB . DT$ ; that is,  $\dot{y} . \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} :: y . DT$ , and therefore  $DT = \frac{y\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{y}}$ ; which is a general formula for the tangent.

Let  $DN$  be perpendicular to the curve in the point  $D$ . The triangles  $GDE$ ,  $DBN$ , will be similar, whence it will be  $DE . EG :: DB . BN$ ; that is,  $\dot{x} . \dot{y} :: y . BN$ , and therefore  $BN = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , a general formula for the sub-normal.

It will be also  $DE . DG :: DB . DN$ , or  $\dot{x} . \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} :: y . DN$ ; therefore  $DN = \frac{y\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}}$ , a general formula for the normal.

From the point  $B$  draw  $BM$  perpendicular to  $DN$ , and  $BH$  perpendicular to  $DT$ . The triangle  $GDE$  will be similar to  $DBM$ , whence  $GD . GE :: DB . BM$ , or  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} . \dot{y} :: y . BM = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , a general formula for the line  $BM$ .

The same triangle  $GDE$  will also be similar to  $DBH$ ; whence it will be  $GD . DE :: DB . BH$ , or  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} . \dot{x} :: y . BH = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , a general formula for the line  $BH$ .

33. The similitude of the two triangles  $GDE$ ,  $DBT$ , will also be a means of discovering the angle, which the tangent makes with the axis at any point of the curve at pleasure. For, because the angle  $DTB$  is known, therefore the ratio of the right sine  $DB$  to the sine of the complement  $BT$  will be known also; that is, the ratio of  $GE$  to  $ED$ , or that of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$ .



Therefore, the equation of the curve being given, if it's fluxions be found and resolved into an analogy, of which two terms are  $\dot{y}$  and  $\dot{x}$ , we may have the ratio of the sines of the angle DTB, and consequently the angle will be known.

*Fig. 26.*

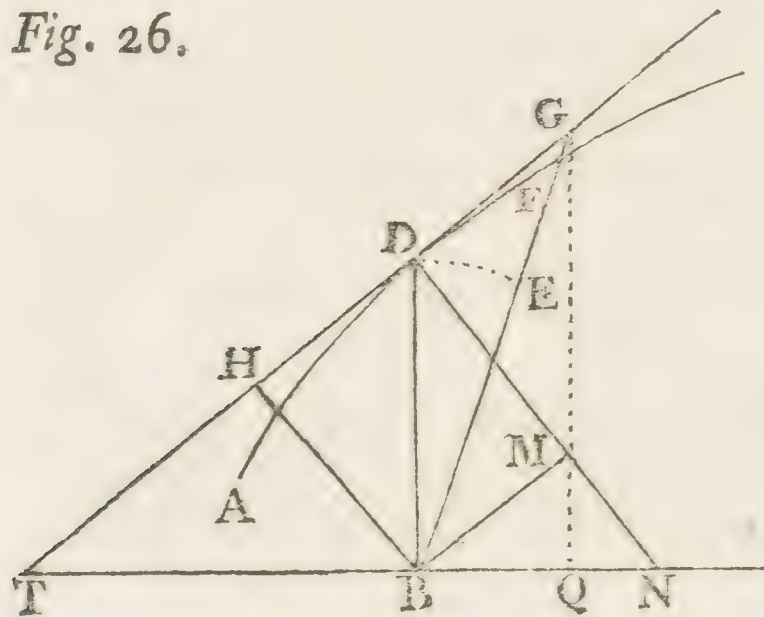
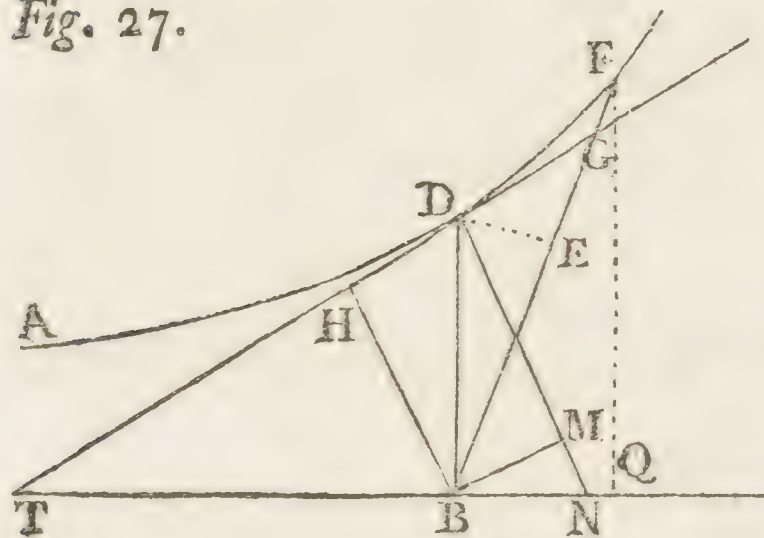


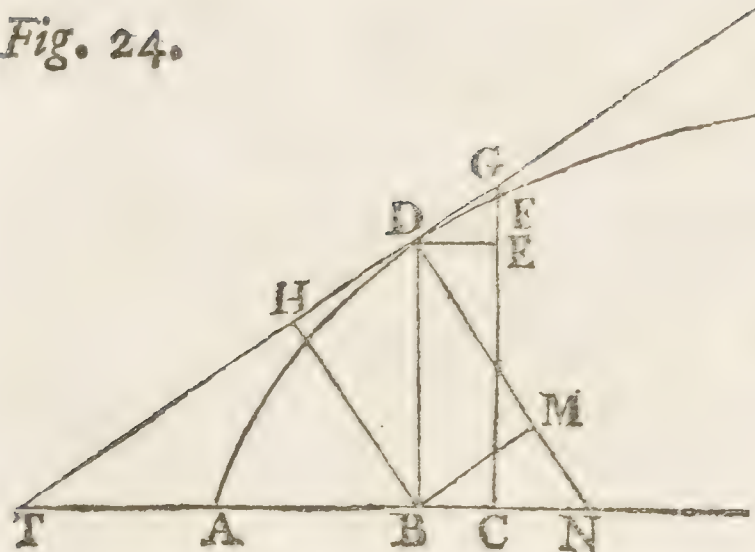
Fig. 27.



34. By the same way of argumentation, the same formulas may be derived for such curves as are referred to a *focus*, (Fig. 26, 27.) if we only consider, that, drawing from the *focus* B the right line BT perpendicular to the ordinate BD, meeting the tangent in T; the triangles DTB, DGE, will be similar, because the angles TBD, DEG, are right angles, and the angle TDB is not greater than the angle DGE, except by an infinitely little angle DBG, which is plainly seen by drawing GQ perpendicular to TB. Therefore the two angles TDB, DGE, may be assumed as equal, and consequently the two, BTD, GDE; therefore the two triangles DTB, GDE, are similar. But GF is an infinitesimal in respect of EF; therefore, &c.

### EXAMPLE I.

Fig. 24.



35. Let the curve ADF be the *Apollonian* parabola, whose equation is  $ax = yy$ . Taking the fluxions, it will be  $a\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ , or  $\dot{x} = \frac{2y\dot{y}}{a}$ . Wherefore, substituting this value instead of  $\dot{x}$ , in the general formula for the subtangent  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , we shall have  $\frac{2yy}{a}$ , or  $2x$ , putting, instead of  $yy$ , it's value  $ax$ ,  
given



given by the equation of the curve. Therefore the subtangent in the parabola is double to the absciss; so that, taking  $AT = AB$ , and from the point  $T$  drawing the right line  $TD$  to the point  $D$ , it shall be a tangent to the curve at the point  $D$ . Instead of the value of  $\dot{x}$ , given from the equation of the curve, if we substitute the value of  $\dot{y}$ , or  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{2y}$ , in the general formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , it will be also  $\frac{2yy}{a}$ , as before; which may suffice to observe in this Example.

In the same parabola, if we require the subnormal  $BN$ ; the general formula of the subnormal is  $\frac{yy}{\dot{x}}$ . But, by the equation of the curve, it is  $\dot{x} = \frac{2yy}{a}$ ; so that, making the substitution, the subnormal in the parabola will be  $= \frac{1}{2}a$ , that is, half of the parameter; and therefore, making  $BN = \frac{1}{2}a$ , and from the point  $N$  drawing the right line  $ND$  to the point  $D$ , this shall be perpendicular to the curve in  $D$ .

If we seek the tangent  $DT$ , the general formula of which is  $\frac{y\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{y}}$ , by the equation of the curve we have  $\dot{x} = \frac{2yy}{a}$ . Then, substituting this value instead of  $\dot{x}$  in the formula, we shall have  $\frac{y\sqrt{4yyy\dot{y} + aay\dot{y}}}{a\dot{y}} = \frac{y}{a}\sqrt{4yy + aa} = \sqrt{4xx + aa}$ , (putting, instead of  $yy$ , it's value  $ax$  from the given equation,) which will be the tangent required.

If we would have the normal  $DN$ , substituting the value of  $\dot{x} = \frac{2yy}{a}$  in the general formula  $\frac{y\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}}$ , it will be  $\frac{y\sqrt{4yyy\dot{y} + aay\dot{y}}}{2yy} = \frac{\sqrt{4yy + aa}}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{4ax + aa}}{2}$ , putting, instead of  $yy$ , it's value from the given equation.

If we would have the right line  $BM$ ; substituting the value of  $\dot{x} = \frac{2yy}{a}$  in the general formula  $\frac{yy}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , it will be  $\frac{ay\dot{y}}{\sqrt{4yyy\dot{y} + aay\dot{y}}} = \frac{ay}{\sqrt{4yy + aa}} = \frac{a\sqrt{ax}}{\sqrt{4ax + aa}}$ .

If we would have the right line  $BH$ ; substituting the value of  $\dot{x}$  in the general formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , it will be  $\frac{2yy\dot{y}}{\sqrt{4yyy\dot{y} + aay\dot{y}}} = \frac{2yy}{\sqrt{4yy + aa}} = \frac{2ax}{\sqrt{4ax + aa}}$ .

E 2

Having



Having found the subtangent, there is no need of any formulas for finding the other lines, though here, by way of exercise, I have made use of them. For, when BT is known, the triangle TDB, right-angled at B, will furnish us with the tangent TD, and the similar triangles TBD, DBN, DMB, DHB, with all the other lines. So that, in the following examples, I shall apply the method to finding the subtangents only.

If we would have the angle which is made by the tangent of the parabola with its axis; taking the fluxional equation  $a\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ , and resolving it into an analogy, it will be  $\dot{y} . \dot{x} :: a . 2y$ . That is, that the right sine BD is to the sine of the complement BT, as the parameter is to the double of the ordinate; whence is determined the point D. And if we would determine the tangent to any certain point, for example, to the point D, to which corresponds the absciss  $AB = x = \frac{1}{4}a$ ; from the equation of the curve finding the ordinate  $y$ , corresponding to  $x = \frac{1}{4}a$ , which, in this case, is  $y = \frac{1}{2}a$ , we shall have the analogy,  $\dot{y} . \dot{x} :: a . a$ ; that is, the angle DTB will be half a right angle, when it is  $y = \frac{1}{2}a$ , or  $x = \frac{1}{4}a$ .

At the vertex A it is  $y = 0$ , and therefore the analogy for the angle of the tangent at the vertex will be  $\dot{y} . \dot{x} :: a . 0$ ; that is, the ratio of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$  is infinite, which is as much as to say, that the sine of the complement will be nothing at all, or that, at the vertex, the tangent is perpendicular to the axis.

---

### EXAMPLE II.

---

36. Let the equation be  $x = y^m$ , which is a general equation to all parabolas of any degree whatever; where  $m$  stands for any positive number, integer, or fraction, and unity supplies any dimensions that are wanting. By taking the fluxions, it will be  $\dot{x} = m\dot{y}y^{m-1}$ ; and, substituting this value instead of  $\dot{x}$  in the general formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , the subtangent will be  $my^m = mx$ . Let  $m = 3$ , that is, let it be the first cubic parabola  $x = y^3$ ; its subtangent will be  $3x$ . Let  $m = \frac{3}{2}$ , that is, let it be the second cubic parabola  $xx = y^3$ ; the subtangent will be  $\frac{3}{2}x$ , &c.

The fluxional equation of the curve  $\dot{x} = m\dot{y}y^{m-1}$  gives this analogy,  $\dot{y} . \dot{x} :: 1 . my^{m-1}$ . But, putting  $y = 0$ , if  $m$  be greater than unity, the analogy will be  $\dot{y} . \dot{x} :: 1 . 0$ ; or the ratio of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$  will be infinite, and therefore the tangent at the vertex is perpendicular to the axis. And if  $m$  be less than unity, the

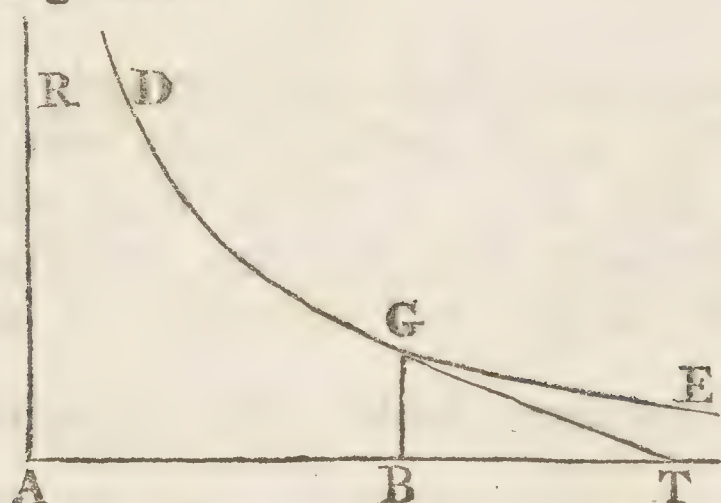


the analogy will be  $\dot{y} \cdot \dot{x} :: 1 \cdot \frac{m}{y^{1-m}}$ ; that is, making  $y = 0$ ,  $\dot{y} \cdot \dot{x} :: 1 \cdot \frac{m}{0}$ ,

which is as much as to say, that the ratio of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$  is infinitely little, and therefore, at the vertex, the tangent is parallel to the axis.

### EXAMPLE III.

Fig. 28.



37. Let the curve be DCE, of which we desire the subtangent, the equation of which is  $xy = aa$ , being the hyperbola between it's asymptotes. By taking the fluxions, we shall have  $x\dot{y} + y\dot{x} = 0$ , or  $\dot{x} = -\frac{x\dot{y}}{y}$ . Wherefore, substituting this value of  $\dot{x}$  in the formula of the subtangent  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , the subtangent will be  $-x$  with a negative value, which is as much

as to say, that the subtangent BT must be taken on the contrary part of the absciss.

Therefore, taking  $BT = BA$ , and drawing the right line TC to the point C, it shall be a tangent to the curve at the point C.

Now, because in the curve DCE, as the axis increases, the ordinate  $y$  will decrease, in taking the fluxion we might have put  $\dot{y}$  negative; but because, for the same reason, we ought to have taken the same  $\dot{y}$  negative also in the general formula, I have omitted to do it in both places, because it comes to the same thing, without incumbering ourselves with changing signs; and what is now mentioned may be understood on other like occasions.

Let  $x = \frac{1}{y^m}$  be a general equation to all hyperbolas *ad infinitum*, between their asymptotes, where  $m$  stands for any positive number, integer, or fraction.

By taking the fluxions, we shall have  $\dot{x} = -\frac{m\dot{y}y^{m-1}}{y^{2m}} = -\frac{m\dot{y}}{y^{m+1}}$ . And,

substituting this value in the general formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , the subtangent will be

$-\frac{m}{y^m}$ , or  $-mx$ , by the equation of the curve.

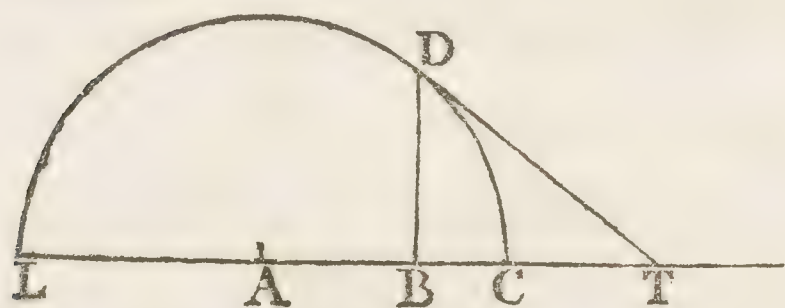
EX-



## EXAMPLE IV.

38. Let the curve ADF (Fig. 24.) be a circle whose diameter is  $2a$ ,  $AB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ ; the equation will be  $2ax - xx = yy$ , whose fluxion is  $2a\dot{x} - 2x\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{y\dot{y}}{a - x}$ . Then, substituting this value in the formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y}$ , the subtangent will be  $\frac{yy}{a - x}$ , that is,  $\frac{2ax - xx}{a - x}$ , by putting, instead of  $yy$ , it's value from the given equation. Therefore the subtangent in the circle will be a fourth proportional to  $a - x$ ,  $2a - x$ , and  $x$ .

Fig. 29.



But if the circle shall be denoted by this equation,  $aa - xx = yy$ , in which the absciss  $AB = x$  is taken from the centre; by taking the fluxions, we shall have  $x\dot{x} = -y\dot{y}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = -\frac{y\dot{y}}{x}$ . Wherefore, substituting this value

in the formula, the subtangent will be  $= -\frac{yy}{x}$ , that is, a third proportional to  $AB$  and  $BD$ , but negative; that is to say, it must be taken from  $B$  towards  $T$ .

## EXAMPLE V.

39. Let the curve ADF (Fig. 24.) be an ellipsis, with this equation  $ax - xx = \frac{a}{b}yy$ ; taking the absciss from the vertex  $A$ . The fluxional equation will be  $a\dot{x} - 2x\dot{x} = \frac{2a}{b}y\dot{y}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{2a}{b} \frac{y\dot{y}}{a - 2x}$ . Now, substituting this value in the general formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y}$ , then  $\frac{2a}{b} \frac{yy}{a - 2x}$  will be the subtangent; or else,  $\frac{2ax - 2xx}{a - 2x}$ , instead of  $\frac{a}{b}yy$ , putting it's value  $ax - xx$  from the given equation.

Making  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , half the transverse axis, in the value of the subtangent, it will be  $\frac{2aa}{0}$ , that is, infinite. Therefore the tangent will be parallel to the transverse



transverse axis in that point, in which the conjugate axis meets the curve. And this we shall find to be true also, if we inquire what is that angle, which the tangent itself makes with the same axis.

Let the equation, in general, to ellipses of any degree be this;  $\frac{ay^{m+n}}{b} = x^m \times \overline{a-x}^n$ , where  $m$  and  $n$  represent any positive numbers, whether integers or fractions. The fluxion of this will be  $\frac{m+n}{b} \times ay^{m+n-1} = mx^{m-1} \times \overline{a-x}^n - nx^m \times \overline{a-x}^{n-1}$ ; and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times ay^{m+n-1}}{bmx^{m-1} \times \overline{a-x}^n - bnx^m \times \overline{a-x}^{n-1}}$ .

And, substituting this value in the general formula, it will be

$\frac{\overline{m+n} \times ay^{m+n}}{bmx^{m-1} \times \overline{a-x}^n - bnx^m \times \overline{a-x}^{n-1}}$ . Then, instead of  $\frac{ay^{m+n}}{b}$ , putting it's value

from the given equation, the subtangent will be  $\frac{\overline{m+n} \times x^m \times \overline{a-x}^n}{mx^{m-1} \times \overline{a-x}^n - nx^m \times \overline{a-x}^{n-1}}$ .

And, dividing the numerator and denominator by  $x^{m-1} \times \overline{a-x}^{n-1}$ , it will be, finally,  $\frac{\overline{m+n} \times ax - xx}{ma - mx - nx}$ .

Make  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 1$ , that is, let it be the ellipsis of *Apollonius*; then the subtangent will be  $\frac{2ax - 2xx}{a - 2x}$ , as before. Make  $m = 3$ ,  $n = 2$ ; then the equation is  $\frac{ay^5}{b} = x^3 \times \overline{a-x}^2$ , and the subtangent will be  $\frac{5ax - 5xx}{3a - 5x}$ . And so of others.

If the equation were  $\frac{ay^{m+n}}{b} = x^m \times \overline{a+x}^n$ , it would express all hyperbolas of any degree, when referred to their axis; taking, in the same manner, the beginning of the axis from the vertex *A*. Then, by a like operation, we should find the subtangent to be  $\frac{\overline{m+n} \times ax + xx}{ma + mx + nx}$ , which differs from the foregoing only in it's signs; as also, the equation, from whence it is derived, differs only in it's signs.

Make  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 1$ , which is the *Apollonian* hyperbola. The subtangent will be  $\frac{2ax + 2xx}{a + 2x}$ . Make  $m = 3$ ,  $n = 2$ , then the equation will be  $\frac{ay^5}{b} = x^3 \times \overline{a+x}^2$ ; and the subtangent will be  $\frac{5ax + 5xx}{3a + 5x}$ , &c.

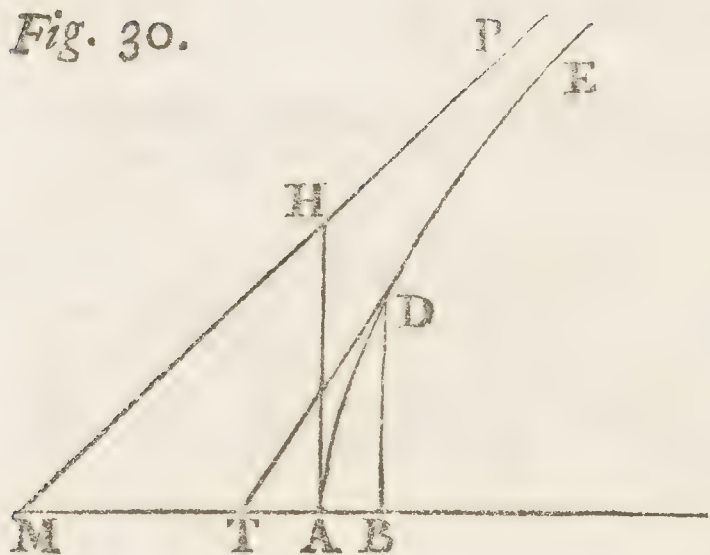
40. From



**Asymptotes.** 40. From this method of tangents may be further derived a way of discovering whether curves proposed have asymptotes, and the manner of drawing them, when they are inclined to the axis. For, as to the more simple cases, in which they are either perpendicular or parallel to the axes, sufficient has been said in the first Part, Sect. V.

### EXAMPLE I.

Fig. 30.



41. Let the curve be ADE, with the equation  $\frac{ay^{m+n}}{b} = x^m \times \overline{a+x}^n$ , as above, the sub-

tangent of which is  $TB = \frac{m+n \times \overline{ax+xx}}{ma+mx+nx}$ .

Then the intercepted line  $AT = \frac{m+n \times \overline{ax+xx}}{ma+mx+nx}$

—  $x$ , that is,  $\frac{nax}{ma+mx+nx}$ .

It is plain that the tangent TD will become an asymptote, when touching the curve at an infinite distance; that is, when the absciss  $AB = x$  becomes infinite, the intercepted line AT shall remain finite. Now, putting  $x$  infinite in the expression of AT, the first term  $ma$  of the denominator is infinitely less than the others, and therefore vanishes. Whence, in this case, it will be  $\frac{nax}{mx+nx}$ , or

$\frac{na}{m+n}$ , which is a finite quantity. Wherefore the curve has an asymptote,

which will begin from the point M, making  $AM = \frac{na}{m+n}$ . Now, to draw it,

let AH be raised perpendicular to AB, and let it be, for example, MHP. This being supposed, if we take  $x$  infinite, it will be  $\dot{x} \cdot \dot{y} :: MA \cdot AH$ , and,

in the supposition of  $x$  being infinite, the equation of the curve  $\frac{ay^{m+n}}{b} = x^m$

$\times \overline{a+x}^n$ , ( $a$  being nothing in respect of  $x$ , will be changed into this other,

$\frac{ay^{m+n}}{b} = x^{m+n}$ . Or, extracting the root, and, for convenience, making

$m+n=t$ , it will be  $y\sqrt[t]{a} = x\sqrt[t]{b}$ ; and, taking the fluxions,  $\dot{y}\sqrt[t]{a} = \dot{x}\sqrt[t]{b}$ ;

so that  $\dot{x} \cdot \dot{y} :: \sqrt[t]{a} \cdot \sqrt[t]{b}$ . Whence  $MA \cdot AH :: \sqrt[t]{a} \cdot \sqrt[t]{b}$ . And, because

MA



$MA = \frac{na}{t}$ , it will be  $\frac{na}{t} \cdot AH :: \sqrt[3]{a} \cdot \sqrt[3]{b}$ , or  $AH = \frac{na}{t} \times \sqrt[3]{\frac{b}{a}}$ . If, therefore, we take  $AM = \frac{na}{t}$ , and raising the perpendicular  $AH = \frac{na}{t} \times \sqrt[3]{\frac{b}{a}}$ , and drawing the indefinite right line MHP; this will be the asymptote of the curve ADE.

Make  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 1$ , that is, let the curve be the *Apollonian* hyperbola, whose equation is  $\frac{ayy}{b} = ax + xx$ ; it will be  $t = 2$ , and therefore  $AM = \frac{1}{2}a$ ,  $AH = \frac{a}{2} \times \sqrt{\frac{b}{a}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{ab}$ . That is, AM is half the transverse axis, and AH half the conjugate, just as it should be from the Conic Sections.

### EXAMPLE II.

42. Let ADE (Fig. 30.) be a curve whose equation is  $y^3 - x^3 = axy$ ; making  $AB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ . By taking the fluxions, we shall have  $3y^2\dot{y} - 3x^2\dot{x} = ax\dot{y} + ay\dot{x}$ , and therefore  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{3y^3 - axy}{3xx + ay}$ ; and  $AT = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} - x = \frac{3y^3 - 3x^3 - 2axy}{3xx + ay}$ . Or, instead of  $3y^3 - 3x^3$ , putting it's value  $3axy$  from the equation of the curve, it will be  $AT = \frac{axy}{3xx + ay}$ . And, making  $x$  infinite, that is, in case of an asymptote, in which AT becomes AM, the term  $ay$  is nothing in respect of  $3xx$ , so that it will be  $AM = \frac{axy}{3xx} = \frac{ay}{3x}$ .

But, because, in the proposed equation, the indeterminates cannot be separated, nor, consequently, can the value of AM be determined; if we put  $AM = \frac{ay}{3x} = t$ , (which expedient may also be used in other like cases,) it will be  $y = \frac{3tx}{a}$ ; which value being substituted in the proposed equation, it will be  $\frac{27t^3x^3}{a^3} - x^3 = 3tx^2$ , or  $\frac{27t^3x}{a^3} - x = 3t$ . But, as  $x$  is infinite, the last term will be nothing in comparison of the others, so that it will be  $\frac{27t^3x}{a^3} - x = 0$ , or  $t = \frac{1}{3}a$ . Taking, therefore,  $AM = \frac{1}{3}a$ , the asymptote must be







producing EO to H, if there be occasion, in the triangle GOH the angle GOH will be known, and the angle at H be a right angle. Wherefore the angle OGH is known, and consequently the triangle OGH is given *in specie*, that is, the ratio of GO to GH is given. Let this be the same as  $a$  to  $m$ , and therefore

it will be  $a \cdot m :: y \cdot GH = \frac{my}{a}$ . Also, the ratio of GO to OH will be

given, which may therefore be as  $a$  to  $n$ ; and consequently  $a \cdot n :: y \cdot OH =$

$\frac{ny}{a}$ . Then  $EH = x \pm \frac{ny}{a}$ , (where the sign must be affirmative in Fig. 32,

and negative in Fig. 33.) Wherefore  $EGq = \frac{aaxx \pm 2anxy + mnyy + mmyy}{aa}$ .

But if OG be expressed by  $a$ , GH by  $m$ , OH by  $n$ , then it will be  $aa = mm + nn$ , and  $aayy = mnyy + nnyy$ , which, being substituted in this value of

$EGq$ , will make  $EGq = \frac{aaxx \pm 2anxy + aayy}{aa}$ , and  $EG = s =$

$\sqrt{\frac{ax^2 \pm 2nxy + ay^2}{a}}$ , the expression of the element or fluxion of the curve.

This being supposed, by the similitude of the triangles EGO, AEC, it will be

$GO \cdot GE :: EC \cdot EA$ , that is,  $y \cdot \sqrt{\frac{axx \pm 2nxy + ay^2}{a}} :: y \cdot EA$ ; or  $EA =$

$\frac{y}{y} \sqrt{\frac{axx \pm 2nxy + ay^2}{a}}$ , which will be the formula of the tangent.

Let TE be perpendicular to the curve, and ES to the diameter AI. Then, by similar triangles GOH, ECS, we shall have  $ES = \frac{my}{a}$ , and  $CS = \frac{ny}{a}$ .

And, by the similar triangles GEH, EST, we shall have  $EH \cdot HG :: ES \cdot ST$ .

That is,  $\frac{ax \pm ny}{a} \cdot \frac{my}{a} :: \frac{my}{a} \cdot ST = \frac{mmyy}{a \times ax \pm ny}$ . And therefore  $CT =$

$\frac{mmyy}{a \times ax \pm ny} \pm \frac{ny}{a} = \frac{mmyy + nnyy \pm anyx}{a \times ax \pm ny} = \frac{ayy \pm nyx}{ax \pm ny}$ , which is the formula of

the subnormal.

In a like manner, the other formulas may be reduced, which it is sufficient only to take notice of here.

44. But the curves, whose tangents we desire, may be *Transcendent* or *Tangents to Mechanical*, that is, are not expressible by any Algebraical equation, but may depend on the rectification of other curves, which are not rectifiable. Let the







Suppose the generating circle to be in the two positions EMF, DPC; draw the chords ME, PD. Now, because the arches EM, DP, are equal, the chords EM, DP, will be equal and parallel, and therefore MP = ED. But, by the nature of the curve, it is AE . EM :: AD . EMF :: AB . EMFE. And in the same ratio is also ED . MF. And MF = PC, ED = MP; therefore it will be MP . PC :: AD . EMF :: AB . EMFE. Therefore, if we call the right line AB =  $a$ , the periphery of the generating circle EMFE =  $b$ , and any arch or abscissa CP =  $x$ , the ordinate PM =  $y$ ; the equation of the curve of the cycloid will be  $x = \frac{by}{a}$ .

Having therefore the equation of the curve, in order to find the subtangent, it's fluxion will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{by}{a}$ ; and, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , substituting this value in the formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y}$ , it will be PT =  $\frac{by}{a} = x$ . Therefore, taking, on the tangent of the circle, PK, (Fig. 34.) which is supposed to be drawn, a portion PT equal to the arch of the circle AP, and drawing the right line TM to the point M, it shall be a tangent to the cycloid in the point M.

Now, besides, if the cycloid be the ordinary one; because, in this case, we shall have  $b = a$ , and therefore  $y = x$ , it will be PM = PT, and the angle PTM = PMT. But the external angle TPQ is double to the angle TMP, and the angles TPA, APQ, are equal, by *Euclid*, iii. 29 and 32, therefore the angle APQ will be equal to the angle TMP, and therefore the tangent MT is parallel to the chord PA.

46. Without the assistance of the tangent of the curve APB, (Fig. 34.) we may have the subtangent of the curve AM, taking it in the axis KAB. Make AQ =  $x$ , QP =  $y$ , the arch AP =  $s$ , QM =  $z$ , and let the relation of the arch AP to the ordinate QM be expressed by any equation whatever. Let  $qm$  be infinitely near to QM, and MS parallel to AB. It will be MS =  $\dot{x}$ , Sm =  $\dot{z}$ , and the similar triangles mSM, MQN, will give us  $\dot{z} . \dot{x} :: z . QN = \frac{z\dot{x}}{z}$ , a formula for the subtangent.

Instead of taking for the ordinate QM =  $z$ , if we take PM =  $u$ ; drawing MR parallel to the little arch Pp, it will be mR =  $\dot{u}$ , RS =  $po = \dot{y}$ , and therefore mS =  $\dot{u} + \dot{y}$ . And the similar triangles mSM, MQN, will give us  $\dot{u} + \dot{y} . \dot{x} :: u + y . QN = \frac{u + y \times \dot{x}}{\dot{u} + \dot{y}}$ , another formula for the subtangent.







## EXAMPLE II.

48. Let the curve APB be a parabola, the equation of which is  $px = yy$ . Make  $AQ = x$ ,  $QP = y$ , and let the arch  $AP = s$ ,  $PM = u$ , and the ratio of MP to the arch PA be that of  $a$  to  $b$ . Therefore it will be  $mR . Pp :: a . b$ .

That is,  $u . s :: a . b$ , and therefore  $\frac{as}{b} = u$ . But, in the parabola, it is

$y = \sqrt{px}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{p\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{px}}$ . Therefore  $\dot{s} = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{4px + pp}}{2\sqrt{px}}$ . And this value being

substituted instead of  $\dot{s}$  in the equation  $\frac{as}{b} = u$ , the equation to the curve

AMC will be  $\frac{ax\sqrt{4px + pp}}{2b\sqrt{px}} = u$ . Wherefore, taking the formula of the sub-

tangent  $\frac{u + y \times \dot{x}}{u + \dot{y}}$ , which is proper to this case, and making the substitutions

instead of  $u$  and  $\dot{y}$ , it will be  $QN = \frac{u + y \times 2b\sqrt{px}}{a\sqrt{4px + pp} + bp}$ . But  $y = \sqrt{px}$ , by the

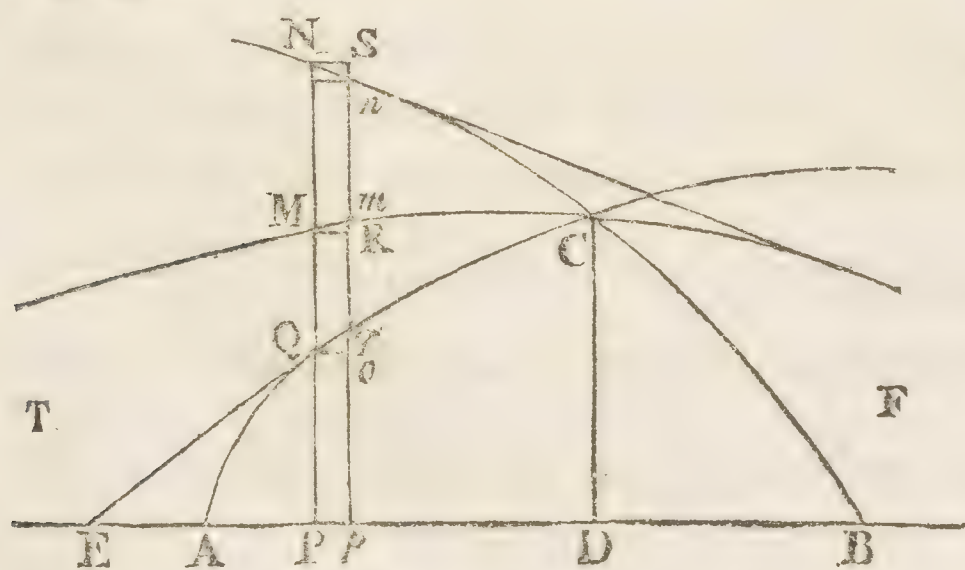
property of the curve APB, and  $\frac{as}{b} = u$ , by the property of the curve AMC;

wherefore  $QN = \frac{2as\sqrt{px} + 2bpx}{a\sqrt{pp + 4px} + bp}$ .

49. From the different manners by which many curves may be generated, arise different formulas of their subtangents, though the method of finding them is alike. It will be enough to show it in one, to give an idea of the manner, and of the artifice, which is to be used on all other occasions. Where-

fore, two curves AQC, BCN, being given, having a common diameter TF, whose tangents can be drawn; let there be another curve MC such, as that the relation of the ordinates PQ, PM, PN, in respect of any point at pleasure, M, may be expressed by any equation whatever; and let the tangent MT be required, at any point M. Let pS be drawn infinitely near to PN, and the lines NS, MR, QO, parallel to AB, and make

Fig. 36.





make  $PE = s$ ,  $PF = t$ , known by supposition,  $PQ = x$ ,  $PM = y$ ,  $PN = z$ . Because of similar triangles  $QPE$ ,  $qOQ$ , it will be  $QO = \frac{s\dot{x}}{x} = MR = NS$ ; and, because of the similar triangles  $mRM$ ,  $MPT$ , it will be  $PT = \frac{sy\dot{x}}{x^2}$ , a formula for the subtangent. Now, by differencing the equation of the curve  $MC$ , in order to have the value of  $\dot{x}$ , to be substituted in this formula, it will be given by  $\dot{y}$  and  $\dot{z}$ ; but the subtangent itself is not to be had in finite terms. It is to be considered, then, that the similar triangles  $NSn$ ,  $NPF$ , will give us  $NP \cdot PF :: nS \cdot SN$ , that is,  $z \cdot t :: \pm \dot{z} \cdot SN = \pm \frac{t\dot{z}}{z}$ . (That is,  $\dot{z}$  must have a positive sign, if, when  $x$  and  $y$  increase,  $z$  will increase also; and a negative sign, if, when  $x$  and  $y$  increase,  $z$  will decrease.) But it is also  $SN = \frac{s\dot{x}}{x}$ ; then  $\pm \frac{t\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{s\dot{x}}{x}$ , and therefore  $\dot{z} = \pm \frac{sz\dot{x}}{tx}$ . Therefore, instead of  $\dot{z}$ , putting this value in the fluxional equation of the curve  $MC$ , we shall have the value of  $\dot{x}$  expressed by  $\dot{y}$ , which, being substituted in the formula for the subtangent  $\frac{sy\dot{x}}{x^2}$ , will make the fluxions to vanish, and the subtangent will be expressed in finite terms.

### EXAMPLE I.

50. Let  $xz = yy$  be the equation of the curve  $MC$ , the fluxion of which will be  $z\dot{x} + x\dot{z} = 2y\dot{y}$ ; and, instead of  $\dot{z}$ , substituting it's value  $\pm \frac{sz\dot{x}}{tx}$ , it will become  $z\dot{x} \pm \frac{sz\dot{x}}{t} = 2y\dot{y}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{2ty\dot{y}}{tz \pm sz}$ . Wherefore, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , substituting this value in the formula for the subtangent, it will be  $PT = \frac{2sty\dot{y}}{tzx \pm szx} = \frac{2st}{t \pm s}$ , when, instead of  $yy$ , we put it's value  $xz$ . Now let the curve  $AQC$  be a parabola whose parameter is  $b$ ; the curve  $BCN$  a circle whose diameter is  $AB = 2a$ . If, therefore, the point  $N$  falls in the periphery of the first quadrant beginning at  $A$ , in which  $\dot{z}$  is positive; the formula of the subtangent  $PT$  will be  $\frac{2st}{t+s}$ , and the subtangent of the circle will be  $\frac{2aq-aq}{a-q} = t$ , (making  $AP = q$ ,) and that of the parabola will be  $2q = s$ . Therefore, these values of  $t$  and  $s$  being put in the expression  $\frac{2st}{t+s}$ , we shall have  $PT = \frac{8aq - 4qq}{4a - 3q}$ .



51. But if the point N falls in the periphery of the other quadrant,  $\dot{x}$  will be negative, and the formula of the subtangent will be  $PT = \frac{2st}{t-s}$ . In this case, the subtangent of the circle is  $\frac{2aq - qq}{q - a} = t$ , and that of the parabola continues to be  $2q = s$ . Therefore, making the substitution of the values of  $t$  and  $s$  in the expression  $\frac{2st}{t-s}$ , we shall have  $PT = \frac{8aq - 4qq}{4a - 3q}$ ; the same as before.

52. Let AP be denominated as before, AQ being a parabola; it will be  $PQ = x = \sqrt{bq}$ . And BCN being a circle, it will be  $PN = z = \sqrt{2aq - qq}$ . Then the equation  $yy = zx$  of the curve MC will be  $yy = q\sqrt{2ab - bq}$ . And thus, the equation being given by the two co-ordinates AP, PM, the subtangent PT may be found by the usual and ordinary formulas  $\frac{y\dot{q}}{\dot{y}}$ . Therefore, differencing the equation  $yy = q\sqrt{2ab - bq}$ , it will be  $y\dot{y} = \frac{4ab\dot{q} - 3bq\dot{q}}{4\sqrt{2ab - bq}}$ . Now, multiplying the numerator and denominator of the formula  $\frac{y\dot{q}}{\dot{y}}$  by  $y$ , it will be  $\frac{yy\dot{q}}{y\dot{y}}$ , and substituting the respective values instead of  $yy$  and  $y\dot{y}$ , it will be  $\frac{yy\dot{q}}{y\dot{y}} = \frac{8aq - 4qq}{4a - 3q} = PT$ , as before.

53. Let the equation of the curve MC be more general, thus,  $x^m z^n = y^{m+n}$ , the fluxion of which is  $mz^n \dot{x} x^{m-1} + nx^m \dot{z} z^{n-1} = \overline{m+n} \times \dot{y} y^{m+n-1}$ . And, instead of  $\dot{z}$ , putting it's value  $\pm \frac{sz\dot{x}}{tx}$ , it will be  $\frac{tmz^n \dot{x} x^{m-1} \pm snx^m \dot{x} z^{n-1}}{t} = \overline{m+n} \times \dot{y} y^{m+n-1}$ ; and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{\overline{mt+nt} \times \dot{y} y^{m+n-1}}{\overline{mt \pm ns} \times z^n x^{m-1}}$ . Whence  $PT = \frac{sy\dot{x}}{xy\dot{y}} = \frac{\overline{m+n} \times sy^{m+n}}{\overline{mt \pm ns} \times z^n x^m} = \frac{m+n}{mt \pm ns} st$ , if we put it's value  $x^m z^n$  instead of  $y^{m+n}$ .

54. If the two curves AC, BCN, become right lines, in the case of the simple equation  $xz = yy$  of the curve MC, it will be one of the Conic Sections of *Apollonius*, as is to be seen in Sect. III. of Vol. I. § 135. It will be an ellipsis, when the ordinate CD falls between the points A and B: an hyperbola, when it falls either on one side or the other: and lastly, a parabola, when the points A, B, are infinitely distant one from the other, that is, when one of the





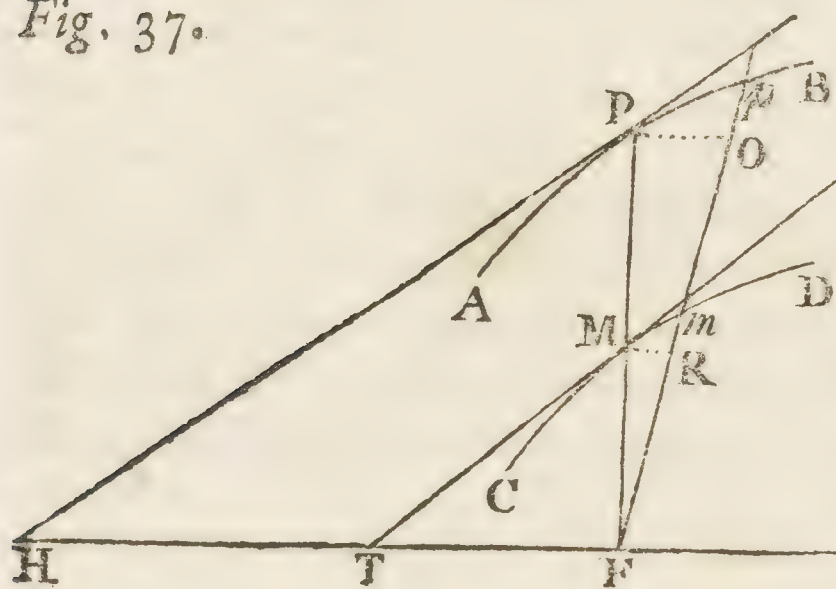






If, instead of making the equation  $y = \frac{rx}{c}$ , it were, in general,  $y^m = \frac{r^m x}{c}$ ; that is, the periphery to the arch AB, as any power integral or fractional of the radius, to a like power of the ordinate: Then taking the fluxion of the equation, it would give us  $\dot{x} = \frac{mcy^{m-1}}{r^m}$ , and  $y\dot{x} = \frac{mcy^m}{r^m}$ . Then substituting this in the formula of the subtangent  $\frac{yy\dot{x}}{r\dot{y}}$ , it would be  $\frac{mcy^{m+1}}{r^{m+1}} = HT$ . But  $y^m = \frac{r^m x}{c}$ ; therefore  $\frac{mxy}{r} = HT = m \times EQ$ .

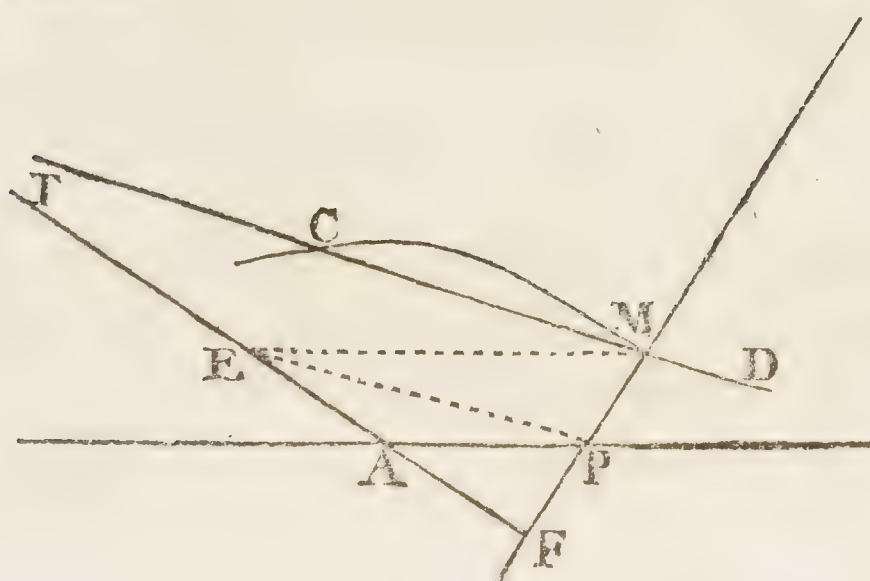
Fig. 37.



57. We shall have the formula of the subtangent more simple, if the equation of the curve APB were given from the relation of TM to FP. For the similar triangles  $pOP$ ,  $PFH$ , will give us  $PO = \frac{s\dot{z}}{z}$ , and the similar sectors  $FPO$ ,  $FMR$ , will give us  $MR = \frac{sy\dot{z}}{zz}$ ; and lastly, the similar triangles  $MRm$ ,  $TFM$ , will give us  $FT = \frac{sy\dot{y}\dot{z}}{zzy}$ .

## EXAMPLE II.

Fig. 39.



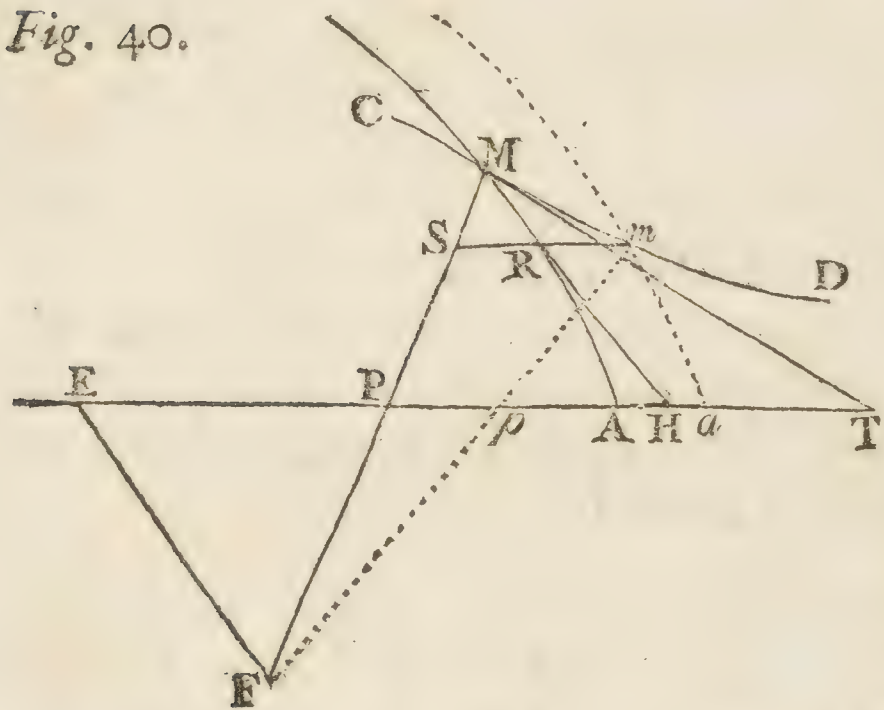
58. Let the curve CMD be above the line APB, which makes no alteration, and let APB be a right line, and let FM, FP, always differ from each other by the same quantity, that is, make the constant line  $PM = a$ . Then will  $y - z = a$  be the equation of the curve, which is the Conchoid of *Nicomedes*, whose pole is the point F, and asymptote AB. Taking the fluxions



fluxions of the equation, it will be  $\dot{y} = \dot{z}$ , and thence the subtangent FT  
 $= \frac{xy}{xz}$ .

Drawing, then, ME parallel to PA, and MT parallel to PE, MT will be a tangent to the curve in M. For it will be  $FA = s$ ,  $FE = \frac{sy}{z}$ , and  $FT = \frac{sy}{zz}$ .

Fig. 40.



59. Any curve AM being given, to the axis EAT of which curve we know how to draw the tangent MH, at any point M; and a point F being given out of the curve, from which let be drawn the right line FPM; if we conceive the right line FPM to revolve about the immoveable point F, making the plane PAM to move upon the right line ET, always parallel to itself, the intercepted line PA always continuing the same: Then the point M, which is the common intersection of the two lines FM, AM,

by this motion will describe a curve CMD, the tangent of which is required. Let the plane PAM move, and, in the first instant, let it arrive at an infinitely near position  $pam$ , and let  $SRm$  be drawn parallel to ET. The similar triangles  $MRm$ ,  $MHT$ , would give the right line HT, which determines the tangent required, if the sides MR,  $Rm$ , were known. Therefore, to obtain them, let us make  $FP$ , or  $Fp = x$ ,  $FM$ , or  $Fm = y$ ,  $Pp = z$ , and the known lines  $PA = a$ ,  $HM = t$ ,  $PH = s$ . It is plain, by the construction, that it will be  $Pp = Aa = Rm = z$ ; and, by the similar triangles  $Fpp$ ,  $FSm$ , it will be  $Fp \cdot Pp :: Fm \cdot Sm$ . That is,  $x \cdot z :: y \cdot Sm = \frac{yz}{x}$ . Then  $SR = \frac{yz - xz}{x}$ .

And, by similar triangles MPH, MSR, it will be  $HP \cdot HM :: RS \cdot RM$ .  
That is,  $s \cdot t :: \frac{yz - xz}{x} \cdot MR = \frac{tyz - txz}{sx}$ . Lastly, by the similar triangles  
MR<sub>m</sub>, MHT, it will be  $MR \cdot R_m :: MH \cdot HT$ . That is,  $\frac{tyz - txz}{sx} \cdot z ::$   
 $t \cdot HT = \frac{sx}{y - x}$ .

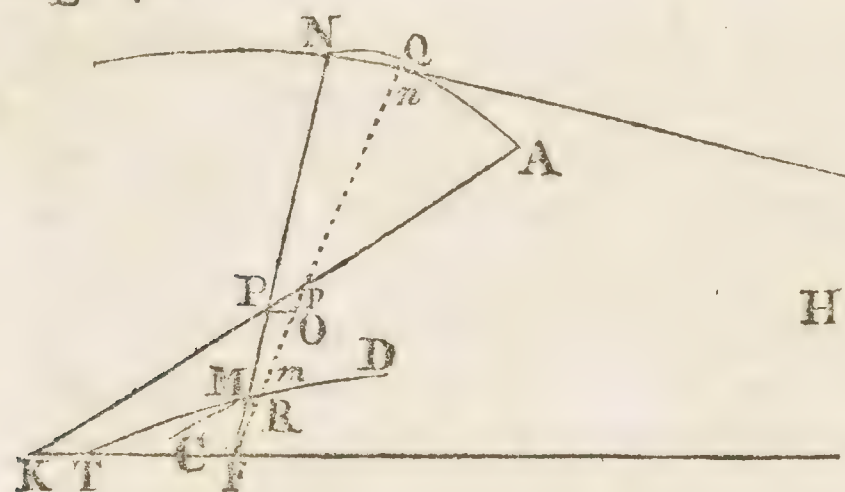
From the point F draw FE parallel to the tangent MH, and taking HT = PE, draw TM, which shall be a tangent to the curve at the point M. For, because of similar triangles PMH, PFE, it will be PM . PH :: PF . PE; that is,  $y - x . s :: x . \frac{sx}{y - x} = PE = HT$ .

60. It



60. It has been already demonstrated, Vol. I. Sect. III. § 136, that, if the line  $AM$  were a right line, the curve  $CMD$  would be an hyperbola, which would have  $ET$  for one of it's two asymptotes. If  $AM$  were a circle with centre  $P$ , the curve  $CMD$  would be the conchoid of *Nicomedes*, the pole of which is  $F$ , and it's asymptote  $ET$ . And lastly, if  $AM$  were a parabola, the curve  $CMD$  would be the companion of the paraboloid of *Cartesius*, that is, one of the two parabolical conchoids.

Fig. 41.



61. To the diameter  $AP$  let there be any curve  $AN$ , whose tangent we know how to draw, and a fixed point  $F$  out of it; and let there be another curve  $CMD$  such, that, drawing, as we please, the right line  $FMPN$  from the point  $F$ , the relation between  $FN$ ,  $FP$ ,  $FM$ , may be expressed by any equation whatever. It is required to find the tangent  $MT$ , at any given point  $M$ .

Through the point  $F$  draw  $HK$  perpendicular to  $FN$ , which meets the diameter  $AP$  produced in  $K$ , and the given tangent  $NH$  in  $H$ . Let  $FQ$  be infinitely near  $FN$ , and with centre  $F$  let the arches  $MR$ ,  $Po$ ,  $NQ$ , be described. Make  $FK = s$ ,  $FH = t$ ,  $FP = x$ ,  $FM = y$ ,  $FN = z$ ; then it will be  $mR = \dot{y}$ ,  $po = \dot{x}$ ,  $Qn = -\dot{z}$ . And, because of like triangles  $NQn$ ,

$NFH$ , it will be  $NQ = -\frac{t\dot{z}}{z}$ . Also, because of like sectors  $FNQ$ ,  $FMR$ ,

it will be  $MR = -\frac{ty\dot{z}}{zz}$ . Lastly, because of like triangles  $MRm$ ,  $MFT$ , it

will be  $FT = -\frac{yy\dot{t}z}{zz\dot{y}}$ , the formula required for the subtangent. But here it

might be suspected, that, taking the fluxion of the equation of the curve, the value of  $\dot{y}$  to be substituted in the formula will be given by  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{z}$ , by which means the fluxions would not vanish. Yet, however, the similar sectors  $FNQ$ ,

$FPo$ , will give us  $Po = -\frac{tx\dot{z}}{zz}$ ; and the similar triangles  $Pop$ ,  $PFK$ , will give

us the analogy,  $\dot{x} : -\frac{tx\dot{z}}{zz} :: x : s$ . Whence the equation  $szz\dot{x} = -txx\dot{z}$ ,

and therefore  $-\dot{z} = \frac{szz\dot{x}}{txx}$ . Therefore, substitute the value of  $\dot{y}$  in the

formula for the subtangent, which value is to be obtained from the fluxional equation of the curve, and then this value instead of  $\dot{z}$ ; by which the fluxions will vanish, and we shall have the subtangent in finite terms.

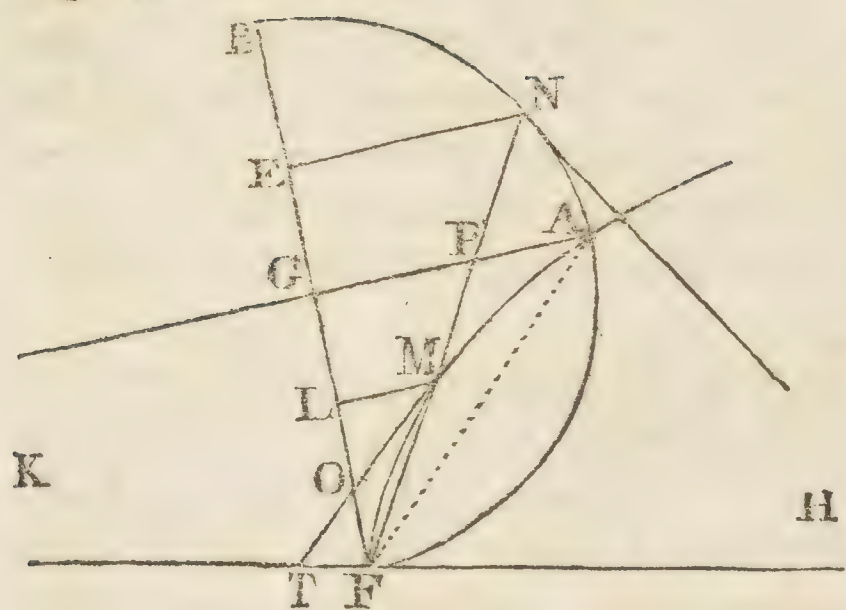
If



If the line AP were a curve instead of a right line, drawing the tangent PK, by the same way of argumentation we should find the same value of the subtangent FT.

### EXAMPLE.

Fig. 42.



62. Let the curve AN be a circle which passes through the point F, and is so posited, that, from the point F drawing the perpendicular FB (produced) to AP, it may pass through the centre G of the same circle; and let PN be always equal to PM: the curve CMD of the foregoing figure, that is, FMA in this, will be the cissoid of *Diocles*, the equation of which will be  $z + y = 2x$ . Then we shall have, by taking the fluxion,  $\dot{z} + \dot{y} = 2\dot{x}$ , or  $\dot{y} = 2\dot{x} - \dot{z}$ ; and substituting this

value of  $\dot{y}$  in the formula  $-\frac{yy\dot{z}}{xzy}$  of the subtangent, it will be  $-\frac{yy\dot{z}}{2zz\dot{x} - z\dot{z}}$ ; and lastly, putting, instead of  $-\dot{z}$ , it's value  $\frac{sz\dot{x}}{txx}$ , we shall have  $\frac{styy}{2txx + szx} = FT$ , the subtangent required.

Here it is plain, that if the point M, at which the tangent is required, should fall upon the point A; in this case, KH being perpendicular to FA, it would be  $FN = FP = FM = FA = FK = FH$ ; and therefore  $FT = \frac{1}{3}x = \frac{1}{3}AF$ .

63. Perhaps we might find the subtangent of the cissoid more speedily, by means of the usual formula, at § 30. For, drawing NE, ML, perpendicular to FB, and making  $FB = 2a$ ,  $FL = x$ ,  $LM = y$ ; by the property of the curve FMA, it will be  $BE = FL = x$ ; and, by the property of the circle, it will be  $EN = \sqrt{2ax - xx}$ ; and the similar triangles FLM, FEN, will give  $FL \cdot LM :: FE \cdot FN$ , and therefore  $FL \cdot LM :: EN \cdot EB$ ; that is,  $x \cdot y :: \sqrt{2ax - xx} \cdot x$ , whence  $y = \frac{xx}{\sqrt{2ax - xx}}$ , or  $yy = \frac{x^3}{2a - x}$ , the equation of the curve FMA. Therefore, by taking the fluxions, we shall have  $2yy\dot{y} = \frac{6ax\dot{x}x - 2x^3\dot{x}}{(2a - x)^2}$ ; and taking the usual formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , and making all the necessary substitutions,

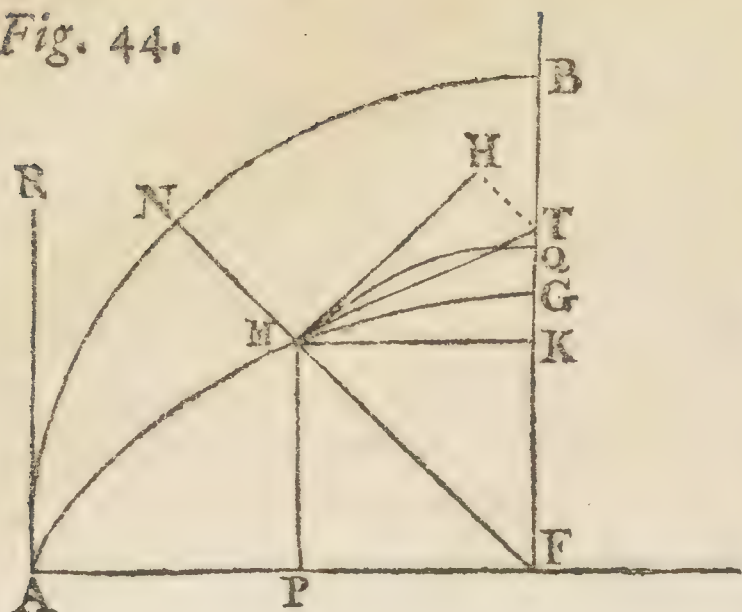






## EXAMPLE.

Fig. 44.



65. Let the curve ANB be a quadrant of a circle, whose centre is F; and let CPD of Fig. 43 be the radius APF of Fig. 44, which is perpendicular to the right line FKTB, and let the tangent AR be drawn. Let the radius FA be conceived to revolve equably about the centre F, and, at the same time, the tangent AR to move equably upon AF towards FB, always parallel to itself; so that, when the radius FA falls upon FB, the tangent AR may coincide with FB. By this motion, the point M, which is the intersection of the

radius and the tangent, will describe the curve AMG, called the *Quadratrix* of *Dinostratus*.

It is plain, from the generation of this curve, that the arch AN will be to the intercepted line AP, as the quadrantal arch AB is to the radius AF. Therefore, making  $AN = y$ ,  $AP = x$ ,  $AB = a$ ,  $AF = r$ , it will be  $ry = ax$ ,

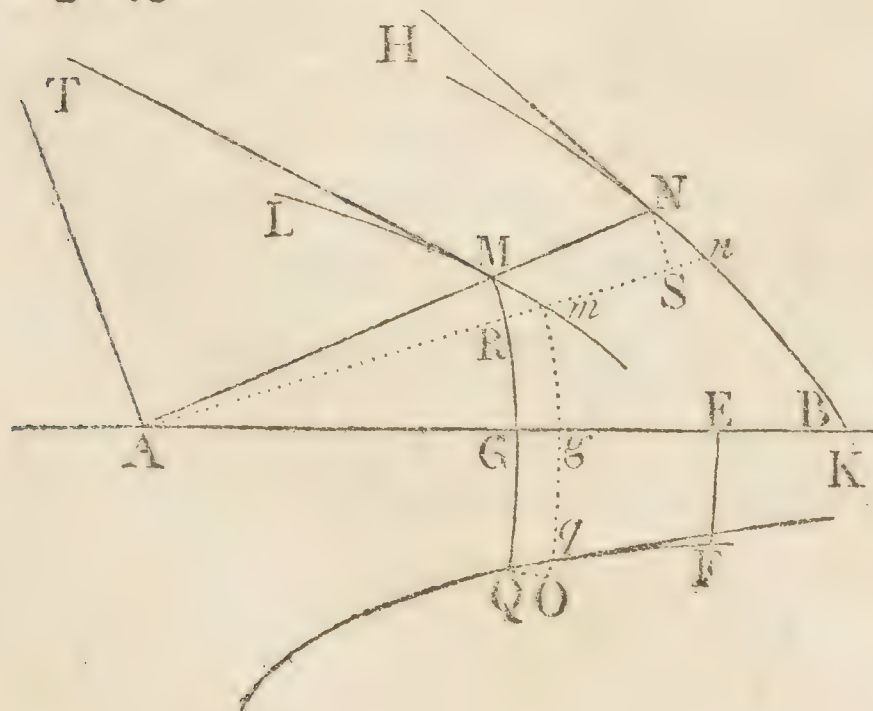
and  $y = \frac{ax}{r}$ ; then, substituting this value of  $y$  in the formula  $\frac{usy}{tx}$ , it will be

$MH = \frac{asu}{rt}$ ; but, in this case, FN is the radius of the circle, and  $MK = AF$

$- AP$ ; then  $t = r$ ,  $u = r - x$ ; whence  $MH = \frac{asr - asx}{rr} = \frac{as - sy}{r}$ ,

putting, instead of  $ax$ , it's value  $ry$  from the given equation. From the point M raise MH perpendicular to FM, and equal to the arch MQ described with centre F, radius FM, and let HT be drawn parallel to FM; then MT will be a tangent to the quadratrix in the point M. For, because of similar sectors FNB, FMQ, it will be  $FN \cdot NB :: FM \cdot MQ$ . That is,  $r \cdot a - y :: s \cdot MQ = \frac{as - sy}{r} = MH$ .

Fig. 45.



66. Let there be two curves BN, FQ, of which it is known how to draw the tangents, and which have the right line BA for a common axis, in which are two fixed points A, E. And let there be another curve LM, such, that, drawing the right line AMN through any of it's points M, and with centre A and radius AM describing the arch MG; and from the point G letting fall GQ perpendicular to AG; the relation of the spaces

VOL. II.

H

ANB,



ANB, EFQG, and of the lines AM, AN, QG, may be given by the means of any equation. The tangent of the curve LM is required at the point M.

Drawing the right line ATH perpendicular to AMN, let there be another  $Amn$  infinitely near to AMN, and the arch  $mq$ , and the perpendicular  $gq$ . Then, with centre A describing the little arch NS, making the given subtangents  $HA = a$ ,  $GK = b$ , and make  $AM = y$ ,  $AN = z$ ,  $QG = u$ , and the spaces  $EGQF = s$ ,  $ANB = t$ , it will be  $Rm = Gg = \dot{y}$ ,  $Sn = \dot{z}$ . And, because of the similar triangles  $KGQ$ ,  $QOq$ , it will be  $Oq = -\dot{u} = \frac{uy}{b}$ . And, by the similar triangles  $HAN$ ,  $NSn$ , it will be  $SN = \frac{a\dot{z}}{z}$ . The space  $GQqg$  may be taken for the space  $GQOg$ , because their difference  $QOg$  is an infinitesimal of the second order. Whence it will be  $GQqg = uy = -\dot{s}$ . Thus, therefore, it will be  $ANn = \frac{1}{2}AN \times NS = \frac{1}{2}a\dot{z} = -\dot{i}$ . Wherefore, these values being substituted, instead of  $\dot{u}$ ,  $\dot{s}$ ,  $\dot{i}$ , in the fluxion of the proposed equation, we shall have an equation from whence may be deduced the value of  $\dot{z}$  given by  $\dot{y}$ . Now, because of similar sectors ARM, ANS, it will be  $MR = \frac{ayz}{zz}$ ; and, by the similar triangles  $mRM$ ,  $MAT$ , it will be  $AT = \frac{ayyz}{zz}$ , the formula for the subtangent; in which, instead of  $\dot{z}$ , if we substitute its value given by  $\dot{y}$  from the equation of the curve, the fluxions will disappear, and the subtangent will be given in finite terms.

### EXAMPLE.

67. Let the space EGQF be double to ABN, that is,  $s = 2t$ ; then  $\dot{s} = 2\dot{t}$ . But  $\dot{s} = -uy$ , and  $\dot{t} = -\frac{1}{2}a\dot{z}$ ; therefore it will be  $uy = a\dot{z}$ , and  $\dot{z} = \frac{uy}{a}$ . Then the subtangent is  $AT = \frac{uyy}{zz}$ .

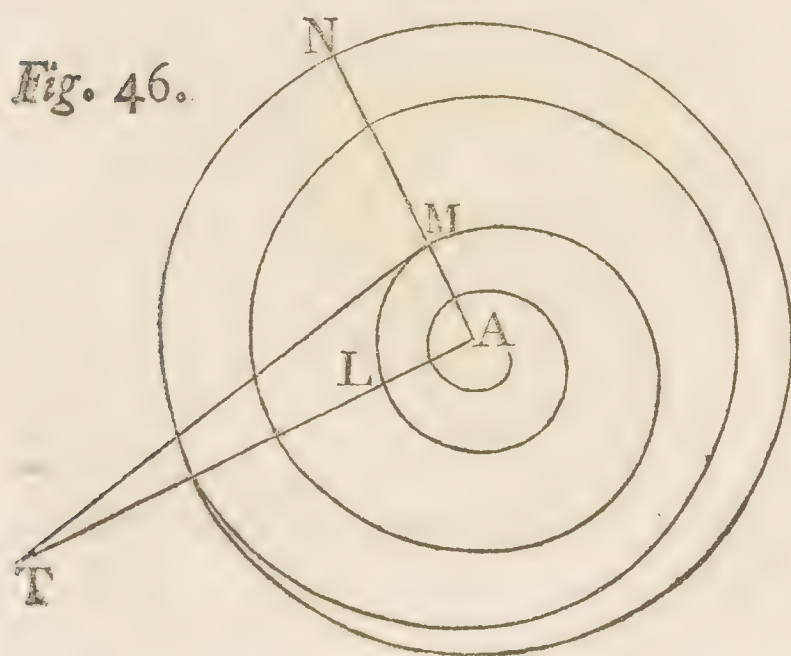


Fig. 46.

Let the curve BN be a circle with centre A, radius  $AN = c$ ; whence  $z = c$ ; and let the curve FQ be an hyperbola with the equation  $uy = ff$ ; the subtangent will be  $AT = \frac{ffy}{cc}$ ; that is, the ratio of AM to AT will be constant. The curve LM (Fig. 46.) will be called, in this case, the *Logarithmic Spiral*.



Here it is manifest, that the curve LM will make an infinite number of circumvolutions before it arrives at the point A; forasmuch as, when the point G (Fig. 45.) coincides with A, the space  $s$  will be infinite, as may be seen from the Inverse Method of Fluxions. For then, also, the space  $t$  must be infinite, which cannot be but after infinite revolutions of the radius AM.

68. It remains, lastly, to consider a particular case belonging to Tangents. It has been seen that, the co-ordinates of any curve being  $x$  and  $y$ , the general formula of the subtangent will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , or  $\frac{x\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , according as  $y$  or  $x$  supplies the place of the ordinate. Wherefore, the fluxion of the equation of the curve being taken, if from thence we deduce the value of  $\dot{x}$  or  $\dot{y}$ , this value, being substituted in the general formula, will give us a fraction in finite terms, which is the expression or value of the subtangent for any point of the proposed curve. Now, if we desire the subtangent for any determinate point of the curve, nothing else is required to be done, but to substitute in this fraction, instead of  $x$  and  $y$ , their values which they have at the point given. But it may sometimes happen, that, by substituting, instead of  $x$  or  $y$ , a determinate value in the fraction which expresses the subtangent, or otherwise, in the ratio of  $\dot{x}$  to  $\dot{y}$  deduced from the fluxional equation of the curve, all the terms in the numerator and denominator may vanish of themselves, and that there will only arise  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{0}{0}$ , and thence, also, the subtangent will be  $\frac{0}{0}$ , from whence, however, we are not to infer that the subtangent is nothing in this point.

For an example, let us take the curve belonging to this equation  $y^4 - 8ay^3 - 12axy^2 + 16a^2xy + 48a^3x^2 + 4a^4xx - 64a^3x = 0$ , and let  $y$  be the absciss, and  $x$  the ordinate. Therefore  $\frac{x\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$  will be the formula for the subtangent. Therefore, by taking the fluxion of this equation, we shall have

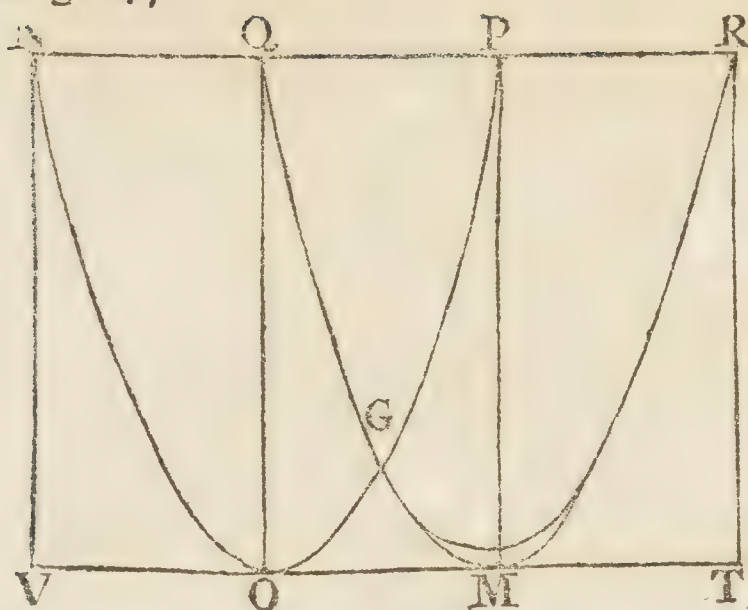
$$\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{3ayy - 12aay - 2aax + 16a^3}{y^3 - 6ayy - 6axy + 8aay + 12aax}, \text{ and the subtangent will be } \frac{x\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{3axy - 12aaxy - 2aaxx + 16a^3x}{y^3 - 6ayy - 6axy + 8aay + 12aax}.$$

Now, if we would have the subtangent to that point of the curve, which corresponds to the absciss  $y = 2a$ , it being also in this case  $x = 2a$ , by the given equation; make the substitutions in the fraction which expresses the ratio of  $\dot{x}$  to  $\dot{y}$ , and we shall find it to be

$$\frac{12a^3 - 24a^3 - 4a^3 + 16a^3}{8a^3 - 24a^3 - 24a^3 + 16a^3 + 24a^3}, \text{ that is, } \frac{0}{0}, \text{ because all the terms destroy one another; and therefore the subtangent also, at this point, is } \frac{0}{0}, \text{ which informs us of nothing, although one or more subtangents may belong to that point.}$$



Fig. 47.



69. This case will always happen, whenever the curve has several branches which intersect one another, and when we would have a tangent at the point of concurrence. And, indeed, the curve NOPQMR (Fig. 47.) of the proposed equation has two such branches, which cut one another in the point G, to which exactly corresponds  $y = 2a$ , OT being the axis of the  $y$ 's, and it's beginning at O. Also,  $x = 2a$ , taking the  $x$ 's in the axis OQ.

To give a reason for this case, it is enough to take notice of two things. The first is, that, at the point of concurrence of the different branches of the curve, several roots of the equation become equal to one another. Thus, as to the proposed equation, in the point G the two values of  $x$  are equal, and also, two are equal of the four values of  $y$ . The second is, (what is demonstrated in *Des Cartes's Algebra*;) that if an equation which contains equal roots be multiplied, term by term, into any arithmetical progression, the product will be equal to nothing, and will contain in it fewer by one of the equal roots. And if this product be again multiplied by an arithmetical progression, the product will, in like manner, be equal to nothing, and will contain still fewer by one of the equal roots, than were contained by the first product; that is, fewer by two of the equal roots, than were contained by the first equation. And thus on successively to that product, which shall contain only one of the equal roots.

If, therefore, any equation of a curve, treating  $x$  as variable and  $y$  as constant, shall be multiplied by an arithmetical progression which terminates in nothing; in the case of equal roots the product shall be equal to nothing; and it will also be so, if the product be divided by  $x$ , which division will succeed when the last term is multiplied by nothing. The same thing will obtain also by treating  $y$  as variable and  $x$  as constant, and multiplying the equation by such an arithmetical progression as has nothing, or 0, to put under the last term.

This being supposed, it is easy to perceive that such an operation as this performs the very same thing as taking the fluxion; that is, if it treats  $x$  as variable, and multiplies the equation by an arithmetical progression, the first term of which is the greatest exponent of  $x$ , and the last term is nothing, and produces a product multiplied into  $\dot{x}$ . Then, if it treats  $y$  as variable, and multiplies the equation by an arithmetical progression, the first term of which is the greatest exponent of  $y$ , and the last is nothing, or 0, and produces a product multiplied into  $\dot{y}$ . But, in the case of equal roots of  $x$ , and in that of equal roots of  $y$ , as well the product multiplied by  $\dot{x}$ , as that by  $\dot{y}$ , are equal to nothing. So that the ratio  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{0}{0}$  ought to arise, in that point wherein two branches of the curve intersect each other.



That this may be seen more fully, I here set in order the equation of the proposed curve according to the letter  $y$ , and multiply it by an arithmetical progression, the last term of which is 0.

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} y^4 & - & 8ay^3 & - & 12axy^2 & + & 48aaxy & + & 4aaxx \\ & & & & + & 16aay^2 & & & - & 64a^3x \end{array} \} = 0.$$

4,      3,      2,      1,      0,

The product will be

$$4y^4 - 24ay^3 - 24axy^2 + 32aay^2 + 48aaxy = 0.$$

That is, dividing by  $4y$ ,

$$y^3 - 6ay^2 - 6axy + 8aay + 12aax = 0.$$

Then I set the same equation in order according to the letter  $x$ , and multiply it by the arithmetical progression, the last term of which is 0.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} 4aax^2 & + & 48aayx & + & y^4 \\ & - & 64aaxx & - & 8ay^3 \\ & - & 12ayyx & + & 16a^2y^2 \end{array} \} = 0.$$

2,      1,      0,

The product will be

$$8aax^2 + 48aayx - 64a^3x - 12ayyx = 0.$$

That is, dividing by  $4x$ ,

$$2aax + 12aay - 16a^3 - 3ayy = 0.$$

This being done, I take the fluxion of the proposed equation, which is  $4y^3\dot{y} - 24ay^2\dot{y} - 24axy\dot{y} - 12ay^2\dot{x} + 32aay\dot{y} + 48aaxy\dot{y} + 48a^2y\dot{x} + 8a^2x\dot{x} - 64a^3\dot{x} = 0$ ; that is, dividing it by 4, and transposing the terms belonging to  $\dot{x}$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & y^3 - 6ay^2 - 6axy + 8a^2y + 12a^2x \text{ into } \dot{y} \\ & = 3ay^2 - 12aay + 2aax + 16a^3 \text{ into } \dot{x}. \end{aligned}$$

Now here the multiplier of  $\dot{y}$  is the first product into the arithmetical progression, and consequently  $= 0$  in relation to the point  $G$ , in which  $y$  has two equal values. And the multiplier of  $\dot{x}$  is the second product into it's arithmetical progression with it's signs changed, which does not hinder it being  $= 0$ , in relation to the same point  $G$ , in which  $x$  has two equal values. Therefore it will be  $\dot{y} \times 0 = \dot{x} \times 0$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$  in the point  $G$ .

But, if to multiply any equation by an arithmetical progression, or to find it's fluxion, (which is the same thing,) bring it to pass, that, on the supposition  
of



of equal roots, that case will arise of which we are treating, that is,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$ ; it also brings it to pass, that, in the equation derived from thence, there will be one less of those equal roots. Wherefore, if the equation proposed have two equal roots, when differenced it will have but one of those equal roots. And, if the proposed equation have three, by differencing again that which was differenced before, (assuming as constant the differences or fluxions  $\dot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}$ ;) the equation thence arising will have only one; and so on. Therefore, if we assume as constant the fluxions  $\dot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}$ , as well the terms multiplied into  $\dot{x}$  as those multiplied into  $\dot{y}$ , will mutually destroy each other, in the supposition of such a determinate value of  $x$  and  $y$ ; also, the terms multiplied into  $\ddot{x}$  and  $\ddot{y}$  will destroy one another. By proceeding in this way of operation, equations will be reduced to contain only one of the number of equal roots which they had at first; and therefore, finally differencing the last, to obtain the ratio of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$ , there can no longer arise the case of  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$ .

Therefore I resume the foregoing equation whose fluxion was found to be  $y^3\dot{y} - 6ay^2\dot{y} - 6axy\dot{y} - 3ay^2\dot{x} + 8aay\dot{y} + 12aaxy + 12aay\dot{x} + 2aax\dot{x} - 16a^3\dot{x} = 0$ . But, because, by substituting, instead of  $y$ , it's value  $2a$ , and, instead of  $x$ , it's correspondent value  $2a$ , in order to have the tangent at the point G; I find only  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$ : I go on to difference that already differenced, taking always for constant the fluxions  $\dot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}$ , and I shall obtain  $3y^2\dot{y}^2 - 12ay\dot{y}^2 - 6ax\dot{y}^2 + 8aay\dot{y}^2 - 12ay\dot{y}\dot{x} + 24aay\dot{x} + 2aax\dot{x}^2 = 0$ .

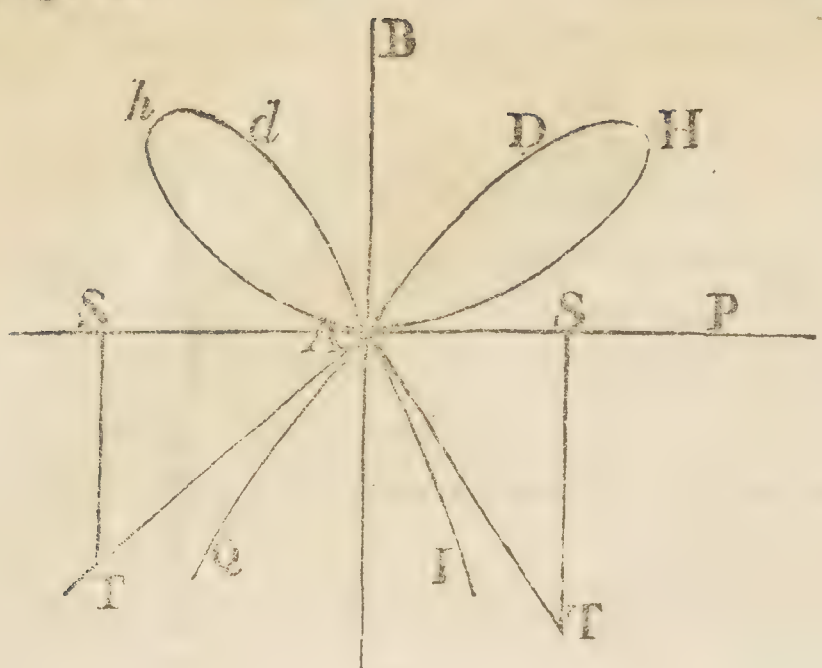
Instead of  $y$  and  $x$ , I substitute their values  $2a$ , in relation to the point G; and I find  $\dot{x} = \pm \dot{y}\sqrt{8}$ . Then, in the general formula for the subtangent  $\frac{xy}{\dot{x}}$ , putting the values of  $x = 2a$ , and  $\dot{x} = \pm \dot{y}\sqrt{8}$ , I shall finally have the subtangent  $= \pm \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}$ ; or, to speak more properly, the two subtangents corresponding to the point G, one positive, the other equal to it, but negative.

If the curve shall have three equal roots at the point in which the tangent is required, that is, if the curve shall have three branches which meet one another in that point; because, after the equation has been differenced once, it will still have two equal roots; it must be differenced again, that we may have the ratio of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$ : It will give us, notwithstanding, by what has been already said, the ratio  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$ ; and therefore it will be necessary to take the difference or fluxion a third time. And, in general, the equation must be so often differenced as is the number of equal roots, or the branches of the curve; and from the last difference must be obtained the ratio of  $\dot{y}$  to  $\dot{x}$ . And so many will be the tangents as are the branches of the curve, which cut one another in that point.

Let



Fig. 48.



Let the curve be QADHAbdAI, whose equation is  $x^4 - ayx^3 + by^3 = 0$ , and which has three branches QAD, IA d, bAH, which cut one another in A. And let AP be the axis belonging to  $x$ , and AB perpendicular to AP, the axis belonging to  $y$ , and the point A their common origin. By differencing the equation, it will be  $4x^3\dot{x} - 2ayx\dot{x} - axxy\dot{y} + 3byy\dot{y} = 0$ ; that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{ayx - 3byy}{4x^3 - 2ayx}$ . But, if we would have the tangent at the point A, because

there it is  $x = 0, y = 0$ ; it will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{0}{0}$ . We must therefore go on to second fluxions, and the equation will be  $12x^2\ddot{x} - 2ay\ddot{x} - 4axx\dot{y} + 6by\dot{y} = 0$ . But from this we shall only obtain  $\frac{\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{0}{0}$ , every term being multiplied by  $x = 0$ , by supposition, or by  $y = 0$ . Therefore, differencing for the third time, it will be  $24x\ddot{x}^3 - 6ay\ddot{x}^2 + 6b\dot{y}^3 = 0$ . Here, making  $x = 0$ , the first term vanishes, and therefore it is  $ay\ddot{x}^2 = b\dot{y}^3$ , from whence we have three values of  $\dot{y}$ ; that is,  $\dot{y} = 0$ , and  $\dot{y} = \pm \frac{x\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{b}}$ , which give us three ratios of  $\dot{x}$  to  $\dot{y}$ ; that is to say, three tangents at the point A. One of them will be infinite, which coincides with the axis AP, and serves for the branch bAH. The other, taking any line AS, and drawing ST perpendicularly in such a manner, as that it may be  $ST : SA :: \sqrt{a} : \sqrt{b}$ ; the lines TA will be tangents in the point A, one of the branch QAD, the other of the branch IA d.

70. The truth of these conclusions may also be demonstrated after another manner, and, as they say, *à posteriori*. The differentials of finite equations, which are found by the foregoing rules of differencing, are not really the complete differentials, the rules giving us only those terms which contain the first differences, or of one dimension only; and omitting, for brevity-sake, and for greater convenience, the differences of other degrees, or of greater dimensions: which, by the principles of the calculus, would make those terms in which they are found to be relatively nothing.

Resuming the equation  $y^4 - 8ay^3 - 12axy^2 + 48a^2yx + 4a^2x^2 + 16a^2y^2 - 64a^3x \} = 0$ ,

it's fluxion or difference will be  $4y^3\dot{y} - 24ay^2\dot{y} - 12axy\dot{x} - 24axy\dot{y} + 32a^2y\dot{y} + 48aax\dot{y} + 48aay\dot{x} + 8aax\dot{x} - 64a^3\dot{x} = 0$ . But here, if  $y$  be considered as increased by it's fluxion or difference, and likewise  $x$ ; and that in the proposed equation, instead of  $y$  and it's powers, we should write  $y + \dot{y}$  and it's corresponding powers; and should do the same by writing  $x + \dot{x}$  and it's powers instead of those



those of  $x$ ; we should then have the terms as they are set in order in the following Table.

I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	
$+ y^4$	$+ 4y^3\dot{y}$	$+ 6yyyy$	$+ 4y\dot{y}^3$	$+ \dot{y}^4$	} = 0.
$- 8ay^3$	$- 24ay^2\dot{y}$	$- 24ay\dot{y}\dot{y}$	$- 8a\dot{y}^3$		
$- 12axy^2$	$- 24axy\dot{y}$	$- 12ax\dot{y}\dot{y}$	$- 12a\dot{x}\dot{y}^2$		
$+ 16aay^2$	$- 12ayyy$	$- 24ayx\dot{y}$			
$+ 48aaxy$	$+ 32a^2y\dot{y}$	$+ 16aay\dot{y}$			
$+ 4aaxx$	$+ 48a^2y\dot{x}$	$+ 48aax\dot{y}$			
$- 64a^3x$	$+ 48a^2x\dot{y}$	$+ 4aaxx$			
	$+ 8a^2xx$				
	$- 64a^3x$				

Now the sum of all these columns, excepting the first, which is the proposed equation itself, will be their complete and entire fluxion. But, because the last or fifth column is infinitely little in respect of the fourth, and the fourth in respect of the third, and the third in respect of the second; we assume the second column alone for the fluxion of the proposed equation, which compendium proceeds from the common rule of differencing. But it can be so only when the columns after the second are absolutely nothing. If, therefore, a case shall arise, in which the second column is absolutely nothing, the third may not be nothing in respect of it, and therefore ought not to be omitted, but will itself be the differential of the first. And the same may be said of the fourth, when the second and third are nothing; and so of the rest. But this case precisely happens, when we seek the relation of  $\dot{x}$  to  $\dot{y}$  in the proposed equation, in that point in which it is  $y = 2a$ , and  $x = 2a$ ; because, making the necessary substitutions, we find the second column itself to be nothing; and therefore we go on to make use of the third. And this is exactly the same thing as to difference the equation twice, as appears from hence.

71. By the same principles, and after the same manner, a like case may be resolved, which arises in the construction of curves, when the ordinate is expressed by a fraction, the denominator and numerator of which become each equal to nothing, when a determinate value is assigned to the absciss.

Now, to remove this difficulty, it is enough to consider the fraction as if it expressed the ordinates of two curves, which meet in some point of their common axis. And because, in this point, their ratio cannot be expressed otherwise than by  $\frac{0}{0}$ , it is necessary to find what may be their ratio in a point infinitely near it, that is, when they are increased by an infinitesimal. That is to say, we must proceed to differencing the numerator, and then the denominator of the said fraction, and that once, twice, or oftener, till at last, putting the determinate value of the absciss in the fraction, it may no longer be  $\frac{0}{0}$ , for the same reason mentioned before, concerning the columns of differentials.

Let



Let the equation be  $y = \frac{\sqrt{2a^3x - x^4} - a\sqrt[3]{aax}}{a - \sqrt[4]{ax^3}}$ . Taking  $x = a$ , and making the substitution, it will be  $y = \frac{0}{0}$ , from whence we cannot therefore infer, that when the absciss  $x = a$ , the corresponding ordinate will be  $y = 0$ . For, by differencing the numerator, and then the denominator of the fraction, it will be  $y = \frac{a^3\dot{x} - 2x^3\dot{x} \times 2a^3x - x^4)^{-\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{3}a^3\dot{x} \times a^{-\frac{4}{3}}x^{-\frac{2}{3}}}{- \frac{3}{4}axx\dot{x} \times a^{-\frac{3}{4}}x^{-\frac{9}{4}}}$ . Then, dividing both above and below by  $\dot{x}$ , and making  $x = a$ , it will be  $y = \frac{16}{9}a$ .

Let the equation be  $y = \frac{a\sqrt[3]{4a^3 + 4x^3} - ax - aa}{\sqrt{2aa + 2xx} - x - a}$ , in which, if we put  $x = a$ , it will become  $y = \frac{0}{0}$ . Wherefore, differencing, first, the numerator, and then the denominator of the fraction, it will be  $y = \frac{4axx \times 4a^3 + 4x^3)^{-\frac{2}{3}} - a}{2x \times 2aa + 2xx)^{-\frac{1}{2}} - 1}$ , omitting  $\dot{x}$ , which should be in both the numerator and the denominator. But now, in this fraction, if we put  $x = a$ , it will be still  $y = \frac{0}{0}$ . Therefore, proceeding to difference this second fraction also, we shall have  $y = \frac{32a^4x \times 4a^3 + 4x^3)^{-\frac{5}{3}}}{4aa \times 2aa + 2xx)^{-\frac{3}{2}}}$ , omitting the  $\dot{x}$ . And now, making  $x = a$ , it will be  $y = 2a$ .



## S E C T. III.

*The Method of the Maxima and Minima of Quantities.*

Fig. 49.

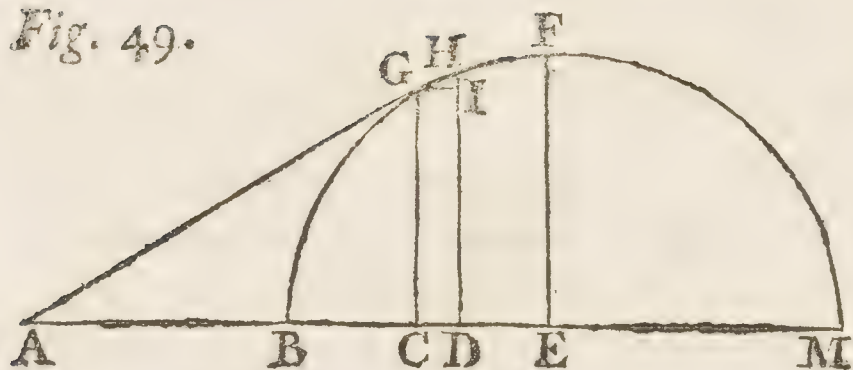


Fig. 50.

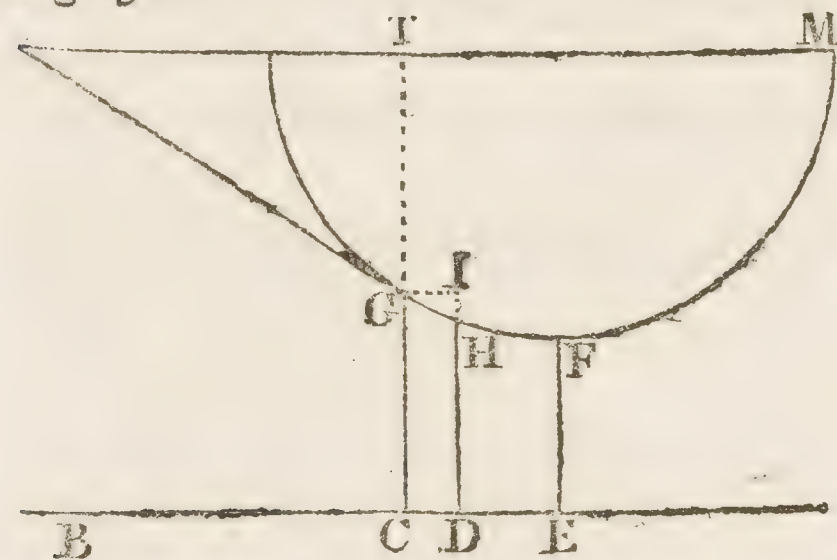
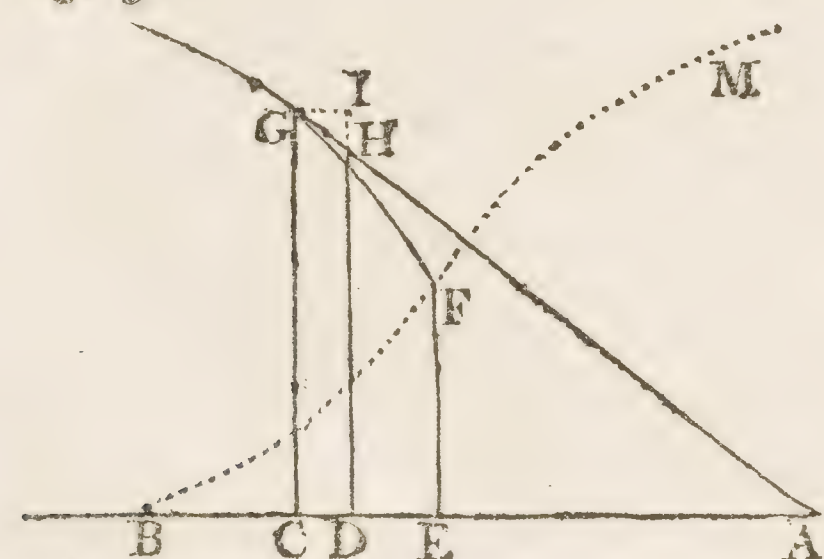


Fig. 51.



72. IN any curve whatever, whose ordinates are parallel, if, the absciss BC (Fig. 49, 50, 51, 52,) continually increasing, the ordinate CG increases also to a certain point E, after which it decreases, or is no longer an ordinate of any kind; or, on the contrary, the absciss increasing, the ordinate CG goes on continually decreasing to a certain point E, after which it either increases, or else is no more: In this case, the ordinate EF is called a *Maximum* or a *Minimum*.

In the curve GHF, let EF be the greatest of the ordinates, (Fig. 49.) or the least, (Fig. 50.) taking any absciss BC, and drawing the ordinate CG; let GA be supposed to be a tangent at the point G, and DH to be infinitely near to CG. Make  $BC = x$ ,  $CG = y$ , and drawing GI parallel to BC, it will be  $GI = CD = x$ , and  $IH = y$ . Now, because the triangles ACG, GHI, are similar, in Fig. 49, it will be  $AC \cdot CG :: GI \cdot IH$ . And, because the triangles ATG, GHI, are similar, in Fig. 50, it will be  $AT \cdot TG :: GI \cdot IH$ . This being supposed, let the ordinate GC, being always parallel to itself,

N. B. The letter A is omitted in Fig. 50.







74. This method will help us to acquire a complete and exact idea of curve-lines; to find in what points the tangents are parallel to their conjugate axes, &c. Besides which, it may be applied to an infinite number of questions, which we may want to have resolved, whether geometrical or physical. Such it would be to inquire, among the infinite parallelopipeds of a given solidity, which is that which has the least surface: as it would be to inquire, among the infinite different ways along which a moving body may pass, to go from one point to another not in the same vertical line, which is that which may be described in the shortest time, according to some given law of motion: and many others of a like kind. In such questions must be found an analytical expression of what we would have to be a *maximum*, or a *minimum*, which may be put equal to  $y$ . Then taking the fluxion, we must proceed according to the rules here given.

---

### EXAMPLE I.

---

75. Let there be a curve with this equation  $2ax - xx = yy$ , and let it be required to know, to what point of the axis, or of the absciss  $x$ , the greatest ordinate  $y$  corresponds, and what that ordinate is.

The fluxional equation of this will be  $2ax' - 2xx' = 2yy'$ , that is,  $\frac{y'}{x} = \frac{a - x}{y}$ . Making the supposition of  $y' = 0$ , the numerator of the fraction ought to be nothing, or  $a - x = 0$ , whence  $x = a$ . Therefore the greatest ordinate belongs to that absciss which is equal to  $a$ . This value being substituted instead of  $x$  in the proposed equation, it will be  $2aa - aa = yy$ , that is,  $y = \pm a$ . Therefore the greatest ordinate, positive and negative, will be equal to  $a$ . Making the supposition of  $y' = \infty$ , the denominator of the fraction ought to be nothing, and therefore it will be  $y = 0$ . Wherefore, substituting this value instead of  $y$  in the proposed equation, we shall have  $x = 0$ , and  $x = 2a$ ; which is as much as to say, that  $x = 0$  will be the least, and  $x = 2a$  the greatest: Or, more properly, that, when  $x = 0$ , and  $x = 2a$ , then  $y$  being infinite in respect of  $x$ , the subtangent will be nothing, or the tangent will be parallel to the ordinate  $y$ .



## EXAMPLE II.

76. Let it be the curve of this equation  $xx - ax = yy$ . By taking the fluxions, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{2x - a}{2y}$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$  gives here  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ . But this value being substituted instead of  $x$  in the proposed equation,  $y$  will be found imaginary; so that the curve has no ordinate corresponding to such an absciss, and therefore much less will it have a greatest or a least. The supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$ , that is, of  $\dot{x} = 0$ , will here give  $y = 0$ : which declares that the tangent will be perpendicular to the axis of the absciss  $x$  in the point in which  $y = 0$ ; which corresponds to the two absciss  $x = 0$ , and  $x = a$ . For, instead of  $y$ , substituting 0 in the proposed equation, it will be  $xx - ax = 0$ , and therefore  $x = 0$ , and  $x = a$ .

## EXAMPLE III.

77. Let the curve belong to this equation  $2axy = a^3 + axx - bxx$ , in which  $x$  is the absciss, and  $y$  the ordinate. By taking the fluxions, it will be  $2axy\dot{y} + 2ay\dot{x} = 2ax\dot{x} - 2bxx\dot{x}$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{ax - bx - ay}{ax}$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$  gives  $x = \frac{ay}{a - b}$ ; and this value being substituted in the proposed equation, it will be  $\frac{2aayy}{a - b} = a^3 + \frac{a^3y^2 - a^2by^2}{(a - b)^2}$ , that is,  $yy = a \times \overline{a - b}$ , and  $y = \pm \sqrt{aa - ab}$ , the greatest or least ordinate. And, since we have  $x = \frac{ay}{a - b}$ , substituting this in the value of  $y$ , it will be  $x = \pm \frac{a\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a - b}}$ , the absciss, to which belongs the greatest or least ordinate now found. The supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$ , or  $\dot{x} = 0$ , gives us  $ax = 0$ , that is,  $x = 0$ . And making the substitution in the proposed equation, it will be  $a^3 = 0$ ; which implies that a given finite quantity is as nothing: so that the curve will have no other *maxima* or *minima* but those found in the first supposition, which, because of the ambiguity of the signs, are two, and those equal; one of which is positive, and corresponds to the positive absciss, the other negative, and belongs to the negative absciss.



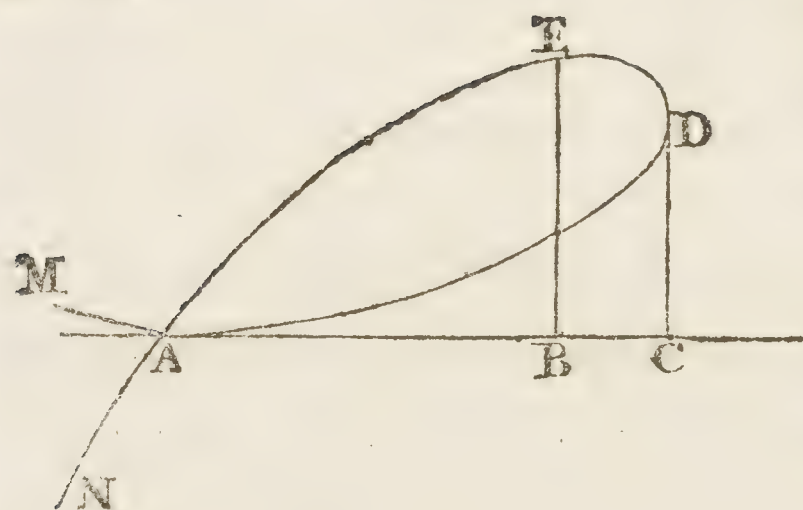
78. This method, indeed, gives us the *maxima* and *minima*, but ambiguously and indiscriminately; nor by this can we distinguish one from the other. But they become known when the progress of the curve is known. But, without such knowledge, we may proceed after this manner. Let there be assigned a value to the absciss in the given equation, which is either a little greater or a little less than that which answers to the greatest or least ordinate with which we are concerned, and the value of the ordinate which arises from thence will determine the question. For, if it shall be greater than that which the method discovers, the question is about a *minimum*; but, being less than that, the question is about a *maximum*. Therefore the curve of this Example will have two least ordinates.

---

### EXAMPLE IV.

---

Fig. 53.



79. Let the curve MADEAN belong to this equation  $x^3 + y^3 = axy$ ; make  $AB = x$ , and  $BE = y$ . By differencing, we shall have  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{ay - 3xx}{3yy - ax}$ ; and therefore, making the supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$ , it will be  $y = \frac{3xx}{a}$ . Then substituting this value in the equation, we shall find  $x = \frac{1}{3}a\sqrt[3]{2}$ . Wherefore, since  $y = \frac{3xx}{a}$ , it will be  $y = \frac{1}{3}a\sqrt[3]{4} = BE$ , the greatest

ordinate in the curve, which corresponds to the absciss  $x = \frac{1}{3}a\sqrt[3]{2} = AB$ .

The supposition of  $\dot{x} = 0$  will give us  $x = \frac{3yy}{a}$ , and making the substitution in the given equation, it will be  $y = \frac{1}{3}a\sqrt[3]{2}$ , whence  $x = \frac{1}{3}a\sqrt[3]{4}$ , the greatest  $AC$ , to which corresponds  $y = CD = \frac{1}{3}a\sqrt[3]{2}$ , which is the tangent in the point  $D$ .

80. But, before we proceed to more Examples, it will be convenient to provide for a case, which sometimes is wont to happen; and that is, that as well the supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$ , as that of  $\dot{y} = \infty$ , will furnish the same value of the ordinate, or of the absciss; in which case, no *maximum* or *minimum* will be determined, but only a point of intersection or the meeting of two branches of



of the curve. And the reason of this is plain; forasmuch as,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$  being equal to a fraction, if from the numerator we derive the same value of  $x$ , for example, as from the denominator, this value or root being substituted, will make each of them equal to nothing, and therefore in such a point of the curve it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$ . But it has been already shown before, at § 69, that when  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{0}{0}$ , it always indicates the meeting of two branches of the curve. Therefore, &c.

### EXAMPLE V.

81. Let the curve GFM (Fig. 51.) be the cubic parabola with the equation  $y - a = \sqrt[3]{a^3 - 2aax + axx}$ ,  $BE = EF = a$ ,  $BC = x$ ,  $CG = y$ . Taking the fluxions, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{2ax - 2aa}{3 \times a^3 - 2aax + axx}^{\frac{2}{3}}$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$  will give us  $x = a$ , and the supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$  will give, in like manner,  $x = a$ . Therefore the curve has a point of intersection F, which corresponds to the absciss  $x = a$ , and to the least ordinate  $y = a$ ; which is derived from the proposed equation, by substituting it's value in the place of  $x$ .

Let us take the same equation, but freed from radicals, that is,  $y^3 - 3ay^2 + 3aay - a^3 = a^3 - 2aax + axx$ . By taking the fluxions, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{2ax - 2aa}{3yy - 6ay + 3aa}$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$  will give  $x = a$ , and putting this value in the proposed equation, we have  $y = a$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$  will also give  $y = a$ , and therefore  $x = a$ ; and  $y = a$  gives us the point F, which is a point of meeting or contact of the two branches GF, FM, and, at the same time, the least ordinate  $y$ .

But, if we should operate upon the equation  $y - a = a^{\frac{1}{3}} \times \overline{a - x}^{\frac{2}{3}}$ , which expresses the branch GF alone, (the other branch FM would be expressed by  $y - a = a^{\frac{1}{3}} \times \overline{x - a}^{\frac{2}{3}}$ ), we should have  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{-2a^{\frac{1}{3}}}{3 \times \overline{a - x}^{\frac{1}{3}}}$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$ , informs us of nothing. The supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$  gives us  $x = a$ , and therefore  $y = a$ . And the point F, in this case, supplies us with a *maximum* in respect of  $x$ , and a *minimum* in respect of  $y$ .

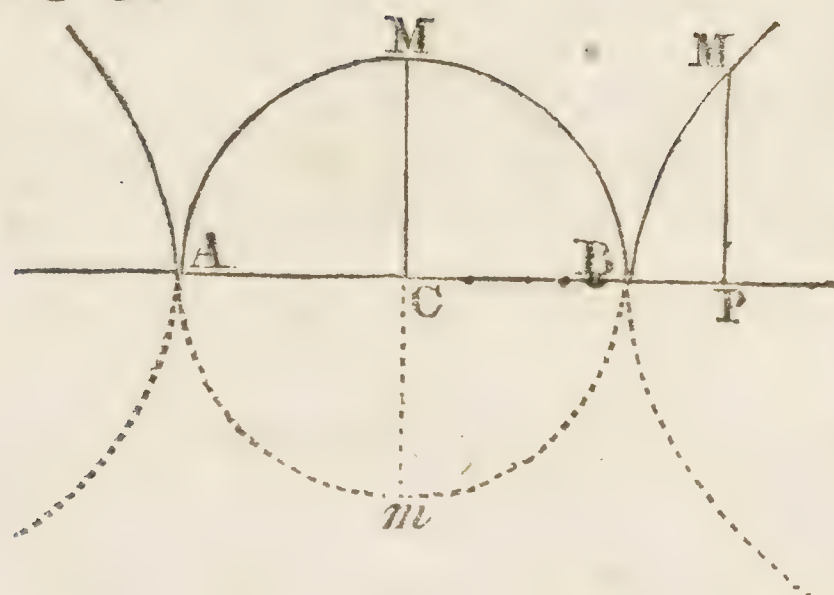


82. I said that the supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$ , which here gives  $2a^{\frac{1}{3}} = 0$ , informs us of nothing, meaning in respect of finite *maxima*; for, taking in the infinite also, it supplies us with two of them. If  $2a^{\frac{1}{3}} = 0$ , it will be then  $x = 0$ ; and substituting this value in the proposed equation, it will be  $\frac{y}{0} = \sqrt[3]{xx}$ , that is,  $x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{y^3}{0}}$ ; and therefore  $x$  and  $y$  are infinite. The *maxima* are two, one belonging to the branch FG, the other to the branch FM; for, putting  $a = 0$ , the equations express them both.

This case will generally arise, as often as the supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$ , or of  $\dot{y} = \infty$ , exhibits a constant finite expression, or a constant divisor, to be equal to nothing; which value, being substituted in the proposed equation, does not bring us to an imaginary quantity, or to a contradiction. And the reason of it is this, because a finite quantity cannot be taken for nothing, but only in respect of an infinite quantity.

### EXAMPLE VI.

Fig. 54.



83. Let the curve belong to the equation  $x^4 - 2ax^3 + aaxx = y^4$ . Make  $AB = a$ ,  $AC$  or  $AP = x$ ,  $CM$  or  $PM = y$ . Taking the fluxions, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{4x^3 - 6ax^2 + 2aax}{4y^3}$ . The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$  will give us three values of  $x$ , that is,  $x = 0$ ,  $x = a$ ,  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ . The value  $x = 0$ , being substituted in the proposed equation, makes  $y = 0$ . The value  $x = a$ , makes  $y = 0$ . The value  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , makes  $y = \pm \frac{1}{2}a$ . The

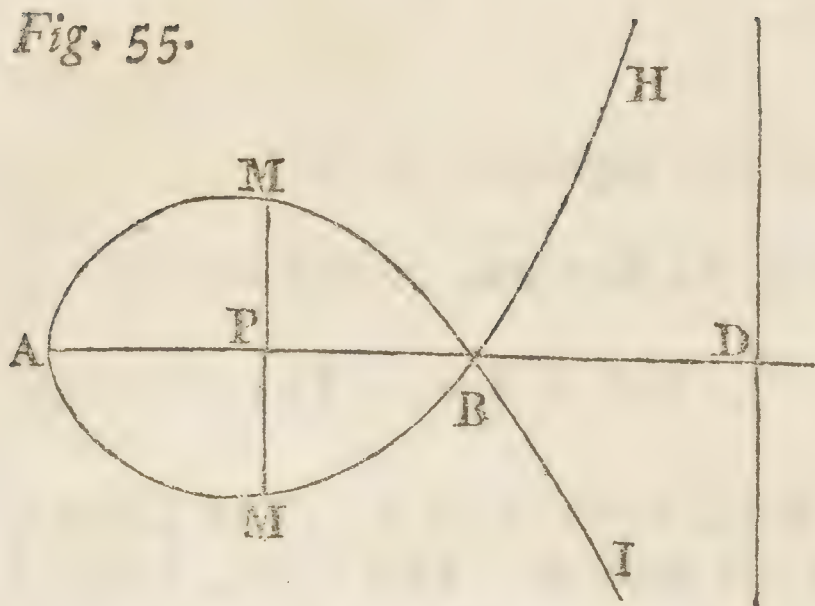
supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$  gives us  $y = 0$ ; so that  $y$  has the same value in both the suppositions, when  $x = 0$  and  $x = y$ . Whence the points A, B, will be points of meeting of the branches of the curve, and  $x = \frac{1}{2}a = AC$  will give the greatest ordinate  $y = \pm \frac{1}{2}a = CM$ , or  $Cm$ . The *locus* of the foregoing Example may be called a double *locus*, which arises from one or other of the two simple formulas, ( $ax - xx = yy$  to the circle, and  $xx - ax = yy$  to the hyperbola,) being raised to it's square. Whence it would not be sufficient to reduce the equation to a simple circle, or to a simple hyperbola; but it will be necessary to have a view to the complication of the two *loci* or curves with each other.

E X-



## EXAMPLE VII.

Fig. 55.



84. Let it be the curve of Fig. 55, the equation of which is  $yy = \frac{aax - 2axx + x^3}{2a - x}$ .

Make  $AP = x$ ,  $PM = y$ ,  $AD = 2a$ .

The fluxions will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{a^3 - 4a^2x + 4ax^2 - x^3}{y \times (2a - x)^2}$ ;

that is,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{a^3 - 4aax + 4axx - x^3}{a - x \times \sqrt{x \times 2a - x}^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ . Before

I proceed, I shall here observe that both the numerator and the denominator of the fraction are divisible by  $a - x$ ; there-

fore, in the supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$ , and in that of  $\dot{y} = \infty$ , we shall have  $a - x = 0$ , or  $x = a$ . And this, being substituted, will give  $y = 0$ , and therefore the curve will have a node in the axis at the point B, making  $AB = a$ .

Therefore, making the division, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{aa - 3ax + xx}{2a - x \times \sqrt{2ax - xx}}$ . The sup-

position of  $\dot{y} = 0$  will give  $x = \frac{3a \pm a\sqrt{5}}{2}$ . But the value  $x = \frac{3a + a\sqrt{5}}{2}$

cannot be of use, because, being substituted in the proposed equation, it makes the ordinate imaginary; and this, in general, is imaginary, when  $x$  is assumed greater than  $2a$ , as may be plainly seen. Wherefore, substituting the other

value,  $x = \frac{3a - a\sqrt{5}}{2}$ , it gives  $y = \pm a\sqrt{\frac{7a - 3a\sqrt{5}}{a + a\sqrt{5}}}$ . Making, then,  $AP =$

$\frac{3a - a\sqrt{5}}{2}$ ,  $PM$ ,  $Pm$ , will be the greatest ordinates, one positive, the other negative; as above.

The supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$  will give  $x = 0$ , and  $x = 2a$ . These values being substituted in the proposed equation, we shall have  $y = 0$ , and  $y = \infty$ ; that is, taking  $x = 0$ , or in the point A, the tangent will be parallel to the ordinate  $PM$ . And taking  $x = 2a = AD$ , the ordinate will be infinite, that is, will become an asymptote to the curve, in respect of the branches  $BH$ ,  $BI$ .

N. B. By mistake of the Wood cutter, a Roman M has been put in the lower part of Fig. 55, instead of an Italic *m*.







Fig. 57.

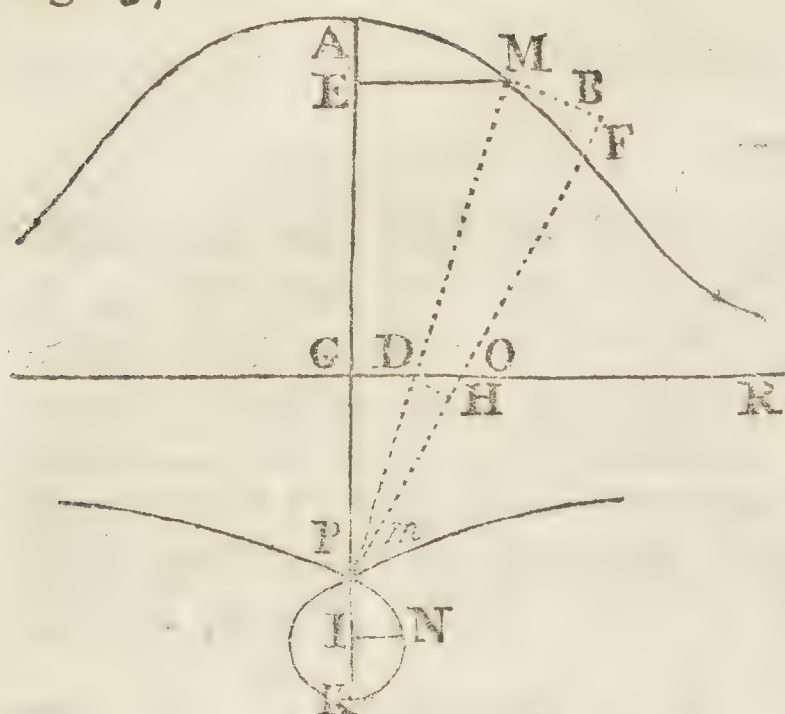
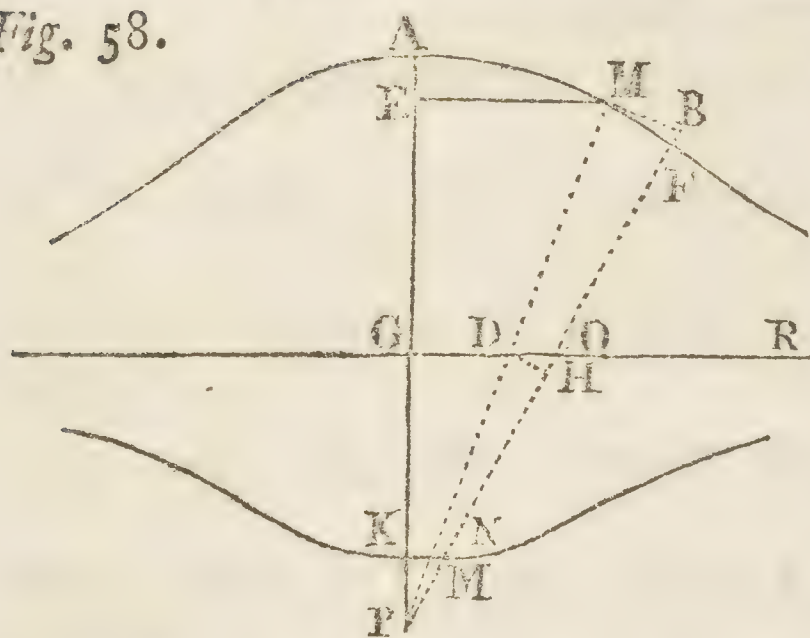


Fig. 58.



As to the other two cases, Fig. 57, 58. Let  $GA = GK = a$ ,  $GP = b$ , and the rest as above. The supposition of  $y = 0$  will give  $-x^4 - bx^3 - aabx - aabb = 0$ ; that is,  $x + b \times -x^3 - aab = 0$ , and therefore  $x = -b$ ,  $x = \sqrt[3]{-aab}$ . The supposition of  $y = \infty$ , will give  $xx\sqrt{a^2x^2 - x^4 + 2a^2bx - 2bx^3 - b^2x^2 + a^2b^2} = 0$ , that is,  $xx\sqrt{x+b}^2 \times aa - xx = 0$ , and thence  $x = 0$ ,  $x = -b$ ,  $x = a$ ,  $x = -a$ .

The value  $x = -b$ , which is the second case, being substituted in the equation, makes  $y = 0$ , and is exhibited by both the suppositions. Therefore (Fig. 57.) taking  $GP$  on the negative side, and equal to  $-b$ , the point  $P$  shall be a meeting or an intersection of two branches of the curve. The same value  $x = -b$ , being substituted in the equation of the curve  $\pm y = \frac{b+x}{x} \sqrt{aa - xx}$ ,

in the third case, gives the radical negative, because of  $b$  greater than  $a$ , and therefore the curve is imaginary, and of no use.

The value  $x = \sqrt[3]{-aab}$ , substituted in the equation of the curve, gives us  $y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{aa - bb \times \sqrt[3]{abb} + 3ab\sqrt[3]{-aab} + 3abb}{\sqrt[3]{abb}}}$ , which is therefore imaginary

when  $b$  is greater than  $a$ , (Fig. 58.) and therefore, in like manner, serves to no purpose in this third case. But it gives  $y$  real when  $b$  is less than  $a$ ; and therefore, (Fig. 57.) making  $GI = \sqrt[3]{-aab}$ ,  $IN$  will be the greatest ordinate, or  $y$ , as above. The value  $x = 0$  here gives  $y = \infty$ , that is, an asymptote. The value  $x = \pm a$  gives  $y = 0$ ; that is, the tangent in the points  $A, K$ , is parallel to the ordinate.







Wherefore, supposing  $HQ = y$ , as if it were the ordinate of a curve, we shall have  $y = \frac{x+a}{x}\sqrt{bb+xx}$ , and, by differencing, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{x^3 - abb}{xx\sqrt{bb+xx}}$ .

The supposition of  $\dot{y} = 0$  will give  $x = \sqrt[3]{abb}$ ; and therefore, making  $BH = \sqrt[3]{abb}$ , and drawing  $HCQ$ , it will be the least line, as required. The supposition of  $\dot{y} = \infty$  will give  $x = \sqrt{-bb}$ , and  $x = 0$ , which answers no purpose; it not being meant that the right line drawn through the point  $C$ , which, in this case, would be  $BC$  infinitely produced, should be a *maximum*, for that reason because infinite. Wherefore, in such cases as these, it will be sufficient to difference that expression, which we would have to be a *maximum* or *minimum*, and afterwards to suppose the numerator equal to nothing, and then the denominator.

## PROBLEM II.

Fig. 61.



88. The right line  $AB$  being divided into three given parts,  $AC$ ,  $CF$ ,  $FB$ , the point  $E$  is required, in which the middle portion  $CF$  is to be divided, so that the rectangle  $AE \times EB$  to the rectangle  $CE \times EF$ , may have the least possible ratio.

Make  $AC = a$ ,  $CF = b$ ,  $CB = c$ , and  $CE = x$ ; then  $AE = a + x$ ,  $EB = c - x$ ,  $EF = b - x$ ; and therefore the ratio will be  $\frac{AE \times EB}{CE \times EF} = \frac{ac + cx - ax - xx}{bx - xx}$ , which must be a *minimum*. The fluxion, therefore, will be  $\frac{cxx - axx - bxx + 2acx - abc}{(bx - xx)^2} \times \dot{x}$ ; and making the numerator equal to nothing, we

shall have  $x = \frac{-ac \pm \sqrt{abcc - abbc - aabc + aacc}}{c - b - a}$ . One of the values is posi-

tive, which gives the point required,  $E$ , from  $C$  towards  $B$ . The other is negative, which would give us the point  $E$ , from  $C$  towards  $A$ . Making the denominator equal to nothing, we shall have  $x = 0$ , and  $x = b$ , in which two cases the ratio of the rectangles will be a *maximum*; for, taking  $x = 0$ , the point  $E$  falls in  $C$ ; and taking  $x = b$ , the point  $E$  falls in  $F$ ; and therefore, in each case, the rectangle  $CE \times EF$  is nothing.

PRO-



### PROBLEM III.

---

89. The given right line AB is to be so cut in the point C, as that the product  $AC \times CB$  shall be the greatest of all such products.

Make  $AB = a$ ,  $AC = x$ , then  $CB = a - x$ . Therefore  $AC \times CB = ax - x^2$ . The differential will be  $ax - 2xx$ , which, compared to nothing, will give  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , and  $x = 0$ . Wherefore, taking  $AC = x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , the product will be the greatest possible; and taking  $x = 0$ , the product will be a kind of *minimum*, because it will be nothing, the point C falling in A. The differential not being a fraction, the other usual supposition cannot take place, of the denominator being made equal to nothing. But if we will consider the expression of the product  $ax - x^2$  as an ordinate of a curve, by the laws of homogeneity that product may be divided by a constant plane, and thus the differential will be a fraction with a constant denominator. But that constant quantity can never be nothing, but only relatively in respect of  $x$  being assumed infinite; and surely then the product must be a *maximum*, when it is  $AC = x = \frac{1}{2}a$ .

I said that the product  $AC \times CB$  is a *maximum*, when it is  $AC = \frac{1}{2}a$ ; which will be plainly seen by describing the curve of the equation  $\frac{ax - x^2}{aa} = y$ .

For all the ordinates between A and B are less than that which corresponds to the absciss  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ . The other value,  $x = 0$ , being substituted, it will be  $y = 0$ , from whence it may be concluded, that this value will be of no use.

90. In the foregoing Problem, and in all others of a like nature, this method may be made use of to discover, whether the questions proposed are concerning a *maximum* or a *minimum*.

---

### PROBLEM IV.

---

91. Among all the parallelopipeds that are equal to a given cube, and of which one side is given; it is required to find that which has the least surface.

Let the given cube be  $a^3$ , and the known side of the parallelopiped  $= b$ . Let one of the sides sought be  $x$ , and then the third will be  $\frac{a^3}{bx}$ , because the



product of the three makes the given cube  $a^3$ . The products of the sides, taken two and two, that is,  $bx$ ,  $\frac{a^3}{x}$ , and  $\frac{a^3}{b}$ , form the three planes which are half the superficies of the parallelopiped, and therefore the sum of these, that is,  $bx + \frac{a^3}{x} + \frac{a^3}{b}$ , must be the *minimum* required. Therefore, taking the fluxions, we shall have  $b\dot{x} - \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{xx}$ , or  $\frac{bxx - a^3}{xx}\dot{x}$ . The supposition of the numerator equal to nothing gives  $x = \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{b}}$ . Therefore the three sides of the required parallelopiped will be  $b$ ,  $\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{b}}$ , and  $\frac{a^3}{b\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{b}}}$ , or  $\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{b}}$ . Therefore

the two sides required will be equal. The supposition of the denominator, being equal to nothing, serves to no purpose; for then  $x = 0$ , which contradicts the Problem.

If we would have a parallelopiped with the conditions assigned, but without assuming any side as given; making one side  $= x$ , the two others will be equal, and each  $= \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}}$ . The sum of the three sides or planes, which is to be a *minimum*, will be  $2x\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}} + \frac{a^3}{x}$ , which, by differencing, is  $\frac{a^3\dot{x}}{x\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}}} - \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{xx}$ ; or

thus,  $\frac{a^3x\dot{x} - a^3\dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}}}{xx\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}}}$ . Here, making the numerator equal to nothing, we

shall have  $x = a$ , and, in like manner, the other two sides will be  $= a$ ; so that the cube itself will be the parallelopiped required.

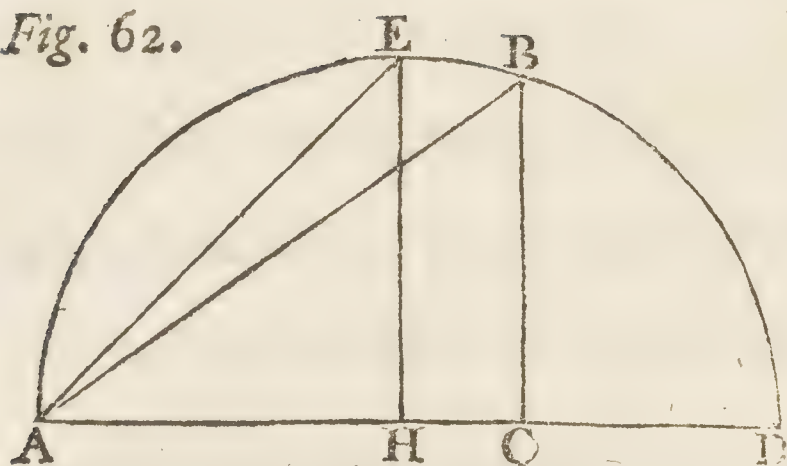
### PROBLEM V.

92. Among the infinite cones that may be inscribed in a sphere, to determine that whose convex superficies is the greatest; the base being excluded.

In



Fig. 62.



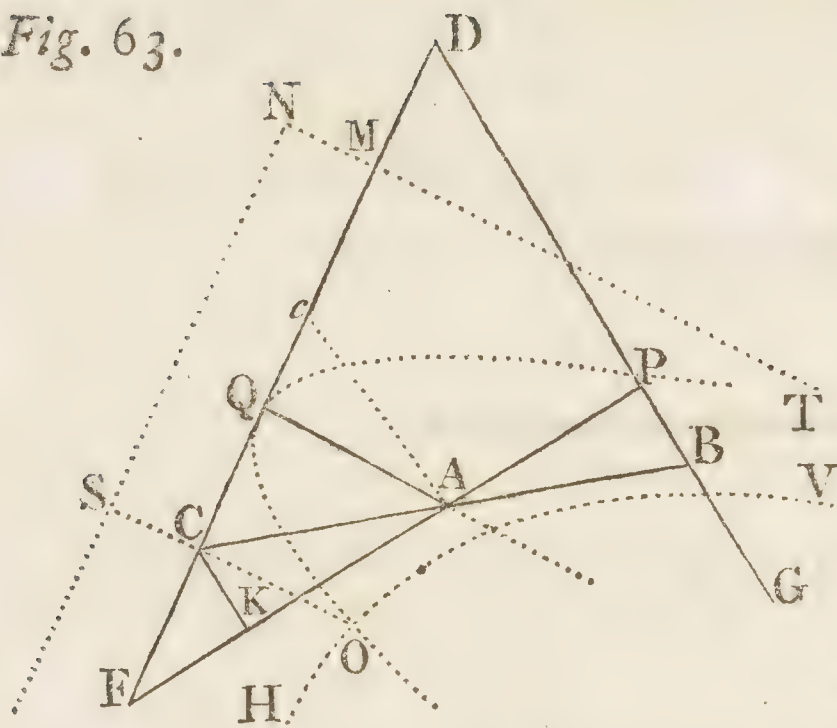
to determine such a point C in the diameter AD, that the product  $AB \times BC$  may be a *maximum*.

Therefore make  $AC = x$ ,  $AD = a$ ; by the property of the circle, it will be  $CB = \sqrt{ax - xx}$ ,  $AB = \sqrt{ax}$ , and  $AB \times BC = \sqrt{ax} \times \sqrt{ax - xx} = \sqrt{aaxx - ax^3}$ . Therefore, taking the fluxions, we shall have  $\frac{2aax\dot{x} - 3axx\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{aaxx - ax^3}}$ .

And making the numerator equal to nothing, it will be  $x = \frac{2}{3}a$ , and  $x = 0$ . Making the denominator = 0, it will be  $x = a$ , and  $x = 0$ . Taking, therefore,  $AC = \frac{2}{3}AD$ , the superficies of the cone described by the triangle ABC will be the greatest, as required. The other two values  $x = 0$ , and  $x = a$ , can be of no use in this Problem, as is evident.

## PROBLEM VI.

Fig. 63.



93. The angle FDG being given, and the point A being given in position, to find the least right line, which, in the given angle, can pass through the point A.

Let CB be the line required, and let A'Q be drawn perpendicular to FD, FAP perpendicular to DG, and CK perpendicular to FP. Because the angle FDG is given, and the angle FPD is a right one, the angle AFQ will be known. But the point A is also given in position; then the lines QA, QF, FA, QD, will also be

known. Therefore make  $QF = a$ ,  $QA = c$ ,  $QD = b$ , and  $QC = x$ . Therefore it will be  $FA = \sqrt{aa + cc}$ ,  $CA = \sqrt{cc + xx}$ ,  $FD = b + a$ , and  $FC = a - x$ . But, because of similar triangles FAQ, FDP, it will be

FA



FA . FQ :: FD . FP. Wherefore  $FP = \frac{aa + ab}{\sqrt{aa + cc}}$ , and  $AP = \frac{ab - cc}{\sqrt{aa + cc}}$ .

Now, because of similar triangles ACK, ABP, it will be AK . CA :: AP . AB.

Therefore  $AB = \frac{ab - cc \times \sqrt{cc + xx}}{cc + ax}$ , and thence  $CB = \sqrt{cc + xx} + \frac{ab - cc}{cc + ax} \sqrt{cc + xx}$ , which is to be a *minimum*. Therefore, taking the fluxions,

it will be  $\frac{xx}{\sqrt{cc + xx}} + \frac{xx \times ab - cc \times cc + ax - ax \times ab - cc \times cc + xx}{cc + ax)^2 \times cc + xx)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ . And,

putting the numerator = 0, (first reducing to a common denominator,) it will

be  $x^3 + \frac{2c^2x^2}{a} + \frac{bccx}{a} + \frac{c^4}{a} - bcc = 0$ , which is a solid equation.

To construct it, I take the equation to the parabola  $xx = ay$ ; making the substitution, it will be  $xy + \frac{2ccy}{a} + \frac{bccx}{aa} + \frac{c^4}{aa} - \frac{bcc}{a} = 0$ , a *locus* to the hyperbola between it's asymptotes.

This supposed, on the right line QD is taken  $QM = \frac{2cc}{a}$ , and drawing the right line  $MN = \frac{bcc}{aa}$  from the point M, and parallel to AQ, NS is drawn parallel to QD, and between the asymptotes NS, NT, the hyperbola HOV is described with the constant rectangle  $\frac{2bc^4 + aabcc - ac^4}{a^3}$ . And, on the right line QF, from the point Q let the  $x$ 's be taken, and the  $y$ 's perpendicular to them. Then, with the axis AQ, vertex Q, and parameter =  $a$ , let the parabola QO of the equation  $xx = ay$  be described. From the point O, in which the parabola cuts the hyperbola, let OC be drawn parallel to AQ; and from the point C let the right line CAB be drawn through the point A. This shall be the *minimum* required.

And, indeed, by the construction, it is  $NS = x + \frac{2cc}{a}$ ,  $SO = y + \frac{bcc}{aa}$ .

And, by the property of the hyperbola, it ought to be  $NS \times SO$ , equal to the constant rectangle. Therefore  $xy + \frac{2ccy}{a} + \frac{bccx}{aa} + \frac{2bc^4}{a^3} = \frac{2bc^4 + aabcc - ac^4}{a^3}$ .

But  $CO = y = \frac{xx}{a}$ , by the property of the parabola. Therefore, instead of

$y$ , substituting this value, we shall have  $\frac{x^3}{a} + \frac{2ccxx}{aa} + \frac{bccx}{aa} = \frac{bcc}{a} - \frac{c^4}{aa}$ ;

that is,  $x^3 + \frac{2ccxx}{a} + \frac{bccx}{a} + \frac{c^4}{a} - bcc = 0$ , which is the very equation from whence the value of  $x$  was to be derived. Therefore, &c.



I have here made the supposition, that the numerator of the fraction, which expresses the *minimum*, is to be nothing. The other supposition, that the denominator must be nothing, will give  $\overline{cc + ax}^2 \times \sqrt{cc + xx} = 0$ , that is,  $\sqrt{cc + xx} = 0$ ,  $cc + ax = 0$ . But  $\sqrt{cc + xx} = 0$  gives us  $x = \sqrt{-cc}$ , which is imaginary, and therefore of no use.  $cc + ax = 0$  gives us  $x = -\frac{cc}{a}$ .

But, taking  $Qc = x = -\frac{cc}{a}$ , and drawing  $Ac$ , the triangle  $QAc$  will be similar to the triangle  $QFA$ , or  $PFD$ , and therefore the angle  $QcA$  will be equal to the angle  $FDP$ . Whence  $cA$  will be parallel to  $DP$ ; which is as much as to say, that a line drawn from the point  $c$ , and through the point  $A$  in the given angle  $FDG$ , will be infinite, which is a kind of *maximum*.

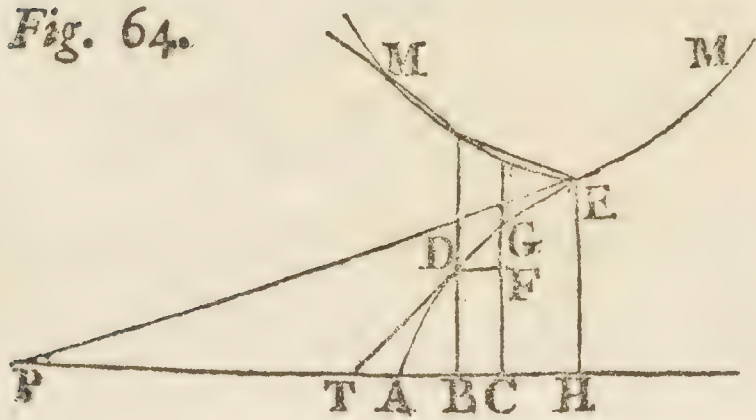
It may be shown still in a shorter manner, that the right line here sought will be infinite. For, in the expression  $\sqrt{cc + xx} + \frac{ab - cc}{cc + ax} \sqrt{cc + xx} = CB$ , instead of  $x$ , if we substitute it's value  $-\frac{cc}{a}$ , the denominator becomes nothing, and therefore the line is infinite.

## SECT. IV.

### *Of Points of Contrary Flexure, and of Regression.*

94. In Sect. VI. Vol. I. it has been said already, what are Contrary Flexures and Regressions of Curves. Supposing, therefore, that to be already known,

Fig. 64.

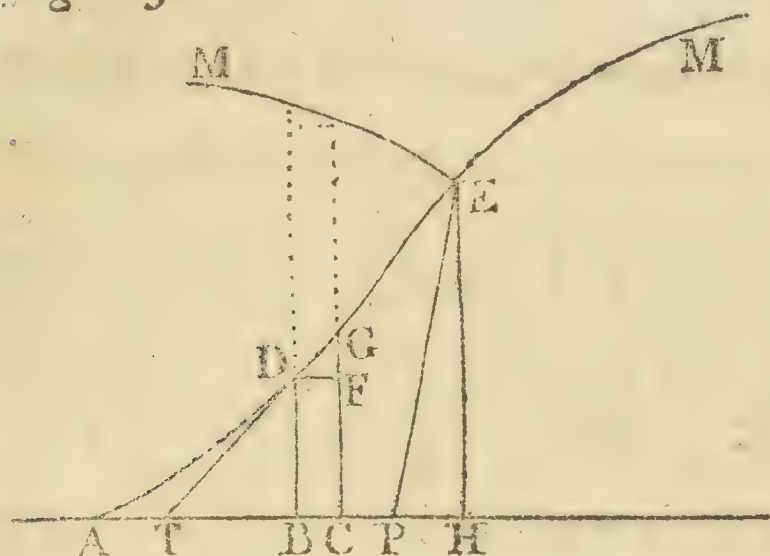


let ADEM be a curve whose ordinates are parallel, and which in E has a contrary flexure or regression. Taking any absciss,  $AB = x$ , and it's ordinate  $BD = y$ , and drawing  $CF$  parallel and indefinitely near to  $BD$ ; it is plain, that, assuming  $\dot{x} = BC$  as constant, that, as the absciss  $AB = x$  continually increases, the fluxion  $GF$  of the ordinate



nate BD, that is,  $\dot{y}$ , will always become less and less, till the ordinate becomes HE, which corresponds to the point of contrary flexure or of regression: after which point, in both cases, the fluxion  $\dot{y}$  will go on continually increasing. Therefore, in the point of contrary flexure or regression,  $\dot{y}$  will be a *minimum*. Whence, by the Method of *Maxima* and *Minima*,  $\ddot{y} = 0$ , or else  $\ddot{y} = \infty$ , will be the formula of contrary flexure or regression.

Fig. 65.



If the curve shall be first convex, and afterwards concave to the axis AH; the absciss increasing continually, the fluxion or difference of the ordinate will increase to the point E of contrary flexure or regression, after which it will go on decreasing. Therefore, in this point,  $\dot{y}$  is a *maximum*, and, for that reason, we may put  $\dot{y} = 0$ , or else  $\dot{y} = \infty$ .

The same thing may also be inferred from this consideration, that, in a curve first concave towards its axis, the second fluxion of the ordinate  $y$ , that is,  $\ddot{y}$ , is negative to the point E of regression or contrary flexure, after which it becomes positive. And, in curves that are first convex, that second fluxion is positive as far as the point E, after which it becomes negative. But no quantity from positive can become negative, or from negative can become positive, but it must pass through either nothing or infinite. Therefore, in the point E of regression or contrary flexure, it ought to be  $\ddot{y} = 0$ , or else  $\ddot{y} = \infty$ .

Let the right line DT (Fig. 64.) be a tangent in the point D to the curve AEM, which is first concave towards the axis; and also, the right line EP at the point E. As the absciss AB increases, the line AT, intercepted between the tangent and the origin of the absciss will always increase so far till the point B falls in H, after which, in the case of contrary flexure, the absciss still increasing, that intercepted line will decrease. Therefore, in the point E of contrary flexure, that intercepted line  $AP = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} - x$  ought to be a *maximum*.

Wherefore, by differencing, taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , equal to nothing, or to infinite; that is, by reducing, and dividing by  $-y\dot{x}$ , and multiplying by  $\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , it will be, finally,  $\ddot{y} = 0$ , or  $\ddot{y} = \infty$ . In case that the point E be a point of regression, if the intercepted line AT increase, the absciss AB will also increase, till the point T falls in P, and the absciss shall be AH; beyond which point T the absciss will go on decreasing. Therefore AH will be a *maximum*, and its difference will be equal to nothing, or infinite. Therefore, relatively to such a difference, the difference of AP will be infinite, or nothing. Therefore  $\ddot{y} = \infty$ , or  $\ddot{y} = 0$ , as before.





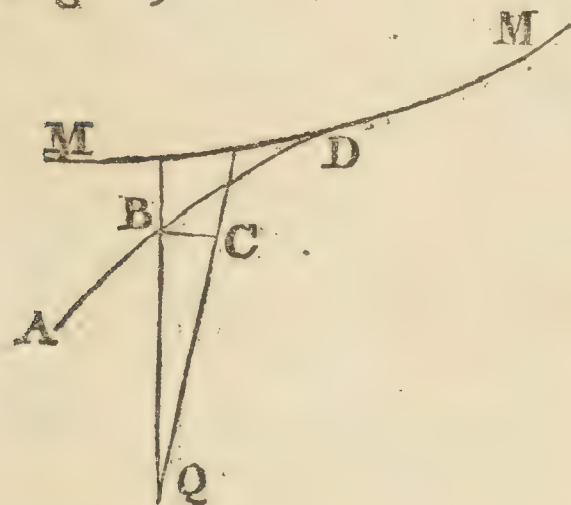


from being positive, ought to become negative, or the contrary, and therefore must pass through nothing or infinite.

Wherefore, make  $QD = y$ ,  $DM = \dot{x}$ , and with centre  $Q$  let the infinitesimal arches  $DM$ ,  $TH$ , be described. The two triangles  $dMD$ ,  $dQT$ , will be similar, as also,  $dQo$ ,  $THo$ , and therefore it will be  $dM \cdot MD :: dQ$  (or  $DQ$ )  $\cdot QT$ . That is,  $\dot{y} \cdot \dot{x} :: y \cdot QT = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ . But the two sectors  $DQM$ ,  $TQH$ , are also similar; whence  $QD \cdot DM :: QT \cdot TH$ . That is,  $y \cdot \dot{x} :: \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} \cdot TH = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ . And, because of the similar triangles  $dQo$ ,  $THo$ , it will be  $dQ$  (or  $DQ$ )  $\cdot Qo$  (or  $QT$ )  $:: TH \cdot Ho$ . That is,  $y \cdot \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} :: \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} \cdot Ho = \frac{\dot{x}^3}{\dot{y}^2}$ . But  $Ht$  (Fig. 67.) is the difference of  $QT$ , that is,  $Ht = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant. Therefore  $to = tH + Ho = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{x}^3}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , which must be equal to 0, or to  $\infty$ . And therefore, also, multiplying by  $\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , and dividing by  $\dot{x}$ , it will be  $\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{x}$ , equal to nothing, or infinite.

In Fig. 68, the line  $ot$  becomes negative, and therefore  $= \frac{-\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} + y\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{x}^3}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ . Therefore, dividing by  $-\dot{x}$ , and multiplying by  $\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , it will be  $\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\ddot{y}$  equal to 0, or to  $\infty$ .

Fig. 69.



Wherefore, if any curve be referred to a focus  $Q$ , whose ordinates are  $QB = y$ , and the little arches  $BC = \dot{x}$ , and shall have a contrary flexure or regression; the general formula to determine it will be  $\dot{y}\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{x} - y\ddot{y} = 0$ , or  $= \infty$ .

Here, if we suppose  $y$  infinite, the two first terms of the formula will be nothing in respect of the third, and therefore it will be  $-y\ddot{y}$ , equal to nothing, or infinity; and dividing by  $-y$ , we shall have  $\ddot{y} = 0$ , or  $\ddot{y} = \infty$ ; which is the formula of the first case of curves referred to a diameter, as it ought to be. For, supposing  $y$  infinite, the ordinates become parallel to one another.

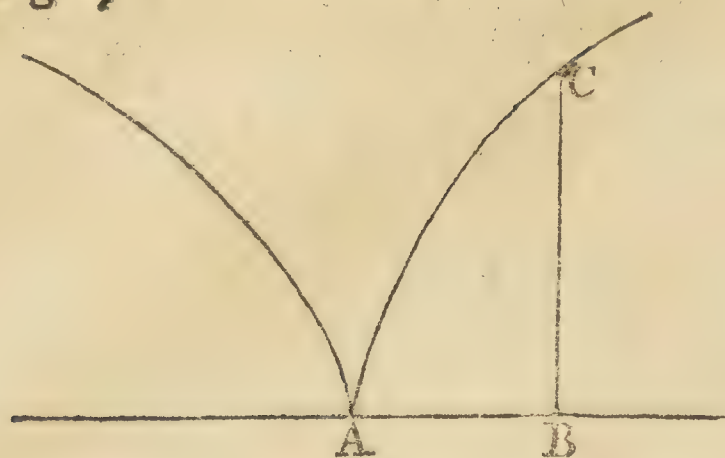
96. The nature of a curve being given by means of an equation, and  $\dot{x}$  being supposed constant; by differencing twice, if the curve be algebraical, or once, if it be a differential of the first degree, that we may have the value of  $\ddot{y}$  expressed by  $\dot{x}$ ; this, compared to 0 or  $\infty$ , will give those values of the absciss  $\dot{x}$ , to which will correspond that ordinate  $y$ , which meets the curve in the points of contrary flexure or regression. Wherefore, if those values be substituted in the







Fig. 70.



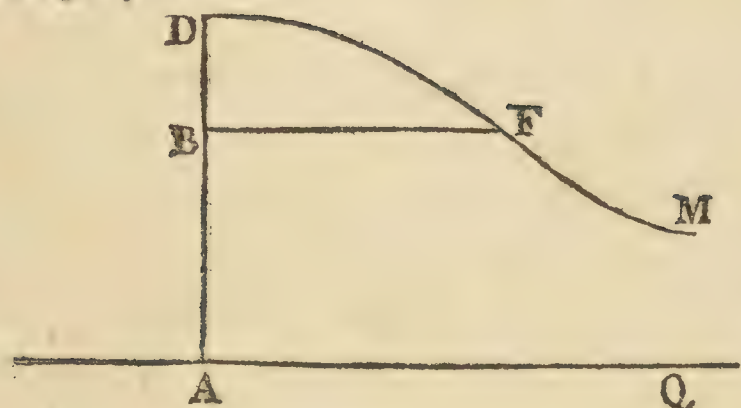
In the same cubic parabola, taking the absciss  $AB = x$  from the vertex  $A$ , and the ordinate  $BC = y$ ; the equation is  $axx = y^3$ , the fluxion of which is  $2ax\dot{x} = 3yy\dot{y}$ . And taking the fluxions again, making  $\dot{x}$  constant, it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{-6yy\dot{y} + 2a\dot{x}\dot{x}}{3yy}$ . But, by the equation, it is  $3yy = 3x\sqrt[3]{aax}$ , and, by the first differencing,  $\dot{y} = \frac{2ax\dot{x}}{3x\sqrt[3]{aax}}$ . There-

fore, making the substitutions, it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{-2a\dot{x}\dot{x}}{9x\sqrt[3]{aax}}$ .

The supposition of  $\ddot{y} = 0$  has no use. The supposition of  $\ddot{y} = \infty$  will give  $9x\sqrt[3]{aax} = 0$ , that is,  $x = 0$ ; which value, being substituted in the equation, gives  $y = 0$ . Therefore the curve has a regression at the vertex  $A$ .

## EXAMPLE II.

Fig. 71.



100. Let the curve be DFM, commonly called the Witch, the equation of which is  $y = a\sqrt{\frac{a-x}{x}}$ ,  $AB = x$ ,  $BF = y$ ,  $AD = a$ ;

by differencing,  $\dot{y} = -\frac{a\dot{x}}{2x\sqrt{ax-xx}}$ ; and taking  $\dot{x}$  constant, and differencing again, it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{3a^3\dot{x}\dot{x} - 4aax\dot{x}\dot{x}}{4x \times \sqrt{ax-xx}^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ .

The supposition of  $\ddot{y} = 0$  will give  $3a^3 - 4aax = 0$ , that is,  $x = \frac{3}{4}a$ ; which value, being substituted in the equation of the curve, gives  $y = a\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$ . Whence, taking  $AB = \frac{3}{4}a$ , the ordinate  $BF = a\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$  will meet the curve in the point  $F$ , which will be a contrary flexure. The supposition of  $\ddot{y} = \infty$  gives

us  $4x \times \sqrt{ax-xx}^{\frac{3}{2}} = 0$ , that is,  $x = 0$ , and  $x = a$ . The first value substituted in the equation makes  $y = \infty$ , the second,  $y = 0$ . But neither the one nor the other case infer a contrary flexure, but only that the asymptote  $AQ$ , as also the tangent in the point  $D$ , is parallel to the ordinates.



## EXAMPLE III.

Fig. 72.

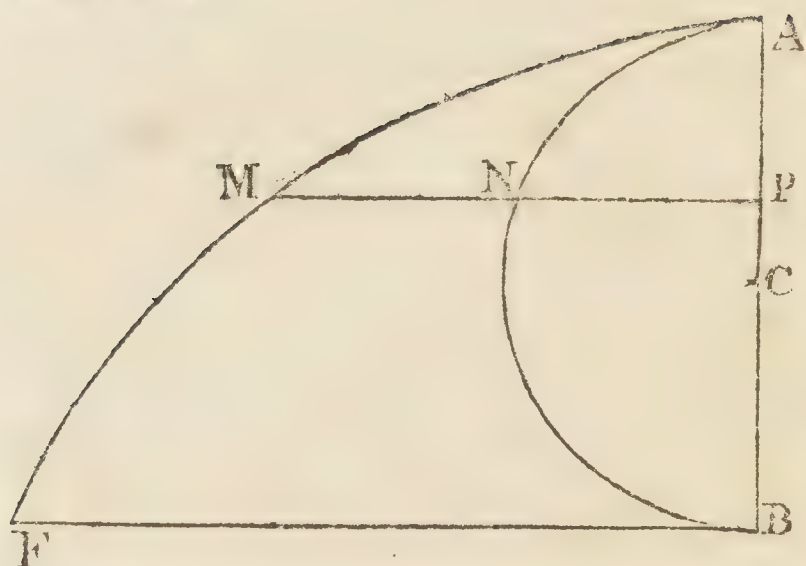


Fig. 73.

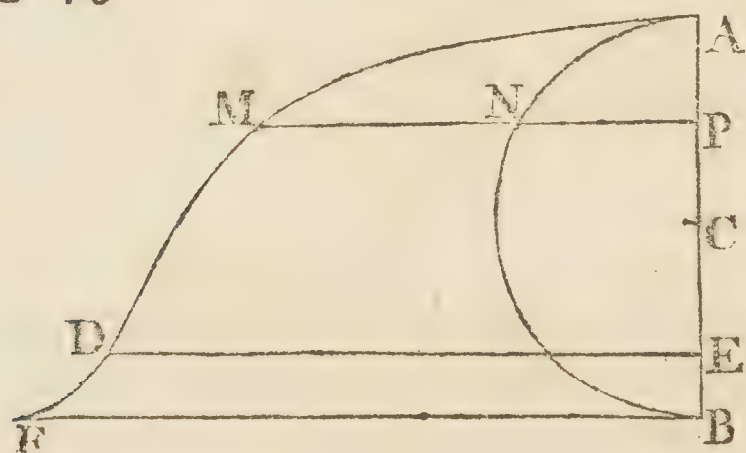
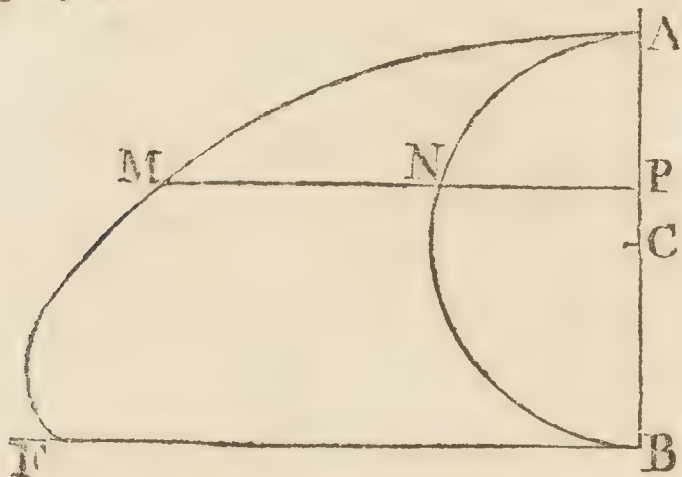


Fig. 74.



101. Let AMF (Fig. 72, 73, 74.) be a cycloid with the equation  $\dot{z} = \frac{arx + brx - bxx}{b\sqrt{2rx - xx}}$ ,

§ 47. By differencing, it will be  $\ddot{z} = \frac{arx - arr - brr}{b \times (2rx - xx)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \times \dot{x}\dot{x}$ .

The supposition of  $\ddot{z} = 0$  will give  $arx - brr - arr = 0$ , that is,  $x = r + \frac{br}{a}$ . If  $a$  be greater than  $b$ , it will be

the protracted cycloid. Whence, taking CE from the centre, and equal to the fourth proportional of BF, the semicircle, and the radius, and drawing the ordinate ED, (Fig. 73.) it will meet the curve in the point of contrary flexure D. If  $a$  be less than  $b$ , (Fig. 74.) the cycloid will be contracted. But when  $a < b$ , the line  $x = r + \frac{br}{a}$  will be greater than  $2r$ , that

is, greater than AB, in which case the ordinates are imaginary; because there is no part of the curve under the point F. Therefore the curve has no point of contrary flexure or regression. If it be  $a = b$ , it will be the common cycloid, (Fig. 72.)

and therefore  $x = r + \frac{br}{a} = 2r = AB$ ,

and  $y = BF$ ; which gives no contrary flexure or regression, but only informs us

that the tangent in F will be parallel to the absciss or diameter AB.

The supposition of  $\ddot{z} = \infty$  gives us  $b \times (2rx - xx)^{\frac{3}{2}} = 0$ , that is,  $x = 0$ , and  $x = 2r$ . The value  $x = 0$ , in all the three cases, gives the tangent in the point A parallel to the ordinates. The value  $x = 2r$ , in the first and second case, gives the tangent in the point F, in the same manner, parallel to the ordinates. But, in the third case, it gives us a contradiction. For, the equation



equation being  $\dot{z} = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{2r-x}}{\sqrt{x}}$ , instead of  $x$  substituting it's value  $2r$ , it will be  $\dot{z} = 0$ . But it cannot be  $\dot{z} = 0$ , and at the same time  $\ddot{z} = \infty$ ; therefore such a value serves to no purpose in this case.

### EXAMPLE IV.

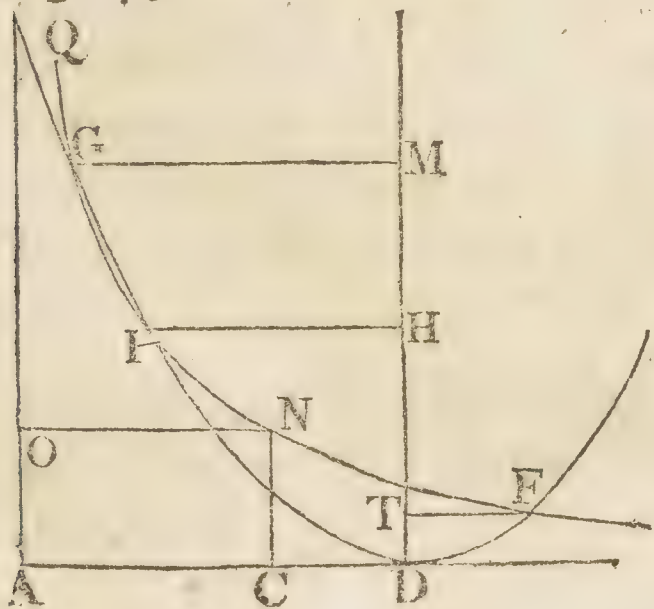
102. Let the curve be the conchoid of *Nichomedes*, considered above at § 85, the equation of which is  $yy = \frac{aaxx - x^4 + 2aabbx - 2bx^3 - bbxx + aabb}{xx}$ , or  $y = \frac{b + x \times \sqrt{aa - xx}}{x}$ . Taking the fluxions, it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{-x^3\dot{x} - aab\dot{x}}{xx\sqrt{aa-xx}}$ ; and taking them again, making  $\dot{x}$  constant,  $\ddot{y} = \frac{2a^4b - a^2x^3 - 3a^2bx^2}{x^3 \times aa - xx)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \times \dot{x}\dot{x}$ .

As to the three usual cases, which this curve may have, I begin with the first, when  $a = b$ , (Fig. 56.) This supposed, it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{2a^5 - aax^3 - 3a^3xx}{x^3 \times \overline{aa - xx}^{\frac{3}{2}}} \dot{x}\dot{x}$ .

The supposition of  $\ddot{y} = 0$  will give  $2a^5 - aax^3 - 3a^3xx = 0$ , that is,  $x^3 + 3ax^2 - 2a^3 = 0$ ; and, resolving the equation, it is  $x = \sqrt{3aa - a}$ ,  $x = -\sqrt{3aa - a}$ , and  $x = -a$ . The first value gives us the absciss  $GE = x = \sqrt{3aa - a}$ , to which belongs the ordinate  $EM = y = \frac{\sqrt{3aa} \times \sqrt{2a\sqrt{3aa} - 3aa}}{\sqrt{3aa - a}}$ , which meets the curve in M, the point of contrary flexure; the second value is of no service, because it makes the equation of the curve imaginary; the third gives us a regression in the point P.

As to the other two cases, the supposition of  $\ddot{y} = 0$  gives  $2aab - x^3 - 3bx^2 = 0$ , or  $x^3 + 3bx^2 - 2aab = 0$ . Now, to have the roots of this equation, I make  $xx = bz$ , a *locus* to the Apollonian parabola; and, making the substitution, there arises the second *locus*  $xz + 3bz - 2aa = 0$ , which is to the hyperbola.

*Fig. 75.*



Between the asymptotes  $AQ$ ,  $AD$ , take  $AC = 2a$ , the perpendicular  $CN = a$ ,  $AD = 3b$ , and taking the absciss  $x$  from the point  $D$  on the asymptote  $AD$ , let the hyperbola  $GNF$  be described, with the constant rectangle  $= 2aa$ ; it will pass through the point  $N$ . Then raising  $DM$  perpendicular to  $DA$ , on the axis  $DM$ , with the vertex  $D$ , and parameter  $= b$ , let the parabola of the equation  $xx = bz$  be described.

VOL. II.

M

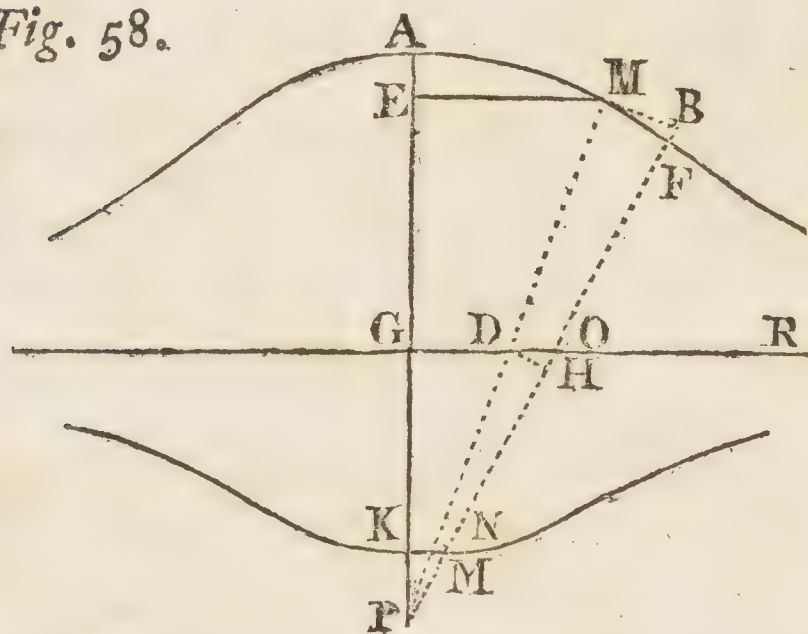
If,



If, therefore, we assume  $b$  greater than  $a$ , because  $AD = 3b$ ,  $AC = 2a$ ,  $CD$  will be greater than  $b$ . Now, taking in the parabola the absciss  $z = a = CN$ , the ordinate will be  $x = \sqrt{ab}$ . But if  $a$  be less than  $b$ , also  $\sqrt{ab}$  will be less than  $b$ , and thence also less than  $CD$ . Therefore the parabola will cut the hyperbola between  $N$  and  $D$ , suppose in the point  $I$ .

Now, if we assume  $x = -a$ , it will be in the parabola  $z = \frac{aa}{b}$ , and in the hyperbola  $z = \frac{2aa}{-a+3b}$ ; but  $\frac{aa}{b}$  is greater than  $\frac{2aa}{-a+3b}$ ; therefore the parabola will cut the hyperbola in such a point  $I$ , as that it will be  $HI = -x$

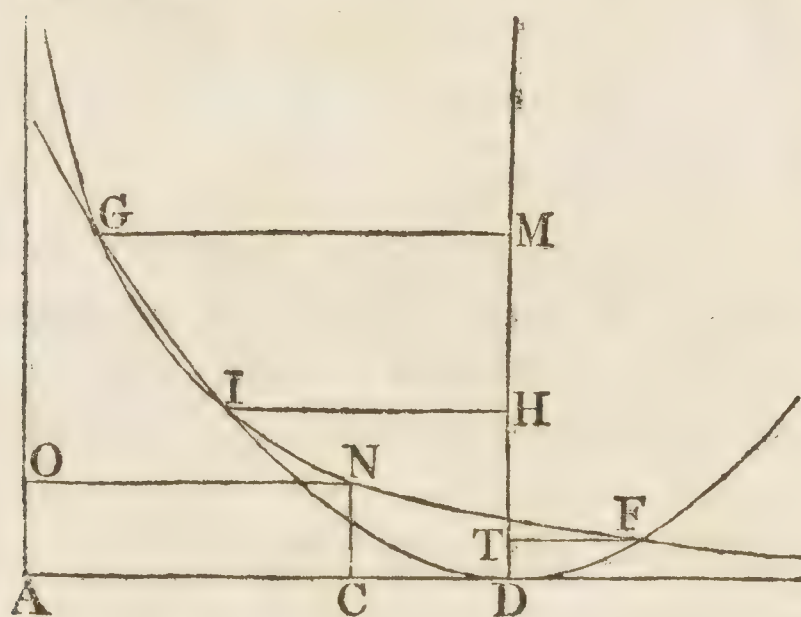
Fig. 58.



less than  $a$ . Therefore this absciss will have in the conchoid a real ordinate, which here determines the contrary flexure in the point  $N$ , for example, of the lower branch  $KN$ . The line  $GM$ , drawn from the point  $G$ , another intersection of the parabola and hyperbola, will necessarily be greater than  $a$ , and therefore to such an absciss there can be no corresponding real ordinate in the conchoid; so that this value is of no use. Lastly, the third value  $TF$  will give us an absciss, to which an ordinate belongs in the upper branch,

which meets the curve in the point of contrary flexure  $M$ .

Fig. 76.



Let  $b$  be less than  $a$ ; then  $CD$  will be less than  $b$ ; and in the parabola, taking  $z = a = CN$ , the ordinate will be  $x = \sqrt{ab}$ , that is, greater than  $b$ , and therefore greater than  $CD$ . Whence the parabola will pass between  $N$  and  $C$ : so that it will either not cut the hyperbola, and the two negative values of  $x$  in the equation  $x^3 + 3bx^2 - 2aab = 0$  will be imaginary; or, if it cut it, they will always be greater than  $a$ , to which, in the conchoid, (Fig. 57.) imaginary ordinates correspond, and therefore are of no service. Wherefore the parabola

will certainly cut the hyperbola, on the positive side, in the point  $F$  for example. Whence  $TF$ , which is less than  $a$ , will be the value of  $x$ , to which the ordinate corresponds in the branch  $AM$  of the conchoid, which it meets in  $M$ , the point of contrary flexure.

I said that if the parabola cut the hyperbola between  $N$  and  $O$ , the two negative values of  $x$  would be greater than  $a$ . For, taking  $x = -a$  in the parabola,



it will be  $z = \frac{aa}{b}$ , and in the hyperbola  $z = \frac{2aa}{3b - a}$ . But  $\frac{aa}{b}$  is less than  $\frac{2aa}{3b - a}$ , for  $b$  is less than  $a$ . Now, if so be that  $x$  negative be not greater than  $a$ , the parabola would not cut the hyperbola; so that it will cut it in a point in which  $x$  shall be greater than  $a$ . Taking  $x$  positive equal to  $a$ , it will be in the parabola  $z = \frac{aa}{b}$ , and in the hyperbola  $z = \frac{2aa}{3b + a}$ . But  $\frac{aa}{b}$  is greater than  $\frac{2aa}{3b + a}$ ; so that the parabola will cut the hyperbola in such a point F, that TF will be less than  $a$ .

The supposition of  $\ddot{y} = \infty$  gives us  $x^3 \times \overline{aa - xx}^{\frac{3}{2}} = 0$ , that is,  $x = 0$ , and  $x = \pm a$ ; which is as much as to say that the asymptote and tangent in A are parallel to the ordinates in all the three cases, as likewise the tangent in K, in the second and third case: and in the first, that in P there is a point of intersection, (as the regressions also intimate,) because the same value  $x = -a$  has also been already supplied from the supposition of  $\ddot{y} = 0$ ; which point of intersection has also been found before, at § 85.

103. The same after another manner. I take the same conchoidal curve, but with all it's ordinates proceeding from a fixed point, or from the pole P. Therefore make  $PM = y$ , (Fig. 56, 57, 58.) and draw PF infinitely near to PM. Then with centre P describe the little arches MB, DH; make  $MB = x$ ,  $AG = a$ ,  $GP = b$ , and make  $PD = z$ ,  $HO = \dot{z}$ . By the property of the curve, the equation will be  $y = z \pm a$ ; that is,  $y = z + a$  in respect of the curve above the asymptote GR, and  $y = z - a$  in respect to the curve below it.

Therefore, finding the fluxions, it will be in both cases  $\dot{y} = \dot{z}$ . Because of similar triangles PGD, DHO, (for the angles GDP, DOH, do not differ but by the infinitely little angle DPH, and the angles at H and G are right angles,) we shall have  $PG . GD :: DH . HO$ ; that is,  $b . \sqrt{zz - bb} :: \frac{zx}{y} . \dot{z}$ ; and

therefore  $\dot{z} = \frac{zx\sqrt{zz - bb}}{by}$ . But  $\dot{z} = \dot{y}$ , therefore  $\dot{y} = \frac{zx\sqrt{zz - bb}}{by}$ ; and

taking the fluxions again, making  $x$  constant and putting  $\dot{z}$  instead of  $\dot{y}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = \frac{2byzz - b^3y - bz^3 + b^3z}{bby\sqrt{zz - bb}} \times \dot{x}\dot{z}$ ; and then putting the value of  $\dot{z}$ , we shall have  $\ddot{y} =$

$\frac{2yz^3 - bbyz - z^4 + bbzz}{bby^3} \times \dot{x}\dot{x}$ ; and lastly, substituting the value of  $y = z \pm a$ ,

it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{z^4 \pm 2az^3 \mp abbz}{bb \times (z \pm a)^3} \times \dot{x}\dot{x}$ .

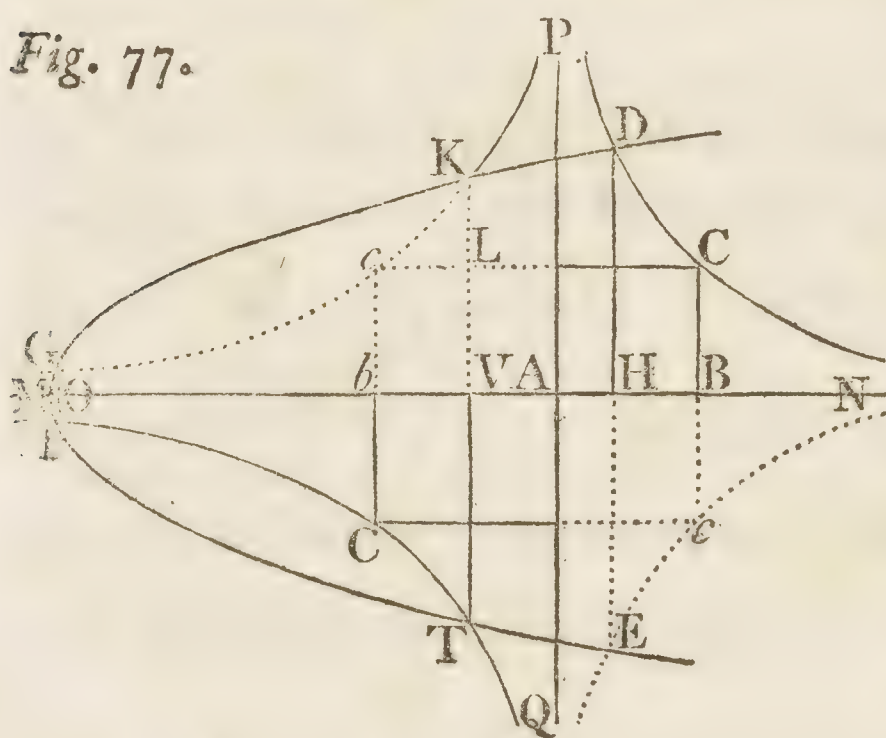


The formula of curves referred to a *focus* has been found to be  $\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} - y\ddot{y} = 0$ , or else  $= \infty$ . Therefore, putting the values of  $y$ , of  $\dot{y}$ , and of  $\ddot{y}$ , it will be  $\frac{aabb \pm 3abbz \mp 2az^3}{bb \times (z \pm a)^2} \times \dot{x}\dot{x} = 0$ , or else  $= \infty$ . The supposition of the formula being equal to 0, will give  $abb \pm 3bbz \mp 2z^3 = 0$ . In the first place, let it be  $a = b$ , and let us consider the upper branch; it will be  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}aaz - \frac{1}{2}a^3 = 0$ , and the three values of  $z$  are  $z = -a$ ,  $z = \frac{a - \sqrt{3aa}}{2}$ , and  $z = \frac{a + \sqrt{3aa}}{2}$ . But it is  $y = z + a$ ; therefore it will be  $y = 0$ ,  $y = \frac{3a + \sqrt{3aa}}{2}$ , and  $y = \frac{3a - \sqrt{3aa}}{2}$ . The third value is of no use, because it gives the ordinate less than  $2a$ , where there is no curve. The second gives the ordinate  $y$ , which meets the curve in the point of contrary flexure, for example, at M. The first is also supplied by considering the lower branch, and determines the point of regression P; and, in respect of the inferior branch, will be  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}aaz + \frac{1}{2}a^3 = 0$ . Hence the three values,  $z = a$ ,  $z = \frac{-a \pm \sqrt{3aa}}{2}$ . But, in this case,  $y = z - a$ , so that we shall have  $y = 0$ ,  $y = \frac{-3a \pm \sqrt{3aa}}{2}$ . The two last values serve to no purpose, because they give  $y$  negative, where there is no curve.

As to the other two cases, (Fig. 57, 58.) it will be  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}bbz \mp \frac{1}{2}abb = 0$ . To obtain the roots of this equation, I put  $zz = \frac{1}{2}bp$ , a *locus* to the Apollonian parabola; and making the substitution, there arises a second *locus* which is to the hyperbola,  $pz - 3bz = \pm ab$ ; that is, the *homogeneous comparisonis* is positive in regard to the upper branch of the curve, and negative in regard to

the lower. Between the asymptotes PQ, NM, perpendicular in A, are described the opposite hyperbolas (Fig. 77.) in the angles PAN, MAQ, if the *homogeneous* be positive, and in the angles PAM, NAQ, if it be negative. And, supposing  $b$  to be greater than  $a$ , make  $AB = b$ ,  $BC = a$ ; the hyperbolas will pass through the point C. And taking  $AM = 3b$ , from the point M in the asymptote MN let the  $p$ 's proceed. Then at the vertex M, with axis MN, and parameter  $\frac{1}{2}b$ , let there be described the parabola EMD of the equation  $zz = \frac{1}{2}bp$ . Then taking  $p = MB$

Fig. 77.

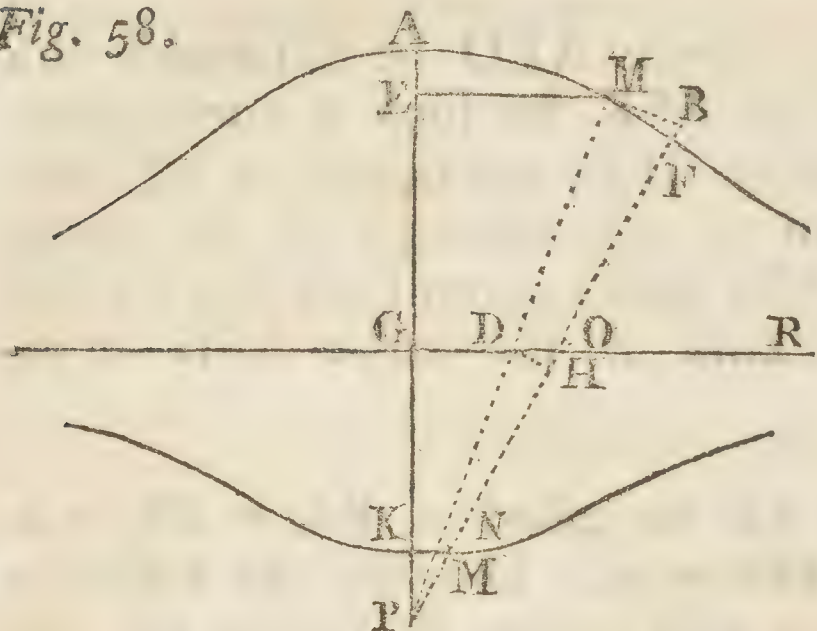


$= 2b$ , the ordinate in the parabola is  $z = b$ , greater than  $a$ , that is, than  $bc$ , the parabola will pass without the points C, and will cut the hyperbolas DC, CT,



CT, in the points D, T, I, from which the right lines DH, TV, IO, being drawn parallel to the asymptote QP, will be the three roots or values of  $z$  in the equation  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}bbz - \frac{1}{2}abb = 0$ , that is, in respect of the upper branch of the conchoid. But  $y = z + a$ , then  $DH + a$  shall be the ordinate  $y$ ,

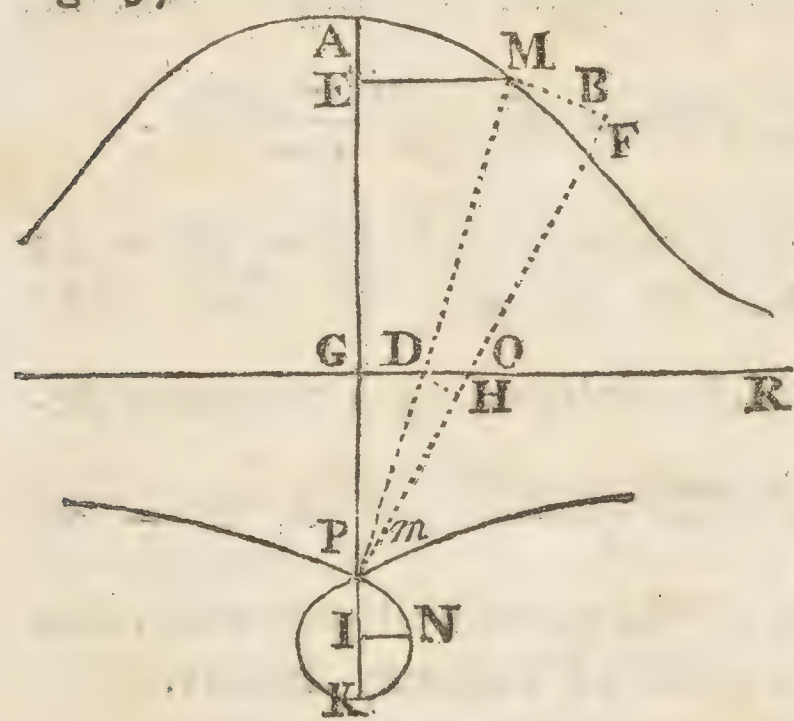
Fig. 58.



which meets the curve in the point of contrary flexure, for example in M, (Fig. 58.) The other two roots VT, Ol, serve to no purpose; for, being negative, and  $a$  adjoined to VT, the difference, or  $y$ , will be negative; and  $a$ , adjoined to Ol, the difference will be positive, but less than  $a$ ; and, in this case, the curve will not correspond to  $y$  negative, or less than  $a$ . As to the inferior branch of the conchoid, that is, in the equation  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}bbz + \frac{1}{2}abb = 0$ , the three roots will be OG, VK, HE; but if from the first, and from the

third,  $a$  be subtracted to have  $y$ , the difference will be negative, that is,  $y$  negative, to which the curve does not correspond, and therefore they will be of no use. If  $a$  be subtracted from the second, VK, the difference LK will be the ordinate  $y$ , which meets the curve in the point of contrary flexure, that is, in N.

Fig. 57.



Supposing  $b$  less than  $a$ , the parabola will pass between the points  $c$ , C, of the hyperbolas GcK, ICT; and therefore the two negative values of  $z$  in the equation  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}bbz - \frac{1}{2}abb = 0$ , by adding  $a$ , will give  $y$  less than  $a$ , to which the curve does not correspond. The third, by adding  $a$ , will give  $y$ , which will meet the curve in the contrary flexure, as at M, (Fig. 57.)

As to the inferior branch, that is, to the equation  $z^3 - \frac{3}{2}bbz + \frac{1}{2}abb = 0$ , from the two positive roots, which are less than  $b$ , subtract  $a$ ; and also, being subtracted from

the negative root, we shall always have negative  $y$  greater than PK, to which the curve does not correspond. Therefore the inferior branch of the conchoid, when  $b$  is less than  $a$ , has neither contrary flexure nor regression.

The supposition of the formula being  $= \infty$ , gives, in all the three cases,  $z = \mp a$ , and therefore  $y = 0$ . In Fig. 58, the value  $y = 0$  serves to no purpose, because there is no curve. In Fig. 56, 57, it gives the tangent in P, which is also a point of regression in Fig. 56, but not so in Fig. 57.



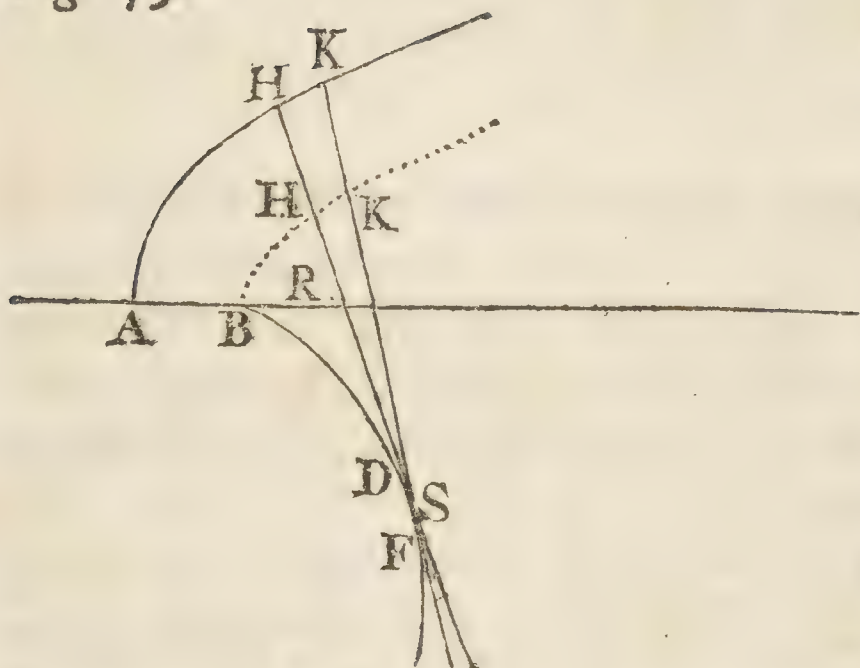




## SECT. V.

*Of Evolutes, and of the Rays of Curvature.*

Fig. 79.



105. Let the curve be BDF, and let it be involved or wound about by the thread ABDF; that is, the thread being fastened by one of its ends in the fixed and immoveable point F, let it be conceived to be stretched along the curve BDF, so that the portion AB may fall upon the tangent of the curve AR in the point B. Let the thread move or unwind by its extremity A, continually evolving the curve, but in such a manner that it may always have the same degree of tension. By this motion, the point A will describe the curve AHK.

The curve BDF is called the *Evolute* of the curve AHK, as has been already said before, at § 16. And the curve AHK is called the *Involute* of BDF, or the curve generated by the evolution of BDF; and the portions AB, HD, KF, of the thread are called the *Rays* of the Evolute, or *Rays of Osculation*.

106. Now, because the length of the thread ABDF always continues the same, it follows from thence, that the difference of the rays of osculation AB, HD, will be equal to BD, the corresponding portion of the curve. As also, the other portion DF is equal to the difference of the radii HD, KF, and the whole curve BDF is equal to the difference of the radii AB, KF. And if the radius AB should be none at all, that is, if the point A should fall in B, the radius HD would be equal to the portion BD, and the radius FK to the whole curve BDF.

107. From







And lastly,  $QB = \frac{y\dot{s}^3}{\dot{y}^2 \times RP}$ , a general formula for the rays of osculation, or the radii of curvature, in which nothing else remains to be done, but to substitute the value of  $RP$ , the fluxion of  $DP = \frac{y\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}} - x$ , according to the different hypothesis of the first fluxion which is to be taken for constant.

If no first fluxion be taken for constant, it will be  $RP = \frac{y\dot{y}\ddot{x} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , and therefore  $QB = \frac{(\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{y}\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ .

If  $\dot{x}$  be assumed as constant, it will be  $RP = -\frac{y\ddot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , and therefore  $QB = \frac{(\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ .

If  $\dot{y}$  be assumed as constant, it will be  $RP = \frac{y\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , and therefore  $QB = \frac{(\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{y}\ddot{x}}$ .

If  $\dot{s}$  be assumed as constant, that is,  $\sqrt{\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y}}$ , it will be  $\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y} = 0$ , and  $-\ddot{y} = \frac{\ddot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ ; whence  $RP = \frac{y\ddot{x} \times \frac{\ddot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}}{\dot{y}^3}$ , and therefore  $QB = \frac{\dot{y}}{\ddot{x}} \sqrt{\ddot{y}\dot{y} + \ddot{x}\dot{x}}$ ; or else, substituting the value  $\ddot{x}$ ,  $QB = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y}}}{-\dot{y}}$ . Therefore, in the expression of  $QB = \frac{(\ddot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{y}\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , in which, as no fluxion is taken for constant, it will be sufficient to expunge the term  $y\ddot{x}$ , in the supposition of  $\dot{x}$  constant; to expunge the term  $\dot{x}\ddot{y}$ , in the supposition of  $\dot{y}$  constant; and to put, instead of  $-\ddot{y}$ , it's value  $\frac{\ddot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , in the supposition of  $\dot{s}$  constant.

110. The curve may be referred to a diameter, or the co-ordinates may be inclined to each other in an oblique angle. Make the absciss  $DV = x$ ,  $VK = \dot{x}$ , the ordinate  $VA = y$ , and the rest as above. Because the angle  $DKB$  is known, the angle  $BNF$  will be known also. Wherefore, it being  $NB = \dot{y}$ ,  $NF$  and  $FB$  will be given, and therefore  $AB$ , or  $\dot{s}$ . But the triangle  $RPO$  is similar to the triangle  $ABF$ , for the angles at  $O$  and  $F$  are right ones, and the angle  $ORP$  does not differ from the angle  $FAB$  but by an infinitely little angle  $RBP$ . Wherefore there will be given  $RP$ ,  $PO$ , and thence  $ES$ , and finally,  $QB$ .



*Subosculatrix,*  
or *Co-radius,*  
what.

111. From the extremity of the radius of curvature BQ is drawn QT parallel to the axis DM, which meets in T the ordinate BI produced; the right line BT is called the *Subosculatrix*, or the *Co-radius*. The radius BQ being given, the co-radius BT will, in like manner, be given also; for, by the method of tangents, the normal of the curve Bm is given, and therefore BT will be given by means of the similar triangles BmI, BQT.

But if we would have an expression for the co-radius independently of the radius, we may make  $BT = z$ . The triangle BTQ is similar to the triangle BCG, or BAF; for, the two angles TBG, QBC, being right ones, take away the common angle QBG, and there will remain the equal angles TBQ, CBG, and the angles at T and G are right ones. Therefore it will be  $\dot{x} : \dot{y} :: z : BQ$

$= \frac{z\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{z\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}}$ . But, by Theor. IV. § 15, BQ is equal to EQ, be-

cause they differ from each other only by an infinitesimal of the third degree; therefore the difference of QB shall be nothing; and, by differencing, without

assuming a constant fluxion,  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{z} \times \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} + z\dot{x}\ddot{x} + z\dot{y}\ddot{y} - z\ddot{x} \times \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}} = 0$ .

But  $\dot{z} = \dot{y}$ , because TB and IB have the same difference. Therefore  $z =$

$\frac{\dot{x} \times \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{y}} = BT$ , a formula for the co-radius, in which no fluxion is yet

assumed as constant. If  $\dot{x}$  be constant, the term  $\dot{y}\ddot{x}$  shall be nothing, and

therefore the formula, on this supposition, will be  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{y}} = BT$ . If  $\dot{y}$  be

constant, the term  $-\dot{x}\ddot{y}$  will be nothing, and therefore the formula, on this

supposition, will be  $\frac{\dot{x} \times \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{x}} = BT$ . If the element of the curve be con-

stant, it will be  $-\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , and therefore the formula, on this supposition,

will be  $\frac{\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}} = BT$ , the value of  $\ddot{y}$  being substituted: or else  $-\frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{\dot{y}} = BT$ , the

value of  $\ddot{x}$  being substituted.

The co-radius being given, by the similitude of the triangles BmI, BQT, the radius QB will be given in a like manner.

112. If the co-ordinates shall be at an oblique angle to each other, in the analogy  $\dot{x} : \dot{y} :: z : BQ$ , instead of  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$ , it will be enough to put the respective values, which in this case agree to AF, AB, and to do the rest as above; and then you will have the formula of the co-radius BT, in that case when the co-ordinates are at any oblique angle.

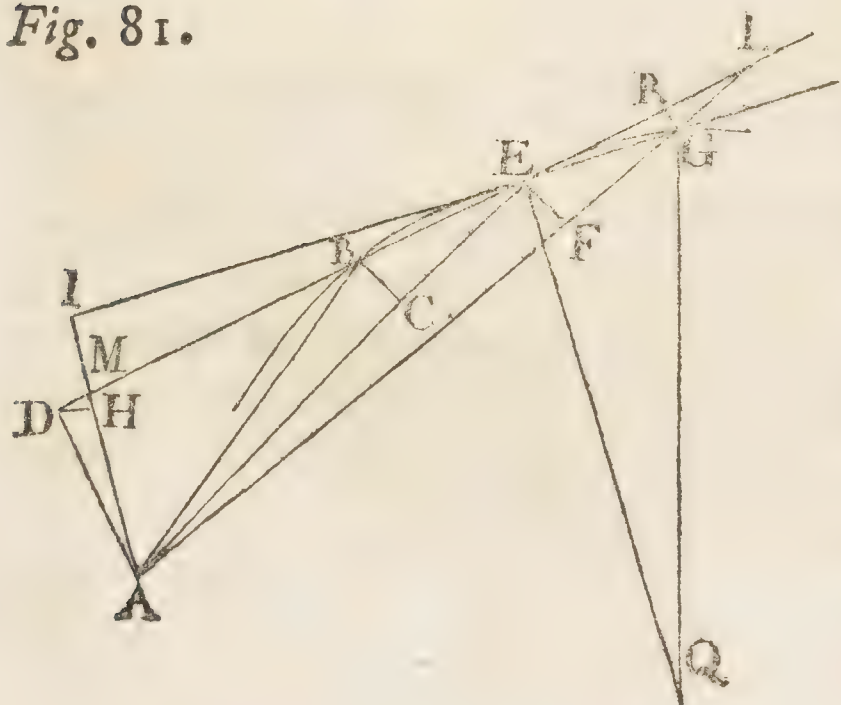
113. After



113. After several other manners the same formula of the radius of curvature may be had. As, with centre  $Q$ , distance  $Qm$ , describe the little arch  $mn$ . Assuming the infinitesimal arch  $mn$  by the tangent at  $n$ , the two triangles  $BCG$ ,  $mnq$ , will be similar, and therefore  $BC \cdot BG :: mq \cdot mn$ ; that is,  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} \cdot \dot{x} :: mq \cdot mn = \frac{mq \times \dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . But  $mq$  is the fluxion of  $Dm$ , that is, of the subnormal  $Im$ , with the absciss  $DI$  or  $DH$ ; that is, of  $x + \frac{yy}{\dot{x}}$ . Therefore, by differencing in the hypothesis, that no fluxion be constant, it will be  $mq = \frac{\dot{x}^3 + y\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - yy\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ . Therefore  $mn = \frac{\dot{x}^3 + y\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - yy\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . But, because of similar sectors  $Qmn$ ,  $QBE$ , it will be  $BE - mn \cdot BE :: Bm \left( \frac{y\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}} \right) \cdot QB$ , that is, substituting their analytical values,  $QB = \frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{y\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ . Which formula, being modified according to the supposition of some constant fluxion, will give an expression for the radius  $QB$ , corresponding to that supposition.

114. In another manner, thus. Let  $EM$  be produced to  $t$ , and  $BG$  to  $L$ . Because the triangle  $EGL$  is similar to the triangle  $BIm$ , the angles  $GEL$ ,  $IBm$ , being different from each other only by the infinitesimal angle  $BQE$ , it will be  $GL = \frac{\dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ . Therefore  $BL = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ . But it has been seen, that  $mq = \frac{\dot{x}^3 + y\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - yy\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ . And the similar triangles  $QBL$ ,  $Qmq$ , give  $BL - mq \cdot BL :: Bm \cdot BQ$ . Therefore, substituting the analytical values, we shall have  $BQ = \frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{y\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ .

Fig. 81.



115. Now let us resume the curves which are referred to a focus. Therefore let the curve be  $BEG$ , the focus  $A$ . And taking the two infinitely little arches  $BE$ ,  $EG$ , and drawing the ordinates  $AB$ ,  $AE$ ,  $AG$ , with centre  $A$  let the little arches  $BC$ ,  $EF$ , be described, and to the chords  $GE$ ,  $EB$  produced, let  $AI$ ,  $AD$ , be perpendicular. Lastly, let the chord  $DE$ , produced, meet the ordinate  $AG$  in  $L$ , and



and with centre E let the little arch GR be described. Make  $AB = y$ ,  $CE = \dot{y}$ ,  $BC = \dot{x}$ ,  $AD = p$ . The little arch DH being described with centre A, it will be  $HI = \dot{p}$ . But HM is an infinitesimal quantity of the second degree; Theor. III. § 8. Therefore we may take as equal HI, IM, and thence it will be  $MI = \dot{p}$ . The triangles EBC, EAD, are similar, which gives  $ED = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = EI$ , as being different only by an infinitesimal. And, assuming the little arch GR by its tangent, the triangles EIM, EGR, will be similar. Hence  $GR = \frac{\dot{p}\dot{s}}{y\dot{y}}$ . Now, drawing EQ, QG, perpendicular to the curve in the points E, G, the sectors QEG, EGR, are similar; so that  $QE = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{p}}$ . The similar triangles EBC, EAD, will give us  $p = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{s}} = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ ; and, by differencing, without assuming any constant fluxion,  $\dot{p} = \frac{y\ddot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{y} \times \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}} - \dot{x}\dot{x} \times \frac{y\dot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ ; or  $\dot{p} = \frac{\dot{x}^3\dot{y} + y\dot{y}\dot{x}\ddot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{y}^3 - y\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ . Whence, substituting this value instead of  $\dot{p}$  in the expression of QE, it will be  $QE = \frac{y \times \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{x}^3 + y\dot{y}\ddot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , a general formula for the radius of curvature of curves referred to a *focus*, without taking any fluxion as constant.

If we would have  $\dot{x}$  constant, taking the value of  $\dot{p}$  in this hypothesis, and substituting; or, without any thing else but expunging the term  $y\dot{x}\dot{y}$  in the general formula, it will be  $QE = \frac{y \times \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{x}^3 + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ .

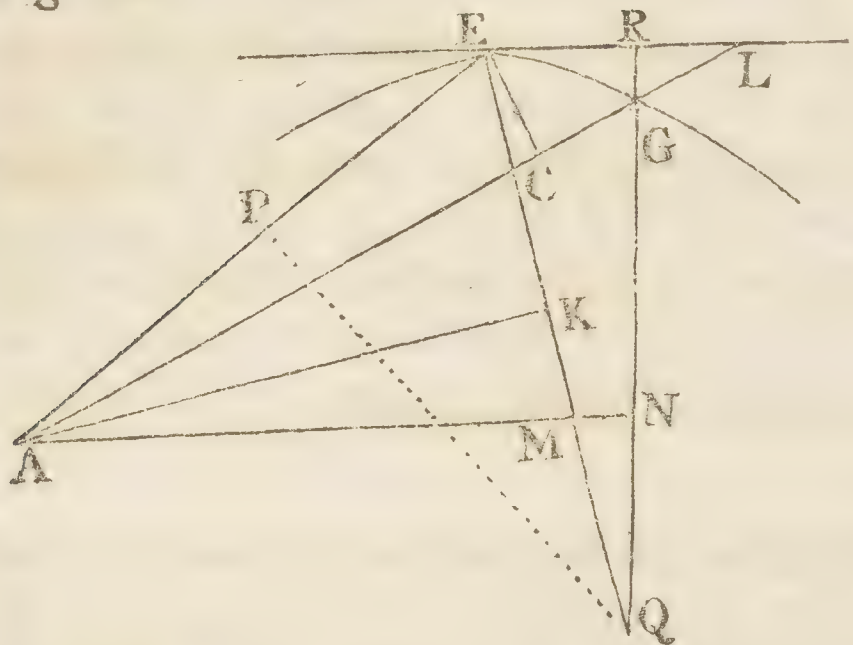
If we would have  $\dot{y}$  constant, expunging the term  $-y\dot{x}\dot{y}$  in the general formula, it will be  $QE = \frac{y \times \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{x}^3 + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} + y\dot{y}\ddot{x}}$ .

And lastly, taking  $\dot{s}$  for constant, that is,  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , we should have  $\ddot{x} = -\frac{\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ ; and, instead of  $\ddot{x}$ , substituting this value in the general formula, it will be  $QE = \frac{y\dot{x}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}\dot{x} - \dot{y}\ddot{y}}$ ; or else, substituting the value of  $\ddot{y}$ , it is  $QE = \frac{y\dot{y}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}\dot{y} + y\ddot{x}}$ .



116. If, in any of these formulæ, we should suppose  $y$  infinite, all those terms would vanish in which it is not found, and the formulæ will be the same as those found for curves referred to an axis; which ought to obtain, because, if  $y$  be infinite, the point  $A$  will be at an infinite distance, and therefore the ordinates will be parallel.

Fig. 82.



117. After another manner. In the point E let ER be a tangent to the infinitely little arch EG, and let QE, QG, be the two radii of curvature, and produce QG to R. From the *focus* A draw AN perpendicular to QG, and AK perpendicular to QE, and make EK =  $t$ ; then is KM =  $t$ . Because the triangle AKM is similar to the triangle QNM, and this is similar to the triangle QER, it will be QE . ER :: AK . KM =  $t$ . But, because of the similar triangles ELC, or EGC, EAK, it is  $AK = \frac{yy}{i}$ , and ER

may be assumed for EG. Then it will be  $QE \cdot \dot{s} :: \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{s}} \cdot \dot{t}$ , and therefore  $QE = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{t}}$ . But  $EK = t = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{s}}$ . Then doing the rest as before, that is, differencing the value of  $\dot{t}$ , and substituting in the expression of  $QE$ , we shall obtain the same formulæ as above.

118. Making QP perpendicular to EA produced to P, the triangles EAK, EQP, will be similar, and therefore EA . EK :: EQ . EP. But it has been shown, that  $EQ = \frac{y\dot{y}}{t}$ . Then  $y . t :: \frac{y\dot{y}}{t} . EP = \frac{t\dot{y}}{t}$ . And, instead of  $t$ , substituting it's value  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{s}}$ , and, instead of  $\dot{t}$ , the differential  $\frac{\dot{x}^3\dot{y} + y\dot{y}\dot{x}\ddot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{y}^3 - y\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{(\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ ,

without assuming a constant fluxion, it will be  $EP = \frac{y\dot{x}s\dot{s}}{\dot{x}s\dot{s} + y\dot{y}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\dot{y}} =$   
 $\frac{y\dot{x}^3 + y\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}^3 + \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y} + y\dot{y}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , a general formula for the co-radius, in which no fluxion

is made constant; from which, being modified, we obtain the other formulæ, which correspond to the supposition of a constant differential. And if in these we should suppose  $y$  to be infinite, that is, if we should cancel the terms in which it is not found, we should have the same formulæ which have been found for curves referred to an axis or diameter.

119. Now,



119. Now, whatever the curve may be, as we find but one expression only for the radius of curvature, and for the co-radius; and that as well in curves referred to an axis, as in those referred to a *focus*; it follows from hence, that, whatever the curve be, it can have but one evolute.

120. Therefore, any curve being given, expressed by any equation whatever, of which curve the radius of curvature, or the co-radius is required; it will be necessary to difference the equation, in order to have the values of  $y$ ,  $yy$ , and  $\dot{y}$  given by  $\dot{x}$ ; or those of  $\dot{x}$ , &c. given by  $\dot{y}$ ; and to substitute them in the formulas now found, by which we shall have the expression in finite terms, and quite free from differentials, of the radius of curvature, or the co-radius of the proposed curve.

Fig. 83.

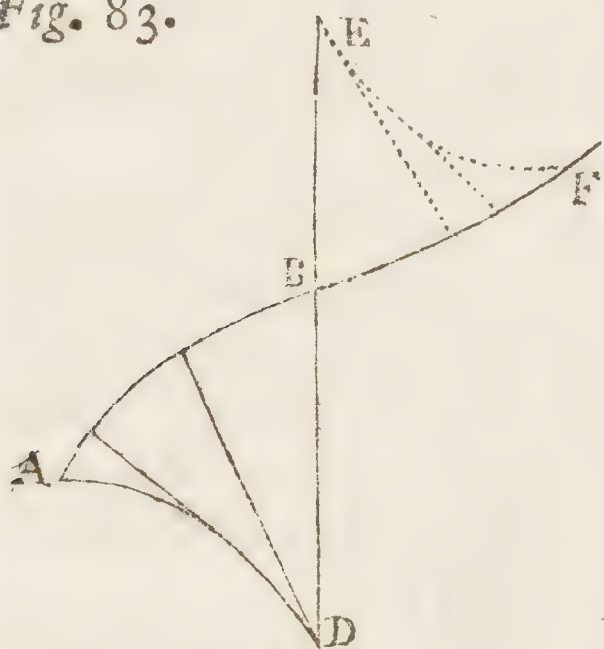


Fig. 84.

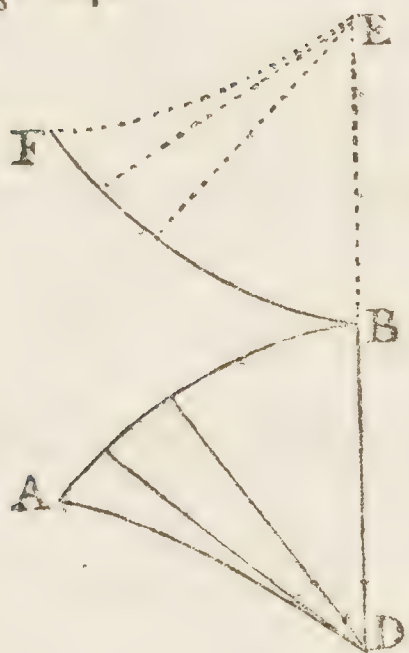
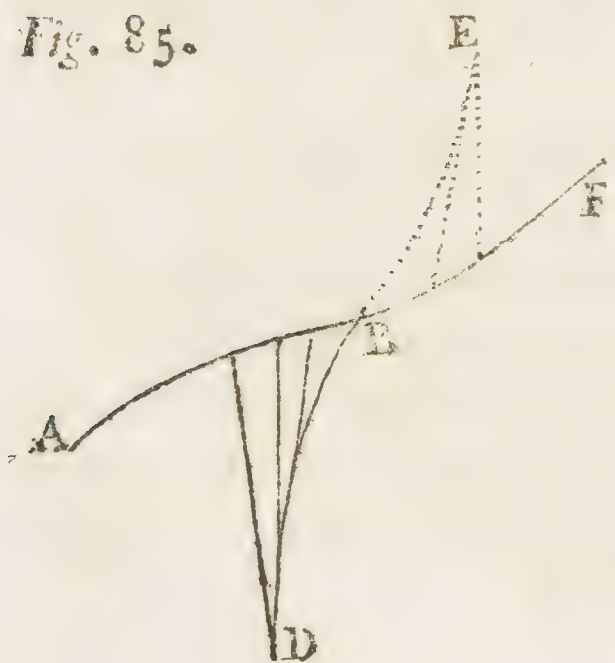


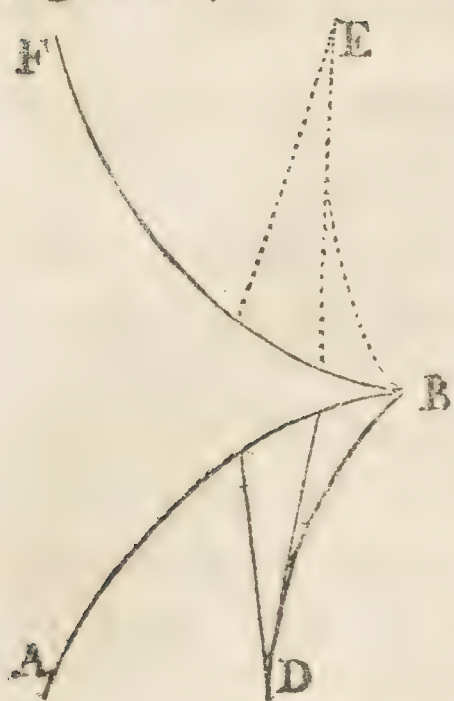
Fig. 85.



121. If the value of the radius of curvature, or of the co-radius, be positive, they ought to be taken on that side of the axis DM, (Fig. 80.) or of the *focus*, (Fig. 81.) as has been hitherto supposed, and the curve will be concave to this axis or *focus*. But if it shall be negative, they ought to be taken on the contrary side, and, in this case, the curve will be convex. Hence it follows, that, in the point of contrary flexure or regression, if the curve have any, the co-radius, from positive, will become negative; and two radii of curvature that are infinitely near, from being convergent will become divergent. But this cannot be, without they first become parallel, that is, the radius of the evolute must be infinite in this point; or else they must coincide one with the other, and thus make the radius of the evolute nothing. It is evident, that when the evolute is such, as that the radii go on always increasing, as they approach to the point B (Fig. 83, 84.) of contrary flexure or regression, to pass from being converging to become diverging, they must first become parallel, being then AD, FE, the evolute of the curve ABF. But if the evolute of the curve ABF, (Fig. 85, 86.) shall be DBE, the thread, unwinding itself from the point B, and proceeding towards A in respect of the portion BA of the curve, and going on towards F, in respect of the portion



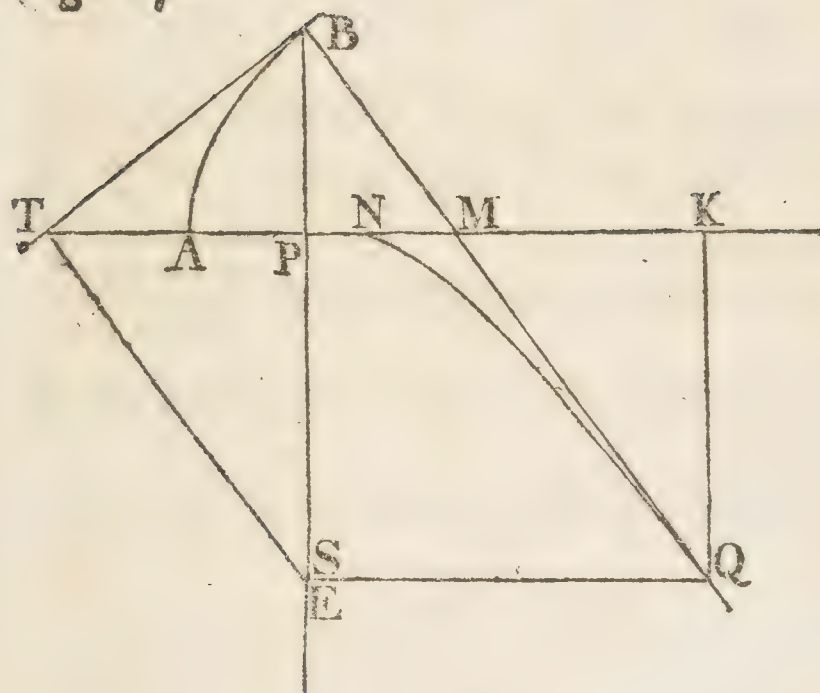
Fig. 86.



portion BF; because, as the radius is always less, the nearer it is to the point B, it must of necessity become nothing before it passes from being positive to become negative.

## EXAMPLE I.

Fig. 87.



122. Let the curve AB be the *Apollonian* parabola of the equation  $ax = yy$ , of which we would find the radius of curvature at any point B. By taking the fluxions, it will be  $ax = yy$ ; and taking the fluxions again, making, if you please,  $\dot{x}$  constant, it will be  $2y\dot{y} + 2y\ddot{y} = 0$ .

But  $\dot{y} = \frac{ax}{2y}$ , therefore  $\ddot{y} = -\frac{aax\dot{x}}{4y^3}$ .

Wherefore, these values being substituted in the formula for the co-radius  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\ddot{y}}{-\ddot{y}}$ ,

it will be  $\frac{4y^3 + aay}{aa} = BE$ ; or else, by putting,

instead of  $y$ , it's value given by the equation of the curve, it will be  $BE =$

$$\frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a} + \sqrt{ax}.$$

From the point B let the tangent BT be drawn, which meets the axis in T, and from the point T is drawn TE parallel to the perpendicular BM: this will meet BP produced in the point required, E. For, because of the right angle BTE, it will be  $BP \cdot PT :: PT \cdot PE$ ; that is, by the property of the para-

bola  $\sqrt{ax} \cdot 2x :: 2x \cdot PE = \frac{4xx}{\sqrt{ax}} = \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a}$ . Therefore  $BP + PE = BE$



$= \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a} + \sqrt{ax}$ . Now, BE being determined, draw EQ parallel to the axis AP; the normal BM, produced, will meet EQ in the point Q, which will be a point in the evolute.

Or else, because of the similar triangles BPM, BEQ, it will be BP . PM :: BE . EQ. But, by the property of the parabola, it is PM =  $\frac{1}{2}a$ . Then  $\sqrt{ax} \cdot \frac{1}{2}a :: \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a} + \sqrt{ax} \cdot EQ$ . Whence EQ =  $2x + \frac{1}{2}a = PK$ , and MK =  $2x$ . Wherefore, taking MK double to AP, or PK = TM, and drawing KQ parallel to PB, it will meet the perpendicular BM produced in the point Q, which will be in the evolute. And, because it is BP . BM :: BE . BQ, and BM =  $\frac{\sqrt{4ax + aa}}{2}$ , it will be  $\sqrt{ax} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{4ax + aa}}{2} :: \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a} + \sqrt{ax} \cdot BQ = \frac{(4ax + aa)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2aa}$ , the radius of curvature.

Taking the formula  $\frac{(\ddot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{x}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$  of the radius of curvature, and making the substitutions, it will be QB =  $\frac{4yy' + aa}{2aa} = \frac{(4ax + aa)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2aa}$ , as at first.

Proceeding to the second fluxions of the equation  $ax = yy$ , without making any constant fluxion; because  $a\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ , it will be  $a\ddot{x} = 2y\ddot{y} + 2\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , or  $\ddot{y} = \frac{a\ddot{x} - 2\dot{y}\dot{y}}{2y}$ . Wherefore, taking the formula for the radius of curvature  $\frac{(\ddot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{x}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\dot{y}\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , which belongs to this case, and making the substitution of the value of  $\ddot{y}$ , it will be QB =  $\frac{2y \times (\ddot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{x}\ddot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2y\dot{y}\ddot{x} - a\ddot{x}\dot{y} + 2\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ ; and lastly, putting the values of  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$ , it is QB =  $\frac{(4ax + aa)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2aa}$ , as above.

The same thing will be found in the other suppositions of  $\dot{y}$  or  $\dot{x}$  constant; which, consulting brevity, I shall here omit.

If we would have the radius of curvature at any determinate point of the curve, it will be sufficient to substitute, in the finite expression already found for the radius of curvature for any point, the value of  $x$  agreeing to that determinate point. Thus, if we would have the radius of curvature in the vertex A, or in the point N in which the axis AN of the parabola touches the evolute NQ; since, at the vertex A, it is  $x = 0$ , by expunging the term  $4ax$  in the expression  $\frac{(4ax + aa)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2aa}$  of the radius of curvature, we shall have AN =  $\frac{1}{2}a$ ;

which

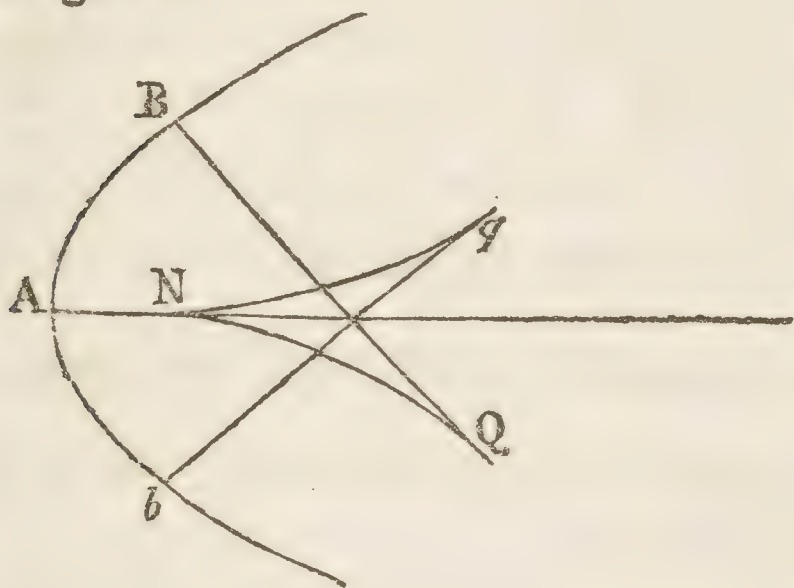


which cannot be otherwise, the radius  $AN$  in this case being the same as the subnormal, which, in the parabola, is known to be equal to half the parameter.

123. Now it will be easy to find the equation to the evolute NQ, after the manner of *Des Cartes*, or the relation of the ordinates NK, KQ, in the following manner.

Make  $NK = u$ ,  $KQ = t$ . Since  $KQ = PE = \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a}$ , we shall have the equation  $t = \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a}$ . But  $AK = AP + PK = 3x + \frac{1}{2}a$ , and  $AN = \frac{1}{2}a$ . Then  $NK = 3x = u$ , and  $x = \frac{1}{3}u$ ; therefore, putting, instead of  $x$ , this value in the equation  $t = \frac{4x\sqrt{ax}}{a}$ , we shall have  $t = \frac{4u\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}au}}{3a}$ , and, by squaring,  $27att = 16u^3$ , which is an equation to the second cubic parabola, with a parameter  $= \frac{27a}{16}$ ; which expresses the relation of the co-ordinates  $NK$ ,  $KQ$ , and is the evolute of the proposed *Apollonian* parabola.

*Fig. 88.*



It is evident that the whole second cubical parabola will be the evolute of the whole *Apollonian* parabola ; that is, that the branch NQ will be the evolute of the upper part AB, and the branch Nq of the lower part Ab : and that the two branches Nq, NQ, change their convexity, and have a regression at N.

124. It is also evident, that if the proposed curves be algebraical, their evolutes also will be algebraical curves, and that we may always have an equation in finite terms, expressing the relation of the co-ordinates; and that, besides, those evolutes will be rectifiable, or we may find right lines equal to any portion of the same; for example, to  $QN$ . For, if the proposed curve  $AB$  be algebraical, we may always have the radii of curvature  $BQ$ ,  $AN$ , in finite terms; and, from  $BQ$  subtracting  $AN$ , the remainder will be the arch  $NQ$ .







$= 0$ , or  $\infty$ . But, by the equation of the curve, it is  $\dot{y} = -\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = \frac{2a\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{x^3}$ ,  $\dot{y} = -\frac{6a\dot{x}^3}{x^4}$ . Therefore, making the substitutions, and supposing the said quantity to be equal to nothing, we shall have  $x = a = AH$ . That is to say, the regression will be in the radius of curvature at the vertex D of the curve. But it has been seen, that that radius is equal to  $-\sqrt{2aa}$ ; therefore it will be  $DL = -\sqrt{2aa} = DA$ .

In the formula of the radius of curvature, substituting the values of  $\dot{y}$  and  $\ddot{y}$ , we shall have  $BQ = \frac{xx + yy}{-2xy} = \frac{xx + yy}{-2aa}$ , and therefore, differencing, that we may have the least radius, that is, the point of regression L, it will be  $3xx + 3yy \times \sqrt{xx + yy} = 0$ ; and, instead of  $\dot{y}$ , putting it's value, it will be  $3xxx - 3yy\dot{x} \times \sqrt{xx + yy} = 0$ , that is,  $x = y = a$ . And substituting this value in the expression for the radius of curvature, it will be  $= -\sqrt{2aa} = DL$ , as found above.

The radius BQ may also be constructed in another manner. For, because  $\ddot{y} = -\frac{2\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{x}$ , instead of  $\dot{x}$  and  $x$ , substituting their values by  $y$ , it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{2\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{y}$ , and therefore the co-radius  $BE = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x} + yy\ddot{y}}{-2\dot{y}\ddot{y}}$ . And, because of similar triangles BPF, BEQ, we shall have  $EQ = -\frac{yy}{2\dot{x}} - \frac{y\dot{x}}{2\dot{y}}$ . Now draw the tangent BT to the point B, and from the point T the line TS perpendicular to BT, or parallel to BQ, and make  $BE = \frac{1}{2}BS$ , or  $PK = \frac{1}{2}FT$ . Now, if EQ be drawn parallel to AT, or KQ perpendicular to it, they will meet the line BQ in the point of the evolute Q. For it will be  $BS = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x} + yy\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}\ddot{y}}$ , then  $BE = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x} + yy\ddot{y}}{-2\dot{y}\ddot{y}}$ ; it will be also  $FP + PT = FT = -\frac{yy}{\dot{x}} - \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , and therefore  $EQ = -\frac{yy}{2\dot{x}} - \frac{y\dot{x}}{2\dot{y}}$ .

If the equation be  $y^m = x$ , which expresses all parabolas *ad infinitum*, when  $m$  denotes an affirmative number, and consequently the parabola of the first example: (and it expresses all hyperbolas between the asymptotes, when  $m$  stands for a negative number, and therefore that of the present example.) By taking the fluxions, we shall have  $m\dot{y}y^{m-1} = \dot{x}$ ; and taking the fluxions again, supposing  $\dot{x}$  constant, it will be  $\overline{mm} - m \times \dot{y}\dot{y}^{m-2} + m\ddot{y}y^{m-1} = 0$ .

O 2

Now,



Now, dividing by  $my^{m-1}$ , it will be  $-\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{m-1} \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . Wherefore, taking the formula for the co-radius  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\ddot{y}}$ , and making the substitution of the value of  $\ddot{y}$ , we shall have  $BE = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\dot{y}\dot{y}}{m-1\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , and therefore  $EQ$ , or  $PK = \frac{y\dot{x}}{m-1\dot{y}} + \frac{y\dot{y}}{m-1\dot{x}}$ .

Fig. 87.

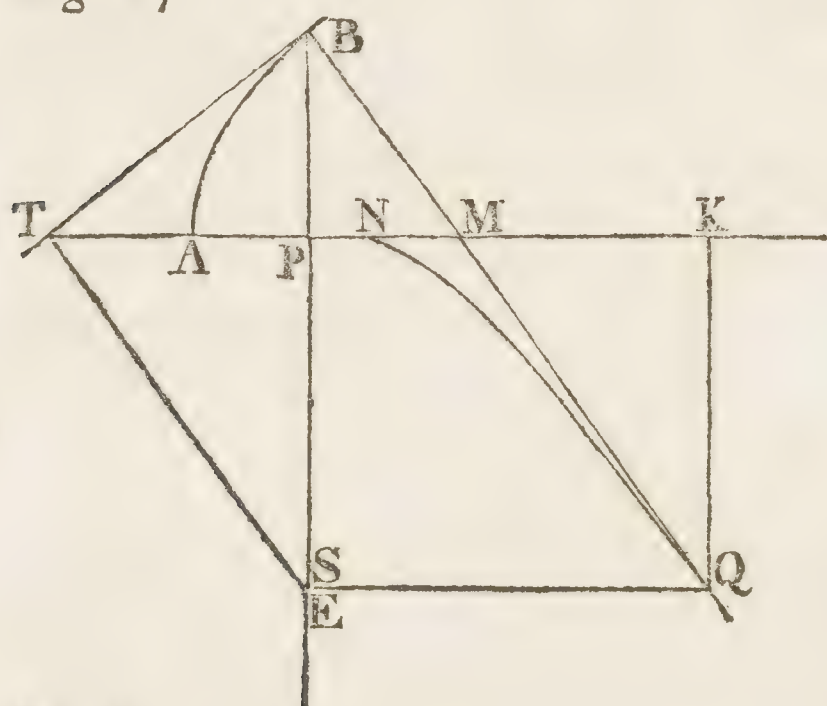
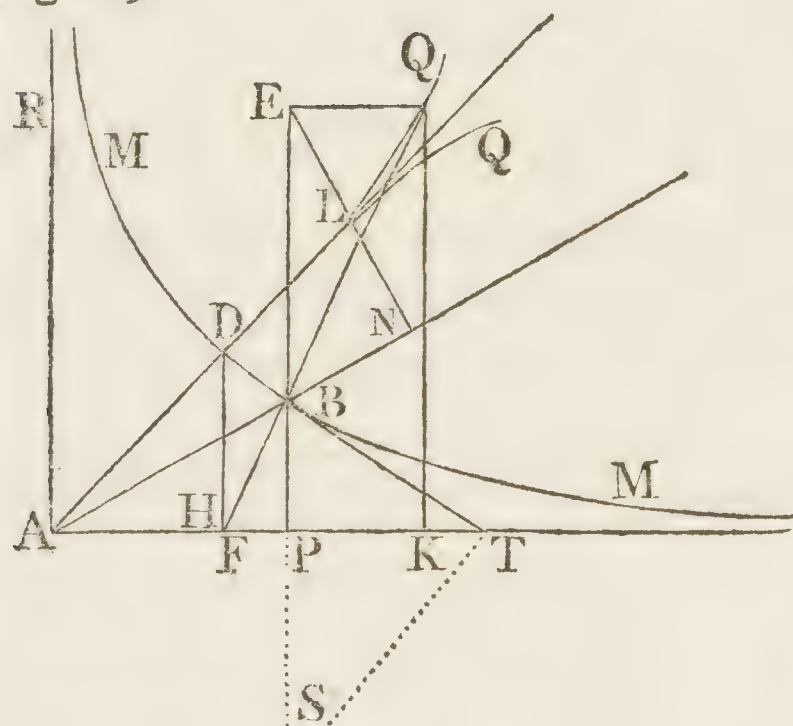


Fig. 89.



From the point T (Fig. 87, 89.) in which the tangent BT meets the axis AP, is drawn, in like manner, TS parallel to EQ, a perpendicular to the curve, which meets in S the ordinate BP produced.

Then take  $BE = \frac{BS}{m-1}$ , on the negative

side, if  $m$  be a negative number, as in the hyperbolas which are convex towards the axis AP, (Fig. 89.) that is, to the asymptote. But BE must be taken on the positive side, if  $m$  be a positive number, and greater than unity, as in the parabolas (Fig. 87.) that are concave to the axis AP; and on the negative part, if  $m$ , being positive, be less than unity, in which case the parabolas are convex to the axis AP.

To determine the point in which the axis of the parabola touches the evolute, I take the formula of the radius of curvature, which is  $\frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , from whence, by

substituting the values of  $\dot{x} = my^{m-1}$ , and of  $-\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{m-1}$ , we shall have

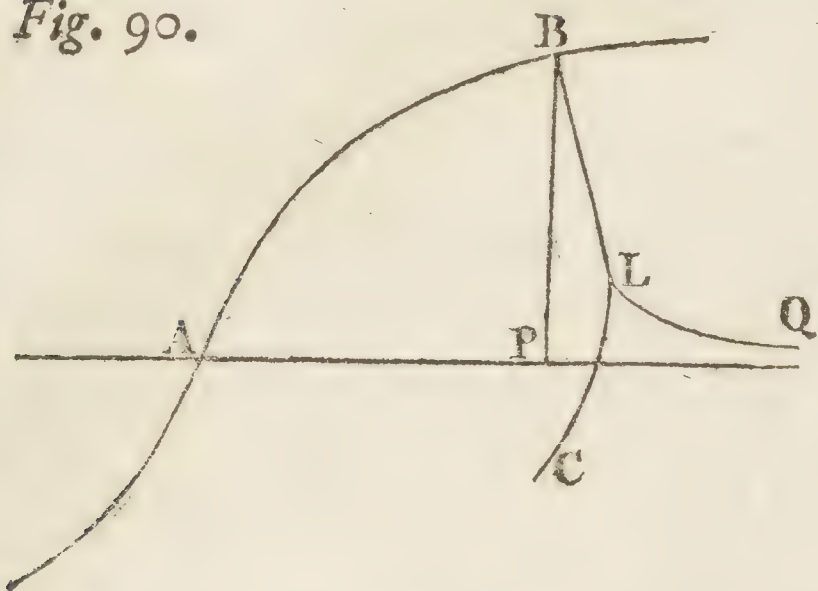
$$BQ = \frac{mmy^{2m-2} + 1}{m \times m-1 \times y^{m-2}}^{\frac{3}{2}}. \text{ It is here understood, that unity may supply any}$$

powers required by the law of homogeneity. Whence, supposing  $m$  to be greater than unity, for that reason the parabolas will be concave to the axis AP; if  $m$  be less than 2, the  $y$  in the denominator will become a multiplier in the numerator, and therefore, making  $y = 0$ , as the present case requires, it will be  $BQ = 0$ , that is, the axis will be a tangent to the evolute in A, the vertex of



of the parabola, as it would be (for instance) in the second cubic parabola  $axx = y^3$ , Fig. 70.

Fig. 90.



Now, if  $m$  be greater than 2, the  $y$  of the denominator would be raised to a positive power, and therefore, making  $y = 0$ , BQ would be infinite, that is, the axis of the parabola will be an asymptote to the evolute; as in the first cubical parabola AB, (Fig. 90.) whose axis AP is an asymptote to the evolute LQ.

The evolute CLQ of the cubical femiparabola ABM of the equation  $axx = y^3$ , has a point of regression L, and therefore two branches LQ, LC; by evolving the branch LQ, the portion BA will be generated, and by evolving the branch LC, the infinite portion BM will be produced.

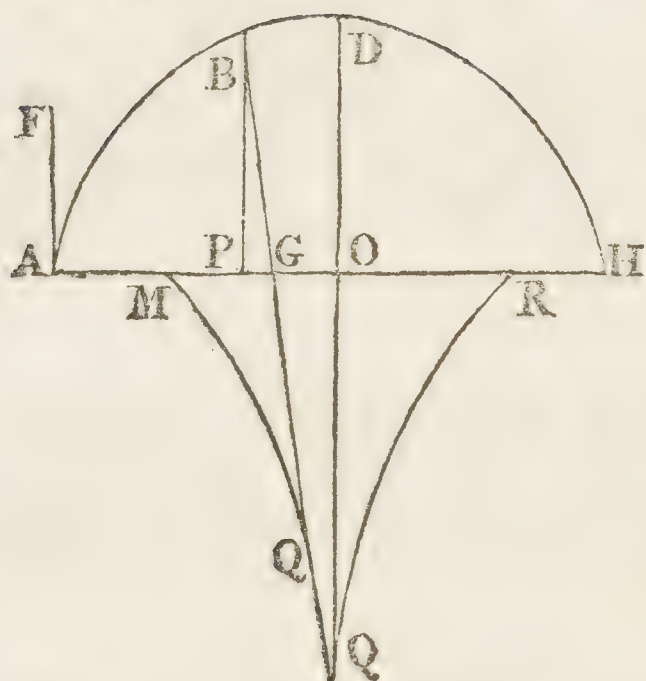
To determine the contrary flexure L, take the value of the radius of curvature, which in this curve is  $\frac{9y^4 + a^4}{6a^4y}$ , which ought to be a *minimum*; and therefore, by taking the fluxion, it will be  $\frac{3 \times 18a^4y^4\dot{y} \times 9y^4 + a^4 - a^4\dot{y} \times 9y^4 + a^4}{6a^8yy}$   $= 0$ , that is,  $45y^4 - a^4 = 0$ ; whence  $y = \sqrt[4]{\frac{a^4}{45}}$ . And this value, being substituted instead of  $y$  in the equation  $axx = y^3$ , we shall have  $x = \sqrt[4]{\frac{a^4}{91125}}$ . Taking, therefore,  $AP = \sqrt[4]{\frac{a^4}{91125}}$ , and drawing the ordinate PB, the point of regression L will be in the perpendicular to the curve at the point B. And, in the expression of the radius of curvature, putting  $\sqrt[4]{\frac{a^4}{45}}$  instead of  $y$ , we shall have the value of BL.

After another manner. By differencing the equation  $axx = y^3$ , or  $y = a^{\frac{2}{3}}x^{\frac{1}{3}}$ , it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{1}{3}a^{\frac{2}{3}}\dot{x}x^{-\frac{2}{3}}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = -\frac{2}{9}a^{\frac{2}{3}}\dot{x}\dot{x}x^{-\frac{5}{3}}$ ,  $\ddot{\dot{y}} = \frac{10}{27}a^{\frac{2}{3}}\dot{x}^3x^{-\frac{8}{3}}$ , supposing  $\dot{x}$  to be constant. Whence, taking the formula  $\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{y}\dot{y}\ddot{\dot{y}} - 3\dot{y}\ddot{y}\dot{\dot{y}} = 0$ , and substituting these values, we shall have  $AP = \sqrt[4]{\frac{a^4}{91125}}$ , as before.



## EXAMPLE III.

Fig. 91.



126. Let the curve ABD be an ellipsis or hyperbola, the axis of which is  $AH = a$ , the parameter  $AF = b$ ,  $AP = x$ ,  $PB = y$ , and the equation  $y = \sqrt{\frac{abx \mp bxx}{a}}$ . By differencing, it

will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{ab\dot{x} \mp 2bxx\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{aabx \mp baxx}}$ , and  $\ddot{y} = \frac{-a^3bb\dot{x}\dot{x}}{4 \times \sqrt{aabx \mp baxx}^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ ,

taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant. Making the substitutions

in the formula  $\frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\ddot{y}}$  of the radius of curva-

ture, it will be  $BGQ = \frac{4aabx \mp 4abxx + aabb \mp 4abbx + 4bbxx^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2a^3bb}$ . But the normal

will be found to be  $BG = \frac{4aabx \mp 4abxx + aabb \mp 4abbx + 4bbxx^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2a}$ . Therefore

the radius will be  $BQG = \frac{4BG \text{ cub.}}{bb}$ ; so that, taking the parameter  $b$  for the first term, the normal  $BG$  for the second, and continuing the geometrical proportion, the quadruple of the fourth term will be the radius of curvature  $BQ$ .

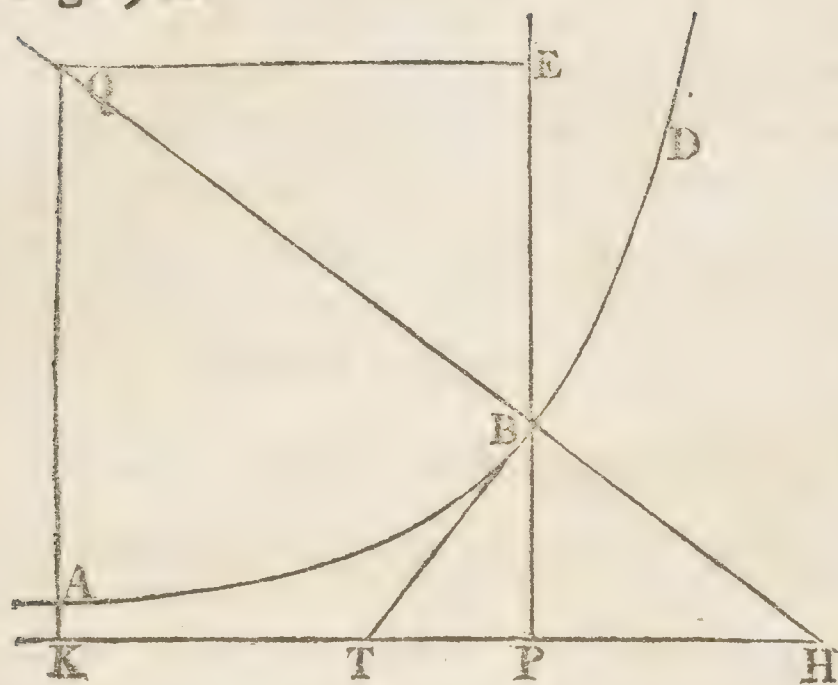
Making  $x = 0$  in the expression for the radius of curvature, it will be  $BGQ = AM = \frac{1}{2}b$ . And making  $x = AO = \frac{1}{2}a$ , we shall have in the ellipsis  $BGQ = DOQ = \frac{a\sqrt{ab}}{2b}$ , that is, equal to half the parameter of the conjugate axis; and in  $Q$  will be a regression; and the evolute of the portion  $AD = DH$  will be  $MQ$ ,—of the portion  $DH$ , will be  $RQ$ . But, in the hyperbola, the radius is extended *in infinitum*.

In the ellipsis, if we make  $a = b$ , the radius of curvature  $BGQ$  will be  $= \frac{1}{2}a$ , wherever the point  $B$  be situate. Therefore the radii will all be equal to one another, and the evolute will become a point; that is to say, that the ellipsis, in this case, degenerates into a circle, having the centre for it's evolute.



## EXAMPLE IV.

Fig. 92.



127. Let the curve ABD be the common logarithmic curve, the equation of which is  $\frac{ay}{y} = x$ .

By taking the fluxions, making  $\dot{x}$  constant, it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}y}{a} = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x}}{aa}$ , by substituting the value of  $\dot{y}$ . Making the usual substitutions in the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{y}}$  of the co-radius, we shall have  $BE = \frac{-aa - yy}{y}$ ; and because, in the logarithmic, it is

found that the subnormal  $PH = \frac{yy}{a}$ , it will be  $EQ = -a - \frac{yy}{a}$ . Therefore, taking  $PK = TH$ , and raising  $KQ$  at right angles, it will meet the normal  $HBQ$  in  $Q$ , the point of the evolute required.

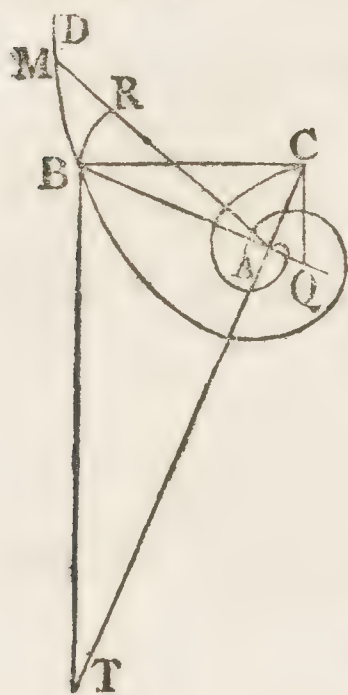
If we would determine the point of greatest curvature in the logarithmic, that is, the point where there is the least radius of curvature; making the substitutions in the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{y}}$  of the radius of curvature, it will be  $\frac{aa + yy}{-ay}$ ; and taking the fluxions, it will be  $\frac{-3ayyy \times \overline{aa + yy}^{\frac{1}{2}} + ay \times \overline{aa + yy}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{aayy} = 0$ , and therefore  $PB = y = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}aa}$ .

Or, taking the formula of § 125,  $\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} + \dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{y} - 3\dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{y} = 0$ , and making the substitutions of  $\dot{y} = \frac{y\dot{x}}{a}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x}}{aa}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{y\dot{x}^3}{a^3}$ , we shall come to the same conclusion of  $PB = y = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}aa}$ .



## EXAMPLE V.

Fig. 93.



128. Let ABD be the logarithmic spiral, the property of which is, that, at any point B, drawing the tangent BT, and from the pole A the ordinate AB, the angle ABT may always be the same: therefore, making AM to be infinitely near AB, the ratio of MR to RB will be constant. Wherefore, putting  $AB = y$ , the little arch  $BR = \dot{x}$ , the equation will be  $a\dot{x} = b\dot{y}$ ; and, by taking the fluxions, and making  $\dot{x}$  constant, it will be  $\ddot{y} = 0$ . Therefore, taking the formula of the co-radius, § 118,  $\frac{y\dot{x}^3 + y\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}^3 + \dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y} + y\ddot{y}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , for curves that are referred to a *focus*, which, being managed on the supposition of  $\dot{x}$  being constant, will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y} - y\ddot{y}}$ . And in this, ex-

punging the term  $y\ddot{y}$ , because the curve gives us here  $\ddot{y} = 0$ , and making the substitution of the value of  $\dot{x}$  or  $\dot{y}$ , or, dividing the numerator and denominator by  $\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\ddot{y}$ , the co-radius will be  $BA = y$ .

Therefore, drawing AC perpendicular to AB, it will meet the perpendicular BC in C, the point of the evolute required; and, because the subnormal  $AC = \frac{ay}{b}$ , it will be  $BC = \frac{y\sqrt{aa + bb}}{b}$ .

Drawing BT, a tangent to the curve in the point B, the triangles TCB, CBA, will be similar, and therefore the angles TBA, ACB, will be equal. But the angle TBA is a constant angle, so that the angle ACB will be so too. Therefore the evolute AC will be the same logarithmic spiral ABD, but in an inverted situation.

## EXAMPLE VI.

129. Let ABD (Fig. 93.) be the hyperbolical spiral, the property of which is, that the subtangent is a constant line.

Do the same things as in the foregoing example, and the equation of the curve will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = a$ , or  $y\dot{x} = a\dot{y}$ . Then, by differencing, making  $\dot{x}$  constant,



stant,  $\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{a}$ . Wherefore, taking the formula of the co-radius, corresponding to the hypothesis of  $\dot{x}$  constant, that is,  $\frac{y\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} - y\ddot{y}}$ , and, instead of  $\ddot{y}$ , substituting it's value  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{a}$ , and, instead of  $\dot{y}$ , it's value  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{a}$  given by the equation, the co-radius will be  $= \frac{y \times \overline{aa + yy}}{aa}$ .

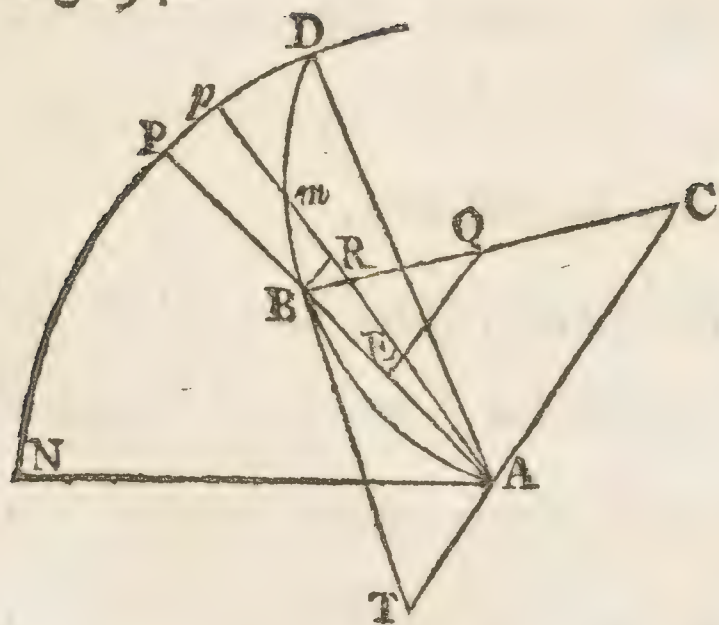
But, because the subtangent  $AT = a$ , and the subnormal  $AC = \frac{yy}{a}$ , it will be  $TC = \frac{aa + yy}{a}$ . Therefore the fourth proportional to the subtangent  $TA$ , and  $TC$ , and the ordinate  $AB$ , here determines the co-radius. Whence, from the point  $C$  drawing  $CQ$  parallel to the tangent  $BT$ , which cuts in  $Q$  the ordinate  $BA$  produced,  $BQ$  will be the co-radius required.

For the triangles BAT, CAQ, are similar; so that we shall have  $CA \cdot AQ :: TA \cdot AB$ ; and, by permutation,  $CA \cdot TA :: AQ \cdot AB$ . And, by compounding,  $TC \cdot AT :: QB \cdot AB$ ; and, by inversion,  $TA \cdot TC :: BA \cdot BQ$ .

Q. E. I.

### EXAMPLE VII.

Fig. 94.



130. Let ADN be a sector of a circle, and from the centre A drawing any radius ABP, let it be  $ND \cdot NP :: \overline{AP}^m \cdot \overline{AB}^m$ . The point B shall be in the curve ABD, which is one of the spirals *ad infinitum*, the equation of

which is  $y^m = \frac{a^m z}{b}$ , making  $NPD = b$ ,  $NP = z$ , the radius  $AP = a$ , and  $AB = y$ . Then, by taking the fluxions, it will be

$$my^{m-1} = \frac{a^m z}{b}, \text{ Now, drawing the radius}$$

$Ap$  infinitely near to  $AP$ , and making  $BR = x$ ; because of similar sectors  $APp$ ,  $ABR$ , it will be  $x = \frac{ax}{y}$ . Wherefore, putting the value, instead of  $x$ ,



in the fluxional equation, it will be  $m\dot{y}y^m = \frac{a^{m+1}\dot{x}}{b}$ ; and therefore, taking

the fluxions again, making  $\dot{x}$  constant, we shall have  $mm\dot{y}y^{m-1} + m\dot{y}^m\dot{y} = 0$ , that is,  $y\ddot{y} = -m\dot{y}y$ . Wherefore, making a substitution of this value, and of the value of  $\dot{x}$ , in the formula of the co-radius, it will be  $BE =$

$\frac{y \times mmbby^{2m} + a^{2m+2}}{mmbby^{2m} + m+1 \times a^{2m+2}}$ . Make TAC perpendicular to AB, and draw BT a

tangent to the curve in B, and BC perpendicular to it; it will be  $AT =$

$\frac{mby^{m+1}}{a^{m+1}}$ ,  $AC = \frac{a^{m+1}}{mby^{m-1}}$ , and therefore  $TC = \frac{mmbby^{2m} + a^{2m+2}}{mba^{m+1}y^{m-1}}$ . Whence

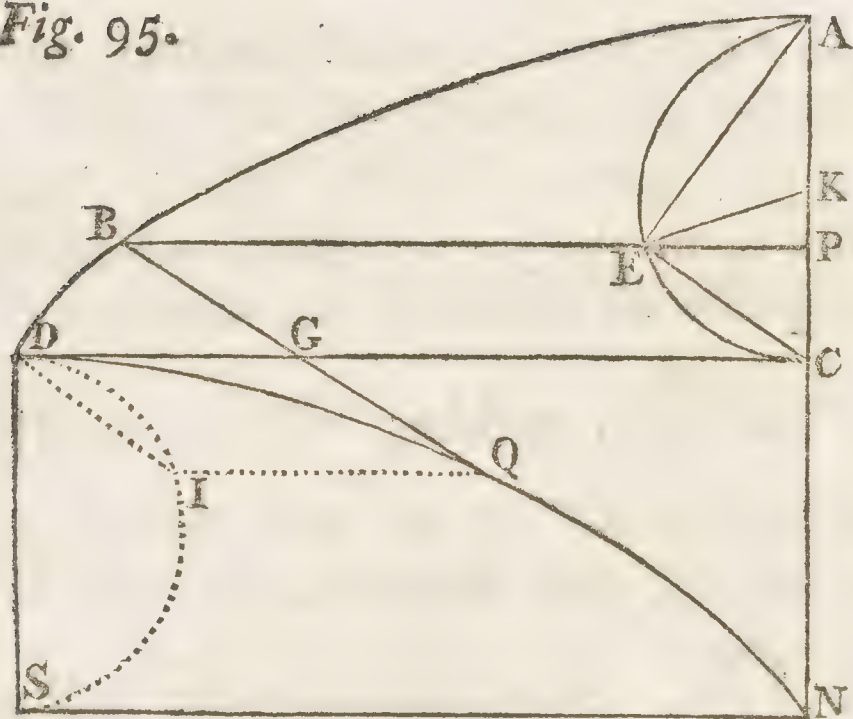
the fourth proportional to  $TA + m+1 \times AC$ , to  $TC$ , and to  $AB$ , will be

$\frac{y \times mmbby^{2m} + a^{2m+2}}{mmbby^{2m} + m+1 \times a^{2m+2}} = BE$ . And therefore, drawing EQ parallel to  $TC$ ,

it will meet the perpendicular  $BC$  in the point  $Q$ , which will be a point in the evolute.

### EXAMPLE VIII.

Fig. 95.



131. Let the curve ABD be half of the common cycloid, the equation of which is  $\dot{y} = \dot{x} \sqrt{\frac{2a-x}{x}}$ ; making  $AC = 2a$ ,  $AP = x$ ,  $PB = y$ .

By differencing, and taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant, it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{-a\dot{x}\dot{x}}{x\sqrt{2ax-xx}}$ ; and substituting these values in the formula for the radius of curvature  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ ,

it will be  $BQ = 2\sqrt{4aa - 2ax}$ . But

the normal  $BG = \sqrt{4aa - 2ax}$ , which is equal to the chord  $EC$ . Therefore the radius of curvature  $BQ = 2BG = 2EC$ .



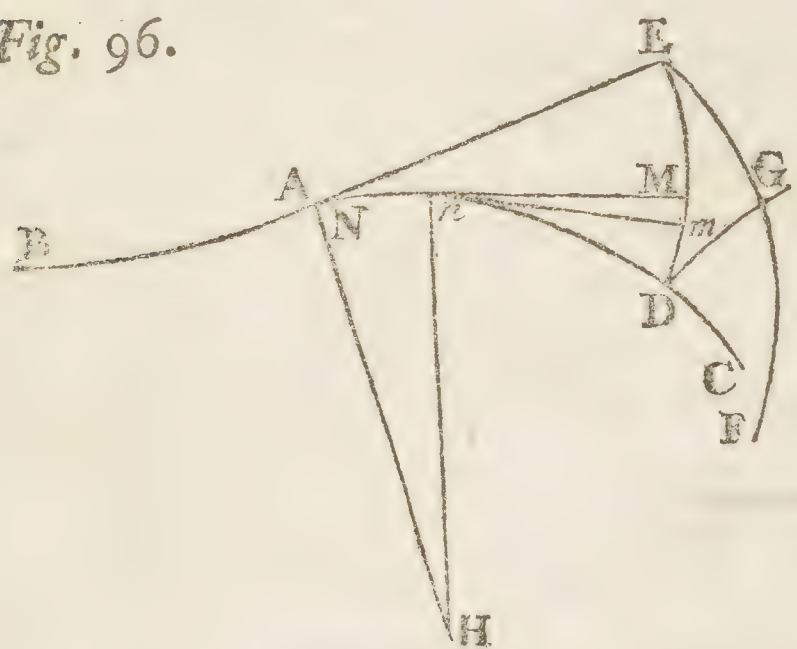
Making  $x = 0$ , to have the radius of curvature in the point A, it will be  $BQ = AN = 4a$ , and therefore  $CN = CA = 2a$ .

Making  $x = 2a$ , the radius of curvature in the point D will be  $= 0$ , and therefore the evolute begins in D, and terminates in N.

Because the tangent of the cycloid in B is parallel to the chord EA, (§ 47.) the normal BQ will be parallel to the chord EC. This supposed, complete the rectangle DCNS, and with the diameter  $DS = CN = AC$  describe the semicircle DIS, and draw the chord DI parallel to BQ, or to EC. The angles CDI, DCE, will be equal, and consequently the arches DI, CE, and their chords. Therefore DI, GQ, are equal and parallel; and drawing IQ, it will be equal and parallel to DG. But, by the property of the cycloid, DG is equal to the arch EC, and therefore to the arch DI. Then the arch  $DI = IQ$ , and the semicircle  $DIS = SN$ . Whence the evolute DQN is the same cycloid, DBA, in an inverted situation.

132. The radius of curvature and it's formula being now sufficiently explained, it will not be difficult to find the formula for the regressions of the second species, mentioned before at § 98.

Fig. 96.



Let the curve be BAC, with a contrary flexure at A, and let it be evolved by the thread beginning at any point D, different from the point of contrary flexure A. The evolution of the portion DC generates the curve DG, and that of the portion AB generates the curve EF; in such manner, that the evolution of the whole curve BAC will form the entire curve FEDG, which has two regressions; one at D of the usual form, because the two branches DE, DG, turn their convexity; the other at E of the

second sort, because the two branches ED, EF, are concave towards the same parts. Let NM, Nnm, be any two rays infinitely near, of the evolute DA, and NH, nH, two perpendiculars to the same; the two infinitesimal sectors  $NmM$ ,  $HNn$ , will be similar, and therefore  $HN \cdot NM :: Nn \cdot Mm$ . But, in the point of contrary flexure A, the radius HN (§ 121.) ought to be either infinite, or equal to nothing, and the radius NM, which becomes AE, continues finite. Therefore, in the case of contrary flexure A, that is, in the point of regression E, of the second sort, the ratio of  $Nn$ ,  $Mm$ , that is, the ratio of the differential of the radius MN to the element of the curve, ought to be either infinitely great or infinitely little. But the formula of the radius



MN is  $\frac{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant; the differential of which is  $\frac{-3\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} + \dot{x}\dot{y} \times \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , and  $Mm = \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$ . Therefore  $\frac{Nn}{Mm} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{y}\dot{y}\ddot{x} - 3\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{y}\ddot{y}} = 0$ , or  $\infty$ , the formula for the points of regression of the second sort.

This formula is the same as that already found, § 125; but in that place it served for the regressions of the first sort of evolutes, and here for the regression of the second sort of curves, derived from evolutes;  $x$  and  $y$ , in both cases, being the co-ordinates of the curves so produced.

END OF THE SECOND BOOK.

---



---

# ANALYTICAL INSTITUTIONS.

---

## BOOK III.

### OF THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS.

---

**T**HE *Integral Calculus*, which is also used to be called the *Summatory* Introduction. *Calculus*, is the method of reducing a differential or fluxional quantity, to that quantity of which it is the difference or fluxion. Whence the operations of the Integral Calculus are just the contrary to those of the Differential; and therefore it is also called *The Inverse Method of Fluxions*, or of *Differences*. Thus, for example, the fluxion or differential of  $y$  is  $\dot{y}$ , and consequently the *fluent* or *integral* of  $\dot{y}$  is  $y$ . Hence it will be a sure proof that any integral is just and true, if, being differenced again, it shall restore the given fluxion, or the quantity whose integral was to be found. Differential formulæ have two different manners, by which their integrals are investigated. One is, by the help of finite Algebraical expressions, or by being reduced to quadratures which are granted or supposed. In the other, we are allowed the use of infinite series. In this first Section, I shall deliver the rules required in the first manner. In the second Section, I shall treat of the second manner; to which I shall add a third Section, to show the use of these Rules in the Rectification of Curves, the Quadrature of Curve-spaces, &c. And lastly, I shall add a fourth, which shall teach the Rules of the *Exponential Calculus*.

SECT.



## S E C T. I.

*The Rules of Integrations expressed by finite Algebraical Formulae, or which are reduced to supposed Quadratures.*

1. As in simple quantities raised to any power, their differential or fluxion is the product of the exponent of the variable into the variable itself, raised to the same power lessened by unity, and multiplied by it's fluxion or difference; so the fluent or integral of the product of a variable raised to any power, into the difference of the same variable, is the variable raised to a power the exponent of which is increased by unity, divided by the same exponent so increased. And this obtains, whatever the exponent shall be of the power of the variable, whether positive or negative, integer or fraction. Thus, for example, the

fluent of  $m x^{m-1} \dot{x}$  will be  $\frac{m x^{m-1+1}}{m-1+1}$ , or  $x^m$ . The integral of  $x^{\pm \frac{m}{n}} \dot{x}$  will be

$\frac{x^{\pm \frac{m}{n} + 1}}{\pm \frac{m}{n} + 1}$ , that is,  $\frac{n x^{\pm \frac{m+n}{n}}}{\pm m + n}$ ; and so of others.

2. Any constant quantities, simple or complicate, by which the fluxions may be multiplied or divided, will make no alteration in the rule; for they remain in the fluents just as they were in the fluxions. Therefore the fluent of

$\frac{a a x^n \dot{x}}{m b - c c}$  will be  $\frac{a a x^{n+1}}{n+1 \times m b - c c}$ .

3. Thus, if the differential formula were a fraction, the denominator of which were also any power of the variable, multiplied (if you please) by any

constant quantity; as the formula  $\frac{x^m \dot{x}}{a a x^n - b b x^n}$ , or  $\frac{x^m \dot{x}}{a a - b b \times x^n}$ , which will be

the same as  $\frac{\dot{x} x^{m-n}}{a a - b b}$ , and therefore subject to the general rule.

4. But



4. But here we are to observe, that, in order to have the integrals complete, we ought always to add to them, or to subtract from them, some constant quantity at pleasure, which, in particular cases, is afterwards to be determined as occasion may require. Of this we shall take further notice in it's due place.

Thus, the complete integral of  $\dot{x}$ , for example, will be  $x \pm a$ , where  $a$  signifies some constant quantity. That of  $x^2\dot{x}$  will be  $\frac{1}{3}x^3 \pm a^3$ ; and so of others. The reason of which is, that, as constant quantities have no differentials, but  $\dot{x}$  may as well be the differential of  $x + a$ , or of  $x - b$ , &c. as of  $x$ ; so  $x$ , or  $x + a$ , or  $x - b$ , &c. may be the integral of  $\dot{x}$ . The same obtains in any other formula.

5. The same rule of integration serves for complicate differential formulæ, or those compounded of many terms; whether they have a denominator, whether that be wholly constant, or contains the variable in it, whether it be simple and of one term, or whether it be reducible to such.]

For, in these cases, the complicate differential formula may be resolved into as many simple ones, as are the terms of the complicate, and then each of these

comes under the given rule. Let the formula be  $\frac{bx^m\dot{x} + aax^{m-1}\dot{x}}{aa - bb}$ ; this will

be equivalent to these two,  $\frac{bx^m\dot{x}}{aa - bb}$  and  $\frac{aax^{m-1}\dot{x}}{aa - bb}$ , and therefore the integral of

these two formulæ will be the integral of the first; that is,  $\frac{bx^{m+1}}{m+1 \times aa - bb}$

$$+ \frac{aax^m}{m \times aa - bb} \pm f.$$

Let it be  $\frac{bx^3\dot{x} - a^4\dot{x}}{axx - cxx}$ ; this is the same as these two,  $\frac{bx^3\dot{x}}{a - c \times x^2} - \frac{a^4\dot{x}}{a - c \times x^2}$ ,

or as these,  $\frac{bx\dot{x}}{a - c} - \frac{a^4x^{-2}\dot{x}}{a - c}$ , and therefore the integral will be  $\frac{bx^2}{2 \times a - c} -$

$$\frac{a^4x^{-1}}{-1 \times a - c} \pm f, \text{ that is, } \frac{bxx}{2a - 2c} + \frac{a^4}{a - c \times x} \pm f.$$

Let it be  $\frac{bx^m\dot{x} - aax^{m-1}\dot{x}}{xx}$ ; this is equivalent to these two,  $bx^{m-2}\dot{x} - aax^{m-3}\dot{x}$ ,

and therefore the integral will be  $\frac{bx^{m-1}}{m-1} - \frac{aax^{m-2}}{m-2} \pm f.$

6. Besides,



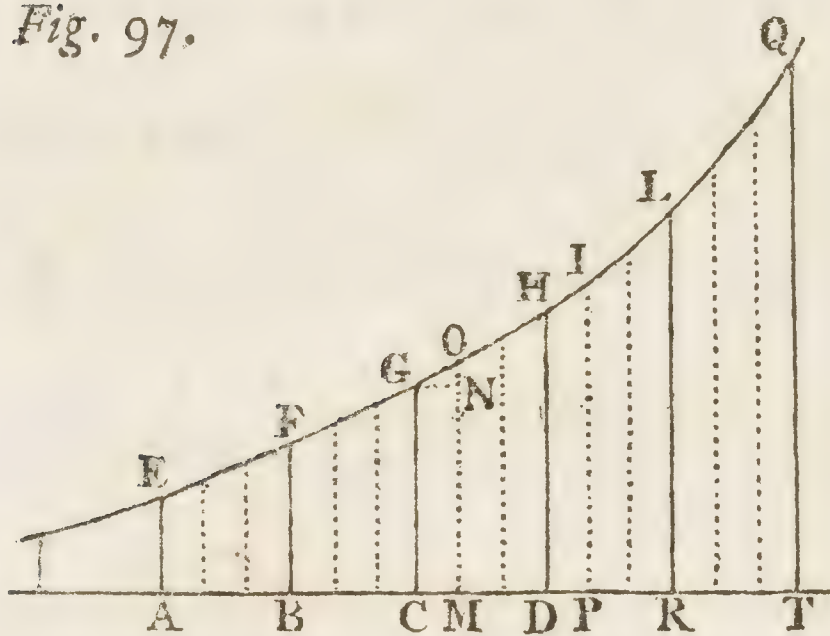
6. Besides, if the complicate differential formula be raised to any power, the exponent of which is a positive integer, it being actually reduced to the given power, every term may be integrated by the same rule.

7. All that I have hitherto said will obtain, when in the differential formula there is no term in which the exponent of the variable is negative unity, such as

$\frac{ax}{x}$ , or  $ax^{-1}x$ ; for, according to the rule, the integral would be  $\frac{ax^{-1+1}}{-1+1}$ , or  $\frac{ax^0}{0}$ , that is, infinite; and which therefore teaches us nothing.

8. In these cases, therefore, we are obliged to have recourse to other methods. There are two of these which will assist us. One is, by means of a curve which is called the *Logarithmic Curve*, or the *Logistic*. The other is, by means of infinite series. As to infinite series, of which we shall make very great use in many other cases also, I shall treat of them hereafter, as may be seen in the next Section,

Fig. 97.



9. Now, as to the logarithmic curve, it is a curve of such a property, that, in the axis, taking the abscissas in arithmetical progression, the corresponding ordinates will be in geometrical progression. Therefore let the axis AD be divided into equal parts, AB, BC, CD, DE, &c. At the points A, B, C, D, &c. erect the perpendiculars AE, BF, CG, DH, &c. such, that they may be to each other in geometrical proportion. The points E, F, G, H, &c. will be in the curve. And again dividing

the lines AB, BC, &c. into equal parts, and at the divisions raising perpendiculars in the same geometrical proportion, we shall have other intermediate points. And lastly, multiplying the divisions *in infinitum*, we shall have infinite points, or the very curve itself.

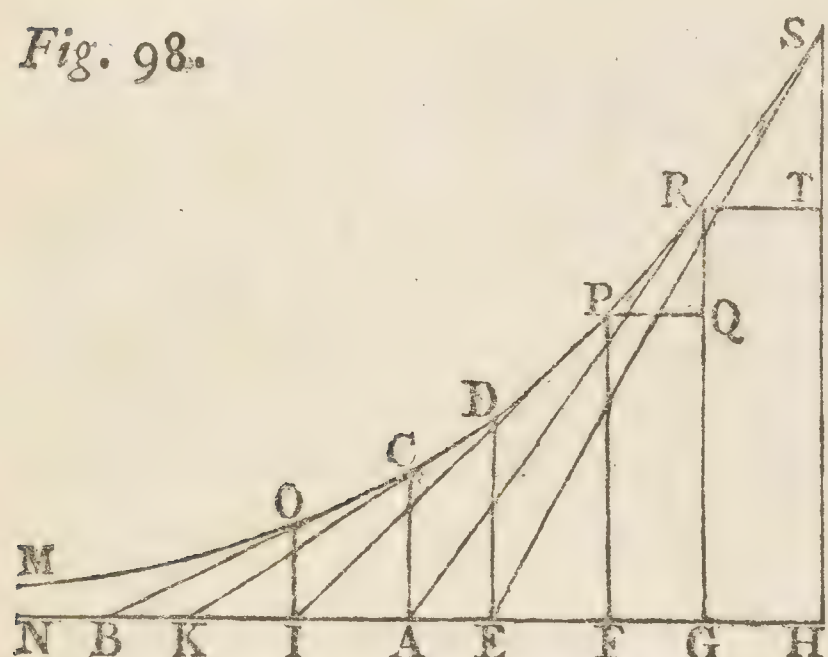
Therefore, the axis being divided into infinitesimal equal parts, let one of these be  $CM = x$ , the ordinate  $CG = y$ , and  $MO$  infinitely near it; therefore it will be  $NO = y$ . Let there be another ordinate  $DH = z$ , and others as many as you please, corresponding to the abscissas that are arithmetically proportionals. Therefore these ordinates will have the same proportion to each other, and, by consequence, their differentials also will be in the same proportion. So that it will be  $y \cdot \dot{z} :: y \cdot z$ ; or  $y \cdot y :: \dot{z} \cdot z$ ; whence the ratio of  $y$  to  $y$  will be a constant ratio. And therefore, assuming  $x$  constant, it will be  $y \cdot y :: x \cdot a$ , or  $\frac{ay}{y} = x$ ; which is the equation to the curve.



Here it will be easy to perceive that the subtangent of this curve will always be constant; for, in the general formula of the subtangent  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , instead of  $y$ , substituting it's value given from the equation of the curve, we shall have  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{ay\dot{x}}{\dot{x}y} = a$ . Now, as the increasing geometrical progression of the ordinates may be continued *in infinitum*, the abscisses also increasing arithmetically *in infinitum*; therefore the curve will go on infinitely, always receding further from the axis. And as the same progression, decreasing, may be also continued *in infinitum*, the axis still increasing the contrary way, the other part of the curve will go on infinitely, but always approaching towards the axis without ever touching it, and therefore that axis will be an asymptote to the curve.

9. Among many other ways, the logarithmic curve may be conceived to be described in this manner also.

Fig. 98.



Let the indefinite right line MH be divided into equal parts MN, NB, BK, &c.; and taking NI at pleasure, at the point I let the perpendicular IO be erected of any magnitude; then draw NO, and at the point A let the perpendicular AC be erected till it meets NO produced to C. From the point B draw BC, and at the point E let the perpendicular ED be erected, which meets BC produced in D. From the point K draw KD, and at the point F let the perpendicular FP be raised, which meets KD produced in the point P.

After the same manner, let the operation be continued *in infinitum*, and the points O, C, D, P, &c. will be in the logarithmic curve. To have the intermediate points between O, C, D, P, &c. let the portions MN, NB, &c. be bisected, and the same operation being repeated, we shall have other points. And finally, by multiplying the equal divisions infinitely in the right line MH, that is, by supposing the equal portions MN, NB, &c. to become infinitesimals, we shall have an infinite number of points which will mark out the logarithmic curve, the subtangent of which shall be always a constant line, as appears from the construction. Making, therefore,  $NI = a$ , and supposing the infinitesimal constant portion of the axis to be  $\dot{x}$ ; make the ordinate  $GR = y$ ,  $GH = \dot{x}$ ,  $TS = \dot{y}$ ; by the similar triangles STR, RGA, it will be  $\dot{y} \cdot \dot{x} :: y \cdot a$ ; that is,  $\frac{ay}{y} = \dot{x}$ , the equation of the curve.

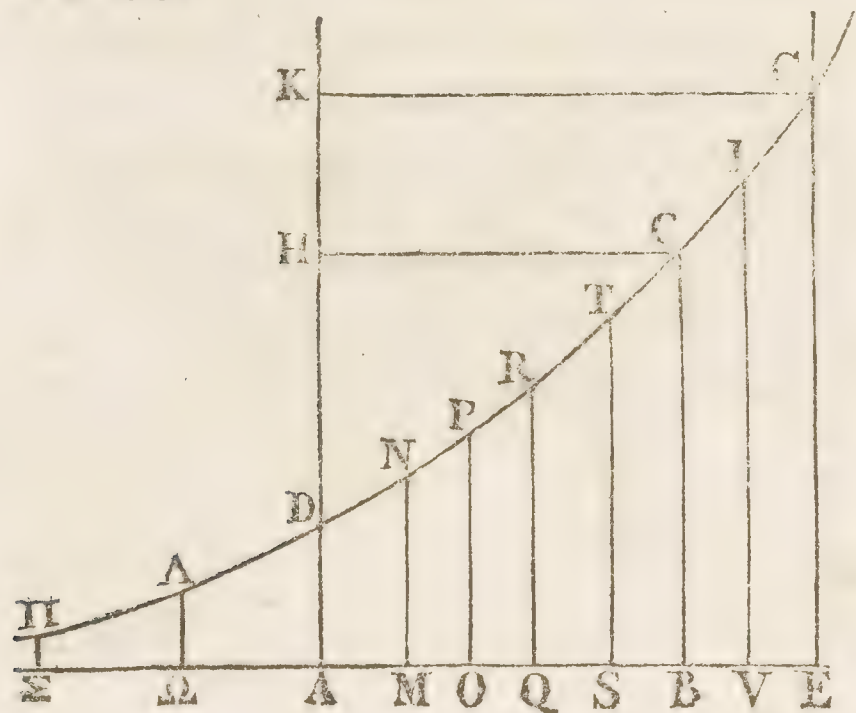


From this construction we deduce also this, which the first supposes; that is, the primary property of the logarithmic curve, that the ordinates are in geometrical proportion, which correspond to the abscisses in arithmetical proportion. For, supposing the equal portions of the axis to be infinitesimals, the little arch OC, produced, will be the tangent NO, the little arch CD, produced, will be the tangent BC, the little arch BD, produced, the tangent KD; and so of all the others. Therefore the triangles OIN, CAN, will be similar, and therefore it will be  $OI \cdot CA :: NI \cdot NA$ . Thus, also, by the similitude of the triangles CAB, DEB, it will be  $CA \cdot DE :: BA \cdot BE$ . But  $NI = BA$ ,  $NA = BE$ ; therefore it will be  $OI \cdot CA :: CA \cdot DE$ ; and so successively. Therefore the ordinates will be in continual geometrical proportion. Hence, also, if we conceive the axis to be divided, not into infinitely little parts, but into finite and equal parts; because the intermediate proportional ordinates, for example, between IO and CA, are neither more nor fewer in number than the intermediate between CA and DE, and thus of others; therefore IO, CA, DE, will be in geometrical proportion, corresponding to the abscisses in arithmetical proportion. Therefore, taking any two ordinates at pleasure, and other two also where you please, provided the distance between the first and second be the same as the distance between the third and fourth, as would be IO, CA, RG, SH; then the first will be to the second, as the third to the fourth.

The logarithmic curve cannot be described geometrically, but only organically, and therefore it is called a mechanical curve; and the impossibility of being geometrically described is the same as the impossibility of the quadrature of the hyperbolical space, as will be seen in its place. Wherefore the integrals of such differential formulæ as belong to the logarithmic curve, are also said to depend on the quadrature of the hyperbola.

Hence, in the logarithmic curve, the portions of the axis, or the abscisses taken from some fixed point, correspond to the ordinates just in the same manner as, in the trigonometrical tables, the logarithms correspond to the natural series or progression of numbers.

Fig. 99.



10. This supposed, let DC be the logarithmic curve, the subtangent of which is equal to unity, or, if you please, is equal to the constant line  $a$ ; and let the ordinate AD be equal to the subtangent, that is, equal to unity, or to the constant line  $a$ , which is in the place of unity. Taking any absciss  $AB = x$ , make  $BC = y$ . But the equation of the curve is  $\frac{ay}{y} = x$ , and therefore the integral



integral or fluent of  $\frac{ay}{y}$  will be  $x$ . But  $x = AB$ , and  $AB$  is the logarithm of  $BC$ , or of  $y$ . Now, to make use of the mark  $\int$  to signify the integral, sum, or fluent, all which mean the same thing; and of the mark  $l$ , which means the logarithm, it will be  $\int \frac{ay}{y} = l y$ , in the logarithmic curve, the subtangent of which is  $a$ . After the same manner, it will be  $\int \frac{y}{y} = l y$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent  $= 1$ ;  $\int \frac{by}{y} = l y$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent is  $b$ ;  $\int \frac{ay}{b+y} = l \overline{b+y}$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent is equal to  $a$ . That is, taking, in the logarithmic, the ordinate  $BC = AH = y$ , if to it we shall add  $HK = b$ , and if we draw  $KG$  parallel to the asymptote, and draw  $GE$  parallel to  $AD$ , it will be  $GE = y + b$ , and then  $AE = l \overline{b+y}$ .

11. From the nature of the logarithmic it is plainly seen, that whenever the quantity is infinite, of which we would have the logarithm; which quantity will be represented by an infinite ordinate in the logarithmic; then the line intercepted in the axis, between that ordinate and the point  $A$ , will also be infinite, that is, the logarithm will be infinite. And if it shall be equal to the first ordinate  $AD$ , that is, to the subtangent, the logarithm will then be equal to nothing. And if it shall be less than  $AD$ , as if it were  $\Omega A$ , the logarithm will be  $\Omega A$ , and therefore negative. And lastly, if the ordinate were  $= 0$ , the logarithm would be negative and infinite. If the differential formula were  $-\frac{y}{y}$ , the integral would be  $-l y$ . And if it were  $-\frac{y}{a+y}$ , the integral would be  $-l \overline{a+y}$ . If it were  $-\frac{y}{a-y}$ , the integral would be  $l \overline{a-y}$ ; and if it were  $\frac{y}{a-y}$ , the integral would be  $-l \overline{a-y}$ . These logarithms are to be understood in the logarithmic of which the subtangent is unity. The reason of this is, that as the integral of  $\frac{y}{y}$  is  $l y$ , so the differential of  $l y$  is  $\frac{y}{y}$ . And, to speak in general, the differential of a logarithmic quantity is that fraction, the numerator of which is the product of the subtangent into the differential of the quantity, and the denominator is the same quantity. Thus, the differential of  $-l \overline{a+y}$  will be  $-\frac{y}{a+y}$ . The differential of  $l \overline{a-y}$  will be  $-\frac{y}{a-y}$ . The differential of  $-l \overline{a-y}$  will be  $\frac{y}{a-y}$ , supposing the

Q 2

subtangent



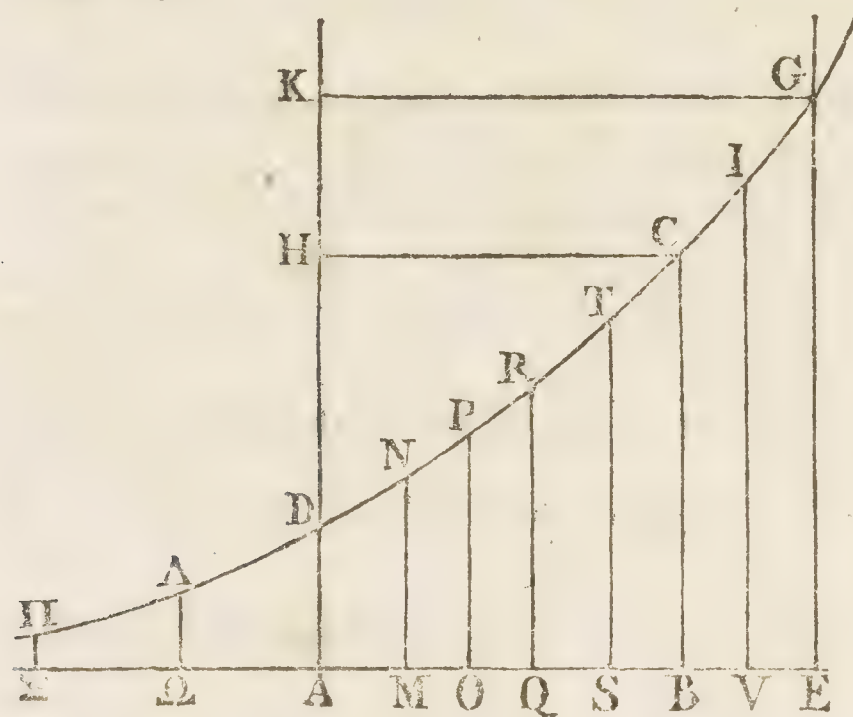
subtangent of the logarithmic  $= 1$  : and whenever it is not so, the numerators of the differentials must be multiplied by the given subtangent.

12. But, because the logarithmic has no negative ordinates, it would seem that we cannot find the quantity which corresponds to the expression  $l \overline{a - y}$ , that is, what is the logarithm of  $a - y$ , when  $a - y$  is a negative quantity, or when  $y$  is greater than  $a$ . But, in this case, it may be observed, that  $l \overline{a - y}$  and  $l y - a$  are the same thing; and that in such a supposition, when  $y - a$  is positive, it may be the ordinate in the logarithmic; and, indeed, if we difference the first logarithm, we shall have  $-\frac{\dot{y}}{a - y}$ , and if we difference the second, we shall have  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y - a}$ ; and changing the signs of the numerator and denominator, it will be  $-\frac{\dot{y}}{a - y}$ , the same as the first.

13. Other properties concerning logarithmic quantities may be deduced from these of the logarithmic curve; and first, that the multiple or submultiple of a logarithm shall be the logarithm of the quantity raised to the power of the given number. Thus,  $2lx = lx^2$ ;  $3lx = lx^3$ ;  $\frac{1}{2}lx = lx^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ;  $\frac{1}{3}lx = lx^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ;  $nlx = lx^n$ ;

$\frac{1}{n}lx = lx^{\frac{1}{n}}$ ; and the reason of this is, because, in the logarithmic curve, if

Fig. 99.



we take any ordinate whatever,  $OP = y$ , (Fig. 3.) whose logarithm is  $AO$ ; if  $AO$ ,  $OS$ ,  $SV$ , &c. be equal to each other, then  $AO$ ,  $AS$ ,  $AV$ , &c. will be arithmetical proportionals, and the ordinates  $AD$ ,  $OP$ ,  $ST$ ,  $VI$ , &c. will be geometrical proportionals. Wherefore, putting  $AD$  equal to unity,  $OP = y$ , it will be  $ST = y^2$ ,  $VI = y^3$ , &c. But  $AS$ , the double of  $AO$ , is the logarithm of  $y^2$ , or  $ly^2$ ; and  $AV$ , the triple of  $AO$ , is  $ly^3$ . So that  $2ly = ly^2$ ,  $3ly = ly^3$ , &c. Thus, also, making  $AO = ly$ , and bisecting it at  $M$ , it will be  $MN = y^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , and therefore  $AM = \frac{1}{2}AO$ , that is,

$\frac{1}{2}ly = ly^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . In the same manner, making  $QR = y$ , and dividing  $AQ$  into three equal parts in  $M$  and  $O$ , it will be  $MN = \sqrt[3]{y} = y^{\frac{1}{3}}$ . But  $AM = \frac{1}{3}ly$ , and therefore  $\frac{1}{3}ly = ly^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ; and, in like manner, of all others.

We



We must here observe, that the integral of  $-\frac{y}{y}$  is not only  $-ly$ , as was seen before, but may be thus expressed also,  $l\frac{1}{y}$ , or  $ly^{-1}$ ; for, taking in the logarithmic any ordinate  $OP = y$ , and making  $A\Omega = AO$ , it will be, by the nature of the curve,  $OP \cdot AD :: AD \cdot \Omega A$ ; that is,  $y \cdot 1 :: 1 \cdot \Omega A = \frac{1}{y}$ . But  $\Omega A$  is the negative logarithm of  $OP$ , that is, of  $y$ , and is also the logarithm of  $\Omega A$ . Therefore it will be  $-ly = l\frac{1}{y} = ly^{-1}$ ; that is to say, the negative logarithm of any quantity whatever will be the same with the positive logarithm of the fraction, of which the same quantity is the denominator, or of the same quantity with a negative exponent. Thus it will be  $-mly = l\frac{1}{y^m} = ly^{-m}$ .

14. Moreover, the sum of two, three, &c. logarithms will be equal to the logarithm of the product of the quantities, of which they are the positive logarithms; and the difference of two, three, &c. logarithms shall be equal to the logarithm of the fraction, the numerator of which is the product of the quantities, of which they are the positive logarithms, and the denominator is the product of the quantities, of which they are the negative logarithms. For, because it is  $OP = y$ ,  $QR = z$ , it will be  $AO = ly$ ,  $AQ = lz$ . Take  $QB = AO$ , it will be  $AB = ly + lz$ . But  $AB$  is also the logarithm of  $BC$ , and, by the property of the logarithmic,  $BC$  is the fourth proportional to  $AD$ ,  $OP$ ,  $QR$ , that is,  $= yz$ ; therefore it will be  $AB = ly + lz = lzy$ . Let there be another ordinate  $MN = p$ , and take  $BV = AM$ ; it will be  $AV = AM + AB = lp + lzy$ ; but  $AV$  is the logarithm of  $VI$ , and  $VI = pyz$ . Therefore  $lp + ly + lz = lpyz$ .

Now make  $QR = z$ ,  $OP = y$ , and take  $QM = AO$ ; it will be  $AM = AQ - AO = lz - ly$ . But  $AM$  is the logarithm of  $MN$ , and, by the same property of the logarithmic, it is  $MN = \frac{z}{y}$ . Therefore  $AM = lz - ly = l\frac{z}{y}$ . Let there be another ordinate  $BC = p$ , and take  $\Sigma A = BM$ . It will be  $\Sigma A = -AB + AM = -lp + l\frac{z}{y}$ . But  $\Sigma A$  is the logarithm of  $\Sigma\Pi$ , and  $\Sigma\Pi = \frac{z}{py}$ , (because it is the fourth proportional to  $BC$ ,  $MN$ ,  $AD$ ,) therefore  $lz - ly - lp = l\frac{z}{py}$ .



15. As in other cases, so also in these integrations by means of the logarithms, some constant quantity should always be added, that is, the logarithm of an arbitrary constant quantity, which is to be determined afterwards as particular cases may require.

16. But when the differential formulæ proposed to be integrated are fractions with a complicated denominator, some cases may be given in which it is easy to have their integrals by means of the logarithmic, and this will be as often as the numerator of the fraction shall be the exact differential of the denominator, or as often as it is proportional to it. And, in this case, the integral of the formula will be the logarithm of the denominator, or its multiple, or submultiple, or proportional to that logarithm.

Thus, the integral of  $\frac{2x\dot{x}}{aa+xx}$  will be  $l\overline{aa+xx}$ ; the integral of  $-\frac{2x\dot{x}}{aa-xx}$  will be  $l\overline{aa-xx}$ ; the integral of  $\frac{3x^2\dot{x}}{a^3+x^3}$  will be  $l\overline{a^3+x^3}$ ; the integral of  $\frac{4x\dot{x}}{aa+xx}$  will be  $2l\overline{aa+xx}$ , that is,  $l\overline{aa+xx}^2$ ; the integral of  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{aa+xx}$  will be  $\frac{1}{2}l\overline{aa+xx}$ , or  $l\overline{aa+xx}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; the integral of  $\frac{x^2\dot{x}}{a^3+x^3}$  will be  $\frac{1}{3}l\overline{a^3+x^3}$ , or  $l\sqrt[3]{a^3+x^3}$ ; and, in general, the integral of  $\frac{mx^{n-1}\dot{x}}{a^n\pm x^n}$  will be  $\pm \frac{m}{n}l\overline{a^n\pm x^n}$ ; that is,  $\pm m l\overline{a^n\pm x^n}^{\frac{1}{n}}$ , or  $\pm l\overline{a^n\pm x^n}^{\frac{m}{n}}$ . Thus the integral of  $\frac{ax-2x\dot{x}}{ax-xx}$  will be  $l\overline{ax-xx}$ ; the integral of  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}ax-x\dot{x}}{ax-xx}$  will be  $l\sqrt{ax-xx}$ ; and thus of all others whatever, taking these logarithms from the logarithmic, the subtangent of which is = 1.

17. But if the numerator of the fraction be not of the form we have now considered, though the denominator may be such; and that no one of its linear components is imaginary; that is, when all the roots of the product from whence it arises are real ones; then we may proceed in the following manner.

18. And, first, the roots of the denominator are all equal to each other, or they are not. If they be all equal, as in the formula  $\frac{x^m\dot{x}}{(x\pm a)^n}$ , make  $x\pm a = z$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \dot{z}$ ,  $x^m = (z\mp a)^m$ ,  $(x\pm a)^n = z^n$ ; and substituting these



these values in the formula, it will be  $\frac{(z \mp a)^m \times z}{z^n}$ . Wherefore, actually raising

$z \mp a$  to the power  $m$ , each term can be integrated, either algebraically, or, at least, transcendently, by means of the logarithmic. Whence, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value given by  $x$ , we shall have the integral of the formula proposed

$$\frac{x^m}{(x \pm a)^n}.$$

Let it be, for example,  $\frac{x^3}{(x-a)^3}$ . Put  $x - a = z$ , and therefore  $x = z$ ,  $x^3 = z^3 + 3az^2 + 3aaz + a^3$ ,  $(x-a)^3 = z^3$ ; and, making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{z^3 + 3az^2 + 3aaz + a^3}{z^3}$ ; and, by integration,  $z + 3lz - \frac{3aa}{z} - \frac{a^3}{2zz}$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value given by  $x$ , we shall have at last  $\int \frac{x^3}{(x-a)^3} = x - a + l(x-a)^3 - \frac{3aa}{x-a} - \frac{a^3}{2(x-a)^2}$ ; which integral, being differenced again, will restore the formula proposed to be integrated.

19. Now, if the roots of the denominator shall not be all equal, but either all unequal, or mixed of equal and unequal; then it will be necessary, first, to prepare the formula, by making the term of the highest power of the variable in the denominator to be positive, if it should happen to be negative, and then to free it from co-efficients, if it have any. Then, if the variable in the numerator, when there is any, be raised to a greater or equal power to the highest in the denominator, the numerator must be divided by the denominator so long, as that the exponent of the variable in that may be less than in this. Lastly, the roots of the denominator are to be found algebraically. Take this formula  $-\frac{aax}{aa - 4xx}$  for an example. Changing the signs, and dividing by 4,

it will become  $\frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{xx - \frac{1}{4}aa}$ , that is,  $\frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x - \frac{1}{2}a \times x + \frac{1}{4}a}$ . Again, let the formula

proposed be  $\frac{aax}{2x^2 + 4ax + 2bx + 4ab}$ ; dividing by 2, it will be  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{xx + 2ax + bx + 2ab}$ ,

that is,  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{x + 2a \times x + b}$ . If the variable should be in the numerator, and raised

to a higher power than in the denominator, we must make an actual division, by which we shall have both integers and fractions. The integers must be treated in the manner before explained; the fractions in the manner following.



20. Let the fraction be  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{x+2a \times x+b}$ ; I say, this will be equal to two fractions, the numerators of which will be the same as of the first, and the denominators will be these: Of the first, it will be the product of one of the roots into the difference of the constant quantity of the other root, and of the constant quantity of the same root: Of the second, it will be the product of the other root into the difference of the constant quantity of the first root, and of the constant quantity of this second root. Thus,  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{x+2a \times x+b} =$

$$\frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{x+2a \times b-2a} + \frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{x+b \times 2a-b}.$$

And if the roots shall be three, four, &c. proceed always in the same method. And if the fractions found after this manner shall be reduced to a common denominator, they will restore the first fraction from which they were derived.

Now the integrals of such fractions so split, which will always be in our power to find, supposing the logarithmic curve to be given, will be the integrals of the formula proposed. Thus, it will be  $\int \frac{\frac{1}{2}aax}{x+2a \times x+b} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}a}{2a-b} \times l \overline{x+b}$   $-\frac{\frac{1}{2}a}{2a-b} \times l \overline{x+2a}$ ; that is,  $\frac{\frac{1}{2}a}{2a-b} \times l \frac{x+b}{x+2a}$ , or  $\frac{a}{2a-b} l \sqrt{\frac{x+b}{x+2a}}$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent  $= a$ .

Let it be  $\frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x+\frac{1}{2}a \times x-\frac{1}{2}a}$ ; this may be split into these two,  $\frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x+\frac{1}{2}a \times -\frac{1}{2}a-\frac{1}{2}a}$   $+ \frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x-\frac{1}{2}a \times \frac{1}{2}a+\frac{1}{2}a}$ , or  $\frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x-\frac{1}{2}a} - \frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x+\frac{1}{2}a}$ , and therefore it will be  $\int \frac{\frac{1}{4}aax}{x+\frac{1}{2}a \times x-\frac{1}{2}a} = \frac{1}{4} l \frac{x-\frac{1}{2}a}{x+\frac{1}{2}a}$ , or  $= l \sqrt[4]{\frac{x-\frac{1}{2}a}{x+\frac{1}{2}a}}$ , in the logarithmic of which the subtangent  $= a$ .

Let it be  $\frac{a^3x}{x+a \times x-b \times x+c}$ ; this may be split into three,  $\frac{a^3x}{x+a \times -b-a \times c-a} + \frac{a^3x}{x-b \times a+b \times c+b} + \frac{a^3x}{x+c \times a-c \times -b-c}$ , and therefore  $\int \frac{a^3x}{x+a \times x-b \times x+c} = \frac{aa}{a+b \times a-c} \times l \overline{x+a} + \frac{aa}{a+b \times c+b} \times l \overline{x-b} - \frac{aa}{a-c \times b+c} \times l \overline{x+c}$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent  $= a$ .

Let



Let it be  $\frac{-a^3x}{x^3 - aax}$ , that is,  $\frac{-a^3x}{x+a \times x-a \times x+0}$ ; this may be split into these three,  $\frac{-a^3x}{x+a \times -2a \times 0-a} + \frac{-a^3x}{x-a \times 2a \times 0+a} + \frac{-a^3x}{x+0 \times a-0 \times -a-0}$ ; that is,  $\frac{-ax}{2 \times x+a} - \frac{ax}{2 \times x-a} + \frac{ax}{x}$ ; and therefore it will be  $\int \frac{-a^3x}{x^3 - aax} = lx - \frac{1}{2}l \frac{x^2 - aa}{\sqrt{x^2 - aa}}$ , that is,  $l \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - aa}}$ , in the logarithmic of subtangent  $= a$ .

22. If the denominator of the formula shall be mixed of equal and unequal roots, as, for example,  $\frac{a^3x}{x-b)^2 \times x+c}$ , then the formula must be considered as if it were  $\frac{a^3x}{x-b \times x+c}$ , and being split as usual, it will be  $\frac{a^3x}{x-b \times x+c} = \frac{a^3x}{x-b \times c+b} + \frac{a^3x}{x+c \times -b-c}$ ; and then, multiplying the denominators by  $x-b$ , the other root of the proposed formula, it will be  $\frac{a^3x}{x-b)^2 \times x+c} = \frac{a^3x}{x-b)^2 \times c+b} + \frac{a^3x}{x+c \times x-b \times -b-c}$ ; but the first term of the *homogeneous comparison* has all the roots of it's denominator equal, and the second term consists of roots all unequal; so that, both of them being managed as before, we may have the integral of  $\frac{a^3x}{x-b)^2 \times x+c}$ , which will be partly algebraical, and partly logarithmical, that is,  $\frac{aa}{b+c)^2} \times l \frac{x+c}{x-b} - \frac{a^3}{x-b \times b+c}$ ; taking the logarithm from the logarithmic, whose subtangent  $= a$ .

If there shall be a greater number of equal roots, the operation must be repeated in the same manner, as often as shall be necessary.

23. That case remains to be considered, in which the fractions have also in the numerator the variable raised to any power; always meaning, as has been already observed, that the power of this variable in the numerator be less than the greatest which is in the denominator; and not being so, it must be made such by actually dividing.

In these cases the formula must be treated in the same manner, as if in the numerator there were no power of the variable, splitting it, in the manner before explained, into so many parts, as are the roots of the denominator. Then, if the exponent of the variable in the numerator of the given formula be an odd number,



number, let the signs be changed in the numerators of the fractions found; and if it be an even number, their own signs must remain to the numerators. After which, every numerator must be multiplied by such a power of the constant quantity of that root, which is in the denominator, as is the power of the variable in the numerator of the proposed formula, prefixing such a sign to that constant, raised to that power, as it's natural sign requires, which it has in the denominator.

Let the example be  $\frac{bbxx}{x+a \times x-a}$ . This being considered as if there were no variable in the numerator, it will be split into these two,  $\frac{bbx}{x+a \times -2a} + \frac{bbx}{x-a \times 2a}$ ; but, because in the numerator there is the variable raised to the power denominated by unity, or the first power, the signs are changed in the numerators, and are multiplied relatively by the constant of that root which is in it's denominator, that is, the first by  $a$ , and the second by  $-a$ , and we shall have  $\frac{bbxx}{x+a \times x-a} = \frac{-bbx \times a}{x+a \times -2a} - \frac{bbx \times -a}{x-a \times 2a}$ , that is,  $\frac{bbx}{2 \times x+a} + \frac{bbx}{2 \times x-a}$ ; and therefore it will be  $\int \frac{bbxx}{x+a \times x-a} = bl\sqrt{x+a} + bl\sqrt{x-a}$ , or  $bl\sqrt{xx-aa}$ , in the logarithmic of the subtangent  $= b$ . Or otherwise, it will be  $bbl\sqrt{xx-aa}$ , in the logarithmic of the subtangent  $= 1$ .

But it was needless to reduce this formula to two fractions; for, as it was  $\frac{bbxx}{xx-aa}$ , the numerator is exactly half the differential of the denominator, and therefore, without any other operation, the integral will be  $bbl\sqrt{xx-aa}$ , (as is said at § 17.) in the logarithmic whose subtangent is unity.

Let it be  $\frac{x^4x}{xx-aa \times x+b}$ , that is,  $\frac{x^4x}{x^3+bx^2-aax-aab}$ ; and dividing the numerator by the denominator, we shall have  $xx + \frac{-bx^3x + aax^2x + aabxx}{x^3+bx^2-aax-aab}$ ; and dividing again the term  $-bx^3x$  by the denominator, we shall have  $\frac{x^4x}{xx-aa \times x+b} = xx - bx + \frac{aax^2x + bbx^2x - aabxx}{xx-aa \times x+b}$ . Now the two first terms are integers, and the last has not the variable in the last term of the numerator, and therefore may be managed; so that there only remains the term  $\frac{aa+bb \times x^2x}{xx-aa \times x+b}$  still to be reduced. This being considered as not having the variable



variable in the numerator, will be  $\frac{aa + bb \times \dot{x}}{xx - aa \times x + b} = \frac{aa + bb \times \dot{x}}{x + b \times -aa + bb} +$   
 $\frac{aa + bb \times \dot{x}}{x + a \times -2ab + 2aa} + \frac{aa + bb \times \dot{x}}{x - a \times 2ab + 2aa}$ ; and therefore it will be  
 $\frac{aa + bb \times x^2 \dot{x}}{x + b \times xx - aa} = \frac{aa + bb \times bb \dot{x}}{x + b \times -aa + bb} + \frac{aa + bb \times aa \dot{x}}{x + a \times -2ab + 2aa} +$   
 $\frac{aa + bb \times a^2 \dot{x}}{x - a \times 2ab + 2a^2}$ . Whence, lastly,  $\frac{x^4 \dot{x}}{xx - aa \times x + b} = xx - b\dot{x} - \frac{aabb\dot{x}}{x + b \times xx - aa}$   
 $+ \frac{aa + bb \times bb \dot{x}}{x + b \times -aa + bb} + \frac{aa + bb \times aa \dot{x}}{x + a \times -2ab + 2aa} + \frac{aa + bb \times aa \dot{x}}{x - a \times 2ab + 2aa}$ ; and if we  
 would still split the term  $-\frac{aabb\dot{x}}{x + b \times xx - aa}$ , in order to have, finally, the integral  
 of the proposed formula, it will be  $\frac{x^4 \dot{x}}{xx - aa \times x + b} = xx - b\dot{x} + \frac{b^4 \dot{x}}{x + b \times -aa + bb}$   
 $+ \frac{a^4 \dot{x}}{x + a \times 2aa - 2ab} + \frac{a^4 \dot{x}}{x - a \times 2ab + 2aa}$ . Then, by integration, we shall have  
 $\int \frac{x^4 \dot{x}}{xx - aa \times x + b} = \frac{1}{2}xx - b\dot{x} - \frac{b^4}{aa - bb} \times l \overline{x + b} + \frac{a^4}{2aa - 2ab} \times l \overline{x + a} +$   
 $\frac{a^4}{2aa + 2ab} \times l \overline{x - a}$ ; taking such logarithms in the logarithmic of the sub-  
 tangent = 1.

Now in this, as well as in all other integrations that can be made, we are to conceive a constant quantity is to be added, though, for the sake of brevity, I here omit it; but it will be enough to mention it here.

24. But differential formulæ may have, and often have, such denominators, of which we cannot find the roots algebraically; yet, notwithstanding this, we may make good use of the Rule of Fractions in these cases also. For we may treat the denominator as if it were an equation, and, by means of the intersections of curves, may be found geometrically, in lines, the values of the variable, just after the same manner as solid problems are constructed. And such values or lines may be called A, B, C, &c. with positive or negative signs, according as they come out positive or negative. Every one of these, being subtracted from the variable, will form a root of the denominator in such manner, that the proposed differential formula will be converted into one of this

form,  $\frac{x^n \dot{x}}{x - A \times x + B \times x - C, \&c}$ , and with this we may proceed in the same manner, as the operation has been performed in the case of algebraical roots.

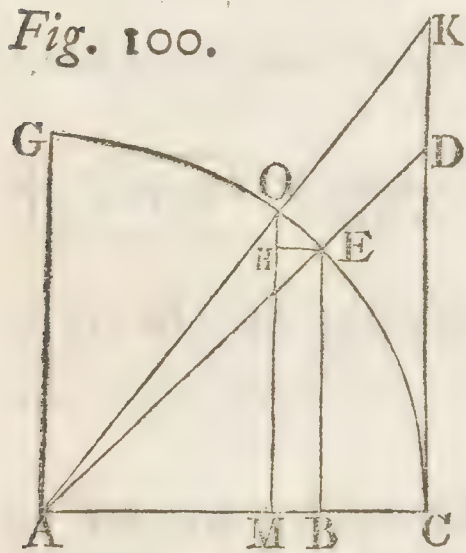


25. It may be easily observed, that the rule here produced serves only in such cases, when the roots of the denominator are real; for when it is otherwise, the formula being split into other fractions, so many of these will be imaginary, (and consequently the integrals will be imaginary,) as are the imaginary roots in the denominator of the differential formula proposed.

26. Therefore, when the denominator of the proposed differential formula is composed of imaginary roots, either wholly or in part, there is a necessity of having recourse to other means. And, in the first place, let the given formulæ have their denominators of two dimensions only, that is, of two imaginary roots; and let it be, for example,  $\frac{bbx}{xx + aa}$ .

The integral of this formula, and of all others like it, depends on the rectification or quadrature of the circle; I say rectification or quadrature, because, one of them being given, the other is reciprocally given also.

Fig. 100.



Wherefore let ACG be a quadrant of a circle, the radius  $AC = a$ , the tangent  $CD = x$ ; it will be  $AB = \frac{aa}{\sqrt{aa + xx}}$ ,  $CB = a - \frac{aa}{\sqrt{aa + xx}}$ ,  $EB = \frac{ax}{\sqrt{aa + xx}}$ .

Drawing AK infinitely near to AD, then EO will be the fluxion or difference of the arch CE. And from the point O drawing the right line OM parallel to EB, and EH parallel to AC, then will HE be the differential of CB, and HO the differential of EB, and therefore

$EH = \frac{aaxx}{(aa + xx)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ , and  $HO = \frac{a^3x}{(aa + xx)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ . Thence the little arch  $EO = \sqrt{HE^2 + OH^2}$ , will be  $= \sqrt{\frac{a^6xx + a^4xxxx}{(aa + xx)^3}} = \frac{aax}{aa + xx}$ . Whence the integral of the formula  $\frac{aax}{aa + xx}$  will be the arch CE of the tangent  $CD = x$ , and of radius  $CA = a$ .

Now I resume the formula  $\frac{bbx}{aa + xx}$ ; multiplying the numerator and denominator by  $aa$ , it will be  $\frac{bb}{aa} \times \frac{aax}{aa + xx}$ ; but the integral of  $\frac{aax}{aa + xx}$  is the circular arch, which has for its tangent  $x$ , and its radius  $= a$ ; therefore  $\int \frac{bbx}{aa + xx} =$  to the fourth proportional of  $aa$ , of  $bb$ , and of the arch of the circle with radius  $= a$ , and tangent  $= x$ .



Let the formula be  $\frac{aam\dot{x}}{nxx + nab}$ ; as, by multiplying the numerator and denominator by  $b$ , it will be equivalent to this other,  $\frac{am}{nb} \times \frac{ab\dot{x}}{xx + ab}$ ; it will be  $\int \frac{aam\dot{x}}{nxx + nab} =$  to a fourth proportional to  $nb$ , to  $am$ , and to the arch of a circle, with radius  $= \sqrt{ab}$ , and tangent  $= x$ . And so of all others of a like kind.

27. On the contrary, therefore, the differential of any arch of a circle is the product of the square of the radius into the fluxion of the tangent, divided by the sum of the squares of the said radius, and the square of the tangent.

And, as a constant quantity is always to be joined to other integrals or fluents, so also to this of the rectification of the circle; to have the integral complete, we must add a constant arch of the same circle; for the difference by which the arch, thus composed of a variable and a constant, can increase or diminish, can never be any other than what belongs to the differential of the variable arch; so that to the same differential may belong, by way of integral, the sum of the variable arch, together with any constant arch of the same circle. Let us suppose that  $x$  is the tangent of an arch of a circle whose radius is  $a$ , and that  $b$  is the tangent of another constant arch of the same circle; we know that the tangent of the sum of these two arches (Vol. I. § 108.) will be  $= \frac{aab + aax}{aa - bx}$ . But the differential of this, multiplied by the square of the radius, and the product divided by the square of the radius, adding the square of the same tangent, is found to be  $\frac{aax\dot{x}}{aa + xx}$ , which is the differential of the variable arch.

Let the formula be  $\frac{aax\dot{x}}{aa + xx - 2bx + bb}$ , in which  $xx - 2bx + bb$  is a square. Make  $x - b = z$ , and, by substitution, we shall have  $\frac{aaz\dot{z}}{aa + zz}$ . Therefore  $\int \frac{aaz\dot{z}}{aa + zz} =$  arch of a circle with radius  $= a$ , and tangent  $= z$ . But  $z = x - b$ ; therefore  $\int \frac{aax\dot{x}}{aa + xx - 2bx + bb} =$  arch of a circle with radius  $= a$ , with tangent  $= x - b$ , when  $x$  is greater than  $b$ . But, taking  $x$  less than  $b$ , the integral will be *minus* the arch of the circle, with the same radius and tangent. And, indeed, by differencing, we should have  $\frac{aax\dot{x}}{aa + bb - 2bx + xx}$ , the same formula as at first.

Let



Let this formula be proposed,  $\frac{4ab\dot{x} + 3bxx}{xx - 4ax + 6aa}$ . Make the second term of the denominator to vanish, by putting  $x = y + 2a$ . Making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{4aby + 3byy + 6aby}{yy + 2aa}$ , that is,  $\frac{10aby}{yy + 2aa} + \frac{3byy}{yy + 2aa}$ .

Therefore the integral of the first term will be a third proportional to  $a$ , to  $5b$ , and to the arch of a circle with radius  $= \sqrt{2aa}$ , and with tangent  $= y$ : Of the second, it will be  $l\sqrt{yy + 2aa}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , in the logarithmic of subtangent  $= b$ . Then, instead of  $y$ , substituting it's value  $x - 2a$ , the integral of the formula  $\frac{4ab\dot{x} + 3bxx}{xx - 4ax + 6aa}$  will be the third proportional of  $a$ ,  $5b$ , and the arch of the circle with radius  $= \sqrt{2aa}$ , with tangent  $= x - 2a$ ; with  $l\sqrt{xx - 4ax + 6aa}^{\frac{3}{2}}$  also, in the logarithmic of subtangent  $= b$ .

28. We will proceed now to such differential formulæ, as contain radical signs, that is, quantities raised to a power with a fraction for it's exponent. If the formula either is, or may be reduced to such, that the variable quantity under the radical does not exceed the first dimension; and out of the radical is a positive power; then such formulæ will always be integrable algebraically, and will obtain their integrations by making use of a very simple substitution; and that is, by putting the quantity under the vinculum equal to a new variable.

Wherefore let the formula be  $ax\sqrt{ax - aa}$ . Put  $\sqrt{ax - aa} = z$ , and therefore  $x = \frac{zz + aa}{a}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{2z\dot{z}}{a}$ ; and, making the substitutions, we shall have  $2zz\dot{z}$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{2}{3}z^3$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value given by  $x$ , it will be  $\frac{2}{3} \times \sqrt{ax - aa}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , the integral of the proposed formula.

If the given formula were  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{ax - aa}}$ , by proceeding after the same manner we should have  $2 \times \sqrt{ax - aa}^{\frac{1}{2}}$  for the integral.

Let it be  $xx\sqrt[4]{a - x}$ ; putting  $\sqrt[4]{a - x} = z$ , and therefore  $x = a - z^4$ , and  $\dot{x} = -4z^3\dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, we should have  $4z^8\dot{z} - 4az^4\dot{z}$ ; and by integrating,  $\frac{4}{9}z^9 - \frac{4}{5}az^5$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value given by  $x$ , it will be  $\frac{4}{9} \times \sqrt[9]{a - x}^{\frac{9}{4}} - \frac{4a}{5} \times \sqrt[5]{a - x}^{\frac{5}{4}}$ .

If



If the formula were  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{\sqrt[4]{a-x}}$ , proceeding after the same manner, we should have the integral  $\frac{4}{7} \times \overline{a-x}^{\frac{7}{4}} - \frac{4a}{3} \times \overline{a-x}^{\frac{3}{4}}$ .

Let it be  $x^2\dot{x}\sqrt{a+x}$ ; make  $\sqrt{a+x} = z$ , and therefore  $x = z^2 - a$ , and  $\dot{x} = 2z\dot{z}$ , and  $xx = \overline{z^2 - a}^2$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have  $\overline{z^2 - a}^2 \times 2z\dot{z}$ , that is,  $2z^6\dot{z} - 4az^4\dot{z} + 2a^2z^2\dot{z}$ ; and, by integration,  $\frac{2}{7}z^7 - \frac{4}{5}az^5 + \frac{2}{3}a^2z^3$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value given by  $x$ , it will be, lastly,  $\frac{2}{7} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{7}{2}} - \frac{4}{5}a \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{2}{3}a^2 \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , the integral required.

If the formula were  $\frac{xxx\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a+x}}$ , the integral would be  $\frac{2}{5} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{4a}{3} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2a^2 \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Let it be  $xx\dot{x}\sqrt[3]{a+x}$ , that is,  $xx \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{2}{3}}$ . Make, as usual,  $\overline{a+x}^{\frac{2}{3}} = z$ , and therefore  $x = z^{\frac{3}{2}} - a$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{2}{3}z^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, it will be  $\overline{z^{\frac{3}{2}} - a}^2 \times \frac{2}{3}z^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{z}$ , that is,  $\frac{2}{3}z^{\frac{7}{2}}\dot{z} - \frac{2}{3}az^{\frac{5}{2}}\dot{z}$ ; and integrating,  $\frac{2}{7}z^{\frac{7}{2}} - \frac{2}{5}az^{\frac{5}{2}}$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , substituting it's value, it will be  $\frac{2}{7} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{7}{2}} - \frac{2}{5}a \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{5}{2}}$ .

If the formula were  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{a+x\sqrt[3]{2}}$ , we should have for it's integral  $2\sqrt{a+x} + \frac{2a}{\sqrt{a+x}}$ .

29. In general, let it be  $ax^t\dot{x} \times \overline{a+x}^{\frac{m}{n}}$ , and let the exponents  $t, m, n$ , be positive integers; make, as usual,  $\overline{a+x}^{\frac{m}{n}} = z$ , and therefore  $a+x = z^{\frac{n}{m}}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{n}{m}z^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{z}$ ,  $x^t = \overline{z^{\frac{n}{m}} - a}^t$ ; and making the substitutions, the formula will be  $\overline{z^{\frac{n}{m}} - a}^t \times \frac{n}{m}az^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{z}$ ; and actually raising  $z^{\frac{n}{m}} - a$  to the power  $t$ , it is plain that every term will be algebraically integrable; in which terms, being integrated, instead of  $z$ , restore it's value given by  $x$ , and we shall have the algebraical integral of the proposed formula.

30. If



30. If the exponent  $m$  were negative, so that the quantity under the vinculum would pass into the denominator, in which case the exponent  $m$  would then become positive; that is, if the formula were  $\frac{ax^t}{\sqrt[n]{a+x}}$ ; making the same sub-

stitutions, we should have  $z^{\frac{n}{m}} - a^t \times \frac{n}{m} az^{\frac{n}{m}-2} z$ ; and actually raising  $z^{\frac{n}{m}} - a$  to the power  $t$ , every term would then be algebraically integrable, excepting such cases in which the power  $z^{-1}z$  should insinuate itself, and then we should be obliged to have recourse to the logarithms.

But if the exponent  $t$  were negative, the two foregoing formulæ would not then be algebraically integrable, but might be freed from their radicals, and reduced to the quadrature of the circle and hyperbola, as will be seen in its place.

31. But when the variable under the vinculum is raised to any power greater than unity, provided the quantity out of the vinculum is the exact differential, or any proportional to the differential, of the quantity under the vinculum; then, by means of the said very simple substitution, we might have the integral of the differential formula, which said integrals will always be algebraical.

Wherefore let the formula be  $2xx\sqrt{xx+aa}$ ; make  $\sqrt{xx+aa} = z$ , whence  $xx+aa = zz$ ,  $2xx = 2z\dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have  $2zz\dot{z}$ , and integrating,  $\frac{2}{3}z^3$ ; and restoring the value of  $z$ , it will be  $\frac{2}{3} \times \sqrt{xx+aa}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .

If the formula were  $\frac{2x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{xx+aa}}$ , we should have for the integral  $2\sqrt{xx+aa}$ .

Let it be  $\frac{2ax - 4xx}{\sqrt{ax - xx + bb}}$ , that is,  $2 \times \frac{ax - 2xx}{\sqrt{ax - xx + bb}}$ ; put  $\sqrt{ax - xx + bb} = z$ , and therefore  $ax - xx + bb = zz$ , and  $ax - 2xx = 2z\dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have  $4zz\dot{z}$ , and integrating, it will be  $\frac{4}{3}z^3$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring its value, it is  $\frac{4}{3} \times \sqrt{ax - xx + bb}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .

Let the formula be  $\frac{2ax - 4xx}{\sqrt{ax - xx + bb}}$ ; its integral will be  $4 \times \sqrt{ax - xx + bb}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Let it be  $\frac{3xxx - 2axx}{\sqrt[4]{x^3 - ax^2}}$ , that is,  $\frac{3xxx - 2axx}{3} \times \sqrt[4]{x^3 - ax^2}$ ; make  $\sqrt[4]{x^3 - ax^2} = z$ , and therefore  $z^4 = x^3 - ax^2$ , and  $3xxx - 2axx =$



$= 4z^3 \dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{4}{3}z^4 \dot{z}$ , and by integrating,  $\frac{4}{15}z^5$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value, it will be  $\frac{4}{15} \times \sqrt{x^3 - axx}^{\frac{5}{4}}$ .

If the formula were  $\frac{3xx\dot{x} - 2ax\dot{x}}{3\sqrt[4]{x^3 - axx}}$ , the integral would be  $\frac{4}{9} \times \sqrt{x^3 - axx}^{\frac{3}{4}}$ .

Let it be  $2xx\sqrt[3]{xx+aa}^2$ , that is,  $2xx \times \sqrt[3]{xx+aa}^{\frac{2}{3}}$ ; put  $\sqrt[3]{xx+aa}^{\frac{2}{3}} = z$ , and therefore  $xx+aa = z^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , and  $2xx = \frac{3}{2}z^{\frac{3}{2}-1}\dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{3}{2}z^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{z}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{3}{5}z^{\frac{5}{2}}$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value,  $\frac{3}{5} \times \sqrt[3]{xx+aa} \times \sqrt[3]{xx+aa}^2$ .

If the formula were  $\frac{2xx\dot{x}}{\sqrt[3]{xx+aa}^2}$ , the integral would be  $3\sqrt[3]{xx+aa}$ .

And, in general, let the formula be  $px^{m-1}\dot{x} \times \sqrt[m]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}$ , in which  $p$  and  $m$  may also be fractions; put  $\sqrt[m]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}} = z$ , and therefore  $z^{\frac{u}{n}} = x^m + a^m$ , and  $mx^{m-1}\dot{x} = \frac{u}{n}z^{\frac{u}{n}-1}\dot{z}$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{pu}{mn}z^{\frac{u}{n}}\dot{z}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{pu}{mu+mn} \times z^{\frac{u+n}{n}}$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value, the integral will be  $\frac{pu}{mu+mn} \times \sqrt[m]{x^m + a^m} \times \sqrt[m]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}$ .

If  $n$  were negative, or if the formula were  $\frac{px^{m-1}\dot{x}}{\sqrt[m]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}}$ , in which  $n$  is now

positive, we should have the integral  $\frac{pu}{mu-mn} \times \sqrt[m]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{u-n}{u}}$ .

Hence we may form this general rule, that the integral of such a formula will be the quantity under the vinculum, the exponent being increased by unity, and dividing it by the exponent so increased; or the integral will be a proportional to this, according to the proportion which the differential quantity out of the vinculum will have to the precise differential.



32. But still in a more general manner: Let the formula be  $p x^{rm-1} \dot{x} \times \sqrt[n]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}$ , supposing  $r$  to be a positive integer. It will be equivalent to this other,  $p x^{rm-m} \times x^{m-1} \dot{x} \times \sqrt[n]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}$ ; make, as usual,  $z = \sqrt[n]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}$ , and therefore  $x^m + a^m = z^{\frac{u}{n}}$ , and  $m x^{m-1} \dot{x} = \frac{u}{n} z^{\frac{u}{n}-1} \dot{z}$ ; and, because  $x^m = z^{\frac{u}{n}} - a^m$ , it will be  $x^{rm-m} = \left( z^{\frac{u}{n}} - a^m \right)^{r-1}$ . Therefore, making the substitutions, we shall have  $p \times \left( z^{\frac{u}{n}} - a^m \right)^{r-1} \times \frac{u}{mn} z^{\frac{u}{n}-2} \dot{z}$ . Now, supposing  $r$  to be a positive integer number, then also  $r-1$  will be a positive integer number; and actually raising  $z^{\frac{u}{n}} - a^m$  to the power  $r-1$ , each term will be algebraically integrable, in which integral restoring, instead of  $z$ , it's value given by  $x$ , we shall have the integral required.

If  $n$  were negative, that is, if the formula were  $\frac{p x^{rm-1} \dot{x}}{\sqrt[n]{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}}$ , in which  $n$  is

now positive, making the substitutions, it will be  $p \times \left( z^{\frac{u}{n}} - a^m \right)^{r-1} \times \frac{u}{mn} z^{\frac{u}{n}-2} \dot{z}$ , which is likewise integrable.

In all these cases, if the quantity under the vinculum, instead of being  $x^m + a^m$ , had been  $x^m - a^m$ , or  $a^m - x^m$ , we might proceed after the same manner, without hindering the operation.

By this method we may find likewise, that it will be

$$\int a x^{m-1} \dot{x} \times \sqrt{e + f x^m} = \frac{2a}{3mf} \times \sqrt{e + f x^m}^{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

$$\int \frac{a x^{m-1} \dot{x}}{\sqrt{e + f x^m}} = \frac{2a}{mf} \times \sqrt{e + f x^m}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

San



$$\int ax^{2m-1} \sqrt{e + fx^m} = -\frac{4e - 6fx^m}{15mff} \times a \times \sqrt{e + fx^m}^{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

$$\int \frac{ax^{2m-1}}{\sqrt{e + fx^m}} = -\frac{4e - 2fx^m}{3mff} \times a \times \sqrt{e + fx^m}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$\int ax^{3m-1} \sqrt{e + fx^m} = a \times \frac{16ee - 24efx^m + 30ffx^{2m}}{105f^3m} \times \sqrt{e + fx^m}^{\frac{5}{2}}.$$

$$\int \frac{ax^{3m-1}}{\sqrt{e + fx^m}} = \frac{16ee - 8efx^m + 6ffx^{2m}}{15mf^3} \times a \times \sqrt{e + fx^m}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

And so we might go on as far as we please.

33. Likewise in the case, in which the variable out of the vinculum shall be in the denominator, the formula will be algebraically integrable by the help of two substitutions, provided the exponent of that variable out of the vinculum

shall have a certain condition; thus, let the formula be  $\frac{\dot{x} \times \sqrt{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}}}{x^{rm + \frac{mn}{u} + 1}}$ .

Then make  $x = \frac{ay}{y}$ ,  $\dot{x} = -\frac{a\dot{a}y}{yy}$ ,  $x^m = \frac{a^{2m}}{y^m}$ ,  $\sqrt{x^m + a^m}^{\frac{n}{u}} = \frac{a^{2m} + a^m y^m}{mn}^{\frac{n}{u}}$ .

Then making the substitutions, the formula will be

$$-\frac{a\dot{a}y}{yy} \times \frac{a^{2m} + a^m y^m}{mn}^{\frac{n}{u}} \times y^{rm + \frac{mn}{u} + 1} = \frac{a^{2m} + a^m y^m}{mn}^{\frac{n}{u}} \times y^{rm + \frac{mn}{u} + 1} \times \frac{a^{2m} + a^m y^m}{mn}^{\frac{n}{u}}; \text{ that is, } -y^{rm-1} \dot{y} \times \frac{a^{2m} + a^m y^m}{a^{2rm + \frac{2mn}{u} + 2}}^{\frac{n}{u}};$$

a formula which has the conditions here required, and which may be integrated algebraically, by means of the substitution mentioned at § 32.

If the formula proposed were  $\frac{a^5 \dot{x}}{x^4 \sqrt{ax + xx}}$ , that is,  $\frac{a^5 \dot{x}}{x^{\frac{9}{2}} \sqrt{a + x}}$ ; this having the conditions required, will be algebraically integrable; which is also to be observed of others.



34. But here it may be observed, that, in the general formula, it may also be  $n = 1$ , in which case the power of  $x^m + a^m$  will be rational, that is, integrable. [qu. integral.]

Also, in this case, supposing  $n$  to be a negative number, (for when it is affirmative there will be no difficulty,) we may make use of the same substitution, and of the same method, by which the integrals may be found of such formulæ, the integrals of which will not always be algebraical. For very often they will depend in part upon the quadrature of the hyperbola, that is, on the logarithmic curve.

Therefore, by a known method, we shall find that

$$\int \frac{x^{m-1}}{(x^m + a^m)^2} = -\frac{1}{m} \times \frac{1}{x^m + a^m}.$$

$$\int \frac{x^{2m-1}}{(x^m + a^m)^2} = \frac{1}{m} \log a^m + x^m + \frac{a^m}{m \times a^m + x^m}.$$

$$\int \frac{x^{3m-1}}{(x^m + a^m)^2} = \frac{a^m + x^m}{m} - \frac{2a^m \log a^m + x^m}{m} - \frac{a^{2m}}{m \times a^m + x^m}.$$

$$\int \frac{x^{m-1}}{(a^m + x^m)^3} = -\frac{1}{2m \times a^m + x^m^2}.$$

$$\int \frac{x^{2m-1}}{(a^m + x^m)^3} = -\frac{1}{m \times a^m + x^m} + \frac{a^m}{2m \times a^m + x^m^2}.$$

$$\int \frac{x^{3m-1}}{(a^m + x^m)^3} = \frac{1}{m} \log a^m + x^m + \frac{2a^m}{m \times a^m + x^m} - \frac{a^{2m}}{2m \times a^m + x^m^2}. \quad \&c.$$

35. But the manner of proceeding will be very different when the proposed differential formulæ containing the radical, are not such as that the quantity out of the vinculum shall have those conditions before mentioned. These formulæ may always be delivered from their radical, provided they contain but one, which is that of the square-root, and that the variable under the same does not exceed two dimensions. Now, for these there will be occasion for some caution in the choice of such substitutions as are to be made, that they may be freed from radical signs. When this is done, we may go on to integrations, either algebraical, or such as depend on the quadrature of the circle or hyperbola, after the manner already explained, if they come under the given rules. If not, we must have recourse to other methods, which are to be given hereafter.



If the radical of the proposed formula were  $\sqrt{ax \pm xx}$ , or  $\sqrt{xx \pm ax}$ ; this radical may be made equal to  $\frac{xz}{b}$ , meaning by  $z$  a new variable, and by  $b$  any constant quantity whatever.

If the radical were  $\sqrt{aa \pm xx}$ , make it  $= x + z$ , or  $x - z$ .

If the radical were  $\sqrt{aa - xx}$ , or  $\sqrt{fp - xx}$ , put the radical  $= \sqrt{fp} + \frac{xz}{b}$ , or  $= \sqrt{fp} - \frac{xz}{b}$ . From such equations the values of  $x$  and  $\dot{x}$  may be derived, expressed by  $z$  and constant quantities; which values are to be substituted in the given formulæ, and we shall have other formulæ free from radicals, and given by  $z$ . In the integrations of which, if they can be had, the value of  $z$  by  $x$  being restored, we shall have the integrations of the proposed formulæ.

36. If the quantity should have three terms, that is, the square of the variable with the rectangle of the same into a constant, and besides, a term which is wholly constant; then either the second term must be taken away, after the usual manner, as in the common Algebra; or, if the constant term be positive, as in  $\sqrt{xx + ax + aa}$  for instance, however the others may be positive or negative, provided the quantity be not imaginary; make  $\sqrt{xx + ax + aa} = a + \frac{xz}{b}$ ; and if the constant term be negative, as, suppose  $\sqrt{xx + ax - aa}$ , it may be made  $\sqrt{xx + ax - aa} = x + z$ .

From hence it may be seen, that the whole artifice consists in comparing the radical quantity to such other quantity composed of the given variable, and of a new one with constant quantities, as that an equation may result from thence, from whence we may have the value of  $x$  and of  $\dot{x}$ , free from radical signs.

Let there be proposed to be integrated the differential formula  $x^3 \dot{x} \sqrt{ax - xx}$ . Put  $\sqrt{ax - xx} = \frac{xz}{b}$ , and therefore  $a - x = \frac{xz}{bb}$ , that is,  $x = \frac{abb}{zz + bb}$ , and  $\dot{x} = -\frac{2abbz\dot{z}}{(zz + bb)^2}$ ,  $x^3 = \frac{a^3b^3}{(zz + bb)^3}$ , and  $\sqrt{ax - xx} = \frac{xz}{b} = \frac{abz}{zz + bb}$ .

Make the substitutions in the proposed formula, and it will be  $-\frac{2a^5b^3z\dot{z}}{(zz + bb)^6}$ , a formula which, though free from radical signs, yet, as to its integration, will not submit to the usual methods.

Let



Let it be  $\frac{aax}{x\sqrt{ax+xx}}$ . Make  $\sqrt{ax+xx} = \frac{xz}{b}$ , and therefore it will be  $x = \frac{abb}{zz-bb}$ ,  $\dot{x} = -\frac{2abbz\dot{z}}{(zz-bb)^2}$ ,  $\sqrt{ax+xx} = \frac{xz}{b} = \frac{abz}{zz-bb}$ . Making the substitutions in the proposed formula, it will be  $-\frac{2a\dot{z}}{b}$ , and by integration,  $-\frac{2az}{b}$ ; and, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value by  $x$ , it is  $\int \frac{aax}{x\sqrt{ax+xx}} = -\frac{2a\sqrt{ax+xx}}{x}$ .

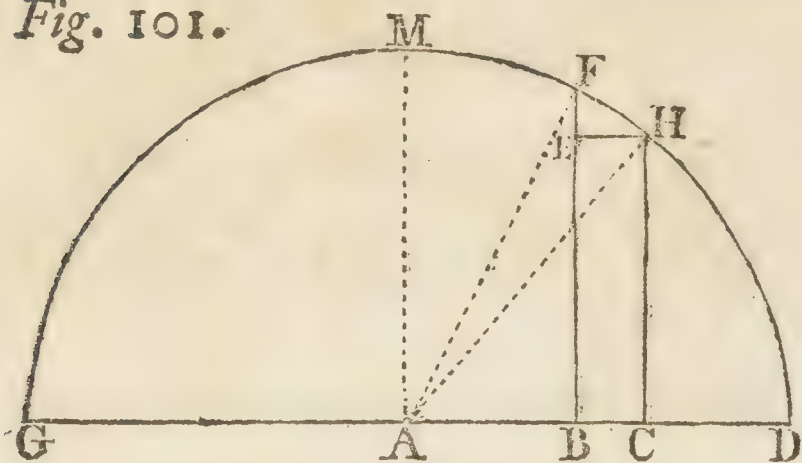
Let it be  $\frac{xx}{\sqrt{ax+xx}}$ ; put  $\sqrt{ax+xx} = \frac{xz}{b}$ , and making the necessary substitutions as before, the formula will be  $-\frac{2ab^3\dot{z}}{(zz-bb)^2}$ , that is,  $-\frac{2ab^3\dot{z}}{(z+b)^2 \times (z-b)^2}$ . But we have already seen how to manage this by the Rule of Fractions, and it will have for it's fluent  $\frac{abz}{zz-bb} + \frac{1}{2}al \frac{z-b}{z+b}$ , in the logarithmic the subtangent of which is unity. And, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value by  $x$ , it will be  $\int \frac{xx}{\sqrt{ax+xx}} = \sqrt{ax+xx} + \frac{1}{2}al \frac{\sqrt{ax+xx}-x}{\sqrt{ax+xx}+x}$ , in the logarithmic of the same subtangent = 1.

Let it be  $\frac{xx}{\sqrt{xx+ax-aa}}$ . Make  $\sqrt{xx+ax-aa} = x+z$ , and therefore it will be  $x = \frac{zz+aa}{a-2z}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{2az\dot{z}-2z\dot{z}+2a\dot{a}\dot{z}}{(a-2z)^2}$ , and  $\sqrt{xx+ax-aa} = x+z = \frac{aa+az-zz}{a-2z}$ . Make the substitutions, and the proposed formula will be  $\frac{zz+aa \times 2\dot{z}}{(a-2z)^2}$ , that is,  $\frac{2zz\dot{z}+2a\dot{a}\dot{z}}{(a-2z)^2}$ ; and by integration, (which may be performed by the foregoing rules, it is  $\frac{5aa}{4 \times a-2z} - \frac{1}{4}a + \frac{1}{2}z + \frac{1}{2}al \frac{a-2z}{a-2z}$ , in the logarithmic with subtangent = 1. And, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value by  $x$ , it will be, lastly,  $\int \frac{xx}{\sqrt{xx+ax-aa}} = \frac{5aa}{4a+8x-8\sqrt{xx+ax-aa}} - \frac{1}{4}a - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{xx+ax-aa} + \frac{1}{2}al \frac{a+2x-2\sqrt{xx+ax-aa}}{a+2x-2\sqrt{xx+ax-aa}}$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent is unity.



37. As to some radical differential formulæ, the trouble, indeed, would be superfluous to transmute them, by means of these substitutions, into others that are free from radical signs, in order to prepare them for integration; and such are all those which of their own nature require the quadrature or rectification of the circle. Wherefore let there be a semi-circle GMD, (Fig. 101.) its radius AD =  $a$ ,

Fig. 101.



its radius AD =  $a$ ,

AB =  $x$ , whence BF =  $\sqrt{aa - xx}$ ; and drawing CH infinitely near to BF, it will

be BC =  $\dot{x}$ , EF =  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ . Therefore

the expression of the infinitesimal rectangle

BCHE will be  $\dot{x}\sqrt{aa - xx}$ , and therefore

$\int \dot{x}\sqrt{aa - xx}$  is equal to the space ABFM.

Also,  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$  will be the expression of the infinitely little arch FH, and

therefore  $\int \frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa - xx}} = \text{arch MF}$ . And if the little arch FH be drawn into

half the radius, then  $\frac{aa\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{aa - xx}}$  will be the expression of the infinitely little

sector AFH, and therefore  $\int \frac{aa\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{aa - xx}} = \text{to the sector AFM}$ .

In the same circle let it be now DC =  $x$ , and CB =  $\dot{x}$ . It will be CH =  $\sqrt{2ax - xx}$ , EF =  $\frac{a\dot{x} - x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax - xx}}$ . Wherefore  $\int \dot{x}\sqrt{2ax - xx}$  will be equal to

the space HCD. And thus  $\int \frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{2ax - xx}} = \text{arch HD}$ , and  $\int \frac{aa\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{2ax - xx}} = \text{sector$

AHD. In such as these, therefore, the trouble [of transformation] would be needless;

for, in the first case, we should make  $\sqrt{aa - xx} = a - \frac{xz}{b}$ , and therefore  $x =$

$\frac{2abz}{zz + bb}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{2ab^3\dot{z} - 2abxz\dot{z}}{(zz + bb)^2}$ ,  $\sqrt{aa - xx} = a - \frac{xz}{b} = \frac{abb - azz}{zz + bb}$ . Now,

making these substitutions, it will be  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa - xx}} = \frac{2ab\dot{z}}{zz + bb}$ ; a formula for the

rectification of the circle, the tangent of which is equal to  $z$ , as has been seen already at § 26.

Also,



Also, let it be  $\frac{aax}{2\sqrt{aa-xx}} = \frac{aabz}{zz+bb}$ , a formula which requires the same rectification. In like manner, it will be  $x\sqrt{aa-xx} = \frac{2aabz \times \sqrt{bb-zz}}{(zz+bb)^2}$ , a formula which, though at present we cannot manage, yet afterwards we shall find to depend on the same circle.

In the second case, I put  $\sqrt{2ax-xx} = \frac{xz}{b}$ , and therefore  $x = \frac{2abb}{zz+bb}$ ,  $\dot{x} = -\frac{4abbz\dot{z}}{(zz+bb)^2}$ , and  $\sqrt{2ax-xx} = \frac{xz}{b} = \frac{2abz}{zz+bb}$ . Making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{ax}{\sqrt{2ax-xx}} = -\frac{2abz}{zz+bb}$ , the rectification of the circle.

Let it be also  $\frac{aax}{2\sqrt{2ax-xx}} = -\frac{aabz}{zz+bb}$ , the rectification of the circle, as before.

In like manner, it will be  $x\sqrt{2ax-xx} = -\frac{8a^2b^3z^2\dot{z}}{(zz+bb)^3}$ , which includes the same circle.

38. If our differential formulæ shall be composed of two radical quantities, in this case the operation will be double, but still it will succeed as well. For, in the radical quantities, the second term may be wanting, or it may be taken away, and the formula may be multiplied by an odd power of the variable; and that by putting one of the radical quantities equal to a new variable. And thus the proposed formula will be reduced to another, which will contain one radical only, and which consequently may be managed in the usual manner.

Let it be, for example,  $\frac{x^3\dot{x}\sqrt{aa+xx}}{\sqrt{bb+xx}}$ . I put  $\sqrt{aa+xx} = y$ , and therefore  $xx = yy - aa$ ,  $x\dot{x} = y\dot{y}$ . Making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{yyy \times \sqrt{yy-aa}}{\sqrt{yy-aa+bb}}$ , that is,  $\frac{y^4\dot{y}}{\sqrt{yy-aa+bb}} - \frac{aayy\dot{y}}{\sqrt{yy-aa+bb}}$ , each of which we know how to manage.

39. If we consider a little this manner of operation, we may easily perceive, that, in these radical formulæ, it will not succeed in general, that we shall be able to free them from their radical vinculum, except when it is a square-root, and the invariable under the vinculum does not exceed the second dimension. I say in general; because, in several cases, it may succeed, whatever the radical may



may be, and whatever the power of the variable may be, which is under the vinculum. And certainly it will, in all cases, be comprehended in the two

following formulæ, the first of which is this,  $\frac{y \times \sqrt[n]{y^m + b^m}^{\pm \frac{1}{n}}}{y^{tm+1}}$ , in which  $m$ ,

$n$ ,  $t$ , are positive integers, and may also be nothing; and this obtains, by

making  $\sqrt[n]{y^m + b^m}^{\frac{1}{n}} = z$ , whence  $y^m = z^n - b^m$ ,  $y = \frac{nz^{n-1}z}{my^{m-1}}$ ; and making

the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{nz^{n-1}z \times z^{\pm 1}}{my^{tm+m}}$ , that is,  $\frac{nz^{n-1}z \times z^{\pm 1}}{my^{t+1} \times m}$ . But

$y^{t+1 \times m} = z^n - b^m$ ; and when  $t$  is an integer, the power  $t+1$  will be an integer, so that the proposed formula will be free from radicals.

If  $t$  were negative, the formula would be the case considered above at § 32, which has an algebraical integration.

In other cases, the integral will depend on the quadrature of the circle, and of the hyperbola, as will be seen in its place.

The second formula is  $y^ny \times \sqrt[n]{y^m + b^m}^{\pm \frac{t}{p}}$ , which, when  $\frac{n+1}{m}$  is a whole number, may always be freed from its radical signs, either in the whole, or, at least, from radicals of the complicate quantity, which will be sufficient. Where-

fore, make  $\sqrt[n]{y^m + b^m}^{\frac{t}{p}} = z$ , and then it will be  $y^m = z^{\frac{p}{t}} - b^m$ ,  $y =$

$$\sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{p}{t}} - b^m}^{\frac{1}{m}}, \quad y = \frac{z^{\frac{p}{t}-1} z \times \sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{p}{t}} - b^m}^{\frac{1}{m}-1}}{m}, \quad \text{and } y^n =$$

$\sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{p}{t}} - b^m}^{\frac{n}{m}}$ ; and making the substitutions, we shall have the formula

$$\frac{pz^{\frac{p}{t}-1} z}{tm} \times z^{\pm 1} \times \sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{p}{t}} - b^m}^{\frac{1}{m} + \frac{n}{m} - 1}. \quad \text{But when } \frac{n+1}{m} \text{ is an integer,}$$

the power  $\frac{1+n}{m} - 1$  will always be an integer, [or 0,] so that the formula will have



only radical signs of the complicate quantities. And therefore, when  $\frac{1+n}{m} - 1$  is a positive integer number, the integration, at most, will depend on the quadrature of the hyperbola, or on the logarithmic, and may be had by the given rules. And when  $\frac{1+n}{m} - 1$  is a negative integer, the integration will depend on the quadrature of the circle, and of the hyperbola, and may be had by the rules which will be given in due place.

40. Now let us go on to such formulæ, which being fractions free from radicals, the variable is raised to any power in the denominator, which I will suppose to be composed of imaginary roots, because in these only there is any difficulty. I say, that as often as the denominator is reducible to real components, in which the variable does not exceed the second dimension, the formula may always be split into so many fractions, as are the forementioned real components, each of which will be integrable, supposing the quadrature of the circle and hyperbola; and consequently the proposed formula will always be reducible to the said quadratures. To do this, let there be proposed this

formula,  $\frac{aax}{xx + ax + bb \times xx + cx + bc}$ . Take a fictitious equation,

$$\frac{aax}{xx + ax + bb \times xx + cx + bc} = \frac{Axx + Bx}{xx + ax + bb} + \frac{Cxx + Dx}{xx + cx + bc}, \text{ in which formula}$$

the capitals A, B, C, D, are constant arbitrary quantities, which are to be determined by the process.

Thus, if the formula were  $\frac{abx}{xx + ax + bb \times xx \pm aa \times x \pm c}$ , we should make

it equal to  $\frac{Axx + Bx}{xx + ax + bb} + \frac{Cxx + Dx}{xx \pm aa} + \frac{Hx}{x \pm c}$ . And thus we may proceed in

the same order, if the components in the denominator were more in number. When this is done, the terms of this equation are to be reduced to a common denominator, and lastly, by transposition, the equation must be made equal to nothing. Then, by comparing the first terms to nothing, the value of the assumed quantity A may be found. And so, by comparing the second, third, fourth, &c. terms in the same manner, the values of the other capitals B, C, D, &c. may be found, expressed by the given quantities of the proposed formula; which values, being substituted in the places of the assumed capitals A, B, C, D, &c. in the equation, will supply us with so many fractions as are equivalent to the proposed formula; and which, being reduced to a common denominator, will exactly restore the formula at first proposed.



Of this we will take an example. Let it be proposed to find the integral of this formula  $\frac{aax}{xx + 2ax - aa \times xx + aa}$ . Therefore I assume this fictitious equation

$\frac{aax}{xx + 2ax - aa \times xx + aa} = \frac{Ax + B}{xx + 2ax - aa} + \frac{Cx + D}{xx + aa}$ . Then I reduce the equation to a common denominator, and, by transposing the term  $aax$ , I reduce it to 0, and find it to be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Aacx + Baax \\ + Cx^3 + Dx^2 + 2Dax - Daax \\ + 2Cax^2 - Caax - aax \end{aligned} \right\} = 0.$$

Wherefore, from the comparison of the first terms with 0, we shall have  $A + C = 0$ , or  $A = -C$ . From the second,  $B + D + 2Ca = 0$ , that is, putting  $-A$  instead of  $C$ ,  $B = 2Aa - D$ . From the third,  $Aa^2 + 2Da - Ca^2 = 0$ , that is,  $C = a + \frac{2D}{a}$ . From the last,  $Baa - Da - aa = 0$ , that is, putting, instead of  $B$ , its value given by  $D$  and  $A$ , it will be  $D = Aa - \frac{1}{2}$ , and therefore it will be  $C = \frac{3Aa - 1}{a}$ ; but  $C = -A$ , and therefore  $A = \frac{1}{4a}$ ,  $D = -\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $B = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $C = -\frac{1}{4a}$ ; whence we shall

have at last  $\frac{aax}{xx + 2ax - aa \times xx + aa} = \frac{xx + 3ax}{4a \times xx + 2ax - aa} - \frac{xx + ax}{4a \times xx + aa}$ .

But, by making the second term of the denominator to vanish, where there is occasion, the *homogeneum comparationis* is integrable by the quadrature of the circle and hyperbola; the integral of which, by the given rules, will be found

to be  $\frac{1}{4a} l\sqrt{xx + 2ax - aa} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2aa}} l\sqrt{x+a} - \sqrt{2aa} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2aa}} l\sqrt{x+a} + \sqrt{2aa} - \frac{1}{4a} l\sqrt{xx + aa}$ , subtracting, besides, from these logarithms the fourth proportional of  $4aa$ , of unity, and of the arch of the circle, the radius of which is  $a$ , and the tangent  $= x$ . Therefore the integration of this formula depends on no higher quadratures than those of the circle and hyperbola.

41. If, besides, the fraction shall be multiplied into any power of the variable, which power is positive; as if the formula were  $\frac{aax^n}{xx + 2ax - aa \times xx + aa}$ ; make

it equal to  $\frac{Ax^{n+1} + Bx^n}{xx + 2ax - aa} + \frac{Cx^{n+1} + Dx^n}{xx + aa}$ , and let the values of the capitals

$A, B, C$ , &c. be found in the same manner as above, or you may work as if the said power were not there; and the resulting fractions may be multiplied by the



said power, and we shall have, in like manner, so many fractions, which will not require any higher quadratures than those of the circle and hyperbola, and which may be managed by the rules already given.

42. And if the power of the variable shall be negative, that is, if it shall be positive in the denominator, all the denominators of the resulting fractions may be multiplied by this power, and they will acquire the form following.

As, for example,  $\frac{x^{-n}}{ax + ax + bb \times xx \pm aa \times x \pm c}$ . This being resolved as if  $x^{-n}$  were absent, and then multiplying every term by  $x^{-n}$ , it will be

$$\frac{x^{-n}}{xx + ax + bb \times xx \pm aa \times x \pm c} = \frac{Axx + Bx}{xx + ax + bb \times x^n} + \frac{Cxx + Dx}{xx \pm aa \times x^n} + \frac{Hx}{x \pm c \times x^n}$$

understanding now by the capitals such values, as, being found by the foregoing method, shall make the sum of these fractions equal to the proposed formula.

The last fraction will have no occasion for any particular artifice, because it's integration is known by the common rules.

As to the first, to clear up the example, let it be  $A = aa$ , and  $B = abb$ , whence it will be thus expressed,  $\frac{aaxx + abbx}{xx + ax + bb \times x^n}$ , which is to be made equal to

$\frac{Mxx + Nx}{xx + ax + bb} + \frac{Px^{n-1}x + Hx^{n-2}x + Ex^{n-3}x, \&c.}{x^n}$ . And thus we must go on till

the last term becomes constant, that is, the last power of the variable  $x$  must have it's index = 0. When these fractions are reduced to a common denominator, and all made = 0, we shall have the values of the capitals, as was done before. The same thing must be done in regard to the other fraction  $\frac{Cxx + Dx}{xx \pm aa \times x^n}$ , and thus, finally, the integral will be found of the proposed formula.

Wherefore generally, supposing only the quadratures of the circle and hyperbola, we may always have the integral of the foregoing formula, if the components of the denominator be real, provided in them the unknown quantity do not exceed the second dimension.

43. But if the denominator of the proposed formula, or fraction, may not be resolvable into it's real components, in which the variable does not exceed two dimensions, nor can be reduced to such by the common rules of Algebra; yet it may always be reduced to such by a little further artifice, as often as it is a convertible



convertible formula, or the product of several convertible terms. I shall call <sup>A convertible</sup> that a convertible formula, in which the variable has the greatest exponent of <sup>formula,</sup> it's dimensions an even-affirmative number; as, suppose  $n$  were such, then the <sup>what.</sup> last term would be  $a^n$ , and the terms equidistant from that in the middle must have the same co-efficient, and be affected by the same sign, supplying the dimensions by that constant quantity, of which the last term is formed. Such would be the formula  $x^6 + a^6$ , or this,  $x^4 + bx^3 + ccx^2 + aabx + a^4$ , or this other,  $x^6 - bx^5 + b^3x^3 - a^4bx + a^6$ . Now, if it were  $x^5 + bx^4 + a^4x + a^4b$ , it would be written in this equivalent form,  $\overline{x^4 + a^4} \times \overline{x + b}$ , in which  $x^4 + a^4$  is a convertible formula, and  $x + b$  is linear, which does not increase the difficulty. The same thing is to be understood of infinite others.

44. Therefore now let us have  $x^m - a^m$  to be resolved into it's real components, in which  $x$  may not exceed two dimensions, and which shall not have fractions for their exponents; and, in the first place, let  $m$  be an even affirmative whole number. In this case, it will be divisible into  $x^{\frac{1}{2}m} + a^{\frac{1}{2}m}$  and  $x^{\frac{1}{2}m} - a^{\frac{1}{2}m}$ , without any fractions in the exponents, because of  $m$  being an even whole number. The first divisor may be resolved by the rules which will be soon given for the binomial  $x^m + a^m$ . The second,  $x^{\frac{1}{2}m} - a^{\frac{1}{2}m}$ , if  $\frac{1}{2}m$  shall be an even number, may be again resolved into  $x^{\frac{1}{4}m} + a^{\frac{1}{4}m}$  and  $x^{\frac{1}{4}m} - a^{\frac{1}{4}m}$ , without a fraction in the exponents. But, if  $\frac{1}{2}m$  shall be an odd number, it will be resolved by the rules that will be prescribed for the binomial  $x^m - a^m$ , when  $m$  is an odd number.

In the second place, let it be  $x^m + a^m$ , and let  $m$  be an even affirmative whole number, in which case the formula is convertible. Let us suppose  $x^m + a^m = 0$ , and then let there be formed a convertible formula, in which the greatest exponent of  $x$  may be  $m - 2$ , and which may have all it's terms, and the last term may be  $a^{m-2}$ , and the co-efficient of the second term may be  $b$ , for example, that of the third  $cc$ , that of the fourth  $d^3$ , and so on; and let this be compared to 0, whence results an equation. Let this equation be multiplied by  $xx + fx + aa$ ; the product will be another convertible equation, in which the greatest exponent of  $x$  will be  $= m$ . Let this equation be compared, term by term, with the fictitious equation  $x^m + a^m = 0$ , in which the co-efficients of the intermediate terms are  $= 0$ ; and, by the comparison of the second terms having the value of the assumed quantity  $b$ , from the comparison of the third terms the value of  $cc$ , from that of the fourth terms the value of  $d^3$ , and so on to the middle term, taking this in also; now, from that of the middle the  
other



other equations will become the same, because of their being convertible equations which are compared. From this last term will be found the value of  $f$  expressed by an equation, which will have  $\frac{1}{2}m$  for the number of it's dimensions, of which all the roots will be real, and will give us the values of  $f$ ; which being substituted in the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ , will give us so many trinomials, the products of which will restore the proposed binomial  $x^m + a^m$ .

Let the example be  $x^4 + a^4$ . I take a convertible equation of the second degree,  $xx + bx + aa = 0$ , which I multiply by  $xx + fx + aa = 0$ , from whence I have another convertible equation,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x^4 + bx^3 + 2aax^2 + aafx + a^4 \\ + fx^3 + bfx^2 + aabx \end{array} \right\} = 0.$$

I compare this with the fictitious equation  $x^4 + a^4 = 0$ , and from the comparison of the second terms I find  $b + f = 0$ , or  $b = -f$ . From the comparison of the middle terms I find  $2aa + bf = 0$ , and, instead of  $b$ , substituting it's value  $-f$ , it will be  $ff - 2aa = 0$ , or  $f = \pm \sqrt{2aa}$ .

Let it be  $x^6 + a^6$ . I take the convertible equation  $x^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + a^2bx + a^4 = 0$ , which I multiply by  $x^2 + fx + aa = 0$ , and the resulting equation is

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x^6 + bx^5 + ccx^4 + 2aabx^3 + a^4x^2 + a^4fx + a^6 \\ + fx^5 + bfx^4 + fccx^3 + a^2bfx^2 + a^4bx \\ + a^2x^4 + a^2c^2x^2 \end{array} \right\} = 0.$$

I compare this with the fictitious equation  $x^6 + a^6 = 0$ , and from the comparison of the second terms I find  $b + f = 0$ ; from the comparison of the third terms I find  $cc + bf + aa = 0$ , that is, substituting the value of  $b$ ,  $cc - ff + aa = 0$ ; from the comparison of the middle terms I find  $2aab + fcc = 0$ , that is, instead of  $b$  and  $cc$ , substituting their values,  $f^3 - 3aaf = 0$ .

Now, by actually performing these operations, we shall find that

If  $m = 4$ , it will be  $ff - 2aa = 0$ .

If  $m = 6$ , then  $f^3 - 3aaf = 0$ .

If  $m = 8$ , then  $f^4 - 4aaf^2 + 2a^4 = 0$ .

If  $m = 10$ , then  $f^5 - 5aaf^3 + 5a^4f = 0$ .

If  $m = 12$ , then  $f^6 - 6aaf^4 + 9a^4f^2 - 2a^6 = 0$ .

If  $m = 14$ , then  $f^7 - 7aaf^5 + 14a^4f^3 - 7a^6f = 0$ .

And so we might proceed to the other even values of  $m$ .

Instead



Instead of  $x^4 + a^4$ , let it be  $x^4 + 2bx^3 + 2aabbx + a^4$ , which is also a convertible formula. I multiply the convertible equation  $xx + bx + aa = 0$  by  $xx + fx + aa = 0$ , and I shall have, as above,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x^4 + bx^3 + 2aax^2 + aafx + a^4 \\ + fx^3 + bfx^2 + aabx \end{array} \right\} = 0.$$

I compare this with the fictitious equation  $x^4 + 2bx^3 + 2aabbx + a^4 = 0$ , and from the comparison of the second terms I find  $b + f = 2b$ , that is,  $b = 2b - f$ ; from the comparison of the middle terms I find  $2aa + bf = 0$ , and, instead of  $b$ , substituting it's value, we shall have  $2aa + 2bf - ff = 0$ , that is,  $ff - 2bf - 2aa = 0$ .

Let it be  $x^6 + a^3x^3 + a^6$ . I take the convertible equation  $x^4 + bx^3 + ccx^2 + aabx + a^4 = 0$ , which I multiply by  $xx + fx + aa$ , and I shall have this product,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} x^6 + bx^5 + ccx^4 + 2aabbx^3 + a^4x^2 + a^4fx + a^6 \\ + fx^5 + bfx^4 + ccfx^3 + a^2bfx^2 + a^4bx \\ + aax^4 + a^2c^2x^2 \end{array} \right\} = 0.$$

This being compared with the equation  $x^6 + a^3x^3 + a^6 = 0$ , I find, from the comparison of the second terms,  $b + f = 0$ ; from the comparison of the third terms,  $cc + bf + aa = 0$ ; and, instead of  $b$ , putting it's value, it will be  $cc - ff + aa = 0$ ; from the comparison of the middle terms,  $2aab + ccf = a^3$ ; and, instead of  $b$  and  $cc$ , putting their values, it will be  $f^3 - 3aaf - a^3 = 0$ . And so for as many others as you please.

Now let us have  $x^4 + 2bx^3 + 2aabbx + a^4$  to resolve into it's real components, in which  $x$  has no fraction for it's exponent, and does not exceed the second dimension. The equation which should give us the values of  $f$  is therefore  $ff - 2bf = 2aa$ , from which we obtain both the real values of  $f$ , that is,  $f = b + \sqrt{2aa + bb}$ , and  $f = b - \sqrt{2aa + bb}$ . Wherefore, substituting each of these values instead of  $f$ , in the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ , we shall find that  $x^4 + 2bx^3 + 2aabbx + a^4$  is the product of the two real components  $xx + bx + x\sqrt{2aa + bb} + aa$ , and  $xx + bx - x\sqrt{2aa + bb} + aa$ .

Thus, if it were  $x^6 + aax^4 + a^4x^2 + a^6 = 0$ . The equation which gives the values of  $f$  being  $f^3 - 2aaf = 0$ , from thence we shall have the values of  $f$  all real, that is,  $f = 0$ ,  $f = \sqrt{2aa}$ , and  $f = -\sqrt{2aa}$ ; so that  $x^6 + aax^4 + a^4x^2 + a^6$  is the product of the three real components  $xx + aa$ ,  $xx + x\sqrt{2aa} + aa$ , and  $xx - x\sqrt{2aa} + aa$ .

Let us have  $x^{10} + a^{10}$ . The equation which ought to give the values of  $f$  is  $f^5 - 5aaf^3 + 5a^4f = 0$ . From whence we derive the values of  $f$  all real, that



that is,  $f = 0$ ,  $f = a\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{5}}{2}}$ ,  $f = -a\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{5}}{2}}$ ,  $f = a\sqrt{\frac{5-\sqrt{5}}{2}}$ , and  $f = -a\sqrt{\frac{5-\sqrt{5}}{2}}$ . Wherefore, substituting every one of these values instead of  $f$  in the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ , we shall find that  $x^{10} + a^{10}$  is the product of these five real components,  $xx + aa$ ,  $xx + ax\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{5}}{2}} + aa$ ,  $xx - ax\sqrt{\frac{5+\sqrt{5}}{2}} + aa$ ,  $xx + ax\sqrt{\frac{5-\sqrt{5}}{2}} + aa$ , and  $xx - ax\sqrt{\frac{5-\sqrt{5}}{2}} + aa$ .

Whence it is to be concluded, that the integral of any differential formula, whose numerator is  $x$  multiplied into any constant quantity, and the denominator is of a like nature with these here considered, will not depend on quadratures higher than those of the circle and hyperbola, and may be had from the rules here given.

45. Now let  $x^m \pm a^m$  be given to resolve as above, and let  $m$  be any affirmative integer, but odd.

The formula may be divided by  $x \pm a$ , and the quotient (which in the first case will be  $x^{m-1} - ax^{m-2} + a^2x^{m-3} - a^3x^{m-4}$ , &c. to the last term, which will be  $+a^{m-1}$ ; and, in the second case, it will be  $x^{m-1} + ax^{m-2} + a^2x^{m-3} + a^3x^{m-4}$ , &c. to the last term, which will be  $+a^{m-1}$ ), may be supposed  $= 0$ ; and let this fictitious equation, which is a convertible one, be compared, term by term, with the product of a convertible equation, in which the number of dimensions of the variable  $x$  is  $m - 3$ , into the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ ; and, from the comparison of the second terms, we shall have the value of the assumed quantity, for example  $b$ ; from the third the value of  $cc$ , from the fourth the value of  $d^3$ , &c.; and lastly, from the comparison of the middle terms, we may derive the values of  $f$ , expressed by an equation of which the number of dimensions will be  $\frac{m-1}{2}$ . All the roots of which will be real, and will determine the values of  $f$  all real; which, being substituted in the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ , will supply us with so many trinomials, which, multiplied together, and also by  $x \pm a$ , will restore the proposed formula  $x^m \pm a^m$ .

By this method we may find the following equations, which will serve for the resolution of the binomial  $x^m + a^m$ , when  $m$  is an odd, integer, and positive number.

If



If  $m = 3$ , it will be  $f + a = 0$ .

If  $m = 5$ , then  $ff + af - aa = 0$ .

If  $m = 7$ , then  $f^3 + aff - 2aaf - a^3 = 0$ .

If  $m = 9$ , then  $f^4 + af^3 - 3aaff - 2a^3f + a^4 = 0$ .

If  $m = 11$ , then  $f^5 + af^4 - 4aaf^3 - 3a^3f^2 + 3a^4f + a^5 = 0$ .

If  $m = 13$ , then  $f^6 + af^5 - 5a^2f^4 - 4a^3f^3 + 6a^4f^2 + 3a^5f - a^6 = 0$ .

And thus we might proceed to find the other values of  $f$ , if  $m$  be an odd number.

If the proposed formula were  $x^m - a^m$ , and  $m$  were an odd integer affirmative number, dividing by  $x - a$  as before, the same equations would be had, only changing the signs in the second, fourth, and sixth term, and in all others in even places.

46. If, instead of  $x^m \pm a^m$ , supposing  $m$  to be any odd affirmative integer, the formula were any other, but such, as that, dividing by  $x \pm$  some constant quantity, that which results should be a convertible formula; as  $x^5 + bx^4 - aax^3 - aabx^2 + a^4x + a^4b$ , which, being divided by  $x + b$ , will give  $x^4 - aax^2 + a^4$ ; this last being managed as usual, and the values of  $f$  found and substituted in the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ , we should have so many trinomials, which being multiplied together, and also by  $x + b$ , would restore the proposed formula.

Let it be required, for example, to resolve  $x^5 + a^5$  into it's real components, in which  $x$  may have no fractional exponents, and may not exceed the second dimension. The equation which is to give the values of  $f$  (according to what goes before) will be  $ff + af - aa = 0$ , from whence we derive these values of  $f$ ,  $f = \frac{-a \pm a\sqrt{5}}{2}$ . These being substituted, instead of  $f$ , in the trinomial

$xx + fx + aa$ , we shall have the two real trinomials  $xx - \frac{1}{2}ax + \frac{1}{2}ax\sqrt{5} + aa$ , and  $xx - \frac{1}{2}ax - \frac{1}{2}ax\sqrt{5} + aa$ , the product of which, together with  $x + a$ , will restore the formula proposed.

Let it be required to resolve into real components the formula  $x^5 + bx^4 - aax^3 - aabx^2 + a^4x + a^4b$ , which, being divided by  $x + b$ , will give  $x^4 - aax^2 + a^4$ . The equation that gives us  $f$  will be  $ff = 3aa$ , and the values of  $f$  will be  $f = \pm \sqrt{3aa}$ . These being substituted instead of  $f$  in the trinomial  $xx + fx + aa$ , we shall have these two real trinomials  $xx + x\sqrt{3aa} + aa$ , and  $xx - x\sqrt{3aa} + aa$ ; the product of which, together with  $x + b$ , will restore the formula proposed.



47. From hence I conclude, that the integral of any differential formula whatever, the numerator of which is  $\dot{x}$  into any constant quantity, and the denominator of a nature like to these here considered, will not depend on quadratures higher than those of the circle and hyperbola, and which may be obtained by the rules here given.

48. But, because in higher dimensions the value of  $f$  cannot be obtained by actual separation, from the equations before cited; in such cases it will be enough to have recourse to the geometrical construction of the same equations. Thus, to find the components of  $x^7 + a^7$ , and thence the integral of the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^7 + a^7}$ , the denominator being divided by  $x + a$ , the quotient will be  $x^6 - ax^5 + aax^4 - a^3x^3 + a^4x^2 - a^5x + a^6$ . The values of  $f$  for the resolution of this formula must be furnished by the equation  $f^3 + af^2 - 2aaf - a^3 = 0$ . Wherefore, by the usual methods of Algebra, by means of the intersections of two curves, or by any other way, having found the values of  $f$  affirmative and negative, which are to be all real; for example, let one be  $A$ , another  $-B$ , the other  $-C$ ; the quantity  $x^7 + a^7$  will be the product of  $x + a$  into  $xx + Ax + aa$  into  $xx - Bx + aa$  into  $xx - Cx + aa$ ; and the quantities  $A, B, C$ , will be real and given. Then we may proceed to the integration of the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^7 + a^7}$ , by the quadrature only of the circle and hyperbola.

49. By the same artifice by which we find the equations for the resolution of the binomial  $x^m \pm a^m$ , we may find them for the resolution of the trinomial  $x^{2m} \pm 2aax^m + aa$ , supposing  $2m$  to be an even affirmative integral number. And thus, in general, as often as it is proposed to resolve a formula which is convertible, or is the product of a convertible into a linear quantity, and which has not a fraction in the exponents; they may always be reduced by the method here explained.

The case of the product of a convertible formula into a linear, we shall have when  $m$  is an odd number, and otherwise. Let this be an example,  $x^8 + b^4x^4 - a^4x^4 - a^4b^4$ , that is,  $\overline{x^4 + b^4} \times \overline{x^4 - a^4}$ , or  $\overline{x^4 + b^4} \times \overline{xx + aa} \times \overline{xx - aa}$ . Wherefore, the divisor  $x^4 + b^4$  being resolved into it's real components of two dimensions, which may be, for example,  $xx + Ax + bb$ , and  $xx + Bx + bb$ , it will be  $\overline{x^4 + b^4} \times \overline{x^4 - a^4} = \overline{xx + Ax + bb} \times \overline{xx + Bx + bb} \times \overline{xx + aa} \times \overline{xx - aa}$ . And if it had been  $\overline{x^4 + b^4} \times \overline{x^4 + a^4}$ , then, by the resolution of  $x^4 + a^4$  into  $xx + Cx + aa$ , and  $xx + Dx + aa$ , it would be  $\overline{x^4 + b^4} \times \overline{x^4 + a^4} = \overline{xx + Ax + bb} \times \overline{xx + Bx + bb} \times \overline{xx + Cx + aa} \times \overline{xx + Dx + aa}$ .

50. To



50. To have the integral of the formula  $\frac{ma^m x}{x^m \pm a^m}$ , in which  $m$  denotes any affirmative integer number, let  $A, B, C, \&c.$  represent the several values of  $f$  with their signs, which serve for the resolution of the denominator  $x^m \pm a^m$ . And it must be observed, that of these values one may sometimes be  $= 0$ , which will obtain as often as  $m$  is a term in this series 4, 8, 12, 16, &c. it being  $x^m - a^m$  in the given formula. And as often as  $m$  is a term in this series 2, 6, 10, 14, 18, &c. when it is  $x^m + a^m$ . This being supposed, the integral required will be  $\pm \frac{A}{a} l\sqrt{xx + Ax + aa} \pm \frac{B}{a} l\sqrt{xx + Bx + aa} \pm \frac{C}{a} l\sqrt{xx + Cx + aa}$ , &c. taking these logarithms from the logarithmic curve, the subtangent of which is  $= a$ ; adding to, or subtracting from this aggregate of logarithmic terms, (according as the sign of the term  $a^m$  in the denominator shall be  $+$  or  $-$ ), twice the sum of so many arches of a circle, as are the values  $A, B, C, \&c.$  of which arches these are the radii in order,  $\sqrt{aa - \frac{1}{4}AA}$ ,  $\sqrt{aa - \frac{1}{4}BB}$ ,  $\sqrt{aa - \frac{1}{4}CC}$ , &c. and the tangents are in the same order,  $x + \frac{1}{2}A$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{2}B$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{2}C$ , &c. Such will be the integral of the formula  $\frac{ma^m x}{x^m + a^m}$ , if  $m$  shall be an even affirmative number. But in the same formula, if  $m$  shall be an odd affirmative number, it will be necessary to add to the whole the logarithm of  $x + a$ , because the denominator has also the real root  $x + a$ . And if the formula should be  $\frac{ma^m x}{x^m - a^m}$ ,  $m$  being an odd affirmative number; instead of the logarithm of  $x + a$ , that of  $x - a$  must be added. And lastly, the formula being  $\frac{ma^m x}{x^m - a^m}$ , and  $m$  being an even affirmative number, it will be necessary to add the logarithm of  $x - a$ , and to subtract that of  $x + a$ ; still taking these logarithms from the logarithmic with subtangent  $= a$ .

51. But if in the proposed formula  $\frac{x}{x^m \pm a^m}$  the number  $m$  should be a negative number, that is, if it were  $\frac{x}{x^{-m} \pm a^{-m}}$ , it would be expressed thus,



$\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m \pm a^m}$ , which, reduced to a common denominator, is equivalent to this,  $\frac{a^m x^m \dot{x}}{a^m \pm x^m}$ ; and dividing the numerator by the denominator till the greatest power of the variable is less in this than in that, we shall have at last  $\pm a^m \dot{x} \pm \frac{a^{2m} \dot{x}}{x^m \pm a^m}$ , in which  $m$  will be a positive number. And what has been said before will also take place, in the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m \pm a^m}$ , when  $m$  is an integer negative number.

52. Moreover, if the fraction  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m \pm a^m}$  be supposed to be multiplied by  $x^n$ ,  $n$  being an integer number either affirmative or negative, the denominator being resolved into its real components, in which  $x$  does not exceed the second dimension; this will be the case already considered by me at § 41, 42, and is therefore reducible to the quadrature of the circle and hyperbola.

53. But when  $n$  is negative, it may be reduced more expeditiously thus. First, let  $n$  be less than  $m$ . The formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m + a^m \times x^n}$  may be thus expressed

by equivalents,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{a^m x^n} - \frac{x^{m-n} \dot{x}}{a^{2m} \times x^m + a^m}$ . And likewise, the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m - a^m \times x^n}$

by  $-\frac{\dot{x}}{a^m x^n} + \frac{x^{m-n} \dot{x}}{a^{2m} \times x^m - a^m}$ . Secondly, let  $n$  be greater than  $m$ . The formula

$\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m + a^m \times x^n}$  may be expressed by the equivalent series  $\frac{\dot{x}}{a^m x^n} - \frac{\dot{x}}{a^{2m} x^{n-m}} +$

$\frac{\dot{x}}{a^{3m} x^{n-2m}} - \frac{\dot{x}}{a^{4m} x^{n-3m}}$ , &c. till we come to that term, in which the exponent

of  $x$  is but just greater than  $m$ ;  $\pm \frac{\dot{x}}{x^m + a^m \times a^r x^t}$ . Here the sign must be

$+$  or  $-$ , according as the alternate change of the signs shall require; and  $r$  is the same exponent of the quantity  $a$ , as in the antecedent term, and  $t$  is the remainder of the division made of the number  $n$  by the number  $m$ , taken as often as it can be done.

Now



Now if it were  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m - a^m \times x^n}$ , supposing  $n$  to be greater than  $m$ ; all the terms of the series ought to be affected by the negative sign, and the term out of the series, that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^m - a^m \times a^r x^t}$ , ought always to have the affirmative sign prefixed. Thus, if the formula were  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3 \times x^5}$ , it would be equivalent to  $\frac{\dot{x}}{a^3 x^5} - \frac{\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3 \times a^3 x^2}$ . But we know that  $-\frac{\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3 \times a^3 x^2}$  is equal to  $-\frac{\dot{x}}{a^6 x^2} + \frac{x\dot{x}}{a^6 \times x^3 + a^3}$ . Therefore it will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3 \times x^5} = \frac{\dot{x}}{a^3 x^5} - \frac{\dot{x}}{a^6 x^2} + \frac{x\dot{x}}{a^6 \times x^3 + a^3}$ ; all which are quantities that may be managed by the given rules.

54. But if  $m$  shall be a fraction either affirmative or negative, let  $t$  be the numerator of the fraction which is equal to  $m$ , and reduced to the simplest terms, and let  $p$  be the denominator of the same: so that the given formula may be thus expressed,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{t}{p}} \pm a^{\frac{t}{p}}}$ . Put  $x = y^p$ , and  $a = b^p$ , and the for-

mula will be converted into this,  $\frac{py^{p-1}\dot{y}}{y^t \pm b^t}$ , which has no fractions for its exponents, and may therefore be resolved by the given rules.

Let the formula be, for example,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{3}{2}} \pm a^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ ; make  $x = yy$ ,  $a = bb$ , and it will be  $\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ ; and making the substitutions, the formula will be changed into  $\frac{2y\dot{y}}{y^3 \pm b^3}$ , which has no fractions for its exponents.

55. Now if the given formula be  $\frac{x^n \dot{x}}{x^m \pm a^m}$ , in which  $m$  and  $n$  are broken numbers; making  $r$  the numerator of the fraction  $n$ , and  $p$  the denominator of the same; and thus making  $t$  the numerator of the fraction  $m$ , and  $q$  its denominator, (supposing these fractions to be reduced to their smallest terms,) the formula will be  $\frac{x^{\frac{r}{p}} \dot{x}}{x^{\frac{t}{q}} \pm a^{\frac{t}{q}}}$ , in which  $r, p, q, t$ , will be integer numbers, positive or negative.

Now



Now let it be made  $x = y^{pq}$ , and  $a = b^{pq}$ ; the formula will be converted into this,  $\frac{pqy^{qr+pq-1}}{y^{pt} \pm b^{pt}}$ , which has no fractions in it's exponents. Let it be, for example, the formula  $\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{x^{\frac{4}{5}} \pm a^{\frac{4}{5}}}$ ; make  $x = y^{10}$ ,  $a = b^{10}$ ; it will be  $x = 10y^9$ ,  $x^{\frac{3}{2}} = y^{15}$ ,  $x^{\frac{4}{5}} = y^8$ ; and making the substitutions, the formula will be changed into  $\frac{10y^{24}}{y^8 \pm b^8}$ , which has no fractional exponents.

56. Lastly, if the formula shall be  $\frac{x^n}{x^m \pm a^m}^u$ , the exponents  $n, m, u$ , being

positive integers, we may always have it's integral, supposing only the quadratures of the circle and hyperbola. And the integral will be composed of algebraical quantities, and of one fluent quantity; which will be done in the following manner.

Suppose the formula  $\int \frac{x^n}{x^m \pm a^m}^u =$

$$\frac{Bx^{n+um-2m+1} + Cx^{n+um-2m} + Dx^{n+um-2m-1} \&c}{x^m \pm a^m}^{u-1} \text{ as far as to a constant}$$

term, or to that term in which the exponent of  $x$  is 0, and let this be  $K$ ; then must be added  $A \int \frac{x^n}{x^m \pm a^m}$ ; that is, it must be made  $\int \frac{x^n}{x^m \pm a^m}^u =$

$$\frac{Bx^{n+um-2m+1} + Cx^{n+um-2m} + Dx^{n+um-2m-1} \&c + K}{x^m \pm a^m}^{u-1} + A \int \frac{x^n}{x^m \pm a^m}.$$

Difference the equation, make it = 0, and set the terms in order. From making the first terms = 0 we shall find the value of the assumed quantity  $B$ . Making the second terms = 0, we shall have the value of  $C$ . And so, one by one, the values of the others; which values being substituted instead of the

capitals, as the fluent of  $\frac{x^n}{x^m \pm a^m}$  will depend only on the quadratures of the circle and hyperbola, and the other terms in the *homogeneum comparationis* are purely algebraical, so the proposed formula will require no higher quadratures.

57. Sometimes it may happen, that some one of the co-efficients  $B, C, D, \&c.$  may come out arbitrary, or to be determined at pleasure; but it will be



only when  $n$  is greater than  $m - 1$ . And it may also be observed, that as often as it is  $m = n + 1$ , the co-efficient  $A$  will be found  $= 0$ , and consequently the integral of the proposed formula will be algebraical.

58. But if, in the proposed differential formula, the exponent  $n$  should be a negative integer, so that it might be reduced to  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^n \times x^m \pm a^m}^u$ ; in which it is now positive; the integral would be

$$\frac{Bx^{um-2m} + Cx^{um-2m-1} + Dx^{um-2m-2}, \&c. + K}{x^{n-1} \times x^m \pm a^m}^{u-1} + A \int \frac{\dot{x}}{x^n \times x^m \pm a^m}. \text{ Which}$$

co-efficients  $B, C, D, \&c.$  will be determined in the same manner as before.

As, for example,  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{(x^3 + a^3)^2}$ ; in which case we have  $n = 1, m = 3, u = 2$ .

Wherefore it will be  $\int \frac{x\dot{x}}{(x^3 + a^3)^2} = \frac{Bx^2 + Cx + K}{x^3 + a^3} + A \int \frac{x\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3}$ . And taking

$$\text{the fluxions, } \frac{x\dot{x}}{(x^3 + a^3)^2} = \frac{2Bx\dot{x} + C\dot{x} \times x^3 + a^3 - 3x^2\dot{x} \times Bx^2 + Cx + K}{(x^3 + a^3)^2} + \frac{Ax\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3}.$$

Then reducing to a common denominator, setting the equation in order, and making it equal to 0, it will be

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} 2Bx^4\dot{x} + Cx^3\dot{x} - 3Kx^2\dot{x} + 2Ba^3x\dot{x} + Ca^3\dot{x} \\ - 3Bx^4\dot{x} - 3Cx^3\dot{x} + Aa^3x\dot{x} \\ + Ax^4\dot{x} - \quad \quad \quad - \quad \quad \quad \end{array} \right\} = 0.$$

Now making the first, second, third, &c. terms  $= 0$  successively, we shall find  $A - B = 0$ , or  $B = A$ ;  $C = 0, K = 0$ ;  $2Ba^3 + Aa^3 - 1 = 0$ , or  $Aa^3 = 1 - 2Ba^3$ ; and putting  $A$  instead of  $B$ , it will be  $A = \frac{1}{3a^3} = B$ .

Whence, lastly, it is  $\int \frac{x\dot{x}}{(x^3 + a^3)^2} = \frac{x\dot{x}}{3a^3 \times (x^3 + a^3)} + \frac{1}{3a^3} \times \int \frac{x\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3}$ . But  $\int \frac{x\dot{x}}{x^3 + a^3}$

$= \frac{1}{3aa} l\sqrt{xx - ax + aa} - l\sqrt{x + a}$ ; together with  $\frac{2}{3aa}$  multiplied into the arch of a circle with radius  $= \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}aa}$ , and tangent  $= x - \frac{1}{2}a$ . So that it will

$$\text{be } \int \frac{x\dot{x}}{(x^3 + a^3)^2} = \frac{x\dot{x}}{3a^3 \times (x^3 + a^3)} + \frac{1}{9a^5} \times l\sqrt{xx - ax + aa} - \frac{1}{9a^5} \times l\sqrt{x + a}$$

$+ \frac{2}{9a^5} \times \text{arch of a circle with radius } \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}aa}, \text{ and tangent } = x - \frac{1}{2}a$ : taking the logarithms from the logarithmic with subtangent  $= a$ .



59. But if the exponent  $m$  be negative, the formula must be changed into another that is equivalent to it, in which the exponent is positive; according to the manner shown at § 51 of this Book.

60. And if both  $m$  and  $n$  should be fractions, the substitutions must be made according to § 55 of this Book.

61. Again, if the exponent  $u$  were not an integer, but a fraction either affirmative or negative, it will suffice that the formula be one of those cases considered at § 39. Forasmuch as it may be transmuted into another form, which is capable of being managed by the given rules.

Thus the formula  $\frac{x^{n \cdot x}}{x^m \pm a^m)^u}$ , the exponents  $n, m, u$ , being positive or negative integers, or else rational fractions of any kind, with the signs  $+$  and  $-$  at pleasure; it will be integrable, or, at least, may be reduced to known quadratures, as often as the said exponents shall have such a relation to one another, that one of these two quantities composed of them, that is,  $u - \frac{1}{m} - 1$  or  $\frac{n}{m}$ , or  $\frac{1}{m} - 1 + \frac{n}{m}$ , shall be equal to any integer number. If this integer number shall be positive, the formula will admit of an algebraical integration, except the cases in which the power  $x^{-1} \dot{x}$  shall intrude, which obliges us to recur to the logarithms. If this integer number shall be negative, the formula will be reduced to the quadrature of the circle, or of the hyperbola.

To obtain our purpose as to the first case, in which  $u - \frac{1}{m} - \frac{n}{m} - 1$  is equal to an integer, make  $x^m + a^m = zx^m$ ; then  $x^m = \frac{a^m}{z-1}$ ,  $x = \frac{a}{\sqrt[m]{z-1}}$ ,

$$x^n = \frac{a^n}{\sqrt[m]{z-1}^{\frac{n}{m}}}, \quad x^{n+1} = \frac{a^{n+1}}{\sqrt[m]{z-1}^{\frac{n+1}{m}}}; \quad \text{and therefore } x^n \dot{x} = -\frac{a^{n+1} \dot{z}}{m \sqrt[m]{z-1}^{\frac{n+1}{m}}} \times$$

$$\sqrt[m]{z-1}^{\frac{-n-1-m}{m}}. \quad \text{But } x^m + a^m = zx^m = \frac{a^m z}{z-1}, \quad \text{and } x^m + a^m)^u = \frac{a^{mu} z^u}{\sqrt[m]{z-1}^u}.$$

Therefore, making the necessary substitutions in the proposed formula, it will be

$$-\frac{a^{n+1-mu} z^{-u}}{m} \times \sqrt[m]{z-1}^{\frac{-n-1}{m} - 1 + u}, \quad \text{which is plainly seen to be alge-}$$

braically integrable, (except the excepted case,) when  $\frac{-n-1}{m} - 1 + u$  is equal



to a positive integer number. And that if  $\frac{-n-1}{m} - 1 + u$  is an integer number, but negative, by what is advanced in the foregoing articles, the integration of this formula will depend on no higher quadratures than those of the circle and hyperbola.

I come now to the second case, when  $\frac{1}{m} - 1 + \frac{n}{m}$  is equal to an integer number. Make  $x^m + a^m = z$ , and then it will be  $x^m = z - a^m$ ,  $x =$

$$\sqrt[m]{z - a^m}, \quad x^n = \sqrt[m]{z - a^m}^{\frac{n}{m}}, \quad x^{n+1} = \sqrt[m]{z - a^m}^{\frac{n+1}{m}}, \quad x^{\frac{n}{m}} = \frac{z}{m} \times$$

$$\sqrt[m]{z - a^m}^{\frac{n+1}{m} - 1}. \quad \text{But } x^m + a^m = z, \text{ and } x^m + a^m u = z^u; \text{ therefore, making}$$

the substitutions in the proposed formula, it will become  $\frac{z}{m} \times$

$$\frac{\sqrt[m]{z - a^m}^{\frac{n+1}{m} - 1}}{z^u}; \text{ or else } \frac{z^{-u} z}{m} \times \sqrt[m]{z - a^m}^{\frac{n+1}{m} - 1}, \text{ which is algebraically inte-}$$

grable, (excepting in the case excepted,) when  $\frac{n+1}{m} - 1$  is equal to a positive integer, or a negative; for then the integration will depend on the known quadratures of the circle and hyperbola, as appears by the foregoing articles.

62. Now if the denominator of the proposed fraction, raised to any integral power, should not be a binomial, as has been considered hitherto, but should be any multinomial whatever; provided it be reducible into it's real components, in which the variable does not exceed the second dimension; either by means of convertible equations, or some other manner; the formula may always be reduced to known quadratures.

Let it be, for example,  $\frac{x}{(ax + bx + aa)^2 \times x + c^3}$ ; raising actually the powers of the denominator, make a fictitious equation thus:

$$\frac{x}{(ax + bx + aa)^2 \times x + c^3} = \frac{Ax^3 + Bx^2 + Cx + Dx}{x^4 + 2bx^3 + 2aax^2 + bbx^2 + 2aabx + a^4} + \frac{Fx^2 + Gx + H}{x^3 + 3cx^2 + 3ccx + c^3}.$$

Here are so many terms taken in general, as are the components of the denominator; and in these terms so many capitals, as is the highest power of the variable in it's respective denominator, multiplying also the first capital in each term by the highest power, lessened by unity, of the variable in it's denominator, the second capital by the same power diminished by 2, and so on to the



last constant quantity. These assumed constant quantities are to be determined in the usual manner, and the first term will furnish so many fractions divided by  $\overline{xx + bx + aa}^2$ ; in which denominator making the middle term to vanish, the

fractions will be a particular case of the general canon  $\frac{x^m \dot{x}}{x^n \pm a^n}$ . And the

second term will give us so many fractions divided by  $\overline{x + c}^3$ , which may be reduced to the usual rule of denominators compounded of equal roots.

63. Moreover, if the numerator of the proposed formula be multiplied by a positive or negative power of the variable; having found the values of the capitals, and operating as if the fraction had not been multiplied by any such power; the resulting terms may be multiplied by the said power, and the rest may be done as usual.

64. I shall finish this Section by fulfilling my promise made to the reader, concerning the Method of Multinomials, of Sig. Count *James Riccati*, which is as follows.

By the name of Differential Multinomials I call such fractions, as have for their numerators the fluxion  $\dot{x}$ , and for denominators an aggregate of powers, the exponents of which constitute an arithmetical progression, which proceeds till it terminates in nothing. And till this condition is fulfilled, the absent terms must be supplied, and their co-efficients made equal to nothing. Suppose

we had this expression  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}} + a}$ . At first view it might seem to be a trino-

mial, but is really a quadrinomial, and is thus to be compleated:  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{3}{6}} + x^{\frac{2}{6}} + 0x^{\frac{1}{6}} + a}$ .

In any multinomial expressed by a fraction, the denominator of which is raised to the power  $p$ , being a positive integral number, there is a method which would be general, if it were not frequently made useless by the intervention of imaginary quantities. But there are some particular artifices, which often come opportunely to our assistance.

I begin with the trinomial  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2m} + ax^m + b}^p = y$ , because to such an expression

as this every trinomial may easily be reduced. Make  $x^m = z + A$ , where  $z$  is a new variable assumed, and  $A$  is a constant to be afterwards determined. The necessary computations being made, to arrive at the substitutions we shall have as follows,



$$x^{2m} = zz + 2Az + AA, \text{ and consequently}$$

$$ax^m = az + aA$$

$$b = b$$

$$x^{2m} + ax^m + b)^p = zz + 2A + a \times z + AA + aA + b)^p.$$

It ought to be contrived in such manner, that the quantities  $AA + aA + b$  may disappear, by putting them  $= 0$ , and in cases in which  $A$  is no imaginary quantity, this reduction succeeds very well. It is therefore  $x^m = z + A$ ;

and taking the fluxions,  $mx^{m-1}\dot{x} = \dot{z}$ , and  $x = z + A)^{\frac{1}{m}}$ . Then  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{mx^{m-1}} = \frac{\dot{z}}{m \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}}}$ .

In proceeding to the necessary substitutions, in our principal formula, instead of  $x$  and it's powers, are to be substituted the assumed variable  $z$ , with it's functions; and we shall find

$$\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2m} + ax^m + b)^p} = \frac{\dot{z}}{m \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}} \times (zz + 2A + a \times z)^p};$$

and freeing it from the quantity  $z$ , which multiplies the binomial  $z + 2A + a$

under the vinculum, it will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2m} + ax^m + b)^p} = \frac{z^{-p}\dot{z}}{m \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}} \times (z + 2A + a)^p}.$

The most simple case is, when the exponent  $p$  is equal to unity, the other being when  $m$  is any number, integer or fraction, affirmative or negative; and, for brevity, making  $2A + a = g$ , the general expression, [when  $p = 1$ ,] will become this

particular one,  $\frac{z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + z \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} = m\dot{y}.$

I make a first division by dividing the numerator of the fraction by it's denominator, and the first quotient will be  $\frac{z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}}}$ ; and making the

multiplication and the subtraction, according to the usual method, the remainder will be  $-\frac{\dot{z}}{g}$ , to be divided by the denominator; and therefore

$$\frac{z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + z \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} = \frac{z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} - \frac{\dot{z}}{g \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + g \times z \times (z + A)^{\frac{m-1}{m}}}.$$

X 2

The



The first term of the second member is already reduced to known quadratures, and the other term may easily be reduced, by making  $z + A = u$ , and performing the necessary substitutions. For then we shall have

$$\frac{\frac{-\dot{z}}{m-1}}{gg \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + gz \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} = \frac{\frac{-m+1}{m} \frac{\dot{u}}{u}}{gg - gA + gu}.$$

To pursue our inquiry, let the exponent  $p$  be equal to any positive and integer number; to obtain our desire it will be sufficient something to produce the operation. Resuming, then, the general formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2m} + ax^m + b^p} =$

$$\frac{z^{-p}\dot{z}}{m \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} \times \overline{z+g}^p} = y. \text{ And, for example-sake, making } p = 2,$$

this will be reduced to the following,

$$\frac{z^{-2}\dot{z}}{gg \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + 2gz \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + zz \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} = my.$$

Then, as before, I divide the numerator of this fraction by it's denominator, and the first quotient will be  $\frac{z^{-2}\dot{z}}{gg \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}}$ ; and, after the necessary opera-

tions, we shall have the remainder  $-\frac{2z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g} - \frac{\dot{z}}{gg}$ , to be again divided by the whole denominator. Then I make a second division with the fraction

$$\frac{-2z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g^3 \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + 2gg \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} + gzz \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}}. \text{ Here, after the neces-}$$

sary operations, we shall have the remainder  $\frac{4\dot{z}}{g} + \frac{2z\dot{z}}{gg}$ , to be divided by the whole denominator. Whence there will arise the following equation,

$$\frac{z^{-2}\dot{z}}{\overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} \times \overline{z+g}^2} = \frac{z^{-2}\dot{z}}{gg \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} - \frac{2z^{-1}\dot{z}}{g^3 \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}} + \frac{3\dot{z}}{g^2 \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} \times \overline{z+g}^2} + \frac{2z\dot{z}}{g^3 \times \overline{z+A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}} \times \overline{z+g}^2}.$$

The



The two first terms of the *homogeneous comparisonis* are two binomials, and the other two may easily be reduced to the form of binomials, by making  $z + A = u$ , or  $z + g = u$ . In cases more compounded, in which are made  $p = 3$ , or 4, or 5, &c. the tediousness of calculation will indeed increase, but the method will still be the same.

This method may be extended to all multinomials *in infinitum*, supposing  $p$  to be a positive integer; for, if it were a negative integer, the matter becomes so easy that there is no need to mention it. To apply the method, nothing else is required but to repeat the substitutions  $x = z + A$ ,  $z = u + B$ , &c. always making those terms to vanish, in which only constant quantities are found; by which means quadrinomials (for instance) may be reduced to trinomials, and these to binomials. It will also be needful, from time to time, to make use of a partial division, that we may not be interrupted by negative exponents, which will often intrude in the numerator of the fraction. After all, the manner of operation will be better perceived by examples than by precepts.

Let us take the quadrinomial  $\frac{x^{\dot{z}}}{x^{3m} + ax^{2m} + bx^m + c} = y$ . The constant quantities  $a$ ,  $b$ , may be  $= 0$ . I suppose  $x^m = z + A$ ; then we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} x^{3m} + ax^{2m} + bx^m + c &= z^3 + 3Az^2 + 3AAz + A^3 \\ &+ az^2 + 2aAz + aA^2 \\ &+ bz + Ab + c. \end{aligned}$$

I make  $A^3 + aA^2 + Ab + c = 0$ , and thus I determine the value of the assumed constant quantity  $A$ . Then repeating the operations as in the trinomial,

I find  $\frac{z^{-p}z}{z+A \frac{m-1}{m} \times \overline{zz + gz + b}}^p$ . The letters  $g$ ,  $b$ , denote constant quantities,

which are substituted in the place of others more compounded. And, supposing  $p$  to be a positive integer, I raise the trinomial  $zz + gz + b$  to the power  $p$ .

After this, I make use of as many divisions as are necessary, to make the exponent of the variable in the numerator to be negative; and in the denominator,

that no other quantity shall enter but the binomial  $\overline{z + a}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}$ . And I set aside such fractions, as, neglecting the co-efficients, shall be analogous to

this,  $\frac{z^{-n}z}{\overline{z + A}^{\frac{m-1}{m}}}$ ; supposing  $n$  to be any positive integer. The other terms are represented



represented by the general formula  $\frac{z^n}{\frac{m-1}{z+A} \times \frac{m}{zz+gz+b} \sqrt[p]{p}}$ . Then I repeat

the operation, making  $z = u + B$ , making the last term to vanish as usual, and raising the binomial  $u + B$  to any power  $n + 1$ , and substituting, instead of  $z$  and it's powers, their values expressed by the new variable  $u$ ; all the parts will appear under the aspect expressed by the following formula,

$$\frac{u^{n-p}}{\frac{m-1}{u+A+B} \times \frac{m}{u+k} \sqrt[p]{p}}.$$

When  $p$  is greater than  $n$ , so that the exponent  $n - p$  is negative, then the divisions must be put in practice, and the formula thence arising will be

$$\frac{u^{-n}}{\frac{m-1}{u+A+B} \sqrt[p]{p}}; \text{ then } n - p, \text{ being positive, we shall have } \frac{u^n}{\frac{m-1}{u+A+B} \times \frac{m}{u+k} \sqrt[p]{p}}.$$

And lastly, making  $u + k = \omega$ , and, as well  $n$  as  $p$  being integer numbers, the binomials that will arise from the forementioned operations will always be reducible to more simple quadratures.

It is true, that, upon the account of imaginary quantities, this method remains limited; but very often the roots, either in the whole or in part, are real; and besides that, in many particular cases, these imaginary quantities may be eliminated. Nor ought we to despise the much we may have, because we cannot obtain all.

Let us take, for example, the trinomial  $\frac{x}{x+2\sqrt{x+2} \sqrt[p]{p}}$ . Make  $x^{\frac{1}{2}} = z + A$ ,

then  $x + 2\sqrt{x+2} = zz + 2Az + 2z + AA + 2A + 2$ . By making  $AA + 2A + 2 = 0$ , we find  $A = \sqrt{-1} - 1$ . Now here we have a magnitude made up of real and imaginary quantities; therefore, proceeding

according to the method, we shall have  $\frac{z^{-p}}{\frac{-1}{z+A} \times \frac{m}{z+2A+2} \sqrt[p]{p}} = \frac{z^{1-p}}{z+2\sqrt{-1} \sqrt[p]{p}}$

+  $\frac{Az^{-p}}{z+2\sqrt{-1} \sqrt[p]{p}}$ . Now, that the imaginary quantities may be avoided, let us

change our manner, and in the magnitude  $zz + 2A + 2 \times z + AA + 2A + 2$ , let us bring it about, that the middle term  $2Az + 2z$  may be destroyed, by putting it  $= 0$ ; whence it is  $A = -1$ , and  $AA + 2A + 2 = 1$ . So that

the formula will be as follows,  $\frac{z}{z-1 \sqrt{-1} \times \frac{m}{zz+1} \sqrt[p]{p}} = \frac{zz}{zz+1 \sqrt[p]{p}} - \frac{z}{zz+1 \sqrt[p]{p}}$ .

And now, in the two binomials of the *homogeneum comparationis*, which are equivalent to the two others already considered, we shall meet with no difficulty.



## S E C T. II.

*Of the Rules of Integration, having recourse to Infinite Series.*

65. Now, to proceed to the other manner of Integration, or of finding fluents, which was mentioned at the beginning, that is, by means of infinite series; it is necessary to premise these Rules following.

RULE I. To reduce a fraction to an infinite series.

Divide the numerator by the denominator, according to the ordinary method of division, and let the remainder be again divided, and thus from term to term *in infinitum*; and you will have a series consisting of an infinite number of terms, which is equal to the proposed fraction. Therefore it must be observed, to make that term the first which is the greatest, and that as well in the numerator as in the denominator of the fraction proposed. Wherefore, by operating after this manner, we shall have as follows:

$$\frac{f}{m+n} = \frac{f}{m} - \frac{fn}{m^2} + \frac{fn^2}{m^3} - \frac{fn^3}{m^4} + \frac{fn^4}{m^5}, \&c.$$

$$\frac{f}{m-n} = \frac{f}{m} + \frac{fn}{m^2} + \frac{fn^2}{m^3} + \frac{fn^3}{m^4} + \frac{fn^4}{m^5}, \&c.$$

$$\frac{af}{m^2 \pm n^2} = \frac{af}{m^2} \mp \frac{afn^2}{m^4} + \frac{afn^4}{m^6} \mp \frac{afn^6}{m^8} + \frac{afn^8}{m^{10}}, \&c.$$

Here the signs of the series must be alternately  $\mp$  and  $-$ , when the second term of the denominator is positive; and all the signs must be positive when it has a negative sign.

In like manner, it will be

$$\frac{f}{m^2 \pm mn} = \frac{f}{m^2} \mp \frac{fn}{m^3} + \frac{fn^2}{m^4} \mp \frac{fn^3}{m^5} + \frac{fn^4}{m^6}, \&c.$$

$$\frac{1}{1+x^2} = 1 - x^2 + x^4 - x^6 + x^8, \&c.$$

$$\frac{2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{1+x^2-3x} = 2x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2x + 7x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 13x^2 + 34x^{\frac{5}{2}}, \&c.$$

$$\frac{f}{(m \mp n)^3} = \frac{f}{m^3} \pm \frac{3fn}{m^4} + \frac{6fn^2}{m^5} \pm \frac{10fn^3}{m^6} + \frac{15fn^4}{m^7}, \&c.$$

Let



Let there be a fraction, of which the numerator and denominator are each an infinite series; for example, this following:

$$\frac{1 + \frac{1}{2}ax^2 - \frac{1}{8}aax^4 + \frac{1}{16}a^3x^6 - \frac{5}{128}a^4x^8, \&c.}{1 - \frac{1}{2}bx^2 - \frac{1}{8}bbx^4 - \frac{1}{16}b^3x^6 - \frac{5}{128}b^4x^8, \&c.}$$

The quotient will be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} &1 + \frac{1}{2}bx^2 + \frac{3}{8}b^2x^4 + \frac{5}{16}b^3x^6 + \frac{35}{128}b^4x^8 \\ &+ \frac{1}{2}ax^2 + \frac{1}{4}abx^4 + \frac{3}{16}ab^2x^6 + \frac{5}{32}ab^3x^8 \\ &- \frac{1}{8}a^2x^4 - \frac{1}{16}a^2bx^6 - \frac{3}{64}a^2b^2x^8 \\ &+ \frac{1}{16}a^3x^6 + \frac{1}{32}a^3bx^8 \\ &- \frac{5}{128}a^4x^8 \end{aligned} \right\} \&c.$$

66. RULE II. To reduce a complicate radical quantity into an infinite series.

Take, for example,  $\sqrt{aa \pm xx}$ ; let the square-root of the first term be extracted, and then let the operation be prosecuted *in infinitum*, in the usual manner of the extraction of the square-root, and we shall have

$$\sqrt{aa \pm xx} = a \pm \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} \pm \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7}, \&c.$$

$$\sqrt{ax \pm xx} = a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} \pm \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{8a^{\frac{3}{2}}} \pm \frac{x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{16a^{\frac{5}{2}}} - \frac{5x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{128a^{\frac{7}{2}}}, \&c.$$

It may here be observed, that in each of these two series, if the numerator and denominator of each term be multiplied by 3, beginning at the fourth, the numerical co-efficients of the numerators will be in order, 3, 3 × 5, 3 × 5 × 7, &c. arising from the continual multiplication of the odd numbers. Then in the denominators, beginning at the second, they will be 2, 2 × 4, 2 × 4 × 6, 2 × 4 × 6 × 8, &c. arising from the continual multiplication of the even numbers.

67. RULE III. All this may be done more generally by the help of the following canon:

$$\overline{P + PQ}^{\frac{m}{n}} = P^{\frac{m}{n}} + \frac{m}{n}AQ + \frac{m-n}{2n}BQ + \frac{m-2n}{3n}CQ + \frac{m-3n}{4n}DQ, \&c.$$

In which  $P + PQ$  is the given quantity,  $\frac{m}{n}$  is the numeral exponent,  $P$  represents the first term,  $Q$  is the quotient of all the other terms divided by the first, and every one of the capitals  $A, B, C, D, \&c.$  signify the preceding terms respectively



respectively; so that by A is understood  $P^{\frac{m}{n}}$ , by B is meant  $\frac{m}{n} AQ$ , by C,  $\frac{m-n}{2n} BQ$ , and so on.

Let the formula  $\sqrt{aa + xx}$  be proposed to be reduced into a series; then it will be  $P = aa$ ,  $Q = \frac{xx}{aa}$ ,  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 2$ ; therefore

$$\sqrt{aa + xx} = a + \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} + \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7}, \&c.$$

Let it be  $\sqrt[5]{a^5 + a^4x - x^5}$ , that is,  $(a^5 + a^4x - x^5)^{\frac{1}{5}}$ ; it will be  $P = a^5$ ,  $Q = \frac{a^4x - x^5}{a^5}$ ,  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 5$ ; therefore  $(a^5 + a^4x - x^5)^{\frac{1}{5}} = a + \frac{a^4x - x^5}{5a^4} - \frac{2a^8x^2 - 4a^4x^6 + 2x^{10}}{25a^9}$ , &c.

Let it be  $\frac{b}{\sqrt[3]{y^3 - aay}} = b \times (y^3 - aay)^{-\frac{1}{3}}$ ; it will be  $P = y^3$ ,  $Q = -\frac{aa}{yy}$ ,  $m = -1$ ,  $n = 3$ ; therefore

$$b \times (y^3 - aay)^{-\frac{1}{3}} = \frac{b}{y} + \frac{aab}{3y^3} + \frac{2a^4b}{9y^5} + \frac{14a^6b}{81y^7}, \&c.$$

Let it be  $\frac{b}{\sqrt[5]{a + x}} = b \times (a + x)^{-\frac{1}{5}}$ , which would be expressed thus,  $b \times (a + x)^{-\frac{1}{5}}$ , and the rest would be done as before.

Let it be  $b \times (a + x)^{-3}$ ; then  $P = a$ ,  $Q = \frac{x}{a}$ ,  $m = -3$ ,  $n = 1$ ; therefore  $b \times (a + x)^{-3} = \frac{b}{a^3} - \frac{3bx}{a^4} + \frac{6bx^2}{a^5} - \frac{10bx^3}{a^6}$ , &c.

68. Let us have a complicate quantity to raise to a given power, or let  $a + x$  (for example) be raised to the power  $m$ . Then  $P = a$ ,  $Q = \frac{x}{a}$ ,  $m = m$ ,  $n = 1$ ; therefore

$$(a + x)^m = a^m + \frac{ma^{m-1}x}{1} + \frac{m \times m-1 a^{m-2}x^2}{1 \times 2} + \frac{m \times m-1 \times m-2 a^{m-3}x^3}{1 \times 2 \times 3}, \&c.$$

Let us have an infinite series to raise to a given power. For example, let  $y + ay^2 + by^3 + cy^4 + dy^5$ , &c. be raised to the power  $m$ . Then will  $P = y$ ,  $Q = ay + by^2 + cy^3 + dy^4$ , &c.  $m = m$ ,  $n = 1$ ; wherefore



$$\begin{aligned}
& \overline{y + ay^2 + by^3 + cy^4 + dy^5, \&c.}^m = y^m + \frac{may^{m+1}}{1} \\
& + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} a^2 y^{m+2}}{1 \times 2} + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} \times \overline{m-2} a^3 y^{m+3}}{1 \times 2 \times 3} \\
& + \frac{mby^{m+2}}{1} + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} aby^{m+3}}{1 \times 1} \\
& + \frac{mcy^{m+3}}{1} \\
& + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} \times \overline{m-2} \times \overline{m-3} a^4 y^{m+4}}{1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4} \&c. \\
& + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} \times \overline{m-2} a^2 by^{m+4}}{1 \times 2 \times 1} \\
& + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} acy^{m+4}}{1 \times 1} \\
& + \frac{m \times \overline{m-1} b^2 y^{m+4}}{1 \times 2} \\
& + \frac{mdy^{m+4}}{1}
\end{aligned}$$

69. This being now supposed, let the differential formula  $\frac{b\dot{x}}{a+x}$  be proposed to be integrated. The fraction  $\frac{b}{a+x}$  being reduced to a series, and every numerator being multiplied by  $\dot{x}$ , we shall have  $\frac{b\dot{x}}{a+x} = \frac{b\dot{x}}{a} - \frac{bx\dot{x}}{aa} + \frac{bx^2\dot{x}}{a^3} - \frac{bx^3\dot{x}}{a^4} + \frac{bx^4\dot{x}}{a^5}, \&c.$  And by integration,

$$\int \frac{b\dot{x}}{a+x} = \frac{bx}{a} - \frac{bx^2}{2aa} + \frac{bx^3}{3a^3} - \frac{bx^4}{4a^4} + \frac{bx^5}{5a^5}, \&c.$$

70. Let the formula be  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{x}$ . Making  $x = b + z$ , where  $b$  denotes any constant quantity at pleasure, and  $z$  a new variable; it will be  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{a\dot{z}}{b+z}$ .

The fraction  $\frac{a}{b+z}$  being reduced to a series, and multiplied by  $\dot{z}$ , it will be



$$\frac{az}{b+z} = \frac{az}{b} - \frac{az^2}{b^2} + \frac{az^3}{b^3} - \frac{az^4}{b^4} + \frac{az^5}{b^5}, \&c. \text{ And by integration,}$$

$$\int \frac{az}{b+z} = \frac{az}{b} - \frac{az^2}{2b^2} + \frac{az^3}{3b^3} - \frac{az^4}{4b^4} + \frac{az^5}{5b^5}, \&c.; \text{ that is,}$$

$$\int \frac{ax}{x} = \frac{a \times \overline{x-b}}{b} - \frac{a \times \overline{x-b}^2}{2b^2} + \frac{a \times \overline{x-b}^3}{3b^3} - \frac{a \times \overline{x-b}^4}{4b^4}, \&c.$$

71. Let the formula be  $\frac{bx}{\sqrt[5]{x+a}^3}$ ; this, reduced to a series, is  $\frac{bx}{\sqrt[5]{a+x}^3} =$

$$\frac{bx}{a^{\frac{3}{5}}} - \frac{3bx^2}{5a^{\frac{8}{5}}} + \frac{12bx^3}{25a^{\frac{13}{5}}} - \frac{52bx^4}{125a^{\frac{18}{5}}}, \&c. \text{ And by integration, } \int \frac{bx}{\sqrt[5]{a+x}^3} = \frac{bx}{a^{\frac{3}{5}}}$$

$$- \frac{3bx^2}{10a^{\frac{8}{5}}} + \frac{12bx^3}{75a^{\frac{13}{5}}} - \frac{52bx^4}{500a^{\frac{18}{5}}}, \&c. \text{ And the same may be done by any other}$$

proposed formula.

72. If the series thus found, which expresses the fluents of proposed differential formulæ, and which are composed of an infinite number of terms, shall be infinite in value; the fluents or integrals of the proposed fluxions will be infinite. And if these series shall be finite in value, and also summable, that is to say, if we know how to find the values of these series, though composed of terms infinite in number, and which very often may be done; we shall have them in a finite quantity, and therefore the algebraical integral of the proposed differential formulæ. But, if the series shall be finite in value, and yet not summable, the more terms shall be taken of the series, so much the nearer we shall approach to the true value of the formula; but we cannot arrive at the exact value, except we could take in the whole series.

73. In order to know what series are infinite in value, what are of a finite value, and which are summable; the treatise of Mr. *James Bernoulli de Seriebus infinitis*, may be consulted, and other authors who have written expressly on this subject.

74. But whenever the differential formula shall be composed of two terms only, we may, in general, and with expedition, make use of the following canon; in which the exponents  $m, n, t$ , may be integers or fractions, affirmative or negative; and which may be continued to as many terms as we please; for from these four terms set down, the law of continuation is sufficiently manifest.



$$\int ay^{t-1} \dot{y} \times \overline{b + cy^n}^m = \overline{b + cy^n}^{m+1} \text{ into } \frac{ay^t}{tb} - \frac{t + mn + n}{t + n} \times \frac{ac}{tbb} y^{t+n} +$$

$$\frac{t + mn + n}{t + n} \times \frac{t + mn + 2n}{t + 2n} \times \frac{ac^2}{tb^3} y^{t+2n} - \frac{t + mn + n}{t + n} \times \frac{t + mn + 2n}{t + 2n} \times \frac{t + mn + 3n}{t + 3n} \times$$

$$\frac{ac^3}{tb^4} y^{t+3n}, \&c.$$

The manner of finding this canon is this. Take the fictitious equation  $\int ay^{t-1} \dot{y} \times \overline{b + cy^n}^m = \overline{b + cy^n}^{m+1}$  into  $Ay^t + By^{t+n} + Cy^{t+2n} + Dy^{t+3n} + Ey^{t+4n}, \&c.$ ; in which the assumed quantities A, B, C, D, E, &c. are arbitrary and constant, to be determined afterwards as occasion may require. Then, by taking the fluxions of this fictitious equation, we shall have

$$ay^{t-1} \dot{y} \times \overline{b + cy^n}^m = \overline{m+1} \times ncy^{n-1} \dot{y} \times \overline{b + cy^n}^m \text{ into } Ay^t + By^{t+n} +$$

$$Cy^{t+2n}, \&c. + \overline{b + cy^n}^{m+1} \text{ into } tA\dot{y}y^{t-1} + \overline{t+n} \times B\dot{y}y^{t+n-1} + \overline{t+2n} \times$$

$$C\dot{y}y^{t+2n-1}, \&c. \text{ Then dividing all by } \overline{b + cy^n}^m, \text{ and setting the terms in}$$

$$\text{order, it will be}$$

$$a\dot{y}y^{t-1} = tbA\dot{y}y^{t-1} + \overline{t+n} \times bB\dot{y}y^{t+n-1} + \overline{t+2n} \times bC\dot{y}y^{t+2n-1}, \&c.$$

$$+ \quad \quad \quad tcA\dot{y}y^{t+n-1} + \overline{t+n} \times cB\dot{y}y^{t+2n-1}, \&c.$$

$$+ \overline{m+1} \times ncA\dot{y}y^{t+n-1} + \overline{m+1} \times ncB\dot{y}y^{t+2n-1}, \&c.$$

Here the term  $a\dot{y}y^{t-1}$  might be transposed to the other side of the equation by which the whole will be equal to nothing, and therefore the co-efficients of each term will be equal to nothing, by which we should have as many equations as there are arbitrary quantities A, B, C, D, &c. by which they will be determined. Or, making the first terms on each side equal, it will be  $tbA = a$ , or

$$A = \frac{a}{tb}. \text{ Then } \overline{t+n} \times bB + tcA + \overline{m+1} \times ncA = 0, \text{ and substituting}$$

$$\text{the value of A, it is } tbB + nbB + \frac{ac}{b} + \frac{mnac}{tb} + \frac{nac}{tb} = 0, \text{ or } B = \frac{t + mn + n}{t + n}$$

$$\times -\frac{ac}{tb^2}. \text{ Again, } \overline{t+2n} \times bC + \overline{t+n} \times cB + \overline{m+1} \times ncB = 0, \text{ or}$$

$$C = \frac{\overline{t+n} \times -cB + \overline{m+1} \times -ncB}{b \times \overline{t+2n}}, \text{ and substituting the value of B, it will be}$$

$$C =$$



$$C = \frac{t + mn + n \times t + mn + 2n \times acc}{t + n \times t + 2n \times tb^3}. \text{ And thus from one to another, till we}$$

have the values of as many as we please of the several assumed constants; and these values, substituted in the fictitious equation, will supply us with the aforefaid canon.

If the exponents  $m, n, t$ , of the proposed formula shall be such, that the canon or infinite series will break off, or that any term shall become  $= 0$ , (in which case all the others that follow will also be  $= 0$ ), the series becomes finite and terminated, or we shall have the algebraical integral of the proposed differential formula. But it is necessary that the series should first break off in the numerator, or that the numerator should become equal to nothing before the denominator. For, if the denominator be equal to nothing first, that term and all that follow after will be equal to infinite. Now, that the series should break off in the numerator, it is necessary that  $-\frac{t}{n} - m$  should be equal to some integer affirmative number.

But if the exponents  $t, m, n$ , of the proposed formula should be such, that the series never breaks off; then the expression of the formula should be changed into another equivalent to it. Thus, for example, the formula  $ayy^{t-1} \times \overline{b + cy^n}^m$  should be changed into this other,  $ayy^{t-1+mn} \times \overline{by^{-n} + c}^m$ , which is equivalent to the first, and it should be tried whether or not this will answer our expectation. If not, the formula will not be algebraically integrable, at least not by this canon. If the formula were  $ayy^{t-1} \times \overline{b - cy^n}^m$ , then all the terms of the canon would be positive.

Let it be  $\frac{a^5 x \sqrt{bx + xx}}{x^5}$ , that is,  $a^5 x x^{-\frac{5}{2}} \times \overline{b + x}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ; it will be  $t - 1 = -\frac{5}{2}$ ,  $n = 1$ ,  $m = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c = 1$ ; whence the quantity  $t + mn + 3n$  will be equal to nothing, and consequently the fourth term  $= 0$ , and the others of the series that follow. Therefore we shall have  $\int \frac{a^5 x \times \sqrt{bx + xx}}{x^5} = \int a^5 x x^{-\frac{5}{2}} \times \overline{b + x}^{\frac{1}{2}}$

$$= -\frac{2a^5 x^{-\frac{3}{2}}}{7b} + \frac{2a^5}{7bb} \times \frac{4}{5} x^{-\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{2a^5}{7b^3} \times \frac{8}{15} x^{-\frac{7}{2}} \times \overline{b + x}^{\frac{3}{2}} =$$

$$= \frac{30a^5 b^2 + 24a^5 bx - 16a^5 x^2}{105b^3 x^{\frac{7}{2}}} \times \overline{b + x}^{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

Let



Let it be  $\frac{ay}{yy\sqrt{aa+yy}}$ ; then  $t = -1$ ,  $n = 2$ ,  $m = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $b = aa$ ;

and therefore the second term of the series will be  $= 0$ . Hence

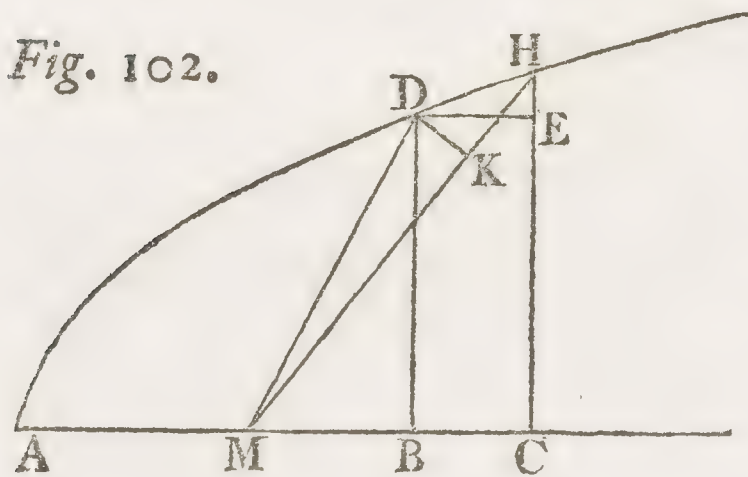
$$\int \frac{ay}{yy\sqrt{aa+yy}} = \frac{ay^{-1}}{-aa} \times (aa+yy)^{\frac{1}{2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{aa+yy}}{ay}.$$

### S E C T. III.

*The Rules of the foregoing Sections applied to the Rectification of Curve-lines, the Quadrature of Curvilinear Spaces, the Complation of Curve Superficies, and the Cubature of their Solids.*

75. To show the use of the foregoing Rules of the Integral Calculus, by applying it to the quadrature of spaces, to the rectification of curves, to the complation or quadrature of superficies, and to the cubature of solids; let

Fig. 102.



there be any curve ADH referred to an axis AB, with the ordinates parallel to each other, and at right angles to the axis. Draw CH parallel to the ordinate BD, and infinitely near to it, and also DE parallel to BC; the mixtilinear figure BDHC will be the fluxion, the differential, or the element of the space ABD; and because the space DEH is nothing in respect of the rectangle BDEC, we may take that rectangle for the element of the said

space ABD. Therefore the sum of all these infinitesimal rectangles BDEC will be the space comprehended by the curve AD, and by the co-ordinates AB and BD. Wherefore, making  $AB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ , it will be  $BC = \dot{x}$ ,  $EH = \dot{y}$ , and the rectangle  $BDEC = y\dot{x}$  will be the formula for such spaces. Therefore, in this formula, instead of  $y$ , if we substitute it's value given by  $x$ , and by the constant quantities of the equation of the curve; or, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , it's value given











84. But as to the case of Fig. 103; that is, when the co-ordinates make a given oblique angle to each other; the radius of the circle, on which the little zone and the little cylinder insist, it is not  $CH = y$ , but indeed  $GH = \frac{ny}{m}$ ; as likewise the element  $DH$ , which forms the zone, is not  $\sqrt{xx + yy}$ , but  $\sqrt{xx + yy + \frac{2exy}{m}}$ ; and the height of the little cylinder is not  $BC = x$ , but  $FD = x + \frac{ey}{m}$ . Therefore the formula for the superficies, in this case, will be  $\frac{cny}{rm} \sqrt{xx + yy + \frac{2exy}{m}}$ .

85. The product of the circle with radius  $GH$  into the height  $FD$ , that is,  $\frac{cnny}{2rmm} \times x + \frac{ey}{m}$ , is the element of the solid generated by the plane  $AGH$ . Therefore, from this subtracting the element of the solid generated by the triangle  $HCG$ , that is,  $\frac{cnny}{2rmm} \times \frac{ey}{m}$ , what remains will be the element of the solid generated by the plane  $ABD$ , and therefore will be  $\frac{cnnyx}{2rmm}$ , the general formula for these solids.

86. As to the curves referred to a focus, because of the variable angle  $DMB$ , (Fig. 102.) and consequently because we cannot have the value of  $BD$  or  $CH$ , the radius of the circle, which must necessarily enter the formula of the quadrature of the superficies, and the cubature of the solid; it will be necessary, from the equation referred to the focus, to derive the equation of the same curve referred to an axis, and then we are to proceed in the manner before specified; observing that, in the cubature, it will be necessary to subtract from the integral the cone generated by the triangle  $MHC$ , to have the solid generated by the plane  $AMD$ .

87. From the differential equation of a curve to the focus, to obtain the equation of the same curve to an axis, the manner is this following.

Let the curve  $ADH$  (Fig. 102.) be considered, at the same time, both as related to the focus  $M$ , and also to the axis  $AMB$ . It is certain that the square of  $HD$ , the element of the curve, is equal as well to the two squares  $DK$ ,  $KH$ , as to the two others  $DE$ ,  $EH$ ; and moreover, that the square of  $MD$  is equal to the two squares  $MB$ ,  $BD$ . Making  $MB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ ,  $MD = z$ , and the little arch  $DK = u$ , we shall have  $zz + uu = xx + yy$ , and  $xu + yy = zz$ .



Now the equation of the curve to the focus is expressed, in general, by the formula  $p\dot{z} = u$ , in which  $p$  is a known function or power of  $z$ ; and it will be  $\dot{z}\dot{z} + pp\dot{z}\dot{z} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}$ . And putting, instead of  $\dot{y}$ , it's value arising from the equation  $xx + yy = zz$ , that is,  $\dot{y} = \frac{z\dot{z} - x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{zz - xx}}$ , we shall find  $\dot{z}\dot{z} + pp\dot{z}\dot{z} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \frac{(z\dot{z} - x\dot{x})^2}{zz - xx}$ , which may be reduced to this following,  $pp\dot{z}\dot{z} \times \sqrt{zz - xx} = zz\dot{x}\dot{x} - 2xz\dot{x}\dot{z} + xx\dot{z}\dot{z}$ ; and extracting the square-root, it will be  $p\dot{z} = \frac{z\dot{x} - x\dot{z}}{\sqrt{zz - xx}}$ .

It is necessary to clear again the foregoing equation, by freeing it from a mixture of unknown quantities, by making  $x = \frac{zq}{b}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{z\dot{q} + q\dot{z}}{b}$ . By the help of this assumed subsidiary equation, make  $x$  and it's functions to vanish, and we shall have  $\frac{p\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{q}}{\sqrt{bb - qq}}$ . In this equation, if the value of  $p$  given by  $z$  shall be such, that the quantity  $\frac{p\dot{z}}{z}$  may be reduced to the differential of a circular arch by due substitutions; and that, making the necessary integrations, the two circular arches shall be to each other as number to number; then the curve shall be algebraical, and we shall find it's equation to the axis by a formula, after the manner of *Cartesius*. In every other case the curve will be transcendental.

### EXAMPLE.

Let the equation of a curve referred to a focus be  $\frac{z\dot{z}}{\sqrt{cc - 2bz - zz}} = u$ . We shall have, in this case,  $p = \frac{z}{\sqrt{cc - 2bz - zz}}$ ; and in the equation  $\frac{p\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{q}}{\sqrt{bb - qq}}$  substituting the value of  $p$ , it will be  $\frac{\dot{z}}{\sqrt{cc - 2bz - zz}} = \frac{\dot{q}}{\sqrt{bb - qq}}$ . Make  $b + z = t$ , then  $bb + 2bz + zz = tt$ , and  $bb - tt = -2bz - zz$ ; wherefore, making the substitution, it will be  $\frac{\dot{z}}{\sqrt{cc + bb - tt}} = \frac{\dot{q}}{\sqrt{bb - qq}}$ .

For











tion  $p\dot{z} = \dot{u}$ , in which  $p$  is any how given by  $z$ . Wherefore it must be observed, that the first member  $p\dot{z}$ , having the variable  $z$ , all which take their origin from the pole  $A$ , is integrable either algebraically or transcendently. But the other member  $\dot{u}$  cannot be integrated without falling into a parallogism, as not being yet the complete fluxion of the arch  $u$ . For that element  $\dot{u}$  increases or decreases in a double respect, that is, in itself, and also by the increasing or diminishing of the ordinates  $AC$ ,  $AE$ . To proceed, therefore, with accuracy, with any radius at pleasure,  $AI = r$ , let a circle  $IGH$  be described, and in the periphery let any determinate point  $I$  be taken, from which, as from a fixed point, the increasing arches  $IG$ ,  $IH$ , have their origin. And producing, if necessary, the variables  $AC$ ,  $AE$ , to  $G$  and  $H$ , the sectors  $ACF$ ,  $AGH$ , will be similar, and therefore it is  $z \cdot \dot{u} :: r \cdot GH$ , which may be called  $\dot{q}$ . Then  $\frac{z\dot{q}}{r} = \dot{u}$ . But, by the general equation of the curve, it is  $p\dot{z} = \dot{u}$ ; then  $\frac{z\dot{q}}{r} = p\dot{z}$ , and therefore  $\frac{rp\dot{z}}{z} = \dot{q}$ . Now, by finding the fluent, it will be  $\int \frac{rp}{z} = q = IG$ . The adding or taking away of the constants in the integration, will have no other effect, but to diversify the situation of the point  $I$ .

---

#### EXAMPLE I.

---

Let the logarithmic spiral be to be constructed, the equation of which is  $\frac{a\dot{z}}{b} = \dot{u}$ . But  $\dot{u} = \frac{z\dot{q}}{r}$ , therefore  $\frac{a\dot{z}}{b} = \frac{z\dot{q}}{r}$ . Or, because the radius  $AI$  is assumed at pleasure, making  $b = r$ , and taking  $a$  as unity, it will be  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} = \dot{q}$ . And by integration,  $\log z = q$ , the geometrical construction of which is transcendental, but yet is very simple.

---

#### EXAMPLE II.

---

Let it be the hyperbolical spiral, with the constant subtangent  $= a$ , and therefore the equation is  $\frac{a\dot{z}}{z} = \dot{u}$ . But  $\dot{u} = \frac{z\dot{q}}{r}$ , therefore  $\frac{ar\dot{z}}{zz} = \dot{q}$ ; and by integrating, it will be  $b - \frac{ar}{z} = q$ .

In



In such constructions we have always the circular arch IG, which forms the *homogeneum comparationis*; the other member  $\int \frac{rpz}{z}$  may be analytically integrable, as in the second example, or transcendently, by means of the quadrature of the hyperbola, as in the first, or by any other method more compounded. Whence, in one case only, our curves may be algebraical, and that is, when the quantity  $\int \frac{rpz}{z}$  may be reduced to the rectification of an arch of a circle, which to it's correspondent IG is as number to number. If the proportion happen to be surd, then the curve will indeed be mechanic, as BCED, but not dependent on the quadrature of the circle, being reduced to a different problem, consisting in the dividing circular arches in any given ratio; which may be obtained by means of the helix or spiral of *Archimedes*, or of the quadratrix of *Dinostratus*.

The things afore-mentioned furnish us with another manner of passing from expressions of curves to a focus, to those which are referred to an axis, or on the contrary. For, because  $\frac{rpz}{z} = \dot{q} = \frac{rr\dot{t}}{rr + tt}$ , making the tangent IK =  $t$ , (§ 26.) this tangent  $t$  will be given analytically or transcendently by  $z$ . But AI =  $r$ , AK =  $\sqrt{rr + tt}$ , AM =  $x$ , MC =  $y$ . Therefore  $\frac{rz}{x} = \sqrt{rr + tt}$ , and, after due reductions,  $\frac{r\sqrt{zz - xx}}{x} = t = \frac{ry}{x}$ . But  $t$  is given by  $z$ , and  $z = \sqrt{xx + yy}$ ; so that we are arrived at the curve in respect to the axis, which may soon be reduced to the usual co-ordinates  $x$  and  $y$ . By going the same steps backwards, we may pass from the equation to the axis, to that in respect of the focus.

I resume the example of § 87; that is, the curve  $\frac{zz}{\sqrt{cc - 2bz - zz}} = u$  referred to a focus, to reduce it to the axis. Now, if  $pz = u$  be taken for a general equation of curves referred to a focus, it will be, in this particular case,  $p = \frac{z}{\sqrt{cc - 2bz - zz}}$ . So that, substituting this value, instead of  $p$ , in the equation  $\frac{rpz}{z} = \dot{q} = \frac{rr\dot{t}}{rr + tt}$ , it will be  $\frac{rz}{\sqrt{cc - 2bz - zz}} = \frac{rr\dot{t}}{rr + tt}$ . Make  $b + z = s$ ,  $\dot{z} = \dot{s}$ ,  $bb + 2bz + zz = ss$ ; whence  $-2bz - zz = bb - ss$ . And substituting these values, it will be  $\frac{rs}{\sqrt{cc + bb - ss}} = \frac{rr\dot{t}}{rr + tt}$ . Making  $cc + bb = hb$ , it will be  $\frac{rs}{\sqrt{hb - ss}} = \frac{rbs}{b\sqrt{hb - ss}} = \frac{rr\dot{t}}{rr + tt}$ . But the integral of the



the first member will be the arch of a circle, the radius of which is  $b$ , and  $s$  is the sine of the complement (§ 37.) multiplied by the constant fraction  $\frac{r}{b}$ ; and the integral of the second is an arch of a circle with radius  $= r$ , and tangent equal to  $t$ . Wherefore the first arch will be to the second as  $b$  to  $r$ , or they will be to each other as their radii respectively; then they will be similar, and therefore their tangents also will be in the same ratio as their radii.

Therefore the tangent of the first arch is  $\frac{b}{s}\sqrt{bb - ss}$ ; and it will be

$\frac{b}{s}\sqrt{bb - ss} \cdot t :: b \cdot r$ , or  $t = \frac{r}{s}\sqrt{bb - ss}$ . So that, restoring the value

of  $s$ , and putting  $\frac{ry}{x}$  instead of  $t$ , we shall have  $\frac{ry}{x} = \frac{r\sqrt{bb - bb - 2bz - zz}}{b + z}$ ,

which is an equation reduced to the axis, and which may be expressed by the co-ordinates  $x$  and  $y$  only, by putting, instead of  $zz$ , it's value  $xx + yy$ .

Then the equation will be  $by + y\sqrt{xx + yy} = x\sqrt{bb - bb - 2b\sqrt{xx + yy} - xx - yy}$ , which is the same as that found at § 87, as before cited.

To pass from equations to an axis, to those belonging to a focus, I take Example I. at § 88, the equation of which to the circle is  $z = \sqrt{bx}$  (Fig. 104.) The tangent given by  $z$  of the arch  $OQ$ , described with centre  $A$ , and radius  $r$ ,

was found to be  $\frac{r\sqrt{bb - zz}}{z} = t$ . Then, in the canonical equation  $\dot{q} = \frac{r\dot{r}}{rr + tt}$ ,

instead of  $t$  and  $\dot{t}$ , substituting their respective values, we shall have  $-\dot{q} = -\frac{r\dot{z}}{\sqrt{bb - zz}}$ . I put it  $-\dot{q}$ , because, as  $AC = z$  increases, the arch  $OQ = q$

will diminish. But  $\dot{q} = \frac{r\dot{u}}{z}$ ; wherefore  $\frac{r\dot{u}}{z} = \frac{r\dot{z}}{\sqrt{bb - zz}}$ ; that is,  $\frac{z\dot{z}}{\sqrt{bb - zz}} = \dot{u}$ , which is the same equation as that found at § 88.

91. The particular formulæ, which are found in the case of curves having their co-ordinates at oblique angles, are not less useful, because such equations may always be changed into others, which have their co-ordinates at right angles; and after that we may make use of the ordinary formulæ.

To show this, make  $HG = p$ , (Fig. 103.)  $AG = q$ ; then it is  $p = \frac{ny}{m}$ ,  $q = x + \frac{ey}{m}$ , naming, as before,  $AB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ , and the ratio of the whole sine to the right sine that of  $m$  to  $e$ . Therefore it will be  $y = \frac{mp}{n}$ , and  $x = q - \frac{ey}{m} = q - \frac{ep}{n}$ . Wherefore, instead of  $x$  and  $y$ , substituting,



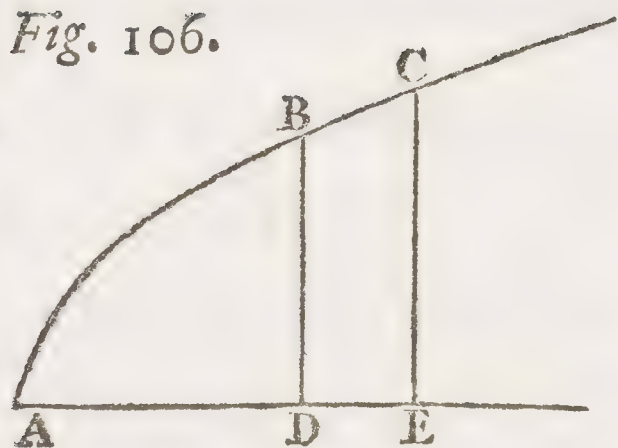
tuting, in the proposed equation, these values given by  $p$  and  $q$ , we shall have the equation of the curve with the ordinates at right angles to each other. But it will often happen that the primitive equation will be simple; and yet, by transforming it, it may become sufficiently compound. Also, though the variables are separate in the proposed equation, they may not be so in the transformed equation; and what may increase the difficulty, they cannot be separated by the ordinary rules of Division, Extraction of Roots, &c. However, in many particular cases, perhaps it may not be amiss to try each method, that we may make choice of that which, in the given case, shall be most convenient.

But now it will be time to proceed to Examples, in which it is always understood, except when warning is given to the contrary, that the co-ordinates are at right angles to each other.

### EXAMPLE I.

The quadrature of curvilinear spaces.

Fig. 106.



92. Let ABC be an *Apollonian* parabola, with the equation  $ax = yy$ , any absciss  $AD = x$ , it's ordinate  $DB = y$ , and the space ADB is to be squared. Therefore it will be  $y = \sqrt{ax}$ ; and this value, being substituted, instead of  $y$ , in the general formula for spaces  $y\dot{x}$ , it will be  $\dot{x}\sqrt{ax}$ ; and by integration, it will be  $\frac{2}{3}x\sqrt{ax} + b$ . The quantity  $b$  is the usual constant, which, in the integration, ought to be added, and which now ought to be determined. In the point A, that is, when  $x = 0$ , the space is nothing, and therefore the integral  $\frac{2}{3}x\sqrt{ax} + b$ , which expresses this space, ought also to be nothing. Therefore, making  $x = 0$ , it will be  $\frac{2}{3}0 \times \sqrt{a} \times 0 + b = 0$ , that is,  $b = 0$ ; which is as much as to say that, in this case, no constant quantity is to be joined to the integral. Therefore the space  $ABD = \frac{2}{3}x\sqrt{ax}$ . But  $\sqrt{ax} = y$ . Whence  $ABD = \frac{2}{3}xy$ , that is, is equal to two third parts of the rectangle of the absciss into the ordinate.

Now, if we should require the space comprehended by an assigned and determinate absciss and ordinate, for example, when it is  $x = 2a$ ; as, by the equation of the curve, it is in this case  $y = \sqrt{2aa}$ , this space will be  $= \frac{4}{3}aa\sqrt{2}$ . If the absciss of the parabola should not begin at the vertex A, but at some given point D; making, for example,  $AD = a$ , any line  $DE = x$ , the parameter  $= f$ , the equation will be  $af + fx = yy$ , and  $y = \sqrt{af + fx}$ . Substituting



tuting this value in the formula  $y\dot{x}$ , it will be  $\dot{x}\sqrt{af+fx}$ , and by integrating,  $\frac{2}{3} \times a + x \times \sqrt{af+fx} + b$  will be equal to the space DECB. But, to determine the constant quantity  $b$ , it must be considered, that at the point D, where  $x = 0$ , the space will also be  $= 0$ ; so that, in the integral, making  $x = 0$ , it will be  $\frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af} + b = 0$ , and therefore the constant  $b = -\frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af}$ . So that, to have the integral complete, instead of adding  $b$ , we must subtract  $\frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af}$ , and therefore the space required will be  $DECB = \frac{2}{3} \times a + x \times \sqrt{af+fx} - \frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af}$ .

Let  $AE = a$ , and let  $x$  begin at E towards A, and take any line  $ED = x$ ; the equation will be  $af - fx = yy$ , and  $y = \sqrt{af - fx}$ . Whence  $y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt{af - fx}$ , and by integration, it will be  $-\frac{2}{3} \times a - x \times \sqrt{af - fx} + b$ . But when  $x = 0$ , the space also  $= 0$ . Therefore, in the integral, making  $x = 0$ , it will become  $-\frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af} + b = 0$ , or  $b = \frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af}$ . Therefore the space EDBC  $= \frac{2}{3}a\sqrt{af} - \frac{2}{3}a - x\sqrt{af - fx}$ .

It may be observed, that, in general, the parabolical space  $AEC = \frac{2}{3}AE \times EC$ ; wherefore the space  $ADB = \frac{2}{3}AD \times DB$ ; so that the space DECB will be  $= \frac{2}{3}AE \times EC - \frac{2}{3}AD \times DB$ ; which agrees with the calculus in both cases, when the origin of  $x$  is in the point D towards E, and in the point E towards D.

I take the general equation to all parabolas, of what degree soever,

$a^{\frac{m}{r}} x^{\frac{n}{r}} = y^r$ ; whence it will be  $y = a^{\frac{m}{r}} x^{\frac{n}{r}}$ , and therefore the formula  $y\dot{x} =$

$a^{\frac{m}{r}} x^{\frac{n}{r}} \dot{x}$ ; and, by integration, the space will be  $= \frac{a^{\frac{m}{r}} x^{\frac{n+r}{r}}}{\frac{n+r}{r}} + b$ . But,

taking  $x = 0$ , it is found that  $b = 0$ ; so that there is no constant quantity to be annexed to it, but the integral before found is complete. Now, putting  $y$

instead of  $a^{\frac{m}{r}} x^{\frac{n}{r}}$ , it will be  $\frac{rxy}{n+r} =$  to the space required.

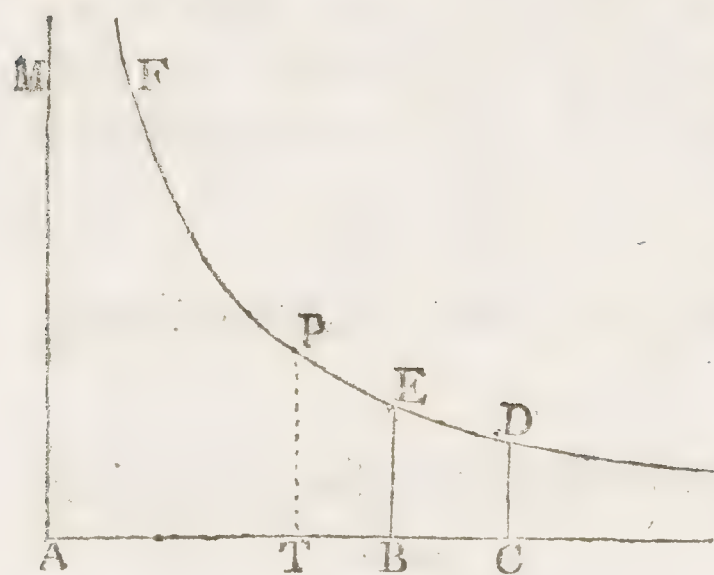


## EXAMPLE II.

93. Let the curve be  $y = \sqrt[m]{x+a}$ ; therefore it will be  $y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt[m]{x+a}$ ; and, by integration, the space will be  $\frac{m}{m+1} \times \overline{x+a} \times \overline{x+a}^{\frac{1}{m}} + b$ . But, making  $x=0$ , it will be  $b = -\frac{m}{m+1} \times a\sqrt[m]{a}$ . Therefore the complete integral or space required  $= \frac{m}{m+1} \times \overline{x+a} \times \sqrt[m]{x+a} - \frac{m}{m+1} \times a\sqrt[m]{a}$ .

## EXAMPLE III.

Fig. 107.



94. Let FED be the hyperbola between the asymptotes, and make  $AB = x$ ,  $BE = y$ , and the equation is  $xy = aa$ . Then  $y = \frac{aa}{x}$ , and therefore  $y\dot{x} = \frac{aa\dot{x}}{x}$ ; and, by integration, the space will be  $= a\dot{x} + b$ , taking the logarithm from the logarithmic curve with subtangent  $= a$ . But, putting  $x=0$ , the logarithm of 0 is an infinite negative quantity, and therefore the space is infinite which is contained by the curve EF continued *in infinitum*, by the asymptote, and by the co-ordinates AB, BE.

Let there be a hyperboloid of this equation  $a^3 = xyy$ ; then  $y = \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}}$ , and therefore  $y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{x}}$ ; and, by integration, the space will be  $= 2\sqrt{a^3x} + b$ . Now, putting  $x=0$ , it is  $b=0$ ; therefore no constant quantity need be added to complete the integral. So that the space ABEF, infinitely produced upwards, will be the finite quantity  $2\sqrt{a^3x}$ , or from the equation of the curve  $= 2xy$ .

Let there be a hyperboloid of this equation,  $a^3 = xxy$ ; then  $y = \frac{a^3}{x^2}$ , and  $y\dot{x} = \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{x^2}$ ; and, by integration, the space will be  $= -\frac{a^3}{x} + b$ . But, putting  $x=0$ ,



$x = 0$ , it will be  $\frac{a^3}{0}$ , an infinite quantity, and therefore  $b$  is infinite. Wherefore, to have the integral complete, an infinite quantity ought to be added to it, and therefore the space itself is infinite.

Let the equation be  $a^{m+n} = x^n y^m$ , which is to all hyperboloids in general; then  $y = a^{\frac{m+n}{m}} x^{-\frac{n}{m}}$ , and therefore  $\int yx = \frac{ma^{\frac{m+n}{m}} x^{\frac{m-n}{m}}}{m-n} + b$ . Now, if  $m = 1$ ,  $n = 1$ , that is,  $xy = aa$ , we should have  $\int yx = \frac{aa}{0} + b$ , an infinite quantity; whence the space will be infinite, as was seen before.

If  $n = 1$ ,  $m = 2$ , that is,  $a^3 = xyy$ , then  $\int yx = 2\sqrt{a^3x} + b$ . But, putting  $x = 0$ , it will be also  $b = 0$ ; therefore the complete integral, or the space required, will be  $= 2\sqrt{a^3x} = 2xy$ , by the equation of the curve; which is therefore finite, though infinitely produced upwards towards F.

If  $n = 2$ ,  $m = 1$ , that is,  $a^3 = xxy$ , it will be  $\int yx = -\frac{a^3}{x} + b$ . But, making  $x = 0$ ,  $b$  will be infinite; so that an infinite quantity is to be added to the integral, and the space itself will be infinite.

If  $n = 1$ ,  $m = 3$ , that is,  $a^4 = xy^3$ ; it will be  $\int yx = \frac{2}{3}a^{\frac{4}{3}}x^{\frac{2}{3}} + b$ . But, making  $x = 0$ , it will be  $b = 0$ , and therefore the integral is complete. That is, the space will be  $= \frac{2}{3}a^{\frac{4}{3}}x^{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{2}{3}xy$ , a finite quantity, however infinitely produced upwards.

If  $n = 3$ ,  $m = 1$ , that is,  $a^4 = x^3y$ ; it will be  $\int yx = -\frac{a^4}{2xx} + b$ . But, making  $x = 0$ ,  $b$  will be infinite, and therefore the space is infinite.

If  $n = 1$ ,  $m = 4$ , that is,  $a^5 = xy^4$ ; it will be  $\int yx = \frac{4}{5}\sqrt[4]{a^5x^3} + b$ . But, making  $x = 0$ , it will be  $b = 0$ ; so that the integral is complete, and the whole space  $= \frac{4}{5}\sqrt[4]{a^5x^3} = \frac{4}{5}xy$ , a finite quantity.

If  $n = 4$ ,  $m = 1$ , that is,  $a^5 = x^4y$ ; it will be  $\int yx = -\frac{a^5}{3x^3} + b$ . Now making  $x = 0$ ,  $b$  will be infinite, and therefore the space is infinite. In the same manner we might proceed to other cases, as far as we please.

Now let us take the absciffes from the point B, to find the space BCDE. Make  $AB = b$ ,  $BC = x$ ,  $CD = y$ , and let it be the same *Apollonian* hyperbola, whose equation is  $by + xy = aa$ . Then it will be  $y = \frac{aa}{b+x}$ , and



therefore  $y\dot{x} = \frac{aax}{b+x}$ . Then, by integration,  $\int y\dot{x} = al\overline{b+x} + f$ , taking the logarithm from the logarithmic with subtangent  $= a$ . But, to determine the constant quantity  $f$ , making  $x = 0$ , it ought to be  $f = -alb$ ; so that the complete integral or space BCDE will be  $al\overline{b+x} - alb$ .

If we take  $x$  negative  $= BA = -b$ , then  $al\overline{b+x}$  is equal to  $a$  multiplied into the logarithm of 0. But the logarithm of 0 is an infinite negative quantity; so that, in this case, the space is negative, that is, towards M, and also infinite, as has been seen above; and therefore the space between the *Apollonian* hyperbola and its asymptotes is infinite, being infinitely produced both ways.

Let it be the cubical hyperboloid whose equation is  $bxy + xyy = a^3$ . It will be  $y = \sqrt{\frac{a^3}{b+x}}$ , whence  $y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{a^3}{b+x}}$ , and by integration,  $\int y\dot{x} = 2\sqrt{a^3b + a^3x} + f$ . But, making  $x = 0$ , it will be  $f = -2\sqrt{a^3b}$ ; so that the complete integral or space EBCD will be  $= 2\sqrt{a^3b + a^3x} - 2\sqrt{a^3b}$ ; and taking  $x$  infinite, the space EBCD, infinitely produced towards C, will be infinite also.

Taking  $x$  negative  $= BA = -b$ , the integral will be  $-2\sqrt{a^3b}$ , so that the space will be negative; that is, it will be FEBAM, and will be finite, however infinitely produced towards M; as is also seen before.

Let it be the hyperboloid of this equation  $\overline{b+x}^2 \times y = a^3$ . It will be  $y = \frac{a^3}{\overline{b+x}^2}$ , whence  $y\dot{x} = \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{\overline{b+x}^2}$ . And, by integrating,  $\int y\dot{x} = -\frac{a^3}{b+x} + f$ . Now, putting  $x = 0$ , it will be  $f = \frac{a^3}{b}$ , and therefore the complete integral, or the space EBCD, will be  $\frac{a^3}{b} - \frac{a^3}{b+x}$ . Taking  $x$  infinite, the term  $-\frac{a^3}{b+x}$  will be  $= 0$ ; so that the space will be finite, though infinitely produced towards C. Let  $x$  be negative  $= BA = -b$ ; the integral will be  $\frac{a^3}{b} - \frac{a^3}{0}$ . But  $-\frac{a^3}{0}$  is infinite and negative, and therefore the space towards M will be infinite. By proceeding in this manner, we may find that the space between the *Apollonian* hyperbola and its asymptotes, produced both ways infinitely, will be infinite; between the first cubical hyperboloid and its asymptotes, it will be finite towards M, and infinite towards C; between the second cubical hyperboloid and its asymptotes, it will be infinite towards M, and finite towards C; between the first hyperboloid of the fourth kind and its asymptotes,



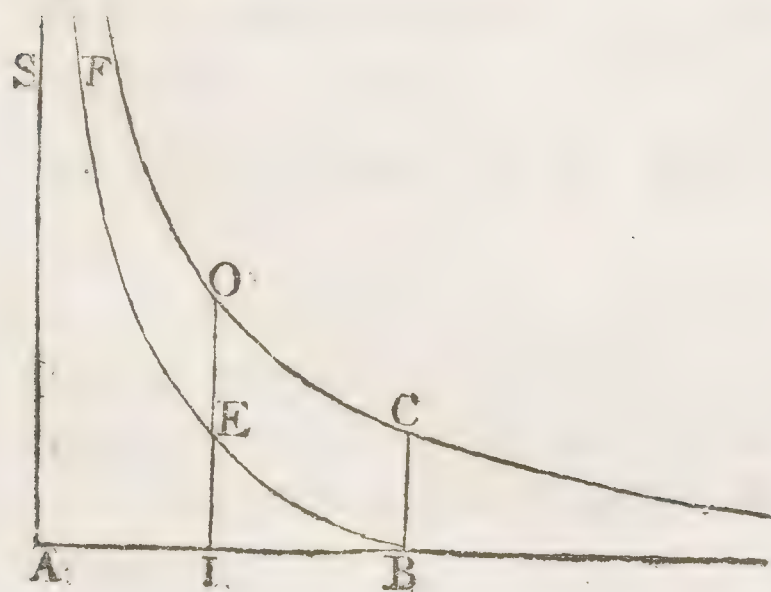
asymptotes, it will be finite towards M, and infinite towards C; between the second hyperboloid and its asymptotes, it will be finite towards C, and infinite towards M. And so on.

Now, to have recourse to infinite series: I take the expression of the space BCDE, of the aforesaid *Apollonian* hyperbola, that is,  $\frac{aax}{b+x}$ . This, reduced into a series, will be  $= \frac{a^2x}{b} - \frac{a^2xx}{bb} + \frac{a^2x^2x}{b^3} - \frac{ax^3x}{b^4}$ , &c. And, by integration,  $\frac{a^2x}{b} - \frac{a^2x^2}{2b^2} + \frac{a^2x^3}{3b^3} - \frac{ax^4}{4b^4}$ , &c.; which series, infinitely continued, will be accurately equal to the space BCDE. And if it were summable, it would give us the space required in finite terms, that is, algebraically: and this would be the true quadrature of the hyperbola. But as this is not summable, the more terms we take of it, beginning with the first, the nearer approach we shall make to the just value of this space.

Now I take the absciss BT on the negative side, and the equation of the curve will be  $by - xy = aa$ , and therefore  $y\dot{x} = \frac{aax}{b-x}$ ; and, reducing to a series, it will be  $y\dot{x} = \frac{a^2x}{b} + \frac{a^2xx}{b^2} + \frac{a^2x^2x}{b^3} + \frac{a^2x^3x}{b^4} + \frac{a^2x^4x}{b^5}$ , &c. And by integration,  $\int y\dot{x} = \frac{a^2x}{b} + \frac{a^2x^2}{2b^2} + \frac{a^2x^3}{3b^3} + \frac{a^2x^4}{4b^4} + \frac{a^2x^5}{5b^5}$ , &c. which is equal to the space BTPE. Taking  $BT = BA$ , the space FEBAM, infinitely produced towards M, will be  $= aa + \frac{1}{2}aa + \frac{1}{3}aa + \frac{1}{4}aa + \frac{1}{5}aa$ , &c.; the value of which series being infinite, the space it denotes will be infinite also.

#### EXAMPLE IV.

Fig. 108.



95. Let OC be an equilateral hyperbola between the asymptotes AS, AB, and make  $AB = BC = a$ ,  $BI = -x$ . Let the mechanical curve BEF be conceived to be described, such, that the rectangle of AB into any ordinate IE may be equal to the corresponding hyperbolical space BCOI. The indeterminate space SABEF is required. Make the ordinate  $IE = z$ . It has been found already, that the space BCOI is equal to



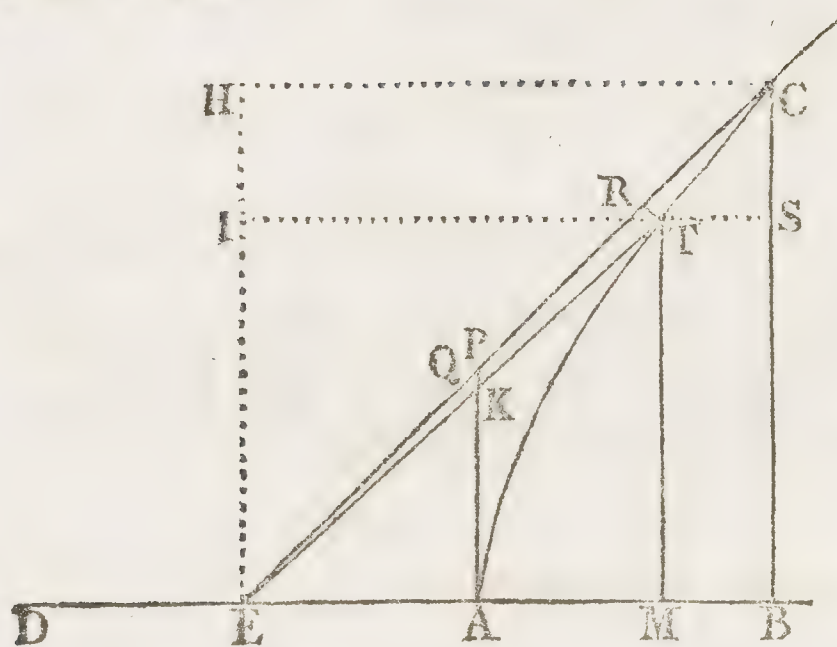
to the series  $ax + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{x^3}{3a} + \frac{x^4}{4a^2} + \frac{x^5}{5a^3}$ , &c. making  $a$  and  $b$  equal. Then, by the property of the curve, it will be  $z = x + \frac{x^2}{2a} + \frac{x^3}{3a^2} + \frac{x^4}{4a^3}$ , &c. and therefore  $zx = x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2a} + \frac{x^4}{3a^2} + \frac{x^5}{4a^3}$ , &c. And finally, by integration, the space BIE will be  $= \frac{xx}{2} + \frac{x^3}{6a} + \frac{x^4}{12a^2} + \frac{x^5}{20a^3} + \frac{x^6}{30a^4}$ , &c. Now, taking  $x = a = BA$ , as to the whole space SABEF infinitely produced, it will be  $= \frac{1}{2}aa + \frac{1}{6}aa + \frac{1}{12}aa + \frac{1}{20}aa + \frac{1}{30}aa$ , &c. which series is summable, and is  $= aa$ ; so that it is algebraically quadrable, and the space SABEF, infinitely produced, is equal to the square of BA.

---

### EXAMPLE V.

---

Fig. 109:



96. Let ATC be a hyperbola, it's transverse axis  $AD = 2a$ , the parameter  $= p$ ,  $EB = x$ ,  $BC = y$ , and therefore the equation  $xx - aa = \frac{2ayy}{p}$ , and let the space ABC be required. It will be therefore  $y = \sqrt{\frac{px^2 - pa^2}{2a}}$ , and the formula will be  $y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{pxx - paa}{2a}}$ .

Now, if we proceed to integration, we should find, after the usual manner, that the integral is partly algebraical, and

partly logarithmical; so that the space ABC of the hyperbola depends on the description of the logarithmic curve.

If we would have the space ACHE; making MT infinitely near to BC, it's element will be the infinitesimal space ITCH; and therefore the formula will be  $xy$ , in which, instead of  $x$ , substituting it's value given by  $y$  from the equation, it will be  $xy = y\sqrt{\frac{2ayy + aap}{p}}$ , the integral of which, in the same manner, depends upon the logarithmic curve.

And, as well in the formula  $y\dot{x}$  of the first space, as in  $xy$  of the second, if, instead of  $\dot{x}$  in that, or of  $y$  in this, we should substitute their respective values given from the equation; we should likewise find integrals of the same nature.

Now,



Now, to return to infinite series. I take the formula of the space ACHEA, that is,  $xy$ . Then  $xy = y\sqrt{\frac{2ayy + aap}{p}}$ ; and, for greater facility, making  $2a = p$ , (for the constants make no alteration in the method,) that is, supposing the hyperbola to be equilateral, it will be  $xy = y\sqrt{yy + aa}$ ; and, reducing the radical to an infinite series, it will be  $xy = ay + \frac{y^3}{2a} - \frac{y^5}{8a^3} + \frac{y^7}{16a^5} - \frac{5y^9}{128a^7}$ , &c. And by integration,  $\int xy$ , or the space ACHEA,  $= ay + \frac{y^3}{6a} - \frac{y^5}{40a^3} + \frac{y^7}{7 \times 16a^5} - \frac{5y^9}{9 \times 128a^7}$ , &c. a series, the summation of which is unknown. And subtracting this series from the rectangle  $xy$ , we should have the space ABC.

From the centre E let the lines ET, EC, be drawn infinitely near, and let AKP be a tangent at the vertex. With centre E let the little circular arches KQ, TR, be drawn. It will be  $AK = \frac{ay}{x}$ ,  $KP = \frac{axy - ayx}{xx}$ ,  $ET = \sqrt{xx + yy}$ ,  $EK = \frac{a\sqrt{xx + yy}}{x}$ . And, because of similar triangles PKQ, KEA, or TEM, it will be  $KQ = \frac{axy - ayx}{x\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ . And, because of similar sectors EKQ, ETR, it will be  $TR = \frac{xy - yx}{\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ ; and therefore it will be  $\frac{1}{2}ET \times TR = \frac{xy - yx}{2}$ , the element of the sector ETA. And, instead of  $y$  and  $y$ , substituting their values given from the equation of the curve  $y = \sqrt{xx - aa}$ , (supposing the hyperbola to be equilateral,) it will be  $\frac{aax}{2\sqrt{xx - aa}}$ ; and by integration,  $\int \frac{aax}{2\sqrt{xx - aa}}$ , that is, the sector ETA, will be equal to  $-\frac{1}{2}alx - \sqrt{xx - aa}$  in the logarithmic with subtangent  $= a$ ; which space is therefore expressed by a negative quantity, because it is assumed on the negative side.

By reducing the formula into a series, we shall find  $\frac{aax}{2\sqrt{xx - aa}} = \frac{aax}{2x} + \frac{a^4x}{4x^3} + \frac{3a^6x}{16x^5} + \frac{5a^8x}{32x^7} + \frac{35a^{10}x}{256x^9}$ , &c.

Now, to integrate the first term of the series, there would be occasion, first, to reduce it to an infinite series. Therefore it would be better to do it more expeditiously after the following manner. Make  $EM = x$ ,  $MT = y$ ,  $AK = z$ , then  $KP = z$ . Make  $KE = p$ ,  $AE = a$ , the transverse femiaxis, and the  
8. femi-







Now make the radius  $CA = a$ , and let  $CE = x$ ,  $EH = y$ , and the equation will be  $y = \sqrt{aa - xx}$ . Therefore  $y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt{aa - xx}$ ; and reducing this to a series,  $y\dot{x} = a\dot{x} - \frac{x^2\dot{x}}{2a} - \frac{x^4\dot{x}}{8a^3} - \frac{x^6\dot{x}}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8\dot{x}}{128a^7}$ , &c. And by integration,  $\int y\dot{x}$ , that is, the space  $CEHB = ax - \frac{x^3}{6a} - \frac{x^5}{40a^3} - \frac{x^7}{112a^5} - \frac{5x^9}{1152a^7}$ , &c.

And making  $x = a$ , in respect of the whole quadrant, it will be  $aa - \frac{1}{6}aa - \frac{1}{40}aa - \frac{1}{112}aa - \frac{5}{1152}aa$ , &c. the quadruple of which series will be the area of the whole circle.

Now, by means of a sector. Make  $CA = a$ ,  $AQ = x$ , and drawing  $CK$  infinitely near to  $CQ$ , it will be  $QK = \dot{x}$ ,  $CQ = \sqrt{aa + xx}$ ; and with centre  $C$  describing the infinitesimal arch  $QS$ ; because of similar triangles  $KSQ$ ,  $QAC$ , it will be  $QS = \frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa + xx}}$ , and therefore  $MN = \frac{aa\dot{x}}{aa + xx}$ . Whence

the little sector  $CMN$ , the element of the sector  $CAM$ , will be  $= \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{2 \times aa + xx}$ ,

which, reduced into a series, will be  $= \frac{a^3\dot{x}}{2a^2} - \frac{a^3x^2\dot{x}}{2a^4} + \frac{a^3x^4\dot{x}}{2a^6} - \frac{a^3x^6\dot{x}}{2a^8}$ , &c.

And by integration, it will be  $\int \frac{\frac{1}{2}a^3\dot{x}}{aa + xx}$ , or the sector  $CMA = \frac{ax}{2} - \frac{x^3}{6a}$

$+ \frac{x^5}{10a^3} - \frac{x^7}{14a^5} + \frac{x^9}{18a^7}$ , &c.; and supposing the arch  $AM$  to be half the

quadrant, that is, taking  $x = a$ , the series is  $\frac{aa}{2} - \frac{aa}{6} + \frac{aa}{10} - \frac{aa}{14}$ , &c.;

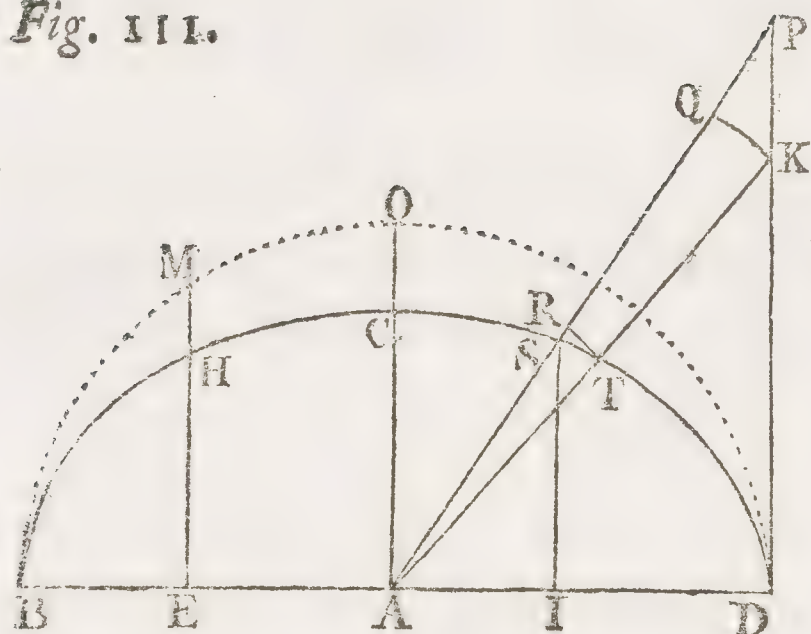
and the double of this, or  $aa - \frac{1}{3}aa + \frac{1}{5}aa - \frac{1}{7}aa$ , &c. will be the quadrant  $ABC$ .

Instead of taking the radius  $CA = a$ , if I had taken it  $= \sqrt{\frac{1}{8}aa}$ , the quadrant would have been  $ABC = \frac{aa}{8} - \frac{aa}{3 \times 8} + \frac{aa}{5 \times 8} - \frac{aa}{7 \times 8}$ , &c.; and actually subtracting every negative term from the positive term before it, [and multiplying the result by 4,] it would be  $\frac{aa}{3} + \frac{aa}{35} + \frac{aa}{99} + \frac{aa}{195}$ , &c. [= the area of the whole circle;] which is the same series as is inserted by Mr. Leibnitz in the *Leipfic Acts*, for the year 1682.



## EXAMPLE VII.

Fig. III.



98. Let BCD be an ellipsis, the transverse semiaxis  $AB = a$ , the semi-conjugate  $AC = b$ ,  $AE = x$ ,  $EH = y$ ; whence the equation will be  $\frac{bb}{aa} \times \overline{aa - xx} = yy$ , and therefore  $y\dot{x} = \frac{bx}{a} \sqrt{aa - xx}$ , the element of the area AEHC. But  $\dot{x} \sqrt{aa - xx}$  is the formula for squaring the circle BOD, the diameter of which is the transverse axis of the ellipsis; so that the quadrature of the ellipsis will depend on that of the circle.

And because  $\int \frac{bx}{a} \sqrt{aa - xx} = EHCA$ , and  $\int \dot{x} \sqrt{aa - xx} = EMOA$ , any space of the ellipsis to the correspondent space of the circle on the diameter DB, will be as  $b$  to  $a$ , that is, as the conjugate semiaxis to the transverse semiaxis; and consequently the whole ellipsis to the whole circle will be in the same ratio. But, as circles are to each other as the squares of their diameters or radii, if we take a circle the radius of which is  $= \sqrt{ab}$ , that is, a mean proportional between the two semiaxes of the ellipsis BCD, this circle will be to the circle BOD as  $ab : aa :: b : a$ . But the area of the ellipsis BCD is to the same circle BOD, in this very ratio. Therefore the area of the ellipsis will be equal to the area of the circle, the radius of which is a mean proportional between the two semiaxes of the ellipsis.

Now, by the help of series. The formula  $\frac{bx}{a} \sqrt{aa - xx}$ , being reduced to a series, will be  $= \frac{bx}{a}$  into  $a - \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} - \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7}$ , &c. And by integration,  $\int \frac{bx}{a} \sqrt{aa - xx}$ , or area ACHE,  $= bx - \frac{bx^3}{6a^2} - \frac{bx^5}{40a^4} - \frac{bx^7}{112a^6} - \frac{5bx^9}{1152a^8}$ , &c. And making  $x = a$ , the area ACB, or a fourth part of the ellipsis, will be  $= ab$  into  $1 - \frac{1}{6} - \frac{1}{40} - \frac{1}{112} - \frac{5}{1152}$ , &c.

In the same ellipsis, taking any arch DS, let DP be a tangent in D,  $AI = x$ ,  $IS = y$ ; and through the point S drawing AP infinitely near AK, which cuts the ellipsis in T. With centre A let the little arches of a circle KQ, TR, be described,



described. Then it will be  $AS = \sqrt{xx + yy} = AT$ ,  $DP = \frac{ay}{x}$ ,  $AK = AP = \frac{a\sqrt{xx + yy}}{x}$ ,  $KP = \frac{-axy + ayx}{xx}$ ,  $PK$  being a negative difference. And by the similitude of the triangles  $PQK$ ,  $PAD$ , it will be  $KQ = \frac{-axy + ayx}{x\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ . And by the similitude of the sectors  $ATR$ ,  $AKQ$ , it will be  $TR = \frac{-xy + yx}{\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ , and therefore  $\frac{1}{2}TR \times AT$ , that is,  $\frac{-xy + yx}{2}$ , will be the formula for the space  $ACT$ . This will be finally  $\frac{abx}{2\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ , by substituting, instead of  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$ , their values given from the equation of the curve.

But  $\int \frac{a\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$  is the rectification of the circle, as was seen at § 37, and as will be here seen also. Therefore the quadrature of elliptical sectors will depend on the rectification or quadrature of the circle. It would signify nothing to take pains to free the formula from it's radical, because, notwithstanding this, we should still fall upon a formula, which would depend on the same circle.

Now, by the means of series, we should find it to be  $\frac{abx}{2\sqrt{aa - xx}} = \frac{bx}{2} + \frac{bx^2\dot{x}}{4aa} + \frac{3bx^4\dot{x}}{16a^4} + \frac{5bx^6\dot{x}}{32a^6} + \frac{35bx^8\dot{x}}{256a^8}$ , &c. And by integration, the space  $ATC = \frac{bx}{2} + \frac{bx^3}{12a^2} + \frac{3bx^5}{80a^4} + \frac{5bx^7}{224a^6} + \frac{35bx^9}{2304a^8}$ , &c. And making  $x = a$ , in respect to the whole space  $ADC$ , a fourth part of the entire elliptical space, it will be  $= \frac{ab}{2} + \frac{ab}{12} + \frac{3ab}{80} + \frac{5ab}{224} + \frac{35ab}{2304}$ , &c.

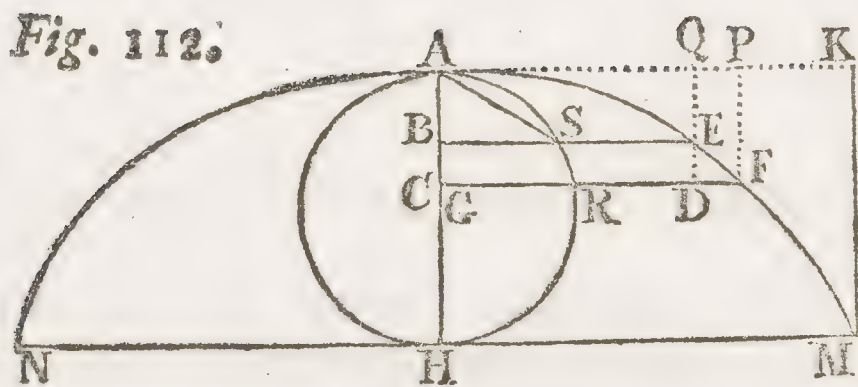
If we would free the formula from the radical vinculum, making the substitution of  $\sqrt{aa - xx} = a - \frac{xz}{a}$ , it would be changed into this other,  $\frac{aabz}{aa + zz}$ , which, being reduced into a series, would be found to be  $bz - \frac{bz^2z}{a^2} + \frac{bz^4z}{a^4} - \frac{bz^6z}{a^6} + \frac{bz^8z}{a^8}$ , &c. And by integration,  $bz - \frac{bz^3}{3a^2} + \frac{bz^5}{5a^4} - \frac{bz^7}{7a^6} + \frac{bz^9}{9a^8}$  &c.; and making  $x = a$ , in which case it is also  $z = a$ , it will be  $ab - \frac{1}{3}ab + \frac{1}{5}ab - \frac{1}{7}ab + \frac{1}{9}ab$ , &c. in respect of a quadrant of the ellipsis.



And if we suppose  $a = b$ , the ellipsis becomes a circle with radius  $= a$ , and the series will be as at § 97, which will express the quadrant. And therefore, from hence it may also be seen, that the area of the ellipsis is to the area of the circle, the diameter of which is equal to the transverse axis of the ellipsis, as the conjugate axis is to the transverse axis of the same ellipsis.

### EXAMPLE VIII.

Fig. 112.



99. Let NAM be a cycloid, it's generating circle ARH, and make  $AH = a$ ,  $AB = x$ ,  $BC = \dot{x}$ ,  $BE = y$ ,  $DF = \dot{y}$ .

The equation will be  $y = \frac{ax - x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{ax - x\dot{x}}} = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{a - x}}{\sqrt{x}}$ . But the little space QEFP is

the element of the space AEQ, and therefore  $FP \times PQ$ , that is,  $\frac{x\dot{x}\sqrt{a - x}}{\sqrt{x}} =$

$\dot{x}\sqrt{ax - x\dot{x}}$  will be it's formula. But  $\int \dot{x}\sqrt{ax - x\dot{x}}$  is the circular segment ASB; therefore the cycloidal space AEQ will be equal to the correspondent circular space ASB, and the whole space AMK will be equal to the semicircle. But the rectangle AHMK is quadruple of the semicircle, because it is the product of the semiperiphery into the diameter. Therefore the space AMH will be triple of the semicircle, and therefore the whole cycloidal space will be triple of the generating circle.

If we would have the space AFC immediately; as the little space FCBE, that is,  $y\dot{x}$ , is it's element, and from the equation of the curve we have  $y = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{a - x}}{\sqrt{x}}$ ; let the *homogeneum comparationis* be reduced into a series, first multi-

plying the numerator and denominator by  $\sqrt{x}$ ; whence it would be  $\frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{ax - x\dot{x}}}{x}$

$$= \frac{a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{x}}{8a^{\frac{3}{2}}} - \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}\dot{x}}{16a^{\frac{5}{2}}}, \text{ \&c.}; \text{ and therefore, by integration,}$$

$$\int \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{ax - x\dot{x}}}{x} = y = 2a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3a^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{20a^{\frac{3}{2}}} - \frac{x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{56a^{\frac{5}{2}}}, \text{ \&c.} \text{ Whence } y\dot{x} =$$



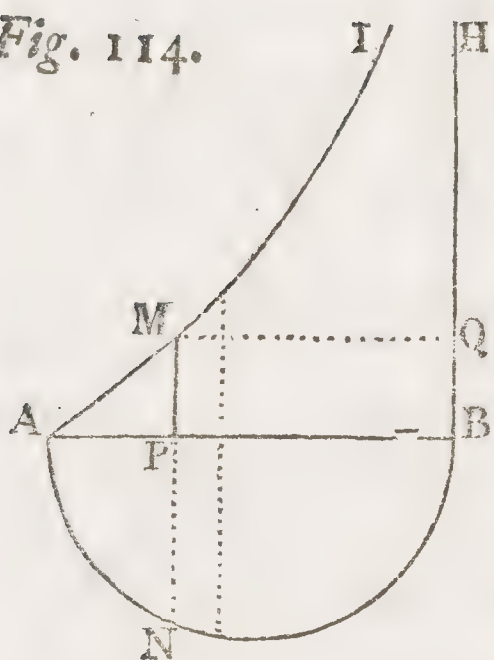




$= \sqrt{aa - xx} + \frac{a\sqrt{aa - xx}}{x} = y$ . Whence  $y\dot{x}$ , that is, the element of the space, will be  $\dot{x}\sqrt{aa - xx} + \frac{a\dot{x}\sqrt{aa - xx}}{x}$ . The fluent of the first term depends on the quadrature of the circle, and of the second on that of the hyperbola.

### EXAMPLE X.

Fig. 114.



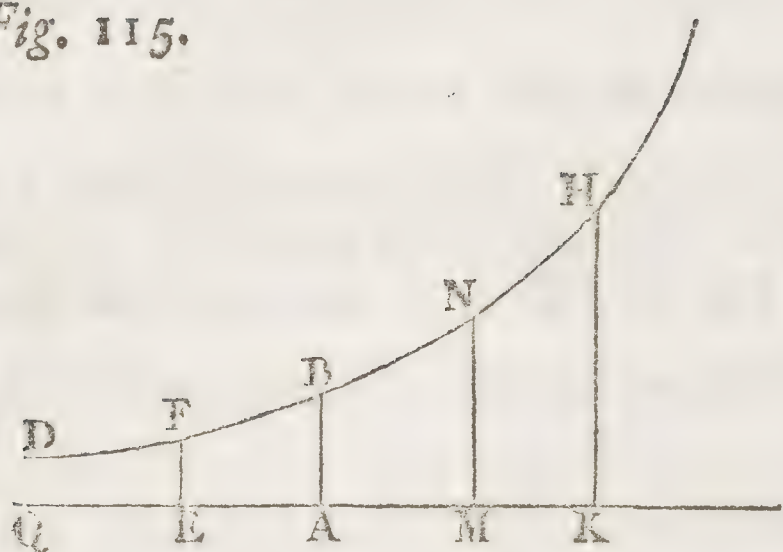
101. Let AMI be the ciffoid of *Diocles*, the equation of which is  $yy = \frac{x^3}{a - x}$ . Therefore, substituting the value of  $y$  given by the equation, the formula will be  $\frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{x}}{\sqrt{a - x}}$ , the integral of which depends on the quadrature of the circle. To have the relation of the whole space of the ciffoid to that of the generating circle, it must be considered, that, the equation being  $yy = \frac{x^3}{a - x}$ , it will be also  $yy \times \overline{ax - xx} = x^4$ , and there-

fore  $y\sqrt{ax - xx} = xx$ . This supposed, by differencing the proposed equation  $ayy - xyy = x^3$ , there arises  $2ay\dot{y} - 2xy\dot{y} - yy\dot{x} = 3xxx$ , that is,  $2\dot{y} \times \overline{a - x} - y\dot{x} = \frac{3xxx}{y}$ . And, because  $xx = y\sqrt{ax - xx}$ , therefore  $2\dot{y} \times \overline{a - x} - y\dot{x} = 3\dot{x}\sqrt{ax - xx}$ . But  $\dot{y} \times \overline{a - x}$  is the element of the space AMQB, and  $y\dot{x}$  is the element of the space AMP; then, by integrating, as to the whole space, it is  $\int \dot{y} \times \overline{a - x} = \int y\dot{x}$ . Then, in this circumstance, it will be  $2\int \dot{y} \times \overline{a - x} - \int y\dot{x} = \int \dot{y} \times \overline{a - x}$ , and therefore  $\int \dot{y} \times \overline{a - x} = 3\int \dot{x}\sqrt{ax - xx}$ ; and because, in the case of the total space of the ciffoid,  $\int \dot{x}\sqrt{ax - xx}$  is the area of the semicircle ABN; thence the space of the ciffoid, infinitely produced, will be triple of the generating circle.



## EXAMPLE XI.

Fig. 115.



102. Let HBD be the logarithmic to the asymptote MQ, and let  $AB = a =$  subtangent,  $KH = y$ ,  $AK = x$ , and the equation  $\frac{ay}{y} = \dot{x}$ . Then the formula will

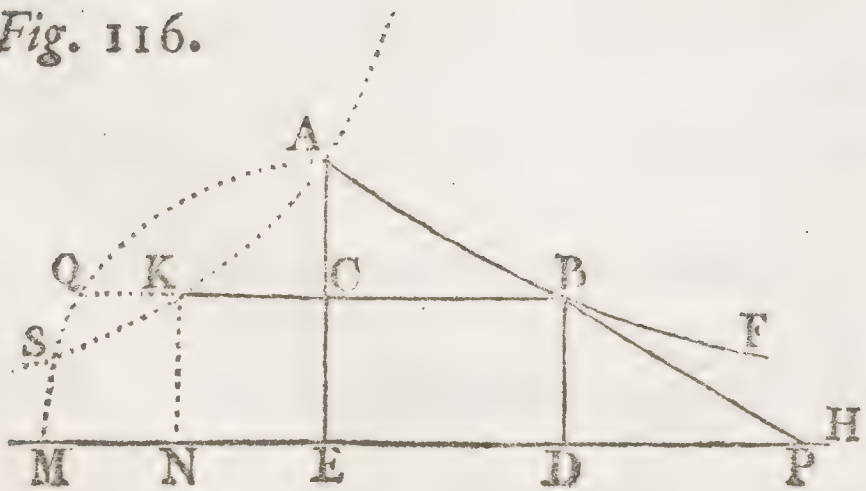
be  $y\dot{x} = ay$ , and by integration,  $\int y\dot{x} = ay + bb$ . But, supposing  $y = a$ , it will be  $bb = -aa$ ; so that the integral complete, or space AKHB  $= ay - aa$ . Taking any other ordinate  $MN = z$ , it will be also  $AMNB = az - aa$ , so that MKHN  $=$

$ay - az$ . Let there be an ordinate EF less than AB, and equal to  $y$ ,  $AE = -x$ ; in the same manner, the equation will be  $\frac{ay}{y} = \dot{x}$ , because,  $x$  being

negative, it's difference will be negative also. But the absciss  $x$  increasing, the ordinate  $y$  decreases, and therefore  $\dot{y}$  must be negative. Now, because the element of the space will also be negative, this element will be  $-y\dot{x}$ , that is,  $-ay$ ; and by integrating,  $-ay + bb$ . But when  $y = a$ , it will be  $bb = aa$ ; therefore the complete integral, that is, the space AEFB, will be  $= aa - ay$ . And making  $y = 0$ , that is, when it is infinitely produced towards Q, it will be  $= aa$ . And consequently the same space, infinitely produced towards Q, but which begins from any ordinate  $EF = y$ , will be  $= ay$ .

## EXAMPLE XII.

Fig. 116.



103. Let the curve ABF be the *tractrix*, the primary property of which is this, that the tangent BP, at any point B, is always equal to a constant right line given. Make any absciss  $ED = x$ , the ordinate  $DB = y$ , the arch of the curve  $AB = u$ , and the given right line  $= a$ . Because, as the absciss  $ED$  increases, the ordinate  $DB$  diminishes, it's element will be negative,



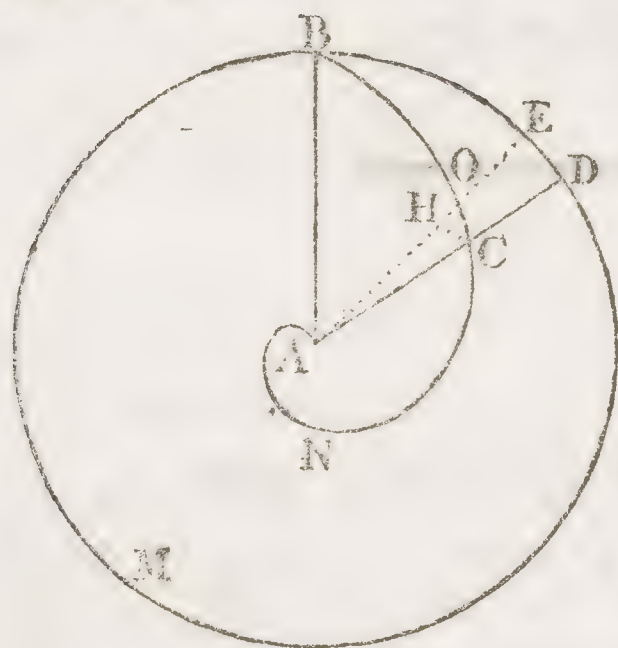
tive, that is,  $-y$ . Whence, from the property of the curve, we shall have the equation  $-\frac{y\dot{x}}{y} = a$ ; and, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , putting it's value  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}$ , it is  $\dot{x} = \frac{-y\sqrt{aa - yy}}{y}$ . This being done, in the formula for areas  $y\dot{x}$ , instead of  $\dot{x}$ , putting it's value given by the equation of the curve, we shall have  $-y\sqrt{aa - yy}$  for the element of any space ABDE. But, supposing the first of the ordinates  $AE = a$ , and with radius EA describing the quadrant AQM, and drawing BQ parallel to MH; because  $DB = EC = y$ , and, by the property of the circle,  $CQ = \sqrt{aa - yy}$ , the element of the circular space CQA will also be  $-y\sqrt{aa - yy}$ . Whence the space CQA will be equal to the space ABDE; and so of others. And consequently the space infinitely produced, comprehended by the *tractrix* ABF, by the asymptote EH, and by the right line AE, will be equal to the quadrant AME.

---

### EXAMPLE XIII.

---

Fig. 117.



104. Let ACB be a spiral, and  $AB = a$  the radius of the circle BMD, the periphery of which  $= b$ , any arch  $BD = x$ ,  $AC = y$ ; the equation will be  $by = ax$ . Drawing AE infinitely near to AD, it will be  $ED = x$ ; and with centre A describe the infinitesimal arch CH. Because of similar sectors ACH, ADE, it will be  $CH = \frac{y\dot{x}}{a}$ , and therefore the sector ACH, the element of the space ANCA, will be  $= \frac{yy\dot{x}}{2a}$ . But, by the

equation of the curve, it is  $y = \frac{ax}{b}$ ; therefore

that element will be  $= \frac{axx\dot{x}}{2bb}$ , and by integration, and omitting the constant quantity as superfluous, the space ACN will be  $\frac{ax^3}{6bb}$ ; and making  $x = b$ , in respect of the whole space ANB, which will be  $= \frac{1}{6}ab$ .

Let



Let the equation be general to infinite spirals  $a^m x^n = b^n y^m$ ; then it will be

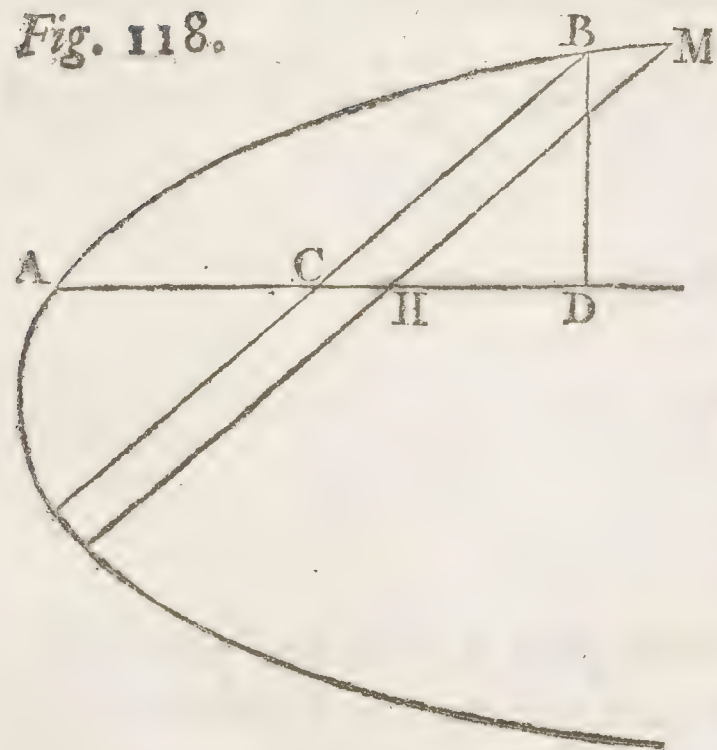
$$yy = \frac{aax^{\frac{2n}{m}}}{b^{\frac{2n}{m}}}, \text{ and the formula of the space will be } \frac{aax^{\frac{2n}{m}}}{2b^{\frac{2n}{m}}}, \text{ and by integration,}$$

$$\frac{max^{\frac{2n+m}{m}}}{4n+2m \times b^{\frac{2n}{m}}}; \text{ and making } x = b, \text{ the whole space will be } = \frac{mab}{4n+2m}.$$

It is easy to perceive, that the space ABMDCNA, terminated by the radius AB, the circular arch BMD, and the portion of the spiral ANC, will be  $\frac{ax}{2} - \frac{ax^3}{6bb}$ ; because it is equal to the sector ABMDA, diminished by the space ACN. But if we would have it by means of the differential formula, it is enough to observe, that it's element will be the infinitesimal trapezium ECHD, which is known to be  $= \overline{DE + CH} \times \frac{1}{2}CD$ , that is,  $\overline{x + \frac{yx}{a}} \times \frac{a-y}{2} = \frac{aax - yyx}{2a}$ . And, instead of  $yy$ , putting it's value  $\frac{aaxx}{bb}$  given by the equation, it will be  $\frac{ax}{2} - \frac{axx^3}{2bb}$ ; and by integration,  $\frac{ax}{2} - \frac{ax^3}{6bb}$ , omitting the superfluous constant quantity.

#### EXAMPLE XIV.

Fig. 118.

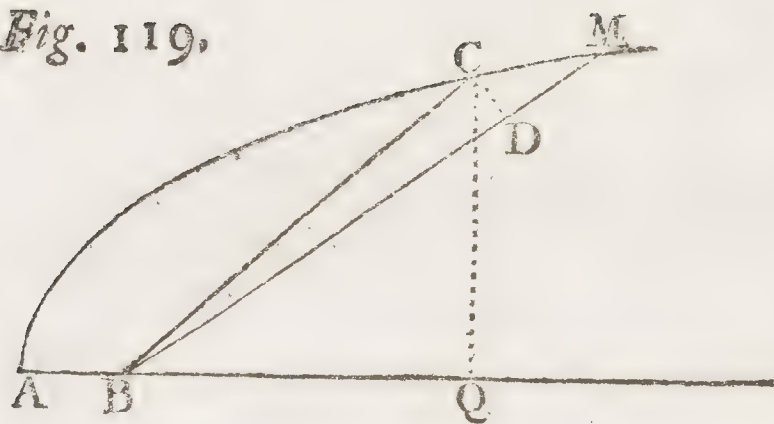


105. Let ABM be the parabola, whose equation is  $ax = yy$ , and make  $AC = x$ ,  $CB = y$ , and let the ratio of the whole line to the right line of the angle BCD be that of  $a$  to  $b$ ; to the line of the complement be that of  $a$  to  $f$ ; then it will be  $BD = \frac{by}{a}$ , and  $CD = \frac{fy}{a}$ . Let  $CH = x$ , then  $CH \times DB = CHMB$ , the element of the space ACB, and therefore the formula will be  $\frac{byx}{a}$ . And, instead of  $y$ , putting it's value given from the equation, that is,  $\sqrt{ax}$ , it will be  $\frac{bx\sqrt{ax}}{a}$ ; and by integration,  $\frac{2bx\sqrt{ax}}{3a}$ , or  $\frac{2bxy}{3a} = \frac{2}{3}AC \times BD$ .



## EXAMPLE XV.

Fig. 119.



106. Let ACM be a parabola referred to the focus B, the equation of which will be

$$\frac{az}{\sqrt{2az - aa}} = u, \text{ making } BC = z, CD = u,$$

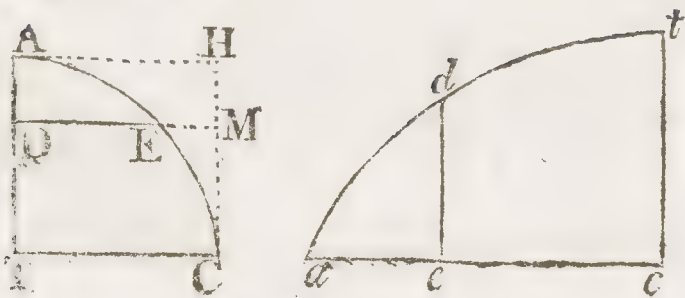
an infinitely little arch of a circle, and the parameter =  $2a$ . Then the infinitesimal sector BMC, or BDC, will be the element of the space ABC, and therefore  $\frac{1}{2}zu$ , or

$\frac{az^2}{2\sqrt{2az - aa}}$ , will be the formula; the integral of which will be found to be  $\frac{z+a}{6}\sqrt{2az - aa} + mm$ . Now, taking  $z = BA = \frac{1}{2}a$ , in which case the space ought to be nothing, it will be  $mm = 0$ , and therefore the complete integral, that is, the space ABC, is  $\frac{z+a}{6}\sqrt{2az - aa}$ .

And in fact, from the point C letting fall CQ perpendicular to AQ, the space BCA is equal to the space QCA lessened by the triangle BQC. But, making BQ =  $x$ , QC =  $y$ , it will be  $QCA - QCB = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{1}{2}a + x \times y - \frac{1}{2}xy = \frac{2a+x}{6} \times y$ . Therefore  $BCA = \frac{2a+x}{6} \times y$ . But, by the property of the parabola,  $BC = AQ + AB = x + a$ , that is,  $z = x + a$ , and  $y = \sqrt{aa + 2ax} = \sqrt{2az - aa}$ . Therefore, these values being substituted instead of  $x$  and  $y$ , we shall find  $BCA = \frac{2a+x}{6} \times y = \frac{a+z}{6}\sqrt{2az - aa}$ , as above.

## EXAMPLE XVI.

Fig. 120.



107. If the fourth part AC of the periphery of a circle be conceived to be stretched out into a right line ( $ac$ ), and taking any portion ( $ae$ ) equal to the arch AE, let there be raised the perpendicular ( $ed$ ) equal to the right sine DE;



DE; the curve (*at*) which passes through all the points (*d*) so determined, is called the line of right lines. Producing (*ac*) till it be equal to the semicircumference of the circle, the curve will have another branch beyond (*ct*), similar and equal to the first.

Let the radius be  $= r$ , any arch  $AE = x = (ae)$ , the corresponding sine  $DE = y = (ed)$ ; because the fluxion or differential of the arch, expressed by means of the sine, is found to be  $\frac{ry}{\sqrt{rr - yy}}$ , we shall have  $\dot{x} = \frac{ry}{\sqrt{rr - yy}}$ , which is the equation of our curve. Therefore the formula  $y\dot{x}$ , by substituting the value of  $\dot{x}$ , will be  $\frac{ryy}{\sqrt{rr - yy}}$ ; and by integration,  $-r\sqrt{rr - yy} + n$ . But, putting  $y = 0$ , it is  $n = rr$ . Therefore the complete integral is  $rr - r\sqrt{rr - yy} = \text{space } (ade)$ ; and making  $y = r$ , it will be  $rr =$  to the whole space (*atc*). Whence, making TH the square of the radius, and producing the sine DE to M, the space (*ade*) will be equal to the rectangle DH, and the whole space (*atc*) equal to the square TH.

108. The Examples now produced may suffice to show the use of the method. It only remains to observe, that often the equations of the curves, the areas of which are to be squared, (and this is also to be understood in respect to rectifications, quadratures of superficies, and cubatures,) may be such, that they have not the variable quantities separate, nor can they be separated by division only, and consequently are not reducible to the formulas required. Such would be the curve, whose equation is  $x^3 + y^3 = axy$ , for example.

In these cases there is occasion to take the advantage of some proper substitution, by means of which the equation may be transformed into another, in which the variable quantities are separate, or at least are separable. But it cannot be determined, in general, what those substitutions ought to be. There is need of practice, and perhaps many trials, to know when this may be successfully performed.

As to the proposed equation  $x^3 + y^3 = axy$ , make  $y = \frac{axx}{zz}$ ; and making the substitution, the equation will be  $x^3 + \frac{a^3x^6}{z^6} = \frac{a^2x^3}{zz}$ , that is,  $x^3 = \frac{aaz^6 - z^6}{a^3}$ . Then, by differencing,  $x^2\dot{x} = \frac{4a^2z^5\dot{z} - 6z^5\dot{z}}{3a^3}$ . Wherefore, taking the formula for spaces, which is  $y\dot{x}$ , because, by substitution, it is  $y = \frac{axx}{zz}$ , this formula will be  $\frac{axx\dot{x}}{zz}$ ; and substituting, instead of  $xx\dot{x}$ , it's value now found,  $\frac{4aaz^5\dot{z} - 6z^5\dot{z}}{3a^3}$ , it will be  $y\dot{x} = \frac{4aaz\dot{z} - 6z^3\dot{z}}{3a^2}$ ; and by integration,  $\int y\dot{x} = \frac{2}{3}zz$



$-\frac{z^4}{2aa}$ ; and, instead of  $zz$ , restoring it's value  $\frac{axx}{y}$ , it will be finally  $\int y\dot{x} =$   
 $\frac{2axx}{3y} - \frac{x^4}{2yy}$ .

### EXAMPLE XVII.

109. Let the curve be  $a^5x^2y^2 - x^2 = a^6y^3$ , whose area is required. Put  $y = \frac{xx}{z}$ , and the equation will be transformed into this other,  $a^5z - x^3z^3 = a^6$ , from whence we have  $x = \frac{a^{\frac{3}{2}}\sqrt{aaz - a^3}}{z}$ ; and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{a^3\dot{z}}{3z \times \sqrt{aaz - a^3}}$   
 $= \frac{a\dot{z} \times \sqrt{aaz - a^3}^{\frac{1}{2}}}{z^2}$ , and  $y = \frac{aa \times \sqrt{aaz - a^3}^{\frac{2}{3}}}{z^3}$ . Hence we shall have the element of the area  $y\dot{x} = \frac{a^5\dot{z}}{3z^4} - \frac{a^3\dot{z}}{z^5} \times \sqrt{aaz - a^3} = \frac{a^6\dot{z}}{z^5} - \frac{2a^5\dot{z}}{3z^4}$ ; and therefore, by integration,  $\int y\dot{x} = \frac{-a^6}{4z^4} + \frac{2a^5}{9z^3}$ . And, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value  $\frac{xx}{y}$ , the area will be  $-\frac{a^6y^4}{4x^8} + \frac{2a^5y^3}{9x^6}$ .

To this purpose may be seen the Method of Mr. Craig, in his Book *De Calculo Fluentium*.

### EXAMPLE XVIII.

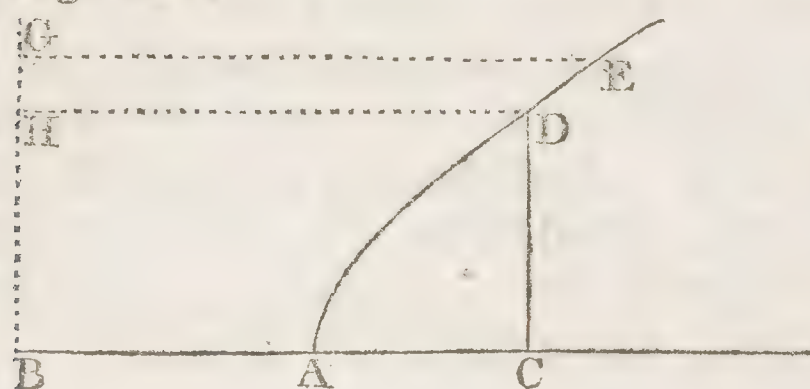
The rectification of curves. 110. Let the *Apollonian* parabola be given to be rectified; that is, to find a right line equal to any arch of the same parabola, the equation of which is  $ax = yy$ . It's fluxion will be  $a\dot{x} = 2y\dot{y}$ , and  $\dot{x}\dot{x} = \frac{4yy\dot{y}}{aa}$ . Now the formula for rectification is  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$ ; so that, substituting here, instead of  $\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , it's value given from the fluxional equation, it will be  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} = \frac{\sqrt{4yy\dot{y} + a\dot{y}\dot{y}}}{a} = \frac{\dot{y}}{a} \sqrt{4yy + aa}$ , the element of the *Apollonian* parabola.

$$ax = yy$$



$ax = yy$ . Proceeding to the integration; by making the substitution of  $\sqrt{4yy + aa} = 2y + z$ , in order to take away the radical, we shall find it to be  $\frac{y}{a}\sqrt{4yy + aa} = -\frac{a^3z}{8z^3} - \frac{az}{4z} - \frac{zz}{8a}$ , the integral of which we may see is partly algebraical, and partly logarithmical; and therefore the rectification of the parabola depends on the quadrature of the hyperbola; which truth may be

Fig. 121.



discovered after this other manner. Let ADE be an equilateral hyperbola, with semiaxis  $= a$ ,  $BC = x$  from the centre,  $CD = 2y$ , the equation of which will be  $xx - aa = 4yy$ . Drawing GE infinitely near to HD, then HGED will be the element of the space ADHB. But we know HGED to be  $2y\sqrt{4yy + aa}$ , which is the same formula as that for the rectification of the parabola, excepting the constant denominator  $2a$ . Therefore, &c.

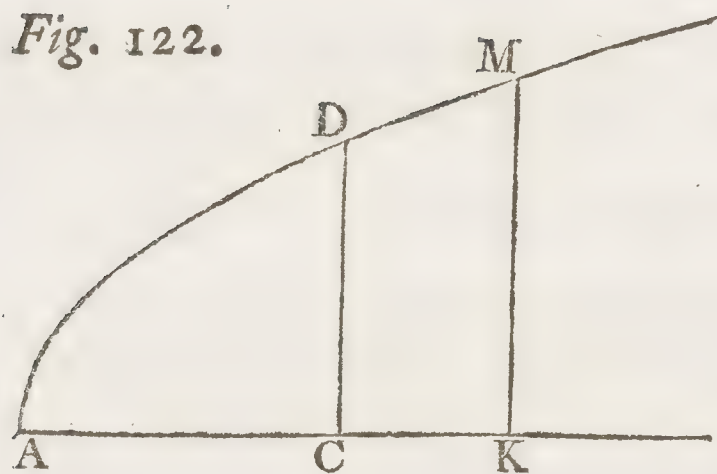
By the help of infinite series. I take the above-written formula for the rectification of the parabola, that is,  $\frac{y}{a}\sqrt{4yy + aa}$ , which, being reduced to a series, will be  $y + \frac{2y^3}{aa} - \frac{2y^5}{a^3} + \frac{4y^7}{a^5} - \frac{10y^9}{a^7}$ , &c. And, by integration,  $\int \frac{y}{a}\sqrt{4yy + aa} = y + \frac{2y^3}{3a^2} - \frac{2y^5}{5a^4} + \frac{4y^7}{7a^6} - \frac{10y^9}{9a^8}$ , &c. will be any arch whatever.

In the general formula  $\sqrt{xx + yy}$ , instead of substituting, in the place of  $x$ , it's value given by  $y$  from the equation of the curve; if we should substitute, in the place of  $y$ , it's value given by  $x$ , it would be  $\frac{x\sqrt{4ax + aa}}{\sqrt{4ax}}$ , or  $\frac{x\sqrt{4xx + ax}}{2x}$ , which is not indeed more manageable than the other.

If the parabola was not that of *Apollonius*, but the second cubic, the equation of which is  $axx = y^3$ ; by taking the difference, it would be  $xx = \frac{9yy}{4a}$ , and therefore the formula  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = y\sqrt{\frac{9y + 4a}{4a}}$ , the integral of which is  $\frac{9ay + 4aa}{27aa}\sqrt{9ay + 4aa} + m$ . But, putting  $y = 0$ , it will be  $m = -\frac{8}{27}a$ ; therefore the complete integral, or the length of the arch, will be  $\frac{9ay + 4aa}{27aa}\sqrt{9ay + 4aa} - \frac{8}{27}a$ .



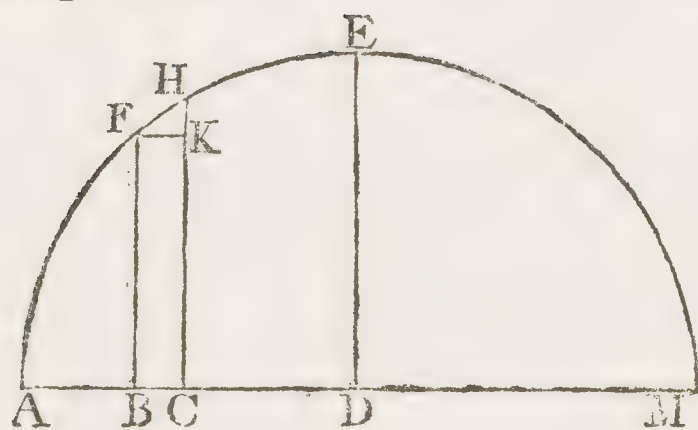
Fig. 122.



In the *Apollonian* parabola ADM, if it shall be  $AC = \frac{4}{9}a$ , and taking any line  $CK = y$ , the parameter  $= \frac{9}{4}a$ ; it will be  $AK = \frac{4}{9}a + y$ ,  $KM = \sqrt{\frac{4aa + 9ay}{4}}$ . Whence the element of the area MKCD will be  $y\sqrt{\frac{4aa + 9ay}{4}}$ , which is the same with the element of the length of the second cubical parabola, except the constant quantity  $a$ . And therefore the rectification of this, and the quadrature of that, is the same thing. Whence, because the quadrature of that may be found algebraically, this is also algebraically rectifiable. And hence, in general, if the expression of the element of any given curve, divided by the difference of the unknown quantity, be put for the ordinate, and the unknown quantity be put for the absciss; a new curve will thence arise, the quadrature of which will give the rectification of the given curve.

## EXAMPLE XIX.

Fig. 123.



III. Let AEM be a circle, it's diameter  $AM = a$ ,  $AB = x$ ; it will be  $BF = y = \sqrt{ax - xx}$ . Then  $y = \frac{\frac{1}{2}ax - xx}{\sqrt{ax - xx}}$ ,  $yy = \frac{\frac{1}{4}aaxx - axxx + xxxx}{ax - xx}$ . And therefore the element of the curve  $FH = \sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{ax}{2\sqrt{ax - xx}}$ , and reducing it to a series, it will be

$$\frac{1}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{2}x^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{2 \times 2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{3x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{2 \times 2 \times 4a^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{15x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{2 \times 2 \times 4 \times 6a^{\frac{5}{2}}} + \frac{105x^{\frac{11}{2}}}{2 \times 2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8a^{\frac{7}{2}}}, \&c. \text{ And}$$

$$\text{by integration, it will be } a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2 \times 3a^{\frac{1}{2}}} + \frac{3x^{\frac{5}{2}}}{2 \times 4 \times 5a^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \frac{15x^{\frac{7}{2}}}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 7a^{\frac{5}{2}}} +$$

$$\frac{105x^{\frac{9}{2}}}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8 \times 9a^{\frac{7}{2}}}, \&c. \text{ Or, because it is } xx = \frac{yy \times ax - xx}{\frac{1}{4}aa - ax + xx}, \text{ that is, by sub-}$$

stituting  $yy$  instead of  $ax - xx$ ,  $xx = \frac{yyy}{\frac{1}{4}aa - yy}$ ; then putting this value, in-

stead



stead of  $xx$  in the general formula, it will be  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{ay}{2\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}aa - yy}}$ ;

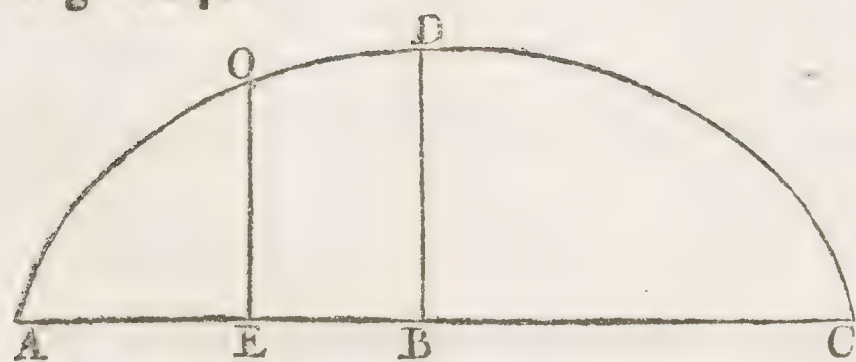
which, being reduced to a series, will be found to be  $= y + \frac{2yy\dot{y}}{aa} + \frac{6y^4\dot{y}}{a^4} + \frac{20y^6\dot{y}}{a^6} + \frac{70y^8\dot{y}}{a^8}$ , &c. And by integration, it will be finally the arch  $FA = y + \frac{2y^3}{3a^2} + \frac{6y^5}{5a^4} + \frac{20y^7}{7a^6} + \frac{70y^9}{9a^8}$ , &c.

But if the radius were made  $= a$ , the series would be  $y + \frac{y^3}{2 \times 3a^2} + \frac{3y^5}{2 \times 4 \times 5a^4} + \frac{15y^7}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 7a^6} + \frac{105y^9}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8 \times 9a^8}$ , &c.

Lastly, if it were  $DB = x$ , the radius  $DA = a$ , it would be  $y = \sqrt{aa - xx}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{-x\dot{x}}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ ; therefore  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{ax}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ ; and, reducing to a series, it will be  $\frac{ax}{\sqrt{aa - xx}} = x + \frac{x^3}{2aa} + \frac{3x^5}{2 \times 4a^4} + \frac{15x^7}{2 \times 4 \times 6a^6} + \frac{105x^9}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8a^8}$ , &c. Whence the arch  $EF = x + \frac{x^3}{2 \times 3a^2} + \frac{3x^5}{2 \times 4 \times 5a^4} + \frac{15x^7}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 7a^6} + \frac{105x^9}{2 \times 4 \times 6 \times 8 \times 9a^8}$ , &c.

### EXAMPLE XX.

Fig. 124.



112. Let ADC be an ellipse with transverse semi-axis  $BA = a$ , and conjugate semi-axis  $BD = b$ ,  $BE = x$ ,  $EO = y$ ;

the equation will be  $\frac{aayy}{bb} = aa - xx$ ,

and therefore  $yy = \frac{-bbxx}{aa}$ , and  $yy =$

$\frac{bbxxxx}{aa \times aa - xx}$ , and the general formula  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \sqrt{xx + \frac{bbxxxx}{a^4 - aaxx}} =$

$\frac{x\sqrt{a^4 - a^2x^2 + b^2x^2}}{a\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ .

Instead



Instead of substituting the value of  $y$  given by  $x$  from the equation, if we should substitute the value of  $x$ , it would be  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{y\sqrt{aayy - bbyy + b^4}}{b\sqrt{bb - yy}}$ .

But both of the expressions so found would want one of the conditions of § 38, without which it may be seen, that these formulas cannot be freed from radical signs, and so prepared for integration. Then to proceed to series, I take one

of the two formulas, for instance  $\frac{x\sqrt{a^4 - a^2x^2 + b^2x^2}}{a\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ , which also may be thus

expressed,  $x\sqrt{1 + \frac{bbxx}{a^4 - a^2xx}}$ ; and this being reduced to a series, will be =

$$x + \frac{\frac{1}{2}bbxx}{aa \times aa - xx} - \frac{\frac{1}{8}b^4x^4}{a^4 \times aa - xx^2} + \frac{\frac{1}{16}b^6x^6}{a^6 \times aa - xx^3} - \frac{\frac{5}{128}b^8x^8}{a^8 \times aa - xx^4}, \&c. \text{ And}$$

again, reducing every term of this into a series, beginning at the second, it will

$$\text{be } x\sqrt{1 + \frac{bbxx}{a^4 \times aa - xx}} = x + \frac{\frac{1}{2}bbxx}{aa} \text{ into } \frac{1}{aa} + \frac{x^2}{a^4} + \frac{x^4}{a^6} + \frac{x^6}{a^8}, \&c.$$

$$- \frac{\frac{1}{8}b^4x^4}{a^4} \text{ into } \frac{1}{a^4} + \frac{2x^2}{a^6} + \frac{3x^4}{a^8} + \frac{4x^6}{a^{10}}, \&c.$$

$$+ \frac{\frac{1}{16}b^6x^6}{a^6} \text{ into } \frac{1}{a^6} + \frac{3x^2}{a^8} + \frac{6x^4}{a^{10}} + \frac{10x^6}{a^{12}}, \&c.$$

$$- \frac{\frac{5}{128}b^8x^8}{a^8} \text{ into } \frac{1}{a^8} + \frac{4x^2}{a^{10}} + \frac{10x^4}{a^{12}} + \frac{20x^6}{a^{14}}, \&c.$$

And by integration, the arch DO will be  $\int x\sqrt{1 + \frac{bbxx}{a^4 - a^2x^2}} =$

$$x + \frac{bb}{2aa} \text{ into } \frac{x^3}{3a^2} + \frac{x^5}{5a^4} + \frac{x^7}{7a^6} + \frac{x^9}{9a^8}, \&c.$$

$$- \frac{b^4}{8a^4} \text{ into } \frac{x^5}{5a^4} + \frac{2x^7}{7a^6} + \frac{3x^9}{9a^8} + \frac{4x^{11}}{11a^{10}}, \&c.$$

$$+ \frac{b^6}{16a^6} \text{ into } \frac{x^7}{7a^6} + \frac{3x^9}{9a^8} + \frac{6x^{11}}{11a^{10}}, \&c.$$

$$- \frac{5b^8}{128a^8} \text{ into } \frac{x^9}{9a^8} + \frac{4x^{11}}{11a^{10}}, \&c.$$

And lastly, reducing the homogeneous terms into the same denomination, we shall find DO =

$$x + \frac{b^2x^3}{6a^4} + \frac{4a^2b^2 - b^4}{40a^8}x^5 + \frac{8a^4b^2 - 4a^2b^4 + b^6}{112a^{12}}x^7 \\ + \frac{64a^6b^2 - 48a^4b^4 + 24a^2b^6 - 5b^8}{9 \times 128a^{16}}x^9, \&c.$$



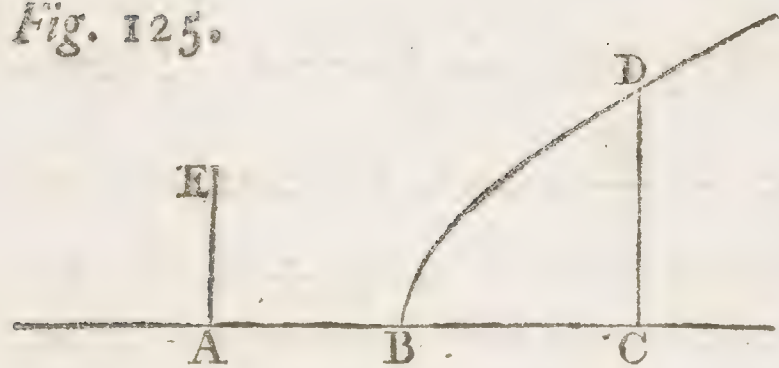
Now, if we should suppose  $a = b$ , in which case the ellipsis would become a circle, we shall have the arch  $DO = x + \frac{x^3}{6a^2} + \frac{3x^5}{40a^4} + \frac{5x^7}{112a^6} + \frac{35x^9}{9 \times 128a^8}$ , &c. just as was found before, at § III.

After another manner, thus. In the formula  $\frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{a^4 - a^2x^2 + b^2x^2}}{a\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ , if we make  $bb - aa = -cc$ , so that it may be  $\frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{a^4 - ccxx}}{a\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ , the two radicals being resolved into series, it will be  $\frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{a^4 - c^2x^2}}{a\sqrt{aa - xx}} =$   
 $\frac{\dot{x}}{a}$  into  $a^2 - \frac{c^2x^2}{2a^2} - \frac{c^4x^4}{8a^6} - \frac{c^6x^6}{16a^{10}} - \frac{5c^8x^8}{128a^{14}}$ , &c.  
 $a - \frac{x^2}{2a} - \frac{x^4}{8a^3} - \frac{x^6}{16a^5} - \frac{5x^8}{128a^7}$ , &c.

division of the numerator by the denominator, after a very long calculation we shall find another series, which, being integrated, and the value of  $cc$  restored in it's place, will give us the same series as above, which expresses the value of the arch  $DO$ .

### EXAMPLE XXI.

Fig. 125.



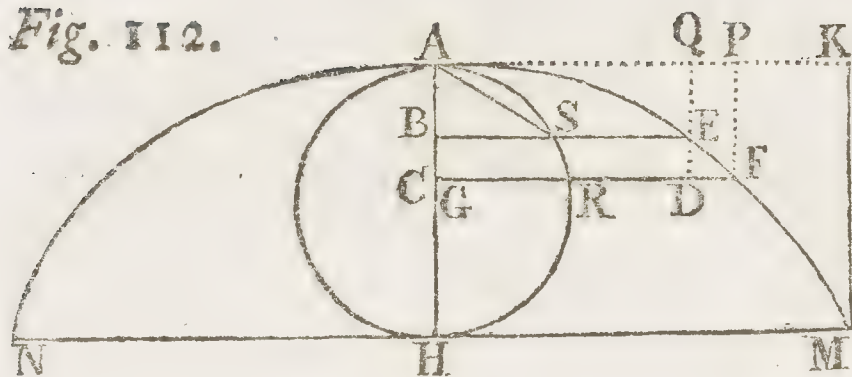
113. Let  $BD$  be an hyperbola with transverse semiaxis  $AB = a$ , conjugate semiaxis  $AE = b$ ,  $CD = y$ ,  $AC = x$ ; the equation will be  $xx - aa = \frac{aayy}{bb}$ . Then, by taking the fluxions, it will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{ayy}{b\sqrt{bb + yy}}$ ,

whence  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = y\sqrt{1 + \frac{aayy}{b^4 + b^2y^2}} = \frac{y}{b} \times \frac{\sqrt{bb yy + aayy + b^4}}{\sqrt{bb + yy}}$ . Therefore, this being reduced into a series, after either of the ways before made use of for the ellipsis, we shall find it's integral, or the arch  $BD = y + \frac{a^2y^3}{6b^4} - \frac{4a^2b^2 + a^4}{40b^8}y^5$   
 $+ \frac{8a^2b^4 + 4a^4b^2 + a^6}{112b^{12}}y^7 - \frac{64a^2b^6 + 48a^4b^4 + 24a^6b^2 + 5a^8}{9 \times 128b^{16}}y^9$ , &c. which is the same series as that for the ellipsis, excepting the signs, and the change of the constants  $a, b$ .



## EXAMPLE XXII.

Fig. 112.

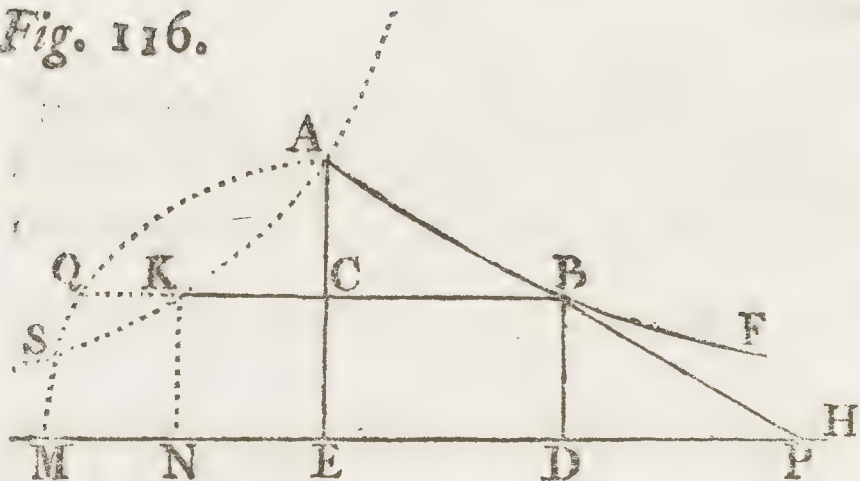


114. Let it be the cycloid of Example VIII. of Quadratures, the equation of which we know to be  $\dot{y} = \dot{x} \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{x}}$ ; therefore the formula will be  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} = \dot{x} \sqrt{\frac{a}{x}}$ , and therefore, by integra-

tion, it will be the arch  $EA = 2\sqrt{ax}$ , or the double of the chord AS of the corresponding circular arch AS. And putting  $x = a$ , AM will be the double of the diameter of the generating circle, and therefore the whole cycloid will be quadruple.

## EXAMPLE XXIII.

Fig. 116.



complete integral will be  $u = -ly$ . Therefore, if the logarithmic AKS be described through the point A, with the subtangent AE, to the asymptote MH; taking any point B in the *trajectrix*, and drawing to the logarithmic BK parallel to the asymptote, and letting fall the perpendicular KN, the intercepted line NE will be equal to the arch AB.

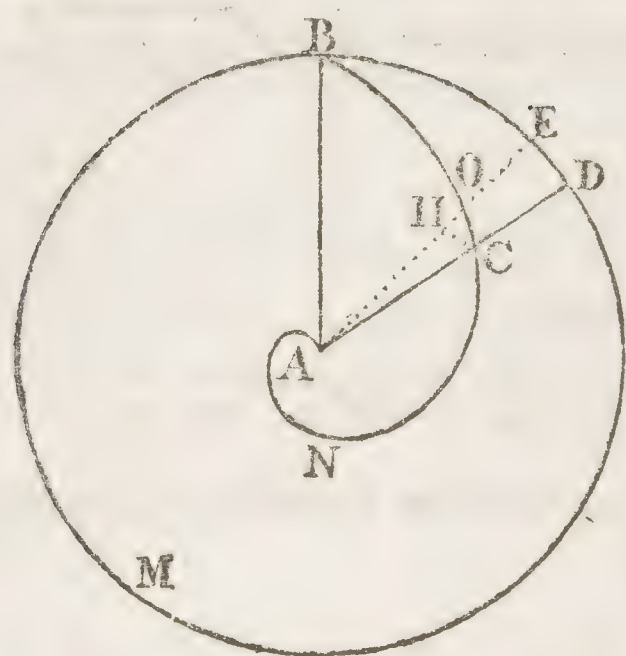
115. Let ABF be the *trajectrix*, whose equation is (§ 103.)  $-\frac{y\dot{u}}{\dot{y}} = a$ . There-

fore  $\dot{u} = -\frac{a\dot{y}}{y}$ , and, by integration, any arch  $AB = u = -ly \pm n$ , in the logarithmic curve with subtangent  $= a$ . But, making  $u = 0$ , it is  $y = a$ , and  $ly = 0$ ; therefore  $n = 0$ , and the



## EXAMPLE XXIV.

Fig. 117.



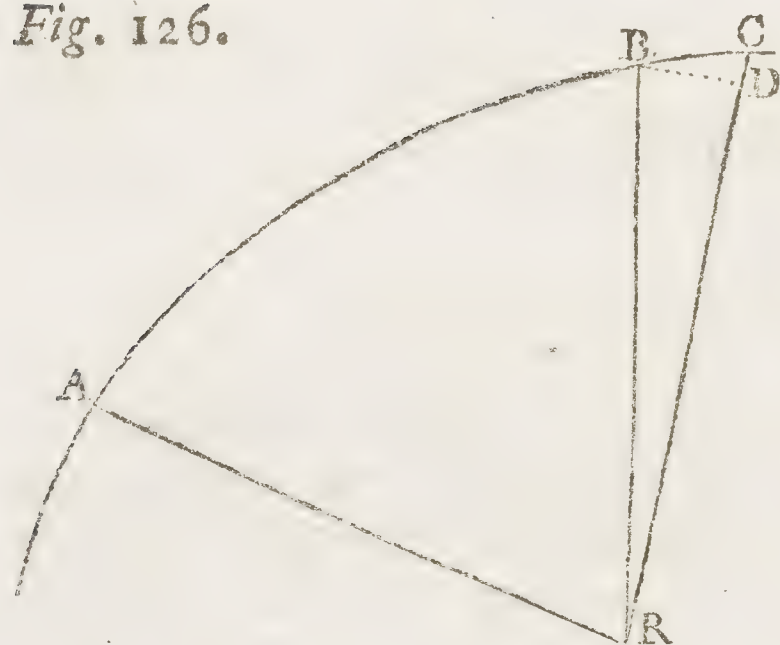
116. Let ACB be the spiral of *Archimedes* of § 104. the radius of the circle  $= a$ , the circumference  $= b$ , the arch BMD  $= x$ , and AC  $= y$ . Let AE be infinitely near to AD, and therefore DE  $= \dot{x}$ . With centre A let the arch CH be described; then it will be CH  $= \frac{y\dot{x}}{a}$ , and OH  $= \dot{y}$ . Therefore CO, the element of the curve, is equal to  $\frac{\sqrt{yy\dot{x}\dot{x} + aay\dot{y}}}{a}$ . But the equation of the curve is  $ax = by$ , and therefore  $\dot{x}\dot{x} = \frac{b\dot{y}\dot{y}}{aa}$ ; whence, making the substitution, it will be CO  $=$

$\frac{\dot{y}}{aa} \sqrt{a^4 + bbyy}$ . The integral of this, after a long calculation, which, to avoid being tedious, I shall omit, will be found to depend on the logarithms, or, which is the same, on the quadrature of the hyperbola.

Now, by infinite series. First, I make  $a^4 = bbmm$ ; whence the formula will be this,  $\frac{by}{aa} \sqrt{mm + yy}$ , which, being reduced to a series, will be  $\frac{by}{aa}$  into  $m + \frac{yy}{2m} - \frac{y^4}{8m^3} + \frac{y^6}{16m^5} - \frac{5y^8}{128m^7}$ , &c.; and therefore, by integration, the arch AC  $= \frac{bmy}{aa} + \frac{by^3}{6a^2m} - \frac{by^5}{40a^2m^3} + \frac{by^7}{112a^2m^5} - \frac{5by^9}{9 \times 128a^2m^7}$ , &c. And making  $y = a$ , the whole curve ACB  $= \frac{bm}{a} + \frac{ab}{6m} - \frac{a^3b}{40m^3} + \frac{a^5b}{112m^5} - \frac{5a^7b}{9 \times 128m^7}$ , &c. Then, instead of  $m$ , restoring it's value  $\frac{aa}{b}$ , it will be ACB  $= a + \frac{bb}{6a} - \frac{b^4}{40a^3} + \frac{b^6}{112a^5} - \frac{5b^8}{9 \times 128a^7}$ , &c.



Fig. 126.



If the curve ABC were the logarithmic spiral, whose equation is  $ay = bx$ ; making  $RB = y$ , and the infinitely little arch  $BD = x$ ; putting, in the general formula  $\sqrt{xx + yy}$ , the value of  $x$  given from the equation, it will be  $\frac{y\sqrt{aa + bb}}{b}$ , and by integration, the curve  $AB = \frac{y}{b}\sqrt{aa + bb}$ .

Let the curve ABC be the hyperbolic spiral, in which the subtangent is always constant; and therefore, retaining the same names as above, the equation will be  $yx = ay$ . Therefore it will be  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{y}{y}\sqrt{aa + yy}$ ; the integral of which formula, freed from the radical sign, will be found to depend on the logarithmic.

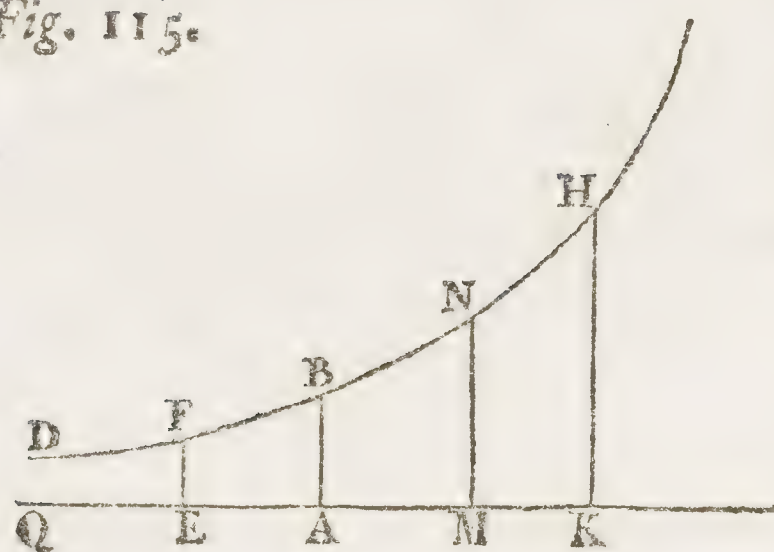
By means of series we shall find  $\frac{y}{y}\sqrt{aa + yy} = y$  into  $\frac{a}{y} + \frac{y}{2a} - \frac{y^3}{8a^3} + \frac{y^5}{16a^5} - \frac{5y^7}{128a^7}$ , &c. But if we would proceed to the integration, the first term cannot be integrated, but by the help of another infinite series. Wherefore, the sum of the said series being integrated, all but the first term, together with the integral of the series expressing that first term, will form a series which will be the value of the curve proposed.

---

### EXAMPLE XXV.

---

Fig. 115.



117. Let HBD be the logarithmic, AB the subtangent  $= a$ ,  $AK = x$ ,  $KH = y$ , and the equation  $\frac{ay}{y} = x$ . The value of  $x$  being substituted in the general formula, it will be  $\frac{y}{y}\sqrt{aa + yy}$ , of which the integral depends on the same logarithmic. I shall forbear to apply infinite series, because their use may be sufficiently seen in the former Examples.

EX-



## EXAMPLE XXVI.

118. Let the curve be the *Apollonian* parabola, with it's co-ordinates at any oblique angle, and whose equation is  $ax = yy$ . This being differenced, and substituted in the general formula for rectifications, when the ordinates are at oblique angles; that is, in the formula  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} + \frac{2exy}{m}}$ , instead of  $\dot{x}$ , it's value given by  $y$  being substituted, we shall have  $\frac{2\dot{y}}{a}\sqrt{yy + \frac{aey}{m} + \frac{1}{4}aa}$ ; the integral of which will be partly algebraïcal, and will depend partly on the quadrature of the hyperbola.

## EXAMPLE XXVII.

119. Let the equation be  $x^t = y$ , which is to infinite parabolas, and to infinite hyperbolas between the asymptotes. By differencing, it will be  $x^{t-1}\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , and  $x^{2t-2}\dot{x}\dot{x} = \dot{y}\dot{y}$ ; whence  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , or the element of the curve, will be  $\dot{x}\sqrt{x^{2t-2} + 1}$ . Proceeding to the integration, I shall have recourse to the method of § 61, and shall exhibit the formula in the following manner,

$\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2t-2} + 1}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ . The canonical formula of the said article, or  $\frac{x^n \dot{x}}{x^m + a^m u}$ , is

algebraïcally integrable when  $\frac{1-m+n}{m}$  is an integer affirmative number; and if it be an integer negative number, it will be reduced to known simple quadratures. Now, by comparing this formula  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2t-2} + 1}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  with the canonical, we

have  $n = 0$ ,  $2t - 2 = m$ , and  $a = 1$ . By which it will be necessary that  $\frac{1-2t+2}{2t-2}$  shall be an integer, which I call  $b$ . Then  $\frac{1-2t+2}{2t-2}$ , that is,  $\frac{3-2t}{2t-2} = b$ , and consequently  $\frac{3+2b}{2+2b} = t$ , the determining exponent of the infinite curves.

Let



Let  $b$  be a positive integer, beginning from 0. Now, if  $b = 0$ , it will be  $t = \frac{3}{2}$ ; if  $b = 1$ , it will be  $t = \frac{5}{4}$ ; if  $b = 2$ , it will be  $t = \frac{7}{6}$ , &c. Let  $b$  be any one of the series of natural numbers, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, &c. the innumerable values of the exponent  $t$  will be expressed by the following progression,  $t = \frac{3}{2}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{7}{6}, \frac{9}{8}, \frac{11}{10}, \frac{13}{12}$ , &c. the law of which series is manifest; and in all these cases the parabolical curves will be algebraically rectifiable; the first of which is the second cubical parabola.

Let  $b$  be equal to an integer negative number; and, first, make  $b = -0$ , in which case the same cubical parabola arises, because  $-0$  and  $+0$  are the same thing. Make  $b = -1$ , and the exponent  $t$  becoming  $= \frac{1}{6}$ , it is consequently infinite. Make  $b = -2$ , then  $t = \frac{1}{2}$ . Make  $b = -3$ , then  $t = \frac{3}{4}$ . And so on. Therefore the infinite values of the exponent  $t$  will be expressed by this progression,  $t = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{6}, \frac{7}{8}, \frac{9}{10}$ , &c. and the parabolical curves thence arising will be rectifiable by means of known quadratures.

The first curve which presents itself is the conic parabola, the rectification of which requires the quadrature of the hyperbola, § 110.

The other case, in which the general formula of § 61 is either rectifiable algebraically, or by means of known quadratures, is when  $n = \frac{1}{m} - 1 = \frac{n}{m}$  is an integer. That is, by substituting the particular species of this example,  $\frac{-3t + 2}{2t - 2} = b$ , and therefore  $\frac{2 + 2b}{3 + 2b} = t$ , the determining exponent of the infinite curves.

Let  $b$  be a positive integer number, beginning at 0; we shall have the following progression,  $t = \frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{6}{7}, \frac{8}{9}, \frac{10}{11}$ , &c.

Let  $b$  be a negative integer, and, first, let  $b = -0$ . Then the same exponent  $t = \frac{2}{3}$  returns upon us, because  $-0$  is equivalent to  $+0$ . Let  $b = -1$ , the exponent  $t$  becomes equal to the fraction  $\frac{0}{1}$ , and consequently is nothing. Let  $b = -2$ ,  $b = -3$ , &c. and we shall have this following progression,  $t = \frac{1}{1}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{6}{5}, \frac{8}{7}, \frac{10}{9}$ , &c.

The fraction which gives the value of the determining exponent  $t$ , is the same in both cases, only that in the second it is the reciprocal of the first; so that the progressions ought to come out reciprocal, as in effect they do. Therefore the curves determined by means of each formula are the same, but with reciprocal exponents, that is, they are referred to two different axes. As for example, the two exponents  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{2}{1}$  belong to the *Apollonian* parabola, which offers itself in two manners,  $x^{\frac{1}{2}} = y$ , that is,  $x = yy$ , and likewise  $x^{\frac{2}{1}} = y$ , or  $xx = y$ ; both local equations to the parabolical *trilineum*.

Wherefore

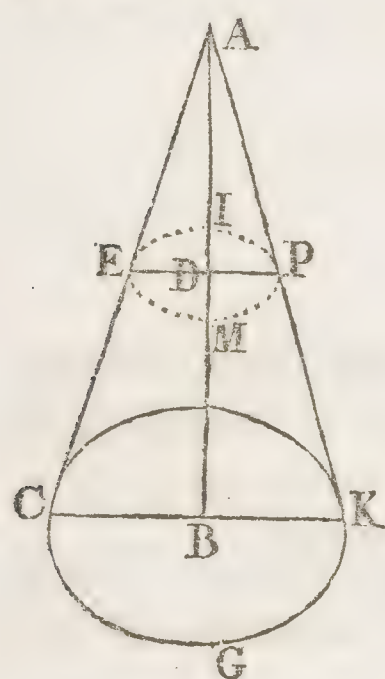


Wherefore these curves, which are included in the foregoing progressions, are either algebraically integrable, or do not require quadratures beyond the circle or hyperbola. But the other curves, infinite in number, require quadratures of a higher order.

It appears from our progressions, that the value of the exponent  $t$  is never negative. Hence no hyperbola admits of a rectification, either algebraical, or depending on the forementioned simple quadratures.

### EXAMPLE XXVIII.

Fig. 127.



120. Let ACGKA be an erect cone,  $AB = a$ ,  $BC = b$ ; <sup>Of cubatures.</sup> let  $AD = x$  be any portion of the axis AB; it will be  $DE = y = \frac{bx}{a}$ , and therefore, substituting this value instead of  $y$  in the general formula,  $\frac{cyyx}{2r}$ , it will be  $\frac{cbbxxx}{2aar}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{cbbx^3}{6aar}$ , in respect to any portion taken from the vertex; omitting the constant quantity, which here is needless. And making  $x = a$ , the whole cone ACGKA will be  $= \frac{cbb a}{6r} = \frac{cbb}{2r} \times \frac{a}{3}$ , that is, equal to the product of the base into a third part of the altitude.

And, because the solid content of a cylinder is the product of the base into its height, the cylinder will be to the inscribed cone as 3 to 1.

The cone ACGKA is therefore  $\frac{cbb a}{6r}$ , and the cone AIEMP  $= \frac{cbb x^3}{6aar}$ ; therefore the frustum of the cone IMCK will be  $\frac{cbb}{6r} \times \overline{a - \frac{x^3}{aa}}$ , and therefore will be to the whole cone in the ratio of  $a^3 - x^3$  to  $a^3$ . Whence, for example, if we should make  $AD = \frac{1}{2}AB = \frac{1}{2}a$ , the frustum will be to the whole cone as  $a^3 - \frac{1}{8}a^3$ , or  $\frac{7}{8}a^3$ , to  $a^3$ , or as 7 to 8; and to the cone AEMPI, as 7 to 1.

Therefore, as often as we are to measure any solid, it is necessary to consider, of what elements we design to have it composed, according to the different sections that may be adapted to it; varying it sometimes one way, sometimes another, as circumstances and conveniency may require. Then, among the aforesaid elements, to choose those which may be managed with the greatest facility,

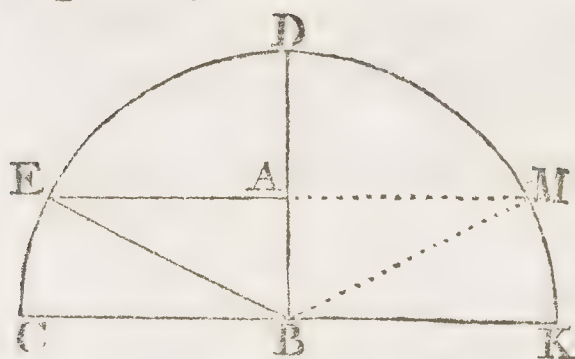


facility, and to which the calculation may be most naturally adapted. In the erect cone for example, of which we are treating, we have as many circles as we please parallel to the base; and also as many triangles, which have their vertex the same as the cone, and for a base the parallel ordinates of the circle CGK. We may also cut the cone according to so many parabolas, which are equidistant from each other, and with axes parallel to the side AK; and many other sections may be made.

Nevertheless it is true, that, to find the solidity of the cone, such means as these are to be considered as not to the purpose, as being too compounded for the case proposed. But it may be proposed to cut the cone, or other solid, according to any plane whatever, and then to measure the two segments into which it is divided; and, in this case, it is convenient to make use of such elements as shall correspond to that section; as may be seen in Examples XXXVII. and XXXVIII. following.

### EXAMPLE XXIX.

Fig. 128.



121. Let CDK be a semicircle, which is converted about a fixed radius DB, by which a hemisphere will be produced; and make  $DB = a$ ,  $DA = x$ , and it will be  $AE = y = \sqrt{2ax - xx}$ . Then, substituting this value in the general formula, it will be  $\frac{cx}{2r} \times \sqrt{2ax - xx}$ ; and, by integration, the solidity of the indefinite segment AEM will be  $= \frac{3caxx - cx^3}{6r}$ . And making  $x = a$ , the solidity of the hemisphere will be  $= \frac{ca^3}{3r}$ , and it's double,  $\frac{2ca^3}{3r}$ , will be the whole sphere.

And because the cylinder, the height of which is equal to the diameter of the base, or  $2a$ , is  $\frac{ca^3}{r}$ ; the cylinder circumscribed will be to the sphere inscribed, as  $\frac{ca^3}{r}$  is to  $\frac{2ca^3}{3r}$ , or as 3 to 2. And consequently the half cylinder will be to the hemisphere in the same ratio. But the cone also, whose height is equal to the radius of the base, (or equal to  $a$ , the radius of the sphere,) is  $= \frac{ca^3}{6r}$ ; therefore the hemisphere will be to the cone inscribed as 2 to 1.

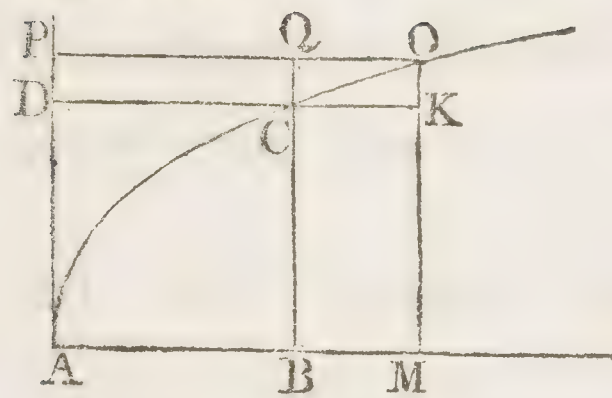


Furthermore, as it is known that  $\frac{\sqrt{3aa}}{2}$  is the radius of the base of an equilateral cone inscribed in a sphere, the radius of which is  $= a$ ; and the height of the same being  $= \frac{3a}{2}$ , the cone will be  $= \frac{9ca^3}{48r}$ , and the sphere will be  $\frac{2ca^3}{3r}$ , and therefore the sphere to the cone as  $\frac{2}{3}$  to  $\frac{9}{48}$ , or as 32 to 9. In like manner may be demonstrated as many Theorems of *Archimedes* as we please, which are of a like nature.

Hence the manner is plain, of obtaining any sector of the sphere, which is generated (for example) by the sector of the circle BEDM. For to the segment of the sphere generated by the figure AED, which we know to be  $= \frac{3caxx - cx^3}{6r}$ , must be added the cone generated by the triangle EBA, and which is found to be  $= \frac{c}{6r} \times \overline{2ax - xx} \times \overline{a - x}$ , and the sum,  $\frac{caax}{3r}$ , will be the sector required.

### EXAMPLE XXX.

Fig. 129.



122. Let there be a parabola of any order, whose equation is  $y^m = a^{m-1}x$ ; which, being converted about the axis AM, generates a para-

bolical conoid. Then it will be  $y = a^{\frac{m-1}{m}} x^{\frac{1}{m}}$ ,

and  $yy = a^{\frac{2m-2}{m}} x^{\frac{2}{m}}$ ; and therefore, substituting this value, the general formula will be

$\frac{ca^{\frac{2m-2}{m}} x^{\frac{2}{m}}}{2r}$ ; and, by integrating,  $\frac{mca^{\frac{2m-2}{m}} x^{\frac{m+2}{m}}}{2r \times \frac{m+2}{m}}$  will be the solid content

of the indefinite conoid. Or else, because  $x^{\frac{2}{m}} = \frac{yy}{a^{\frac{2m-2}{m}}}$ , and therefore  $x^{\frac{2+m}{m}}$

$= \frac{xyy}{a^{\frac{2m-2}{m}}}$ , by substituting this value in the integral now found, it will be

$\frac{mxyy}{2r \times m+2}$ .



Make  $m = 2$ , that is, let it be the *Apollonian* parabola; the conoid will be  $= \frac{cxyy}{4r}$ , that is, the product of the base into half the height; and, by consequence, the said conoid will be half a cylinder of the same height, and of the same base.

If we would have the solid content of the dish, or of the solid generated by the figure ACD, converted about the axis AB; from the cylinder described by the rectangle ABCD, which we know to be  $= \frac{cxyy}{2r}$ , we must subtract the parabolical conoid  $\frac{mcxyy}{2r \times m+2}$ , the remainder,  $\frac{cxyy}{r \times m+2}$ , will be the content of the dish. And making  $m = 2$ , in respect of the *Apollonian* parabola, the dish will be  $\frac{cxyy}{4r}$ , which is half the cylinder, just as it ought to be, the conoid being also half of the same cylinder.

Let the figure move about the ordinate MO, and make  $AM = b$ ,  $MO = f$ ,  $AB = x$ ,  $BC = y$ ,  $CK = b - x$ ,  $KO = f - y$ . The circle, with radius CK, will be  $= \frac{c}{2r} \times \overline{b-x}^2$ , and therefore the product of this circle into  $y$  will be the differential of KM; that is,  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \overline{bb y - 2bxy + xxy}$  will be the element of the solid generated by the figure MACK. Therefore, by integrating, and, instead of  $x$ , putting its value given by  $y$ , it will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times$

$\overline{bb y - \frac{2by^{m+1}}{m+1 \times a^{m-1}} + \frac{y^{2m+1}}{2m+1 \times a^{2m-2}}}$ , equal to the indefinite solid. Or,

putting  $x$  in the place of  $\frac{y^m}{a^{m-1}}$ , it will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \overline{bb y - \frac{2bxy}{m+1} + \frac{xyy}{2m+1}}$ .

Now, putting  $x = b$ ,  $y = f$ , in respect to the whole solid generated by the figure

ACOM, it will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \overline{bbf - \frac{2bbf}{m+1} + \frac{bbf}{2m+1}}$ , that is,  $\frac{2mmbbf}{2m+1 \times m+1} \times \frac{c}{2r}$ .

And if we would have the parabola to be that of *Apollonius*, that is, if  $m = 2$ , then the solid will be  $= \frac{4cbbf}{15r}$ .

It is easy to perceive, that, in the *Apollonian* parabola, a cylinder on the same base, and of the height of the said solid, shall be to the solid as 15 to 8; and that the solid generated by the figure OAP shall be  $= \frac{7cbbf}{30r}$ .



Let the figure move about the right line AP, and let it be, as before,  $AB = x$ ,  $BC = y$ ; then  $\frac{cxx}{2r}$  will be a circle with radius DC, and  $\frac{cxy}{2r}$  will be the element of the solid generated by the figure ACD. And, instead of  $x$ , putting it's value given by  $y$ , and then integrating, it will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \frac{y^{2m+1}}{2m+1 \times a^{2m+2}}$ , that is,  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \frac{xy}{2m+1}$ , equal to the indefinite solid. And making  $x = b$ ,  $y = f$ , it will be  $\frac{cbbf}{2r \times 2m+1}$ , in respect to the whole solid, generated by the figure AOP.

But the cylinder on the same base and altitude is  $= \frac{cbbf}{2r}$ ; therefore the solid generated by the figure AMO is  $= \frac{c}{2r} \times \frac{2mbbf}{2m+1}$ .

But still, in another manner, we may obtain the solid generated by the figure AOM, revolving about the axis AP. Make  $AM = b$ ,  $MO = f$ . A circle with radius DC will be  $= \frac{cxx}{2r}$ , and the circle with radius DK will be equal to  $\frac{cbb}{2r}$ . Therefore  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \overline{bb - xx}$  will be the annulus described by the line

CK, and  $\frac{cy}{2r} \times \overline{bb - xx}$  will be the element of the solid generated by the figure CKMA; and, instead of  $x$ , putting it's value given by  $y$ , it will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times bby - \frac{y^{2m+1}}{a^{2m-2}}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{c}{2r} \times bby - \frac{y^{2m+1}}{2m+1 \times a^{2m-2}}$ .

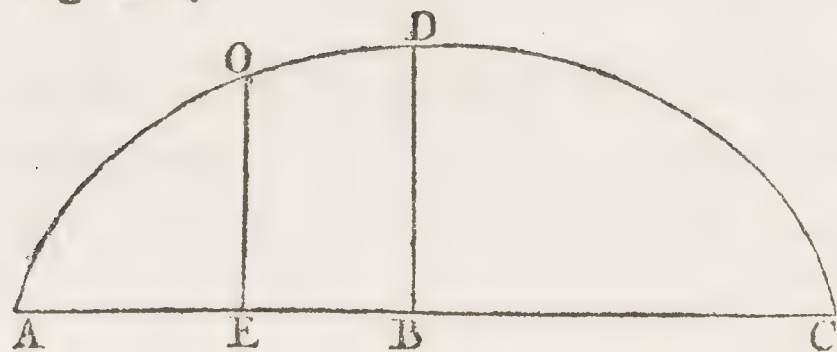
Lastly, making  $y = f$ , in respect of the whole solid, generated by the figure AMOA, it will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times bbf - \frac{f^{2m+1}}{2m+1 \times a^{2m-2}}$ . But, when  $y = f$ , because

of the parabola, it will be  $x = b = \frac{f^m}{a^{m-1}}$ , and  $bb = \frac{f^{2m}}{a^{2m-2}}$ . Therefore, in the integral, substituting the value given by  $b$ , the solid will be  $\frac{c}{2r} \times bbf - \frac{bbf}{2m+1} = \frac{c}{2r} \times \frac{2mbbf}{2m+1}$ , as above.



## EXAMPLE XXXI.

Fig. 124.

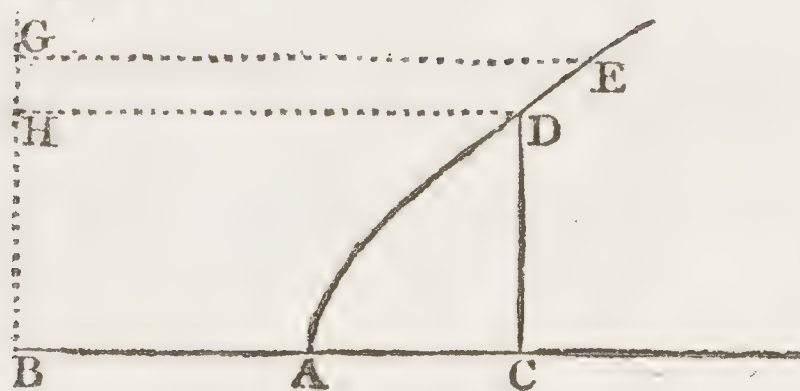


123. Let ADC be an ellipsis,  $AB = a$ ,  $BD = b$ ,  $AE = x$ ,  $EO = y$ ; and therefore the equation is  $\frac{bb}{aa} \times \overline{2ax - xx} = yy$ . Therefore, in the general formula, substituting the value of  $y$  given from the equation, it will be  $\frac{cbb}{2aar} \times \overline{2axx - xxx}$ ; and by integration, it will be  $\frac{cbb}{2aar} \times \overline{axx - \frac{1}{3}x^3}$ , equal to the indefinite solid generated by the figure AEO, turning about the axis AC. Making  $x = a$ , it will be  $\frac{cbba}{3r}$ , half of the spheroid; and putting  $x = 2a$ , it will be  $\frac{2cbba}{3r}$ , the whole spheroid.

And, because the cone of the same altitude AC, and of a base the radius of which is the conjugate femiaxis BD, is  $= \frac{cbba}{3r}$ , and the cylinder is  $= \frac{cbba}{r}$ , the spheroid will be two third parts of the cylinder, and double to the cone.

## EXAMPLE XXXII.

Fig. 121.



124. Let AD be an hyperbola, which is converted about BC, and let its transverse femiaxis be  $BA = \frac{1}{2}a$ , the centre B, and its parameter  $= b$ ,  $AC = x$ ,  $CD = y$ , and the equation is  $\overline{ax + xx} \times \frac{b}{a} = yy$ . Substituting the value of  $y$  in the general formula, it will be  $\frac{cbx}{2ar} \times \overline{ax + xx}$ ; and

by integration, it will be  $\frac{cb}{2ar} \times \overline{\frac{1}{2}axx + \frac{1}{3}x^3}$ , equal to the indefinite hyperbolic conoid, generated by the figure ADC.

Make

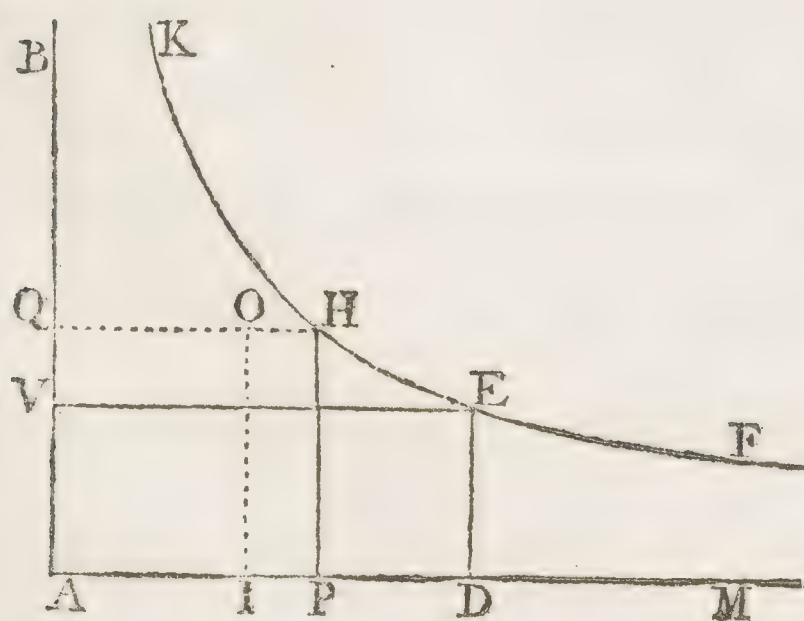


Make  $BC = x$ , and the rest as above. The equation will be  $\frac{b}{a} \times \sqrt{xx - \frac{1}{4}aa} = yy$ , and therefore the formula will be  $\frac{cbx}{2ar} \times \sqrt{xx - \frac{1}{4}aa}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{cb}{2ar} \times \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}aax + f$ . I add the constant quantity  $f$ , which, in this case, will be something. To determine what, it must be observed that in the point A, when  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ , the solid ought to be nothing. Wherefore, instead of  $x$ , putting  $\frac{1}{2}a$  in the integral, it ought to be  $f + \frac{cb}{2ar} \times \frac{1}{3}a^3 - \frac{1}{4}a^3 = 0$ , and therefore  $f = \frac{caab}{24r}$ . Therefore the complete integral will be  $\frac{cb}{2ar} \times \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{4}a^2x + \frac{1}{12}a^3$ .

Let the hyperbola be converted about the conjugate semiaxis HB, and make the transverse semiaxis  $AB = a$ , the conjugate semiaxis  $= b$ ,  $BC = x$ ,  $CD = y$ . The circle with radius HD will be  $= \frac{cxx}{2r}$ , and therefore  $\frac{cxy}{2r}$  will be the element of the solid generated by the plane or figure BHDA. And, instead of  $xx$ , substituting it's value given from the equation of the curve, we shall have  $\frac{cy}{2r} \times \frac{aayy + aabb}{bb}$ ; and by integration,  $\frac{c}{2r} \times \frac{aay^3}{3bb} + aay$ ; and making  $y = b$ , the solid will be  $= \frac{2caab}{3r}$ .

### EXAMPLE XXXIII.

Fig. 130.



125. Let KHF be an hyperbola between the asymptotes;  $AD = a$ ,  $DE = b$ ,  $AP = x$ ,  $PH = y$ , and the equation  $xy = ab$ . Let the curve revolve about the asymptote AB. Then the circle with radius QH will be  $= \frac{cxx}{2r}$ , and therefore  $\frac{cxy}{2r}$  will be the element of the solid generated by the figure AQHFMA, infinitely produced towards M. And, instead of  $x$ , putting it's value given from the equation,



it will be  $\frac{caab\dot{b}y}{2ryy}$ , and by integration,  $f = \frac{caabb}{2ry}$ . Now, to determine  $f$ , it may be observed, that, when it is  $y = 0$ , the solid ought to be nothing, and therefore  $f = \frac{caabb}{2r \times 0}$ , an infinite quantity, and therefore the complete integral will be  $-\frac{caabb}{2ry} + \infty$ ; so that the solid is of an infinite value.

Instead of substituting in the formula the value given by  $y$  from the equation, in the place of  $xx$ , if we should substitute the value of  $y$ ; it would be  $-\frac{abc\dot{x}}{2r}$ , and by integration,  $-\frac{abcx}{2r} + f$ . But the solid cannot be nothing except when  $x$  is infinite, and then the constant quantity  $f$  to be added ought to be infinite, and therefore the solid will be infinite.

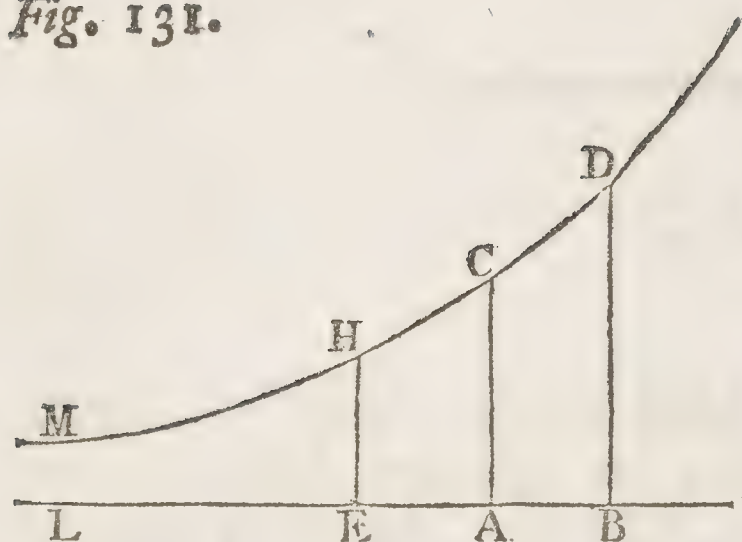
To have the solid generated by the plane or figure BAPHK infinitely produced towards B, it will be enough to consider, that as  $\frac{cx}{r}$  is the periphery of the circle whose radius is  $QH = x$ , then  $\frac{cxy}{r}$  will be the superficies of the cylinder, generated by the plane AQHP, and consequently  $\frac{cxy\dot{x}}{r}$  will be the solid content of the hollow cylinder, generated by the infinitely little rectangle IPHO. Therefore the sum of all these, or  $\int \frac{cxy\dot{x}}{r}$ , will be the solid required. Therefore, instead of  $y$ , putting it's value  $\frac{ab}{x}$ , the integral will be  $\frac{cabx}{r}$ , a finite quantity, although the solid be of an infinite altitude.

In the expression  $\frac{cabx}{r}$  of the solid, instead of  $ab$  putting it's value  $xy$ , given from the equation; it will be  $\frac{cxxy}{r}$ . But  $\frac{cxxy}{2r}$  is the cylinder generated by the rectangle APHQ. Therefore the hyperbolic solid will be double to this cylinder. And therefore the solid generated by the figure BQHK, infinitely produced, will be equal to the cylinder which serves it for a base. Therefore, taking  $x = a$ , and consequently  $y = b$ , this cylinder will be  $= \frac{caab}{2r}$ , which is equal to the solid erected upon it.



## EXAMPLE XXXIV.

Fig. 131.



126. Let HCD be the logarithmic curve, its subtangent  $CA = a$ ,  $AB = x$ ,  $BD = y$ , and its equation  $\dot{x} = \frac{ay}{y}$ . Let it be converted about the asymptote EB. In the general formula, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , putting its value given from the equation, it will be  $\frac{cay\dot{y}}{2r}$ ; and by integration, it will be  $\frac{cayy}{4r} + f$ . But when

it is  $y = AC = a$ , the solid will be  $= 0$ . Therefore it must be  $f = -\frac{ca^3}{4r}$ ; and the complete integral, that is, the solid generated by the indefinite plane ABDC, will be  $= \frac{cayy - ca^3}{4r}$ .

Let the absciss AE be negative, and therefore  $= -x$ ; and its fluxion also will be negative, or  $-\dot{x}$ . And because, as the absciss increases, the ordinate will diminish, therefore the fluxion of EH will also be negative, or  $-\dot{y}$ ; so that the equation of the curve will be still the same,  $\dot{x} = \frac{ay}{y}$ . But, because  $\dot{x}$  is negative, the general formula will be negative also, or  $-\frac{cyy\dot{x}}{2r}$ . Substituting therefore, the value of  $\dot{x}$ , it will be  $-\frac{cay\dot{y}}{2r}$ , and by integration,  $-\frac{cayy}{4r} + f$ . But when the solid is nothing, it will be  $y = a$ ; therefore  $f = \frac{ca^3}{4r}$ , and the complete integral will be  $\frac{ca^3 - cayy}{4r}$ , equal to the solid generated by the plane ACHE. Putting  $y = 0$ , that is, supposing the solid to be infinitely produced towards M, the integral will be  $= \frac{ca^3}{4r}$ , and then the solid itself, infinitely produced, will be  $= \frac{ca^3}{4r}$ . But the solid generated by the plane ACHE we have seen to be  $\frac{ca^3 - cayy}{4r}$ ; then the solid infinitely produced, generated by the plane LEMH, is  $\frac{cayy}{4r}$ .

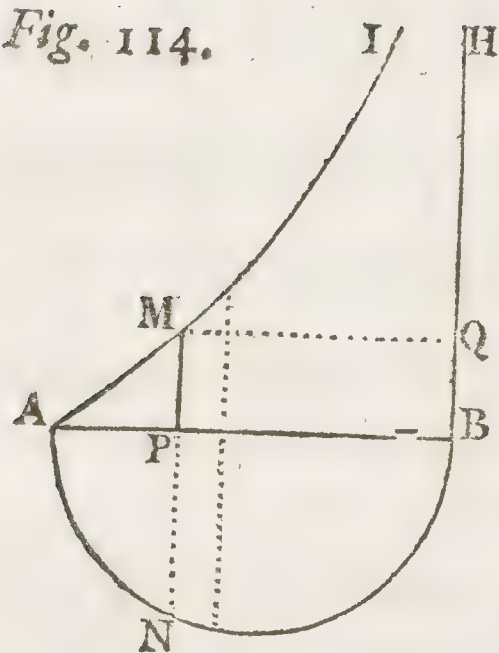
Now,



Now, because the cylinder, the radius of whose base is  $AC = a$ , and it's height also  $= a$ , is  $\frac{ca^3}{2r}$ ; the solid of the logarithmic curve, infinitely produced towards M, on the base with radius  $AC = a$ , will be to the said cylinder, in the ratio of  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ , or as 1 to 2.

### EXAMPLE XXXV.

Fig. 114.



127. Let the curve AMI be the cissoid of *Diocles*, which, by revolving about the right line AB, describes a solid. Make  $AP = x$ ,  $PM = y$ ,  $AB = a$ , and the equation will be  $yy = \frac{x^3}{a-x}$ . Therefore, the value of  $yy$  being substituted, the general formula of solids will be  $\frac{cx^3x}{2r \times a-x}$ , and by integration,  $-\frac{cx^3}{6r} - \frac{cax^2}{4r} - \frac{caax}{2r} - \frac{caaa}{2r} \times l a - x + f$ . But, making  $x = 0$ , the solid ought to be nothing, and therefore  $f = \frac{caaa}{2r} la$ .

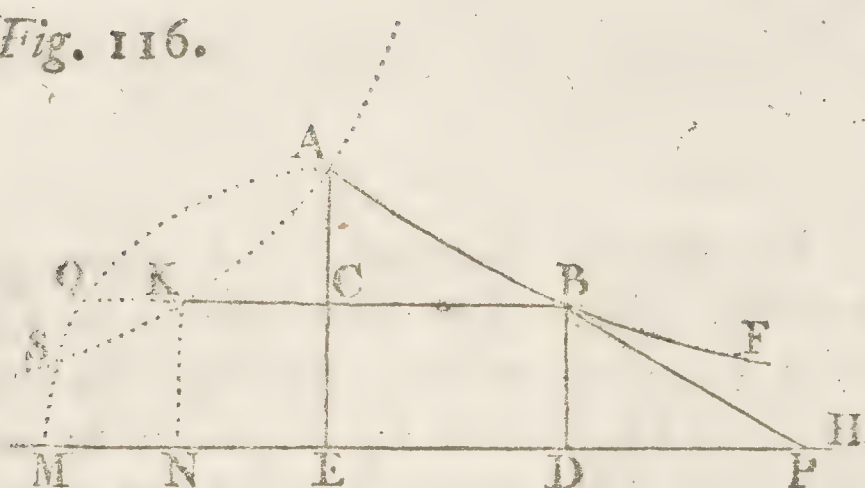
And the complete integral  $\frac{caaa}{2r} la - \frac{caaa}{2r} l a - x - \frac{caax}{2r} - \frac{caxx}{4r} - \frac{cx^3}{6r}$  is equal to the solid generated by the figure APM. And making  $x = a$ , the whole solid will be  $= \frac{caaa}{2r} la - \frac{caaa}{2r} l 0 - \frac{11ca^3}{12r}$ . But the logarithm of 0 is an infinite quantity and negative, which, multiplied into  $-\frac{caaa}{r}$ , makes an affirmative quantity; so that the intire solid will be infinite. It is to be observed, that the aforesaid logarithms are to be taken from the logarithmic curve, the subtangent of which  $= a$ .

By the help of infinite series, it will be  $\frac{cx^3x}{2r \times a-x} = \frac{cx^3x}{2ar} + \frac{cx^4x}{2raa} + \frac{cx^5x}{2ra^3} + \frac{cx^6x}{2ra^4}$ , &c.; and by integration, the solid generated by the plane APM will be  $= \frac{cx^4}{8ar} + \frac{cx^5}{10ra^2} + \frac{cx^6}{12ra^3} + \frac{cx^7}{14ra^4}$ , &c. And making  $x = a$ , in respect of the intire solid, it will be  $\frac{ca^3}{2r}$  into  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{7}$ , &c. the total value of which series is infinite.



## EXAMPLE XXXVI.

Fig. 116.

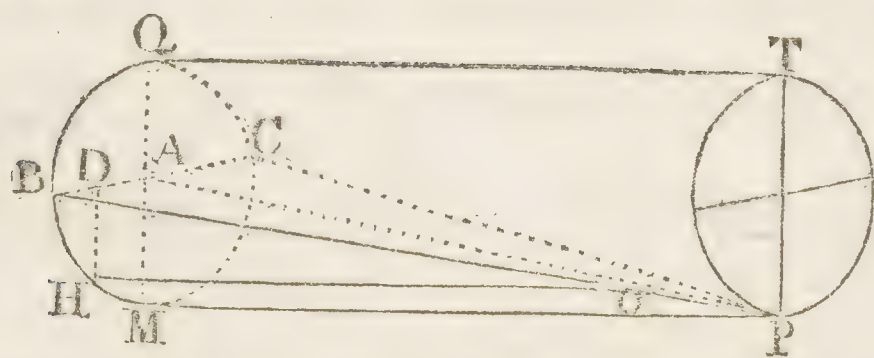


128. Let the *tractrix* ABF be converted about the asymptote EH. In the general formula  $\frac{cyy\dot{x}}{2r}$ , substituting the value of  $\dot{x}$  given from the equation  $\dot{x} = -\frac{y\sqrt{aa-yy}}{y}$ , § 103, we shall have  $-\frac{cyy\sqrt{aa-yy}}{2r}$ . And by integra-

tion, it will be  $\frac{c}{6r} \times \overline{aa-yy}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , equal to the solid generated by the figure AEDB, omitting the addition of a constant, which is here unnecessary. Wherefore, making  $y = 0$ , the solid infinitely produced will be  $= \frac{ca^3}{6r}$ . But the solid content of the sphere whose radius is  $AE = a$ , (§ 121.) will be  $= \frac{2ca^3}{3r}$ ; and therefore the solid infinitely produced will be a fourth part of that sphere.

## EXAMPLE XXXVII.

Fig. 132.



129. Let QBMCT be a cylinder, from which, by a plane through the diameter BC, and in the direction AP, a portion or *ungula*, BMCPB, is cut off; the solid content of this is required.

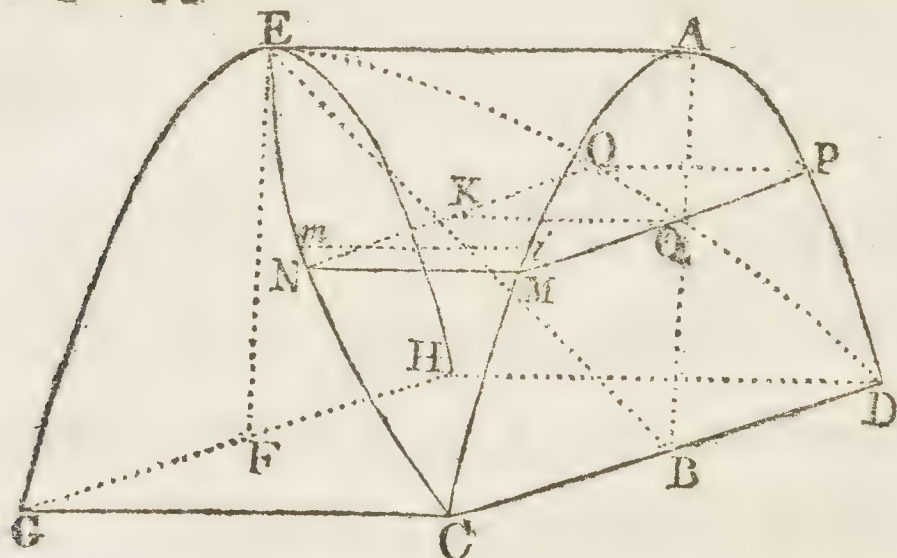
Make  $BC = QM = 2a$ ,  $MP = QT = b$ ,  $AD = x$ , and DH being drawn, shall be an ordinate in the circle  $=$

$\sqrt{aa-xx}$ . From the point H let the right line HO be drawn parallel to MP or QT, which shall be in the superficies of the cylinder. Then from D to the point O let the right line DO be drawn, which shall be in the plane BOPC. Then we shall have formed in the solidity of the *ungula* the triangle DHO, which



which is similar to the triangle AMP, and therefore it will be  $HO = \frac{b\sqrt{aa-xx}}{a}$ . But the aggregate of all these triangles, DHO, is just the solidity required of half the *ungula*, and therefore it will be  $= \int \frac{bx}{2a} \times \sqrt{aa-xx}$ ; and by integration,  $\frac{abx}{2} - \frac{bx^3}{6a}$ . And making  $x = a$ , the aforefaid half *ungula* will be finally  $= \frac{1}{3}aab$ , and the whole  $= \frac{2}{3}aab$ .

Fig. 133.



In another manner, and more generally, thus. Let DACHEG be half of a cylinder, which, through the diameter CD, is cut by a plane in the direction DE, whence arises the *ungula* DBCEAD, the solidity of which is required. Make  $BA = a$ ,  $AE = b$ ,  $BQ = x$ ,  $QM = y$ ; it will be  $QK = \frac{bx}{a}$ , and therefore the rectangle PONM  $= \frac{2bxy}{a}$ . And this being drawn into

$x$ , or  $\frac{2byxx}{a}$ , will be the element of the solidity of the *ungula*.

Let the curve DAC be a femicircle; then  $y = \sqrt{aa-xx}$ , and the formula will be  $\frac{2bxx}{a} \sqrt{aa-xx}$ ; and by integration,  $-\frac{2b}{3a} \times \sqrt{aa-xx}^{\frac{3}{2}} + m$ . Now, by putting  $x = 0$ , the constant,  $m$ , will be found to be  $= \frac{2}{3}baa$ , and therefore the integral of the solid complete will be  $\frac{2}{3}baa - \frac{2b}{3a} \times \sqrt{aa-xx}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ ; and making  $x = a$ , in respect of the whole *ungula*, it will be  $\frac{2}{3}baa$ , as before.

Let the curve DAC be one of the parabolas *ad infinitum*, and its equation  $y^m = a - x$ . Substituting the value of  $y$ , the formula will be  $\frac{2bxx}{a} \times \sqrt[m]{a-x}$ , which being integrated according to § 29, and a constant being joined, and

making  $x = a$ ; it will give  $\frac{2bm^2a^{\frac{m+1}{m}}}{2m+1 \times m+1}$  for the solidity of the whole

*ungula*. And taking  $m = 2$ , or the Apollonian parabola, it will be  $\frac{8ba^{\frac{3}{2}}}{15}$ .

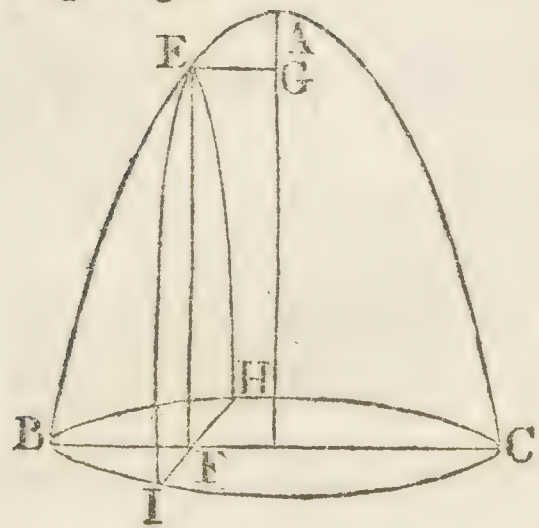
Now, supposing that, when  $x = 0$ , it is  $BC = y = c$ ; it will be  $a^{\frac{1}{m}} = c$ , and therefore



therefore the *ungula*  $= \frac{8}{15}abc$ . After the same manner we may find the *ungula* of the elliptical cylinder to be  $\frac{2}{3}abc$ , supposing the transverse femiaxis  $= a$ , and the conjugate femiaxis  $= c$ .

### EXAMPLE XXXVIII.

Fig. 134.



130. Let the parabolical conoid BAC be cut by any plane IEH, perpendicular to the circular base BICH; it is required to find the measure of the segment, comprehended by the section IEH, and by the plane parallel to it, through the axis AD.

Make the parameter  $= a$  of the generating parabola BAC, the given absciss  $AD = b$ , then the ordinate  $DB = \sqrt{ab}$ . Let the co-ordinates be  $DF = x$ ,  $FE = y$ , and therefore the equation of the aforesaid curve BAC will be  $ab - xx = ay$ . By the nature of the circle BICH, the rectangle  $CFB = ab - xx$ , equal to the square  $FH = zz$ . But  $ab - xx = ay$ ; therefore  $ay = zz$ , and consequently the section IEH will be a parabola, with the same parameter as the principal. Wherefore the rectangle EFH remains fixed,  $= yz = y\sqrt{ay}$ ; and because this is to the area IEH, as 3 to 4, this area will be  $= \frac{4}{3}y\sqrt{ay}$ , and the product of this area IEH into the infinitely little height  $\dot{x}$ , the fluxion of  $DF = x$ , will be the element of the solid in question, that is,  $\frac{4}{3}y\dot{x}\sqrt{ay}$ . But  $y = \frac{ab - xx}{a}$ ; therefore the element will be  $\frac{4}{3}\dot{x} \times \frac{ab - xx}{a} \sqrt{ab - xx}$ , or  $\frac{4}{3}b\dot{x}\sqrt{ab - xx} - \frac{4}{3a}x^2\dot{x}\sqrt{ab - xx}$ .

The fluent of the first term depends on the quadrature of the circle BHC; the second is reduced to known quadratures, by means of the first formula of § 61.

131. I forbear from giving examples of solids generated by curves with the co-ordinates at oblique angles to each other; because, the formula for these cases being different from the usual and ordinary ones, only by constant quantities, no difficulties can be met with of a different nature from these already produced.

Thus, also, I omit examples of solids generated by curves which are referred to a *focus*, because I am not willing to introduce the Theory of the Centers of Gravity, as I have said before. The given curves may be reduced to others referred to an axis, about which I have already treated.

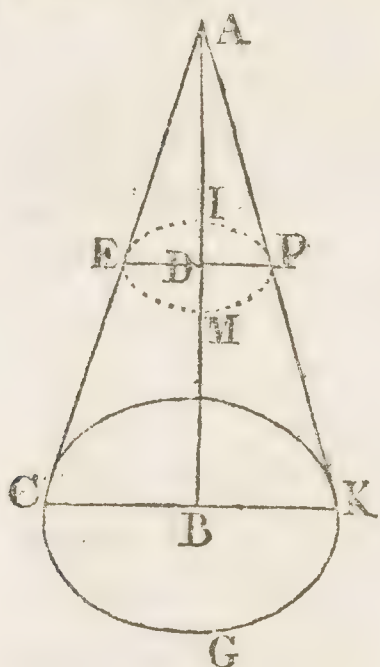
N. B. The letter D is omitted in the center of the base of Fig. 134.



## EXAMPLE XXXIX.

The com-  
planation of  
curved sur-  
faces.

Fig. 127.



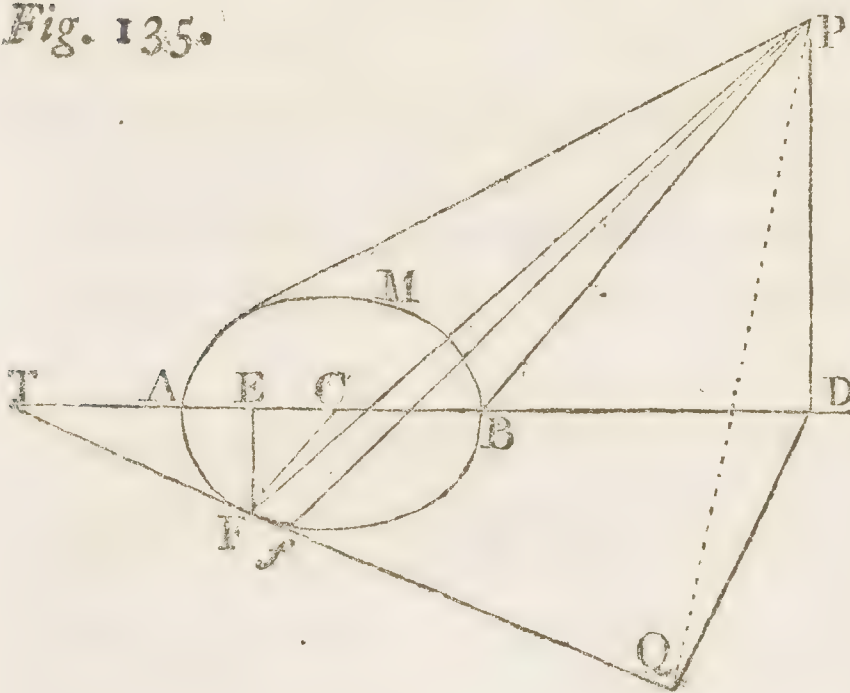
$$\frac{cb\sqrt{aa+bb}}{2r},$$

in respect of the superficies of the whole cone, and therefore it is equal to the rectangle of half the circumference of the base into the side AC.

The same conclusion would have been had, if, instead of substituting in the general formula the value of  $yy$ , we had substituted the value of  $xx$ .

Wherefore the surface of the frustum of the cone IMKCG will be  $= \frac{cb}{2r}\sqrt{aa+bb} - \frac{cbxx}{2aar}\sqrt{aa+bb}$ , that is,  $\frac{cb\sqrt{aa+bb} \times aa - xx}{2raa}$ ; and therefore it will be to the surface of the whole cone, as  $aa - xx$  to  $aa$ .

Fig. 135.



133. But if the cone be scalene, it is necessary to proceed after another manner. Let PAFBM be a scalene cone, the base of which is the circle AFBM; and on the diameter produced (if need be) let fall PD perpendicular to the plane of the circle, or the base. Let two points F,  $f$ , be taken in the periphery of the circle, infinitely near to each other, and let the two sides of the cone FP,  $fP$ , be drawn. It is plain that the infinitesimal triangle PF $f$  will be the difference or



or element of the superficies of the cone. Then to the point F let the tangent TFQ be drawn, to which let DQ be perpendicular, and let the points P, Q, be joined by the right line PQ.

Now, because the plane of the triangle PDQ passes through the right line PD, which is perpendicular to the plane of the base of the cone, the plane PQD will also be perpendicular to the same plane of the base. But the tangent TQ, which is also in the plane of the base, makes a right angle with QD, the common section of the two planes, and therefore will be perpendicular to the plane PQD, and consequently to the right line QP; and therefore the triangle PFf =  $\frac{PQ \times Ff}{2}$ .

Make the radius CA = r, CD = b, CE = x; it will be FE =  $\sqrt{rr - xx}$ ; and because the angle CFT is a right one, TF being a tangent to the circle, the triangles CFE, TCF, will be similar. Whence it will be CT =  $\frac{rr}{x}$ .

But CT . CF :: CF . CE :: TD . DQ. Therefore DQ =  $\frac{rr + bx}{r}$ . Make

the given line PD = p. Therefore it will be PQ =  $\sqrt{pp + \frac{(rr + bx)^2}{rr}}$ . But

the element of the circle Ff we know to be  $-\frac{rx}{\sqrt{rr - xx}}$ ; therefore  $\frac{1}{2}Ff \times PQ$ ,

the element of the superficies, will be  $-\frac{rx}{2} \sqrt{pp + \frac{(rr + bx)^2}{rr}} \div \sqrt{rr - xx}$ ;

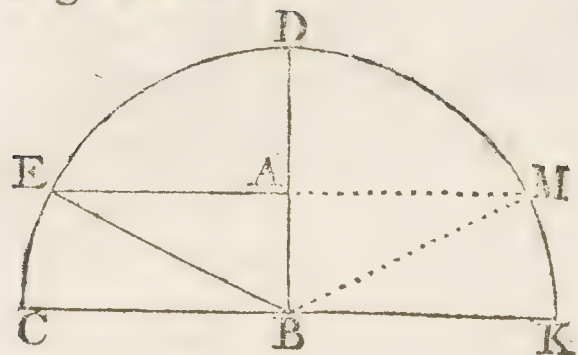
a formula which hitherto has not been reduced to the known quadratures of the circle or hyperbola, because it cannot be freed from radical signs, as has been seen at § 38, and as we have also seen, in our attempt to rectify the ellipsis.

If we have recourse to infinite series, the numerator must be reduced to a series, and also the denominator; then we must proceed in the same manner as was done in the second method concerning the ellipsis, in Example XX, § 112.



## EXAMPLE XL.

Fig. 128.



134. Let there be a hemisphere, the generating semicircle of which is CDK, which is converted about the radius  $DB = a$ , and make any line  $DA = x$ ; it will be  $AE = y = \sqrt{2ax - xx}$ , and therefore  $yy = \frac{(a-x)^2 \times \dot{x}\dot{x}}{2ax - xx}$ . And making the substitutions in the general formula, it will be  $= \frac{cax}{r}$ ,

and by integration,  $\frac{cax}{r} =$  to the superficies of the segment of the sphere, generated by the arch EDM. And making  $x = a$ , the superficies of the hemisphere will be  $= \frac{caa}{r}$ , and therefore  $\frac{2caa}{r}$  will be the superficies of the whole sphere. Therefore the superficies of any segment will be equal to the product of the periphery of the generating circle of the sphere, into the altitude of that segment; of the hemisphere, equal to the rectangle of the same periphery into the radius; and of the sphere, equal to the rectangle of the periphery into the diameter; and therefore these superficies will be to each other in the ratio of their respective altitudes, the radius, and the diameter.

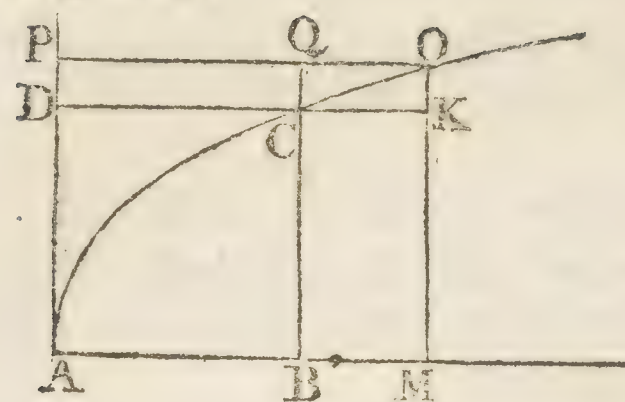
And because the area of the generating circle of the sphere is  $= \frac{caa}{2r}$ , the superficies of the sphere will be to the same area as 4 to 1, that is, quadruple of the greatest circle.

And because, also, the superficies of the cylinder, (excluding it's bases,) which is circumscribed to the hemisphere, is equal to the product of the periphery of the base into the height; it will therefore be  $= \frac{caa}{r}$ , and consequently the superficies will be equal to that of the hemisphere. Now the cone inscribed in the hemisphere has also it's superficies  $= \frac{ca\sqrt{2aa}}{2r}$ ; therefore the superficies of the cylinder, or of the hemisphere, to the superficies of the inscribed cone, will be as  $2a$  to  $\sqrt{2aa}$ , that is, as the diameter to the side of the cone.



## EXAMPLE XLI.

Fig. 129.



135. If the parabola ACO of the equation  $ax = yy$ , turns about the axis AM; it will be  $ax = 2yy$ , and  $\dot{x}\dot{x} = \frac{4yy\ddot{y}}{aa}$ , and therefore, making the substitution, the formula will be  $\frac{cyy}{ar} \sqrt{4yy + aa}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{c}{12ra} \times (4yy + aa)^{\frac{3}{2}}$ , equal to the [superficies of the] indefinite parabolical conoid,

equal to the fourth proportional of  $6a$ ,  $\sqrt{4yy + aa}$ , and the area of the circle whose radius is  $= \sqrt{4yy + aa}$ .

136. More generally, let  $\frac{x^t}{t} = y$  be the equation of the parabola ACO, (Fig. 129.) with it's absciss  $AB = x$ , and with it's ordinate  $BC = y$ ; which

equation for the *trilineum* ACD will be  $\frac{x^t}{t} = y$ , if we take  $AD = x$  as absciss, and  $DC = y$  as ordinate. At § 119, Example XXVII, it has been

seen, that the element of the curve, which I call  $\dot{u}$ , was  $= \frac{\dot{x}}{x^{2t-2} + 1}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ ; and

the differential formula for the superficies is  $\frac{cy\dot{u}}{r}$ . Then it will be  $\frac{cy\dot{u}}{r} =$

$\frac{cy\dot{x}}{r \times x^{2t-2} + 1}^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ . But, by the local equation, it is  $\frac{x^t}{t} = y$ . Then it will be

$$\frac{cy\dot{u}}{r} = \frac{cx^t\dot{x}}{rt \times x^{2t-2} + 1}^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

To proceed to the integrations or quadratures, I shall make use of the method explained at § 61, and applied to the aforesaid Example XXVII. But, first, it is to be observed, that  $c$ , being the periphery of the circle whose radius is  $r$ , the integral  $\int \frac{cy\dot{u}}{r}$  will give us the surface of the conoid. But if  $c$  represents any right line whatever, we shall have the measure of the surface of the *ungula*, when a cylindroid is erected upon the base CAB, which is cut by a plane.



plane passing through the axis AB, and with the subject base CAB forms an angle, of which the right sine is to that of the complement, as  $c$  is to  $r$ . Then the ungular superficies is to that of the round solid, as a given right line is to the circumference  $c$ .

Operating, therefore, as explained above, at § 61, that our formula may be algebraically integrable, or reducible to known quadratures, we shall find that it must be  $t = \frac{3 + 2b}{1 + 2b}$ , or else  $t = \frac{b + 1}{b + 2}$ , where  $b$  denotes any integer number, positive or negative.

The first condition, or  $t = \frac{3 + 2b}{1 + 2b}$ , making  $b$  any integer number, first positive and then negative, will give us these two progressions:

$$\text{I. } t = \frac{3}{1}, \frac{5}{3}, \frac{7}{5}, \frac{9}{7}, \frac{11}{9}, \&c. \quad \text{II. } t = \frac{-1}{1}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{3}{5}, \frac{5}{7}, \frac{7}{9}, \frac{9}{11}, \&c.$$

The second condition, or  $t = \frac{b + 1}{b + 2}$ , making  $b$  any integer number, first positive and then negative, will give us these other two progressions:

$$\text{III. } t = \frac{1}{2}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{5}{6}, \&c. \quad \text{IV. } t = \frac{2}{1}, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{6}{5}, \&c.$$

To this I shall subjoin a few short observations.

I. As the two progressions, the first and the third, contain the exponents of all those parabolas, which, by circulating about the axis, generate conoids, the superficies of which are analytically quadrable, supposing only the rectification of the circular periphery; and consequently all the *ungulae* above described, of a given altitude, admit an algebraical quadrature: So, in the cases of the second and fourth progressions, something more is intended, as they require the quadrature of the hyperbola.

II. It is observable that, the first series being compared with the second, and the third with the fourth, the exponents are reciprocal, and belong to the same curve. This shows that, as the parabolical area may be converted, either about the axis AB, or about the axis AD, and in each case may produce very different superficies; if, in the first case, it generates a superficies that is absolutely quadrable, at least considered in the *ungula*; in the second case, on the contrary, the values being reciprocal, the above-said superficies will arise, which are only hypothetically quadrable. For example, the conoid formed from the first cubical parabola being turned about AD, furnishes us with the surface of an *ungula* which is algebraically quadrable, and also that of the round solid, provided we have a right line equal to the circumference. But if it be converted about the axis AB, then quadratures are required. The same thing obtains in the second cubical parabola, and quite the contrary in that of *Apollonius*.



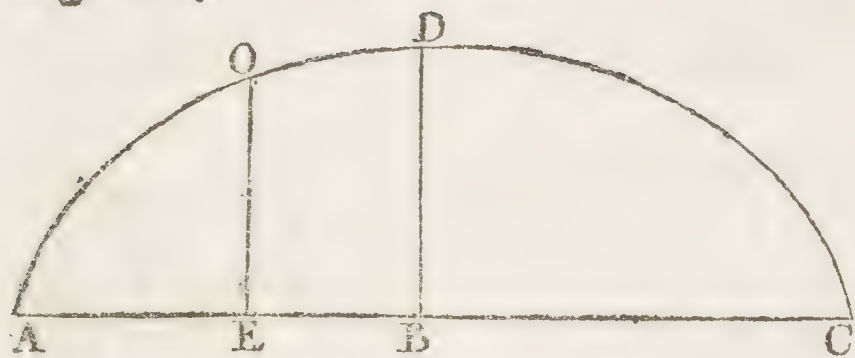
III. Comparing these series with those of § 119, we may discover, that among these there is no parabola of the first or second series, that is rectifiable either analytically, or by the means of known quadratures; on the contrary, those of the third and fourth are all rectifiable, and comprehend all that are contained in the progressions of § 119.

IV. Among the hyperbolas, the common one only between the asymptotes admits a superficies reducible to the quadrature of the said hyperbola; because no other negative exponent appears in the progressions, except  $-1$ .

V. The exponents which are not found in the said series are these,  $t = 4, 5, 6$ , &c.  $\frac{2}{5}, \frac{5}{8}$ , &c. for which higher quadratures are required, to measure the conoidal surfaces thence arising.

### EXAMPLE XLII.

Fig. 124.



137. Let ADC be an ellipsis, which is converted about the axis AC, and make  $AB = a$ ,  $BD = b$ ,  $AE = x$ ,  $EO = y$ ; and the equation is  $\frac{aayy}{bb} = 2ax - xx$ .

Therefore, by differencing, it will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{aay\dot{y}}{bb \times a - x}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x}\dot{x} =$

$\frac{a^2yy\dot{y}\dot{y}}{b^4 \times \frac{a-x}{a}}$ ; and, instead of  $-2ax + xx$ , putting it's value  $-\frac{aayy}{bb}$  given by the equation, it will be  $\dot{x}\dot{x} = \frac{aayy\dot{y}\dot{y}}{bb \times \frac{bb - yy}{bb}}$ . Then substituting this value in

the general formula, we shall have  $\frac{cy\dot{y}\sqrt{b^4 + aayy - bbyy}}{rb\sqrt{bb - yy}}$ ; and, for brevity-sake,

making  $aa - bb = ff$ , supposing  $a$  to be greater than  $b$ , or that the axis about which the ellipsis circulates to be the greater axis (for, if  $a$  were less than  $b$ , we ought to make  $aa - bb = -ff$ ), the formula will be  $\frac{cy\dot{y}\sqrt{b^4 + ffyy}}{rb\sqrt{bb - yy}}$ , which, for

reasons already mentioned in their place, may be freed from radicals; and the integral of which, by means of the canon of § 56, we shall find to depend on the quadrature of the circle. But if  $a$  shall be less than  $b$ , or the axis about which the ellipsis turns be the lesser axis, the superficies of the spheroid will

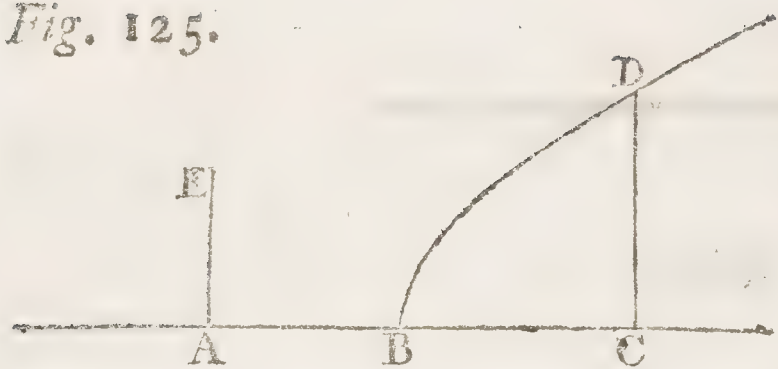






## EXAMPLE XLIII.

Fig. 125.



138. Let BD be an hyperbola, which circulates about the transverse axis BA. Let A be it's centre,  $BA = a$ , the conjugate semi-axis  $AE = b$ ,  $AC = x$ ,  $CD = y$ . The equation will be  $xx - aa = \frac{aayy}{bb}$ , and therefore  $y = \frac{b}{a} \sqrt{xx - aa}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{bx\dot{x}}{a\sqrt{xx - aa}}$ .

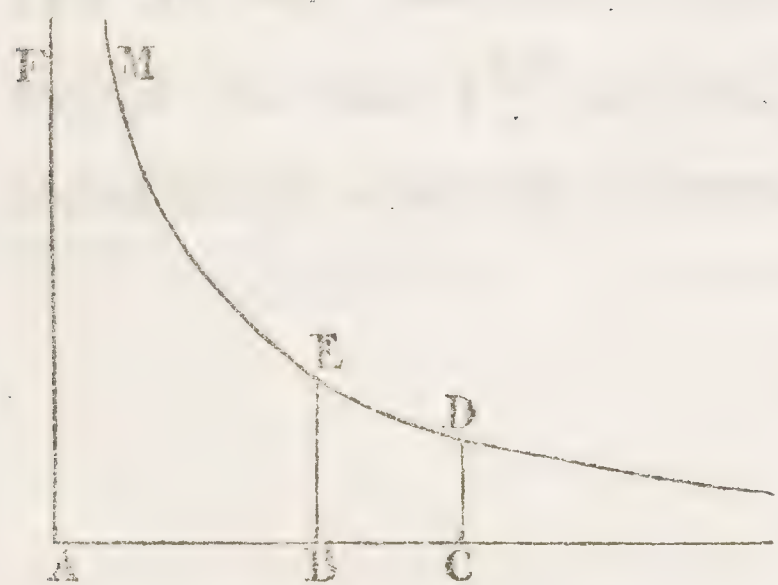
Therefore the general formula, when the substitutions are made, will be

$$\frac{cb}{ar} \sqrt{xx - aa} \times \sqrt{\frac{a^2x^2\dot{x}^2 + b^2x^2\dot{x}^2 - a^4\dot{x}^2}{a^2 \times (xx - aa)}}, \text{ that is, } \frac{cb\dot{x}}{aar} \sqrt{aaxx + bbxx - a^4};$$

or, making  $aa + bb = ff$ , it will be  $\frac{cbf\dot{x}}{aar} \sqrt{xx - \frac{a^4}{ff}}$ , the integral of which, when it is freed from it's radical sign, we shall find, in like manner, to depend on the quadrature of the hyperbola.

## EXAMPLE XLIV.

Fig. 137.



139. Let MD be an equilateral hyperbola, between it's asymptotes, and let it turn about the asymptote AC, of which the equation is  $ay + xy = aa$ ; making  $AB = a$ ,  $BC = x$ , and  $CD = y$ . Then it will be  $x = \frac{aa}{y} - a$ , and  $\dot{x} = -\frac{aay\dot{y}}{yy}$ ,  $\dot{xx} = \frac{a^4\dot{y}\dot{y}}{y^4}$ . Therefore, making the substitution,

the general formula will be  $\frac{cy}{ry} \sqrt{y^4 + a^4}$ .

Put  $\sqrt{y^4 + a^4} = z$ , and therefore  $y^4 =$

$zz - a^4$ ,  $\dot{y} = \frac{z\dot{z}}{2y^3}$ . Make these substitutions, and we shall have the formula

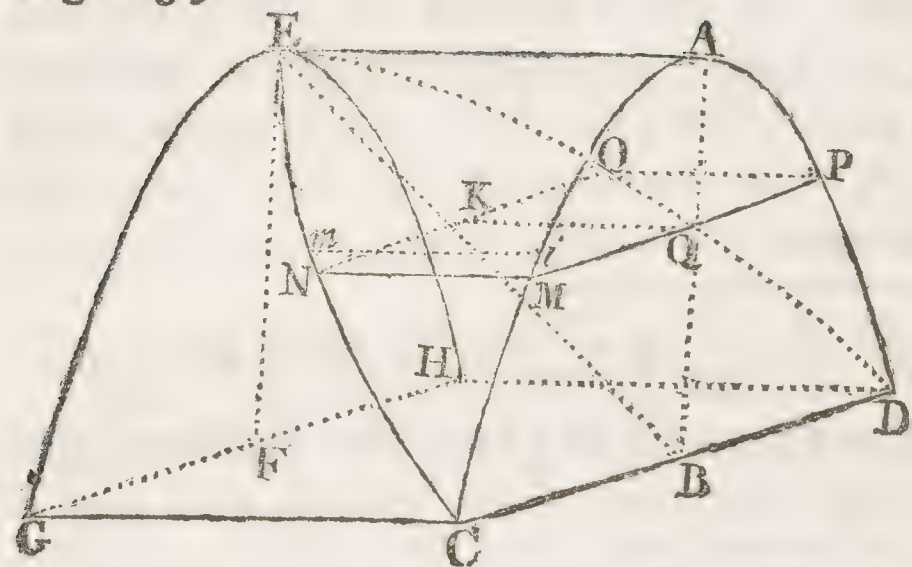






## EXAMPLE XLVI.

Fig. 133.



141. Let CNEODAC be the *ungula* whose superficies is required. Imposing the same names as at § 129, it will be  $QK = \frac{bx}{a} = MN$ . But  $Mi$ , the element of the curve, is  $\sqrt{xx + yy}$ , and therefore it will be  $\frac{bx}{a} \sqrt{xx + yy}$ , equal to the infinitesimal *quadriluneum*  $MimN$ , the element of the superficies of half the *ungula*.

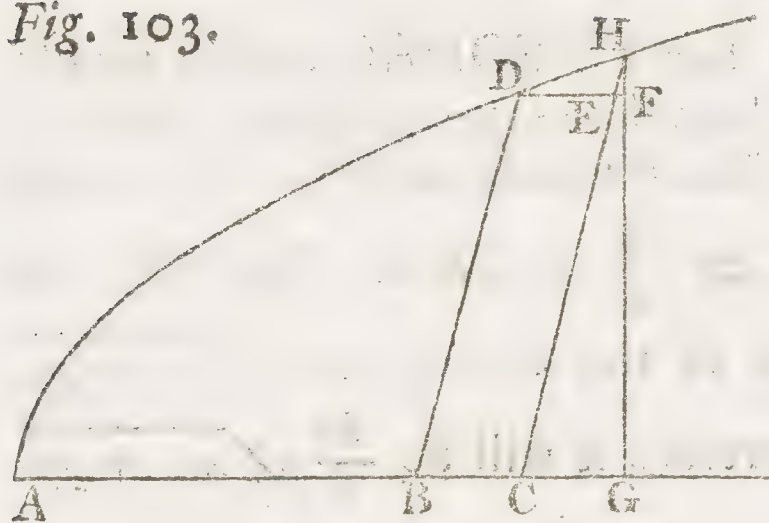
Let the curve DAC be a semicircle; in this case it will be  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{ax}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ , and therefore the formula is  $\frac{bxx}{\sqrt{aa - xx}}$ . And by integration (according to § 31), it will be  $-b\sqrt{aa - xx} + f$ . But, making  $x = 0$ , it will be  $f = ab$ ; therefore the complete integral will be found to be  $ab - b\sqrt{aa - xx}$ . And making  $x = a$ , in respect of the whole superficies of the half *ungula*, that superficies will be  $= ab$ .

Let the curve DAC be the parabola of the equation  $yy = a - x$ ; it will be  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{1}{2}x\sqrt{\frac{4a - 4x + 1}{a - x}}$ , and therefore the formula is  $\frac{bxx}{2a}\sqrt{\frac{4a - 4x + 1}{a - x}}$ , the integral of which depends on the quadrature of the hyperbola; so that the superficies of the *ungula* will depend on the same quadrature.



## EXAMPLE XLVII.

Fig. 103.



142. Let there be a parabolical conoid, generated by the rotation of the parabola ADH with the co-ordinates at an oblique angle, about the axis AC, whose equation is  $ax = yy$ . In the formula for the superficies belonging to this case, that is, the formula

$\frac{cny}{rm} \sqrt{yy + xx + \frac{2exy}{m}}$ , let there be substituted the value of  $x$  given by  $y$ , from the differential equation of the curve, and it will

be transformed into this other,  $\frac{2cnyy}{arm} \sqrt{yy + \frac{aey}{m} + \frac{1}{4}aa}$ ; the integral of which will be found to be partly algebraical, and partly logarithmical.

143. In pursuance of the method already explained, for quadratures, rectifications, &c. this would be the proper place to give also formulas for centres of gravity, of oscillation and percussion; but I rather choose to omit them, as they necessarily require some knowledge of the principles of Statics and Mechanics, which I shall not suppose my young readers to understand at present.



## S E C T. IV.

*The Calculus of Logarithmic and Exponential Quantities.*

144. EXPONENTIAL Quantities, (of which, as also of logarithmic quantities, we have treated elsewhere,) are those which are raised to any indeterminate power. Such would be  $a^x$ ,  $y^z$ , &c. the exponents of which,  $x$ ,  $z$ , are indeterminate or variable quantities. And therefore the method of computation, which is conversant about such quantities, is called *The Exponential Calculus*.

145. But exponential quantities are of several degrees. Those are said to be of the first degree, the exponents of which are the common indeterminates, as are the quantities  $a^x$ ,  $y^z$ . Those are of the second degree, the exponents of which are the said exponential quantities; such would be  $a^{x^t}$ ,  $y^{z^p}$ , where  $x$  is raised to the power  $t$ , and  $z$  to the power  $p$ . Those are of the third degree, which have an exponential of the second degree for their exponent. And so on.

146. Now here we should call to mind what is already said at § 11, that  $\int \frac{ay}{y} = ly$ , in the logarithmic curve, the subtangent of which  $= a$ . Therefore the differential of  $ly$  will be  $\frac{y}{y}$  multiplied into the subtangent of the logarithmic, from which the logarithm is taken. Thus, the differential of  $l\sqrt{aa - xx}$  will be  $-\frac{xx}{aa - xx}$  in the logarithmic, in which the subtangent  $= 1$ . And, in general, the differential of any logarithmic quantity whatever will be a formula, compounded of the differential of the quantity itself, multiplied into the subtangent, and divided by the same quantity.

147. This



147. This supposed, let it be required to difference the logarithmic quantity  $l^m x$ , where  $m$  is the exponent of the power of the logarithm. Make  $l^m x = y^m$ , then it will be  $lx = y$ , and  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ . But the differential of  $l^m x$  will be  $my^{m-1}\dot{y}$ ; and it is  $y^{m-1} = l^{m-1}x$ . So that, instead of  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$ , substituting their values given by  $x$ , the differential of  $l^m x = ml^{m-1}x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , supposing the subtangent of the logarithmic  $= a$ . Or otherwise,  $= ml^{m-1}x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , supposing that subtangent  $= 1$ .

148. If we were to difference  $l^m x^n$ , making  $x^n = z$ , it will be  $l^m z$ ; and the differential of this will be  $ml^{m-1}z \times \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ . But  $\dot{z} = nx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ , and by substitution, the differential of the proposed formula  $l^m x^n$  will be  $nml^{m-1}x^n \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ .

149. Let it be proposed to difference the formula  $llx$ . Make  $lx = y$ , and therefore  $llx = ly$ . But it will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ , in the logarithmic whose subtangent  $= 1$  (which is always to be understood, whenever these subtangents are not particularly expressed). But, because  $llx = ly$ , the differential of  $llx$  will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . Therefore, instead of  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$ , putting their values given by  $x$ , it will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{xllx}$  for the differential of the formula proposed.

But, more generally, let it be required to difference  $l^m lx$ . Put  $lx = y$ , and therefore  $l^m lx = l^m y$ , and  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ . But the differential of  $l^m y$  is  $ml^{m-1}y \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ ; therefore, substituting the values of  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$  given by  $x$ , the differential required will be  $ml^{m-1}lx \times \frac{\dot{x}}{xlx}$ .

Still more generally. Let it be required to difference  $l^n l^m x$ . Make  $l^m x = y^m$ , and therefore  $lx = y$ , and  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ . Then it will be  $l^n l^m x = l^n y^m$ .



But the differential of  $l^n y^m$  is  $mnl^{n-1}y^m \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . So that, making the substitutions,  $mnl^{n-1}l^m x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{xlx}$  will be the differential required.

150. Now for the method of differencing exponential quantities. Let the quantity to be differenced be  $z^x$ . Make  $z^x = t$ , and consequently it will be  $lz^x = lt$ . But, by § 14, it is  $lz^x = xlz$ , and therefore it will be  $xlz = lt$ , and therefore, by differencing,  $\dot{x}lz + \frac{x\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{t}}{t}$ . But  $t = z^x$ , whence  $\dot{x}lz + \frac{x\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{t}}{z^x}$ , and finally,  $\dot{t} = z^x \dot{x}lz + xz^{x-1}\dot{z}$ , which is the differential required.

151. Let it be required to difference the exponential quantity of the second degree,  $z^{x^p}$ . Make  $z^{x^p} = t$ , and therefore it will be  $x^p lz = lt$ . And, by differencing, the differential of  $x^p \times lz + x^p \times \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$  will be  $= \frac{\dot{t}}{t}$ . But, by the foregoing article, we know the differential of  $x^p$  to be  $x^p p\dot{x} + px^{p-1}\dot{x}$ ; and therefore it will be  $x^p p\dot{x} + px^{p-1}\dot{x} \times lz + \frac{x^p \dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{t}}{t}$ . But  $t = z^{x^p}$ . Therefore it will be  $\dot{t} = z^{x^p} x^p p\dot{x}lz + z^{x^p} px^{p-1}\dot{x}lz + z^{x^p} z^{-1}x^p \dot{z}$  for the differential required.

In the same manner, we may proceed to exponential quantities of any other degrees.

152. Likewise, in the same manner, we may have the differentials of quantities, which are the products of exponential quantities; as, for example, of  $x^p y^u$ . For the differential of this will be the product of  $x^p$  into the differential of  $y^u$ , together with the product of  $y^u$  into the differential of  $x^p$ . But it has been shown how to find the differentials of  $x^p$  and  $y^u$ . Therefore, &c.

153. From the order in which logarithmic differentials proceed, we may derive rules for the integration of logarithmic differential formulas. And, first, those canons which serve for the integration of common differential quantities, will also serve for logarithmical differentials which are like to them; because



these are divided also by the variable, and the integrals of these will be the same as the integrals of those, putting only in these, instead of the variable or it's power, the logarithm or power of the logarithm of the same variable; dividing the whole by the subtangent of the logarithmic.

Thus, because the integral of  $m x^{m-1} \dot{x}$  is  $x^m$ , also the integral of  $m l^{m-1} x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$  will be  $\frac{l^m x}{a}$ .

In the same manner, because  $\int x^{-1} \dot{x} = lx$ ; so likewise  $\int l^{-1} x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , or  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{x lx}$  will be  $llx$ ; supposing the subtangent = 1.

And, because  $\int y \dot{y} \sqrt{aa + yy} = \frac{1}{3} \times \overline{aa + yy}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ ; it will be also  $\int ly \sqrt{aa + l^2 y} \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{1}{3} \times \overline{aa + l^2 y}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .

Let  $ml^{m-1} lx \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x lx}$  be given to be integrated. Make  $lx = y$ ; then  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ . And making the substitution, it will be  $ml^{m-1} y \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . But we know the integral of  $my^{m-1} \dot{y}$  to be  $y^m$ , and therefore the integral of  $ml^{m-1} y \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$  will be  $l^m y$ . But  $y = lx$ , and therefore  $ly = llx$ , and  $l^m y = l^m lx$ . Therefore  $\int ml^{m-1} lx \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x lx} = l^m lx$ .

Let it be  $nml^{n-1} x^m \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ . Make  $x^m = y$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{mx^{m-1}}$ .

And making the substitutions, it will be  $nml^{n-1} y \times \frac{\dot{y}}{mx^{m-1} \times x}$ , that is,  $nl^{n-1} y \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ , the integral of which is  $l^n y$ . Then restoring the value of  $y$ , it will be  $\int nml^{n-1} x^m \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = l^n x^m$ .

Let it be  $nml^{n-1} l^m x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x lx}$ . Make  $lx = y$ ; then  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ , and  $l^m x = y^m$ . Making the substitution, it will be  $nml^{n-1} y^m \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . But the integral of this is  $l^n y^m$ . Therefore, restoring the value, it will be  $\int nml^{n-1} l^m x \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = l^n l^m x$ .



154. To this I shall add a general rule for the integration of the formula  $y^m l^n y \times y$ , and say, in general, it will be  $\int y^m l^n y \times y = \frac{y^{m+1} l^n y}{m+1} - \frac{ny^{m+1} al^{n-1} y}{(m+1)^2}$   
 $+ \frac{n \times n-1 \times y^{m+1} a^2 l^{n-2} y}{(m+1)^3} - \frac{n \times n-1 \times n-2 \times y^{m+1} a^3 l^{n-3} y}{(m+1)^4}, \&c.$  And thus the series may be continued *in infinitum*, by observing the law of it's progression, which is manifest of itself.

Hence, if the exponent  $n$  shall be a positive integer number, it is easy to observe, that the series will break off of itself, and consequently the integral of the proposed formula will be given in a finite number of terms.

For example, make  $n = 2$ ; then it will be  $n - 2 = 0$ , and therefore the co-efficient of the fourth term will be nothing, and of all that follow, because every one is multiplied by  $n - 2$ . So, if  $n = 3$ , the series will break off at the fifth term; and so of others.

Make  $n = 2, m = 1$ ; then the formula to be integrated will be  $yl^2 y \times y$ . Therefore the fourth term, and all the subsequent terms, will be nothing. Therefore the integral will be  $\frac{yy l^2 y}{2} - \frac{2yyaly}{4} + \frac{2yyaa}{8}$ .

Now, if it were  $m = -1$ , the series would be of no use, because it would be  $m + 1 = 0$ , which makes every term infinite. But, in this case, there would be no need of a series, because we know already how to integrate such formulas, by what has been said before.

It remains to give the demonstration of this rule. To do which, make  $ly = z$ , and therefore  $\frac{ay}{y} = \dot{z}$ . Then making the substitution, it will be  $y^m l^n y \dot{y} = y^m z^n \dot{y}$ . But  $y^m z^n \dot{y} = y^m z^n \dot{y} + \frac{n}{m+1} y^{m+1} z^{n-1} \dot{z} - \frac{n}{m+1} y^m z^{n-1} a \dot{y}$   
 $- \frac{n \times n-1}{(m+1)^2} y^{m+1} z^{n-2} a \dot{z} + \frac{n \times n-1}{(m+1)^2} y^m z^{n-2} a^2 \dot{y}, \&c.$  And so on *in infinitum*; because, in this manner, every term, except the first, will be destroyed by that immediately following, because it is  $\dot{z} = \frac{ay}{y}$ . Now, because such an infinite series is integrable, by taking the terms two by two; for the integral of the first and second term is  $\frac{y^{m+1} z^n}{m+1}$ , of the third and fourth is  $-\frac{any^{m+1} z^{n-1}}{(m+1)^2}$ , of the fifth and sixth is  $\frac{aan \times n-1 \times y^{m+1} z^{n-2}}{(m+1)^3}$ ; and so of the rest: in this

H h 2

integral,



integral, instead of  $z$ , restoring it's value  $ly$ , we shall find it to be at last

$$\int y^m l^n yy = \frac{y^{m+1} l^n y}{m+1} - \frac{any^{m+1} l^{n-1} y}{(m+1)^2}, \text{ \&c. as before.}$$

155. The artifice of finding the aforesaid series is this. We may conceive the integral of  $y^m l^n yy$  to be  $\frac{y^{m+1} l^n y}{m+1}$ , as it really would be, if  $l^n y$  were not a variable quantity; but, supposing the subtangent  $= a$ , the differential of this integral is  $y^m l^n yy + \frac{ny^m al^{n-1} yy}{m+1}$ . This is found greater than the proposed formula by  $\frac{ny^m al^{n-1} yy}{m+1}$ , so that the integral assumed is greater than it ought to be, by the integral of  $\frac{nyal^{n-1} yy}{m+1}$ , and therefore the integral of this ought to be subtracted from the supposed integral.

And here again I conceive that the integral of  $\frac{ny^m al^{n-1} yy}{m+1}$  is  $\frac{ny^{m+1} al^{n-1} y}{(m+1)^2}$ ; whence the integral of the proposed formula will be  $\frac{y^{m+1} l^n y}{m+1} - \frac{ny^{m+1} al^{n-1} y}{(m+1)^2}$ . But, by differencing  $\frac{ny^{m+1} al^{n-1} y}{(m+1)^2}$ , we shall have  $\frac{ny^m al^{n-1} yy}{m+1} + \frac{n \times \overline{n-1} \times y^m a^2 l^{n-2} yy}{(m+1)^2}$ . Therefore the integral of  $\frac{ny^m al^{n-1} yy}{m+1}$  is not  $\frac{ny^m al^{n-1} y}{(m+1)^2}$ , but is greater than it ought to be by the integral of  $\frac{n \times \overline{n-1}}{(m+1)^2} \times y^m a^2 l^{n-2} yy$ . Therefore too much is subtracted, and this integral is to be added, which again I imagine to be  $\frac{n \times \overline{n-1} \times y^{m+1} a^2 l^{n-2} y}{(m+1)^3}$ . So that the integral of the proposed formula will be  $\frac{1}{m+1} y^{m+1} l^n y - \frac{n}{(m+1)^2} y^{m+1} al^{n-1} y + \frac{n \times \overline{n-1}}{(m+1)^3} y^{m+1} a^2 l^{n-2} y$ , &c. And thus proceeding in the same manner, the series may be continued *in infinitum*.

156. We



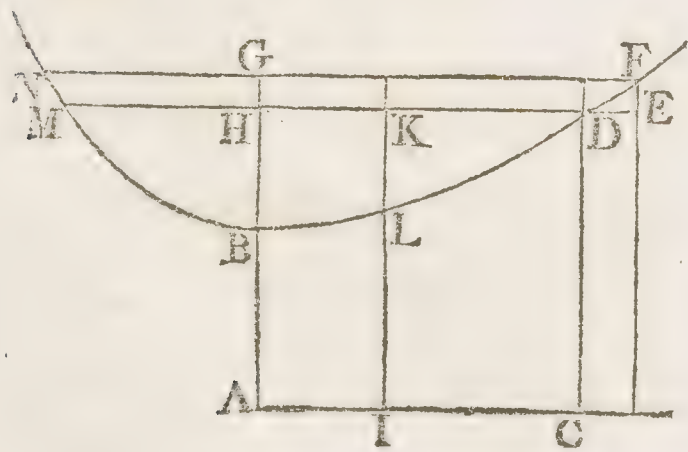
156. We may also have the integrals of logarithmic differential formulæ by the help of series, which shall not contain logarithmic quantities, but only common quantities; which series, therefore, will never break off, but are always infinite.

Let  $x \dot{x} \times \dot{x}$  be proposed to be integrated. Make  $x = z + a$ ; then, by substitution, it will be  $\overline{z + a} \times l\overline{z + a} \times \dot{z}$ . But, by § 70, it is  $l\overline{z + a} = \frac{z}{a} - \frac{z^2}{2a^2} + \frac{z^3}{3a^3} - \frac{z^4}{4a^4}$ , &c. Supposing the subtangent = 1. Then, by actually multiplying, we shall have  $\overline{z + a} \times l\overline{z + a} \times \dot{z} = z\dot{z} + \frac{z^2\dot{z}}{a} - \frac{z^3\dot{z}}{2a^2} + \frac{z^4\dot{z}}{3a^3} - \frac{z^5\dot{z}}{4a^4}$ , &c.  $- \frac{z^2\dot{z}}{2a} + \frac{z^3\dot{z}}{3a^2} - \frac{z^4\dot{z}}{4a^3} + \frac{z^5\dot{z}}{5a^4}$ , &c.; that is,  $z\dot{z} + \frac{z^2\dot{z}}{2a} - \frac{z^3\dot{z}}{6a^2} + \frac{z^4\dot{z}}{12a^3} - \frac{z^5\dot{z}}{20a^4}$ , &c.; and, by integration, it will be  $\frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{6a} - \frac{z^4}{24a^2} + \frac{z^5}{60a^3} - \frac{z^6}{120a^4}$ , &c.  $= \int \overline{z + a} \times l\overline{z + a} \times \dot{z}$ .

So, if the formula were  $x^m l^m x \times \dot{x}$ , that is,  $\overline{z+a}^m \times l^m \overline{z+a} \times \dot{z}$ , we must multiply the series expressing the logarithm into the power  $\overline{z+a}^m$ . And moreover, if the logarithm also were raised to a power, as  $x^m l^n x \times \dot{x}$ , that is,  $\overline{z+a}^m \times l^n \overline{z+a} \times \dot{z}$ , there would be occasion, besides, to raise the infinite series, expressing the logarithm, to the power  $n$ , and to do the rest, as above.

157. Differential formulas, or equations affected by logarithmic quantities, very often admit of integrations which are geometrical, and which depend on quadratures of curvilinear spaces, which may easily be described, supposing the logarithmic curve to be given. Here are some examples selected out of the more simple ones.

*Fig. 138.*



Let the equation be  $yly = x$ , and in the logarithmic described let  $CD = y$ ; and taking the subtangent for unity, we shall have  $AC = HD = ly$ . Whence the infinitesimal rectangle  $DG$ , of which the base is  $GH = FE = y$ , will be  $= yly$ . But this rectangle is the element of the increasing area  $BDH$ , and therefore the sum or integral  $\int yly$  is equal to the said area. In fact, the area itself is equal to the rectangle  $AD$ , subtracting the logarithmic space  $ABDC$ . But this



this space, as is known, is measured by the rectangle  $AB \times CD = y$ . Therefore the area  $BDH = \int \dot{y}ly = yly - y$ ; as may be found by the way of analysis.

I shall consider another formula,  $\dot{y}l^2y = \dot{x}$ . The first member is no other than the solid generated by the fluxion  $HG$ , multiplied into the square of the ordinate  $GF$ ; which solid is analogous to the element of the conoid, generated by the area  $BDH$ , revolving about the axis  $BG$ . Therefore the integral  $\int \dot{y}l^2y = yl^2y - 2yly + 2y$  is to the said conoid in a given ratio.

More generally, let us have  $\dot{y}l^m y$ . Raising the ordinate  $HD$  to the power  $m$ , (the index  $m$  being either an affirmative or negative number, either whole or broken, it will suffice that the ordinate  $HM$  may be made equal to the dignity  $HD^m$ , and that through the point  $M$ , and infinite others to be determined in the same manner, the curve  $BMN$  may pass; in order that the area  $BMH = \int MH \times \dot{y}$  may be equal to, or analogous to, the integral  $\int \dot{y}l^m y$ .

The difficulty will not be greater, even though the logarithms of logarithms should also be found in our expressions. Let there be proposed  $\dot{y}lly = \dot{x}$ . Whereas  $AC$  is the logarithm of  $CD$ ; if, in the logistic, the new ordinate  $IL$ , equal to the absciss  $AC$ , should be adapted;  $AI$  will be the logarithm of  $IL$ , and consequently the logarithm of the logarithm of  $CD$ . Let the right line  $IL$  be prolonged, so as to cut  $HD$ , parallel and equal to  $AC$ , in the point  $K$ ; through which and infinite others, determined in the same manner, let a new curve pass, drawn relatively to the logistic. I say, that the quadrature of the space belonging to this curve will give us the integral of the formula  $\dot{y}lly = \dot{x}$ .

After another manner. I take the fluxion of the quantity  $ylly$ , that is,  $\dot{y}lly + \frac{\dot{y}}{ly}$ , and adding the term  $\frac{\dot{y}}{ly}$  to both sides of our expression, we shall have  $\dot{y}lly + \frac{\dot{y}}{ly} = \dot{x} + \frac{\dot{y}}{ly}$ ; and by integration,  $ylly = x + \int \frac{\dot{y}}{ly}$ . Therefore, to the absciss  $AH$  annexing the corresponding ordinate in the reciprocal ratio of  $HD = ly$ , a curve will be produced, the quadrature of which will express the integral  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{ly}$ . And this will be enough to show how the method proceeds.

158. I shall now go on to the integration of differential formulæ, which contain exponential quantities; and let us integrate  $x^x \dot{x}$ . Put  $x = 1 + y$ , (taking unity for any constant quantity,) then it will be  $x^x \dot{x} = \overline{1+y}^{1+y} \dot{y}$ .



This supposed, make also  $\overline{1+y}^{1+y} = 1 + u$ , and then it will be  $\overline{1+y} \times \overline{1+y} = \overline{1+u}$ . Now let the two logarithms be converted into series, by § 70; and making an actual multiplication of the first series by  $1 + y$ , we shall have  $y + \frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{6}y^3 + \frac{1}{12}y^4 - \frac{1}{20}y^5$ , &c.  $= u - \frac{1}{2}u^2 + \frac{1}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{4}u^4 + \frac{1}{5}u^5$ , &c. Then make a fictitious equation, supposing it to be  $u = y + Ay^2 + By^3 + Cy^4 + Dy^5$ , &c. (where A, B, C, D, &c. are quantities to be determined by the process.)

$$\text{Therefore } uu = y^2 + 2Ay^3 + A^2y^4 + 2ABy^5, \text{ \&c.} \\ + 2By^4 + 2Cy^5$$

$$u^3 = y^3 + 3Ay^4 + 3A^2y^5, \text{ \&c.} \\ + 3By^5$$

$$u^4 = y^4 + 4Ay^5, \text{ \&c.} \quad u^5 = y^5, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\text{Whence } u - \frac{1}{2}u^2 + \frac{1}{3}u^3 - \frac{1}{4}u^4 + \frac{1}{5}u^5, \text{ \&c.} =$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} y + Ay^2 + By^3 + Cy^4 + Dy^5, \text{ \&c.} \\ - \frac{1}{2}y^2 - Ay^3 - \frac{1}{2}A^2y^4 - ABy^5 \\ \quad - By^4 - Cy^5 \\ + \frac{1}{3}y^3 + Ay^4 + A^2y^5 \\ \quad + By^5 \\ - \frac{1}{4}y^4 - Ay^5 \\ \quad + \frac{1}{5}y^5 \end{aligned} \right\} = y + \frac{1}{2}y^2 - \frac{1}{6}y^3 + \frac{1}{12}y^4 - \frac{1}{20}y^5, \text{ \&c.}$$

Now, by comparing homologous terms, we shall find the values of the assumed quantities to be  $A = 1$ ,  $B = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $D = \frac{1}{12}$ , &c.; so that, putting these values in the places of the capitals, we shall have  $1 + u = \overline{1+y}^{1+y} = 1 + y + y^2 + \frac{1}{2}y^3 + \frac{1}{3}y^4 + \frac{1}{12}y^5$ , &c. Whence  $\overline{1+y}^{1+y}y = y + yy + y^2y + \frac{1}{2}y^3y + \frac{1}{3}y^4y$ , &c.; and lastly, by integration,  $\int \overline{1+y}^{1+y} \times y = y + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 + \frac{1}{8}y^4 + \frac{1}{15}y^5 + \frac{1}{72}y^6$ , &c.

159. We may find the integral of the formula  $x^x x$  thus, in another manner. Make  $x^x = 1 + y$ , then  $x \log x = \log \overline{1+y}$ . Reduce  $\log \overline{1+y}$  to a series, and it will be  $\log \overline{1+y} = y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{4}y^4 + \frac{1}{5}y^5$ , &c. This supposed, make  $y = \log \overline{1+y} + A \log^2 \overline{1+y} + B \log^3 \overline{1+y} + C \log^4 \overline{1+y} + D \log^5 \overline{1+y}$ , &c. (where A, B, C, D, &c. are quantities to be determined,) and it will be

$$y^2 =$$



$$y^2 = l^2 \overline{1+y} + 2Al^3 \overline{1+y} + A^2 l^4 \overline{1+y} + 2ABl^5 \overline{1+y}, \&c.$$

$$+ 2Bl^4 \overline{1+y} + 2Cl^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$y^3 = l^3 \overline{1+y} + 3Al^4 \overline{1+y} + 3A^2 l^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$+ 3Bl^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$y^4 = l^4 \overline{1+y} + 4Al^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$y^5 = l^5 \overline{1+y}$$

Therefore  $y - \frac{1}{2}y^2 + \frac{1}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{4}y^4 + \frac{1}{5}y^5, \&c. = l \overline{1+y} =$

$$l \overline{1+y} + Al^2 \overline{1+y} + Bl^3 \overline{1+y} + Cl^4 \overline{1+y} + Dl^5 \overline{1+y}, \&c.$$

$$- \frac{1}{2}l^2 \overline{1+y} - Al^3 \overline{1+y} - \frac{1}{2}A^2 l^4 \overline{1+y} - ABl^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$- Bl^4 \overline{1+y} - Cl^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{3}l^3 \overline{1+y} + Al^4 \overline{1+y} + A^2 l^5 \overline{1+y}$$

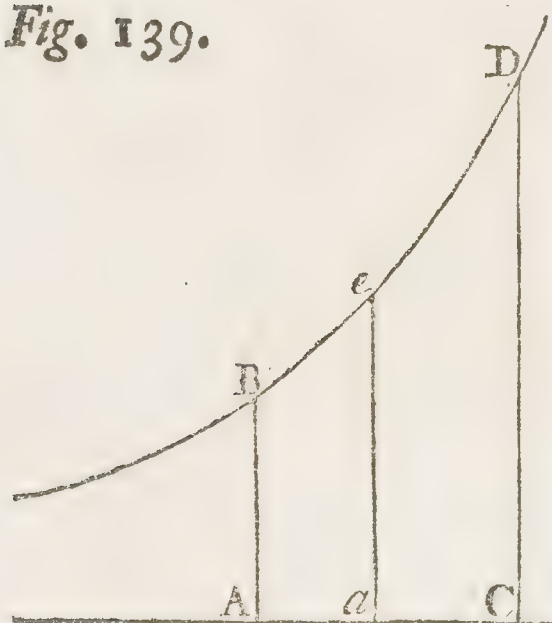
$$+ Bl^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$- \frac{1}{4}l^4 \overline{1+y} - Al^5 \overline{1+y}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{5}l^5 \overline{1+y}$$

Now, by the comparison of homologous terms, we shall find  $A = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $B = \frac{1}{6}$ ,  $C = \frac{1}{24}$ ,  $D = \frac{1}{120}$ , &c.; whence  $1 + y = 1 + l \overline{1+y} + \frac{1}{2}l^2 \overline{1+y} + \frac{1}{6}l^3 \overline{1+y} + \frac{1}{24}l^4 \overline{1+y} + \frac{1}{120}l^5 \overline{1+y}, \&c.$  But  $l \overline{1+y} = x/x$ , and  $1 + y = x^x$ ; therefore, making the substitutions, and multiplying by  $x$ , it will be  $x^x \dot{x} = \dot{x} + x \dot{x}/x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 \dot{x}/x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3 \dot{x}/x^3 + \frac{1}{24}x^4 \dot{x}/x^4 + \frac{1}{120}x^5 \dot{x}/x^5, \&c.$ ; and integrating, by the known rules above delivered, it will be  $\int x^x \dot{x} = x + \frac{1}{2}x^2/x - \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{6}x^3/x^2 - \frac{1}{9}x^3/x + \frac{1}{27}x^3 + \frac{1}{24}x^4/x^3 - \frac{1}{32}x^4/x^2 + \frac{1}{64}x^4/x - \frac{1}{256}x^4, \&c.$

Fig. 139.



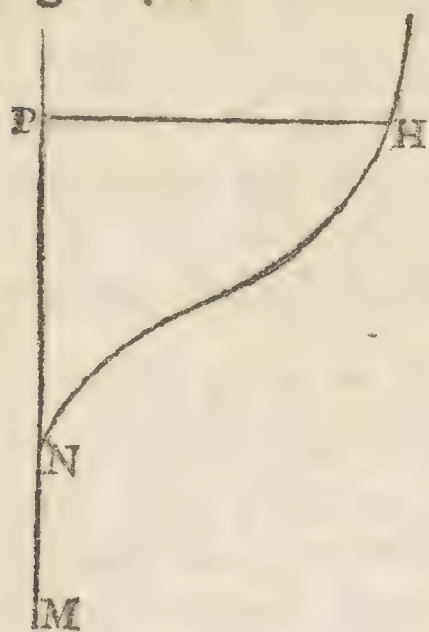
160. Now, to add something concerning the construction of curves expressed by logarithmic and exponential equations. First, let it be required to

describe the curve of the equation  $x = \frac{l^{\frac{3}{2}}y}{a^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ . Let

BD (Fig. 139.) be the logarithmic, in which we are to take the logarithms of the proposed equation, whose subtangent (for example) is  $= a = AB$ . This supposed,



Fig. 140.



supposed, taking  $y = a = AB$ , the logarithm of  $y$  will be  $= 0$ , and therefore  $x = 0$ . Making, then,  $MN = y = a$  (Fig. 140),  $N$  will be a point in the curve. Taking  $y$  less than  $AB$ ,  $ly$  will be a negative quantity, and there-

fore  $l^{\frac{3}{2}}y$  will be an imaginary quantity, because the even number 2 is the index of the root of a negative quantity; whence  $x$  will be imaginary whenever  $y$  is less than  $a$ . Taking  $y$  greater than  $AB$ , suppose  $= CD$ , it will be

$AC = ly$ . But, by the given equation, it is  $a^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot l^{\frac{1}{2}}y :: ly \cdot x$ , or  $a \cdot \sqrt{aly} :: ly \cdot x$ ; and therefore, making  $MP = CD$ , we must take  $PH$  equal to the fourth proportional of  $AB$ , a mean proportional between  $AB$  and

$AC$ , and the said  $AC$ ; which fourth proportional will be  $= x$ , and  $H$  will be a point in the curve. After this manner we may find as many points as we please, and so describe the curve, which will go on *ad infinitum*, as is easy to perceive.

To have the subtangent of the given curve, I take the differential formula  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y}$  of the subtangent, find the difference of the equation of the curve, which is  $\dot{x} =$

$\frac{3}{2}l^{\frac{1}{2}}y \times \frac{a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{y}}{y}$ . Making the substitution in the place of  $\dot{x}$ , we shall have the

$$\text{subtangent} = \frac{3}{2}l^{\frac{1}{2}}y \times a^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{3ax}{2ly} = \frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{2}{3}}x^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

Also, our curve will have a contrary flexure; to find which I take the second fluxion of the given equation, supposing  $\dot{x}$  constant, and I find

$$\frac{\frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}y l^{\frac{1}{2}}y \times \ddot{y} + \frac{3}{4}a^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{y}\dot{y}l^{-\frac{1}{2}}y - \frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{y}\dot{y}l^{\frac{1}{2}}y}{yy} = 0; \text{ and therefore } \ddot{y} =$$

$$\frac{\frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{y}\dot{y}l^{\frac{1}{2}}y - \frac{3}{4}a^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{y}\dot{y}l^{-\frac{1}{2}}y}{\frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}y l^{\frac{1}{2}}y}. \text{ But, by the method of contrary flexures, it ought to}$$

be  $\ddot{y} = 0$ . Therefore it will be  $\frac{3}{2}a^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{y}\dot{y}l^{\frac{1}{2}}y - \frac{3}{4}a^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{y}\dot{y}l^{-\frac{1}{2}}y = 0$ ; that is,  $l^{\frac{1}{2}}y - \frac{1}{2}al^{-\frac{1}{2}}y = 0$ , or  $ly = \frac{1}{2}a$ . Therefore the point of contrary flexure will be there, where it is  $ly = \frac{1}{2}a$ .

If the curve proposed to be described were  $xlx = y$ , resolving the equation into an analogy, it will be  $1 \cdot lx :: x \cdot y$ , which may be constructed in a like manner.







Because  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{y}$  is the general formula for the subtangent, and having  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y \times 1 + lx}$  from the given equation of the curve, by substituting this value in the formula, the subtangent belonging to any point of the curve will be  $= \frac{1}{1 + lx}$ ; and for the point G, in respect of which it is  $x = AD$ , and consequently  $lx = 0$ , the subtangent will be  $= 1 = AD$ , which is the subtangent of the logarithmic.

As to the area, take the general formula  $y\dot{x}$ ; but  $y = x^x$ , in the equation of the curve. Therefore, substituting the value of  $y$  in the formula, it will become  $x^x \dot{x}$ , and therefore  $\int x^x \dot{x}$  is the indefinite area HOFEADH; which, being integrated according to § 159, will be  $= x + \frac{x^{x+1}}{x+1} - \frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{x^{3/2}}{6} - \frac{x^{3/2}}{9} + \frac{x^3}{27} + \frac{x^{4/3}}{24} - \frac{x^{4/2}}{32} + \frac{x^{4/2}}{64}$ , &c. And taking  $x = AD = 1$ , it will be  $lx = 0$ , and therefore the area HOGAD  $= 1 - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{27} - \frac{1}{256}$ , &c.; that is,  $= 1 - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^3} - \frac{1}{4^4} + \frac{1}{5^5}$ , &c.

162. Let  $x^y = a$  be the equation of the curve. Then  $y\dot{x} = la$ , and therefore it may be constructed by means of the logarithmic. By taking the fluxion of the equation, we shall have  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{x} + y\dot{lx} = 0$ , making the subtangent of the logarithmic  $= 1$ . And therefore it will be  $\dot{x} = -\frac{x\dot{lx}}{y}$ ; and therefore the subtangent  $= -x\dot{lx}$ .

163. Let it be  $x^y = a^y$ ; therefore  $x\dot{lx} = y\dot{la}$ , which may be constructed as usual. Taking the fluxion, it will be  $\dot{x} + x\dot{lx} = y\dot{la}$ ; and the subtangent  $= \frac{x\dot{lx}}{1 + lx}$ .

Here, because  $y = \frac{x\dot{lx}}{la}$ , it will be  $y\dot{x}$ , or the element of the area,  $= \frac{x\dot{lx}}{la}$ ; and integrating, by § 154, it is  $\frac{2x\dot{lx} - xx}{4la} = \text{area}$ .

164. Other questions may be still proposed, relating to exponential equations; as, for example, in exponential equations composed of only known quantities, but with variable exponents, to find those exponents. So, let it be  $c^x = ab^{x-1}$ ; the value of the unknown exponent,  $x$ , is required,  $a, b, c$ , being given.



Because  $c_a^x = b^{x-1}$ , it will be  $xc - la = \overline{x-1} lb$ , and therefore  $xc - xlb = la - lb$ . Whence  $x = \frac{la - lb}{lc - lb}$ .

165. Another question shall be this. To find such a number  $x$ , as that it may be  $x^x = a$ , and also  $x^{x+p} = b$ . Now, by the first condition, we shall have  $x/x = la$ , and therefore  $x = \frac{la}{lx}$ , or  $lx = \frac{la}{x}$ . By the second condition, we shall have  $\overline{x+p} lx = lb$ . Therefore it will be  $x = \frac{lb - plx}{lx}$ , or  $lx = \frac{lb}{x+p}$ . Then it will be  $\frac{la}{x} = \frac{lb}{x+p}$ , that is,  $xla + pla = xlb$ , or  $x = \frac{pla}{lb - la}$ ; or else  $\frac{la}{lx} = \frac{lb - plx}{lx}$ , that is,  $lx = \frac{lb - la}{p}$ . This supposed, I shall propose to myself to resolve the following Problem.

166. A vessel being given of a known capacity, full of any liquor, suppose wine, out of which is drawn a draught of a given quantity, and then the vessel is filled up with water. Of this mixture of wine and water another draught is drawn equal to the former, and the vessel is again filled up with water. Again, of this mixed liquor another such draught is drawn out; and the same operation is continually repeated in the same manner. It is demanded how many such draughts may be drawn out, or how many times the operation must be repeated, that a given quantity of wine may be left in the vessel.

Let the capacity of the vessel be  $= a$ , and the quantity of each draught  $= b$ . Therefore, at the first draught, will be drawn such a quantity of wine as will be expressed by  $b$ ; and as much water will be poured in again; whence, after the first draught, will be left in the vessel the quantity of wine  $= a - b$ .

At the second draught will be drawn out the quantity  $b$  of the mixture; so that, to have the quantity of pure wine contained in it, we must make this analogy; as the capacity of the vessel ( $a$ ) is to the quantity of the draught ( $b$ ), so is the wine which is in the vessel ( $a - b$ ) to a fourth proportional  $\frac{ab - bb}{a}$ , which will be the quantity of pure wine which is drawn out at the second draught. Then there remains in the vessel the quantity of pure wine,  $\frac{aa - 2ab + bb}{a}$ , that is,  $\frac{(a - b)^2}{a}$ .

Therefore, for the third draught, making also this analogy; as the capacity of the vessel ( $a$ ) is to the quantity of a draught ( $b$ ), so is the wine in the vessel,



veffel,  $\frac{a-b)^2}{a}$ , to a fourth,  $\frac{a-b)^2}{a} \times \frac{b}{a}$ . This will be the quantity of pure wine, which was drawn out at the third draught; so that there will remain in the vefsel the quantity of pure wine,  $\frac{a-b)^2}{a} - \frac{b}{a} \times \frac{a-b)^2}{a}$ , or  $\frac{a-b)^3}{aa}$ . And thus, after the fourth draught, there will be left in the vefsel the quantity of pure wine,  $\frac{a-b)^4}{a^3}$ ; and, in general, after a number of draughts denoted by  $n$ , there will be left in the vefsel the quantity of pure wine  $= \frac{a-b)^n}{a^{n-1}}$ . Therefore, if we would know how many draughts must be taken, so that there should remain in the vefsel a given quantity of pure wine, suppose, for example,  $\frac{a}{m}$  part of the whole; we must make the equation  $\frac{a-b)^n}{a^{n-1}} = \frac{a}{m}$ ; which, because  $n$  is an unknown number, will be an exponential quantity. Wherefore, the equation being reduced to the logarithms, it will be  $l \frac{a-b)^n}{a^{n-1}} = l \frac{a}{m}$ , that is,  $n l a - b = la - lm + n - 1 la$ , or  $n l a - b = -lm + nla$ , and therefore  $n = \frac{lm}{la - l a - b}$ ; so that it will be easy from hence to find the number  $n$ , by the help of a Table of Logarithms.

---

END OF THE THIRD BOOK.







---

# ANALYTICAL INSTITUTIONS.

---

## BOOK IV.

### *THE INVERSE METHOD OF TANGENTS.*

---

I. **A**S, when any curve is given, the manner of finding it's tangent, subtangent, perpendicular, or any line of that kind, is called the Direct Method of Tangents; so, when the tangent, subtangent, perpendicular, or any such line is given,—or when the rectification or area is given, to find the curve to which such properties belong, is called the Inverse Method of Tangents.

In the second and third Books are found the general differential expressions of the tangent, or other lines analogous to it; as also, of rectifications and areas. Therefore, by comparing the given property of the tangent, rectification, &c. with the respective expression or general differential formula, there will arise a differential equation of the first degree, or of a superior degree, which, being integrated, either algebraically, or reduced to known quadratures, will give the curve required, to which belongs the given property. For example, let the curve be required of which the subtangent is double to the absciss. Calling the absciss  $x$ , and the ordinate  $y$ , the formula of the subtangent is  $\frac{yx'}{y}$ , and therefore the equation will be  $\frac{yx'}{y} = 2x$ . Again, let us seek the curve, the area of which



which must be equal to two third parts of the rectangle of the co-ordinates; the element of the area is  $y\dot{x}$ , and therefore it ought to be  $\int y\dot{x} = \frac{2}{3}xy$ , or  $y\dot{x} = \frac{2xy + 2y\dot{x}}{3}$ . If we would find the curve whose property it is, that any arch taken from the vertex shall be equal to the respective subnormal; the expression of the arch is  $\int \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , and that of the subnormal is  $\frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ ; so that we shall have  $\int \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} = \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , and therefore  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ , (taking  $\dot{x}$  for constant,) which is a differential equation of the second degree.

2. The equations which arise by proceeding after this manner, will always have (as is easy to perceive,) the indeterminates and differentials intermixed and blended with each other, so that at present they cannot be managed, in order to proceed to their integration, so as to obtain the curves required; and much more if they contain differentials of the second, third, and higher degrees. For, in the third Section foregoing, the differential formulæ have always been supposed to be compounded of one indeterminate only, with it's difference or fluxion. Therefore other expedients are necessary, to try to reduce such equations to integration, or quadratures, which is called the Construction of Differential Equations, of the first, second, &c. Degrees. And, as to the construction of those of the first degree, we may proceed two ways; one is, to pass immediately to integrations or quadratures, without any previous separation of the indeterminates and their differentials; the other is, first to separate the indeterminates, and so to make the equations fit for integration or quadrature.

I shall proceed to show several particular methods for both the ways, by which we may attain our purpose in most equations. But very often we shall meet with others, which will be found so stubborn, as not to submit to any methods hitherto discovered, or which have not the universality that is necessary.



## S E C T. I.

*Of the Construction of Differential Equations of the First Degree, without any previous Separation of the Indeterminates.*

3. The most simple formulæ which have the two variables mixed together, are these two,  $xy + yx$ , and  $\frac{yx - xy}{yy}$ . The integral of the first is  $xy$ , and of the second  $\frac{x}{y}$ , as is manifest. To these, therefore, we should endeavour to reduce the more compounded, and that by the usual helps of the common Analyticks, by adding, subtracting, multiplying, dividing, &c. by any quantities that will make for the purpose, which will be different according to different cases. We shall here see something of the practice.

Let it be  $yx = xx - xy$ . By transposing the last term, it will be  $yx + xy = xx$ , and therefore, by integration,  $xy = \frac{1}{2}xx \pm bb$ . Let the equation be  $x^4yy + 2x^3yx = a^4xx - xxyyxx$ ; then transposing the last term, and dividing by  $xx$ , it is  $x^2y^2 + 2xyx\dot{y} + y^2x^2 = \frac{a^4x^2}{x^2}$ , and extracting the square-root,  $xy + yx = \frac{a^2x}{x}$ ; and by integration,  $xy = ax \pm b$ , in the logarithmic with subtangent  $= a$ . Let the equation be  $yx = y^3y + y^2y + xy$ , that is,  $yx - xy = y^3y + y^2y$ . The first member would be integrable if it were divided by  $yy$ ; therefore I divide the equation, and it will be  $\frac{yx - xy}{yy} = yy + y$ , and, by integration, it is  $\frac{x}{y} = \frac{1}{2}yy + y \pm b$ .

4. Let the equation be  $y^r\dot{y} = myx + xy$ . If there was not here the coefficient  $m$ , the matter would be easy, because the integral of the second member



would be  $xy$ . The operation would not succeed any better, by transposing the member  $xy$  to the other side, or by writing  $y^r y - xy = my\dot{x}$ ; yet I observe, that the differential of  $mxy^{\frac{1}{m}}$  is  $m\dot{x}y^{\frac{1}{m}} + xy^{\frac{1}{m}-1}\dot{y}$ , different from that proposed,  $my\dot{x} + xy$ , only in this, that it is multiplied by  $y^{\frac{1}{m}-1}$ . Therefore, to make the quantity  $my\dot{x} + xy$  become integrable, it will be sufficient to multiply it by  $y^{\frac{1}{m}-1}$ , and, to preserve the equality, to multiply also the corresponding member of the equation  $y^r y$ ; therefore it will be  $y^{r+\frac{1}{m}-1}\dot{y} = my^{\frac{1}{m}}\dot{x} + xy^{\frac{1}{m}-1}\dot{y}$ , and, by integration,  $\int y^{r+\frac{1}{m}-1}\dot{y} = mxy^{\frac{1}{m}} \pm b$ .

Let the equation be the same, but with a different co-efficient in each of the two last terms; that is, let it be  $y^r y = my\dot{x} + nxy$ . The second member is not integrable; yet I observe, that the differential of  $mxy^{\frac{n}{m}}$  is  $my^{\frac{n}{m}}\dot{x} + nxy^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y}$ . Therefore the *homogeneum comparationis* would be integrable, if it were multiplied by  $y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}$ . Therefore I multiply the whole equation, and it will become  $y^{r+\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} = my^{\frac{n}{m}}\dot{x} + nxy^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y}$ , and the integral will be  $\int y^{r+\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} = mxy^{\frac{n}{m}} \pm b$ .

5. The differential of  $x^n y$  is  $x^n \dot{y} + nyx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ . This supposed, let the equation be  $y^r y = x^n \dot{y} + yx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ . If the last term had  $n$  for it's co-efficient, the integral of the second member of the equation would be  $x^n y$ . I observe, therefore, that the differential of  $x^n y^n$  is  $nx^n y^{n-1}\dot{y} + ny^n x^{n-1}\dot{x}$ ; therefore, multiplying the equation by  $ny^{n-1}$ , there will arise  $ny^{r+n-1}\dot{y} = nx^n y^{n-1}\dot{y} + ny^n x^{n-1}\dot{x}$ , which is found to be integrable, it's integral being  $\int ny^{r+n-1}\dot{y} = x^n y^n \pm b$ .

But if the last term, instead of the co-efficient  $n$ , had any other, or, in general, if both the last terms were affected by different co-efficients; or if the equation



equation were  $y^r \dot{y} = cx^n y + eyx^{n-1} \dot{x}$ ; I observe, that the differential of

$\frac{e}{n} x^n y^{\frac{cn}{e}}$  is  $cx^n y^{\frac{cn}{e}-1} \dot{y} + ey^{\frac{cn}{e}} x^{n-1} \dot{x}$ . Therefore multiply the equation by

$y^{\frac{cn}{e}-1}$ , that it may be  $y^{r+\frac{cn}{e}-1} \dot{y} = cx^n y^{\frac{cn}{e}-1} \dot{y} + ey^{\frac{cn}{e}} x^{n-1} \dot{x}$ , which is

integrable, and it's integral is  $\int y^{r+\frac{cn}{e}-1} \dot{y} = \frac{e}{n} x^n y^{\frac{cn}{e}} \pm b$ .

Here make  $r = 1$ ,  $c = 3$ ,  $n = 1$ ,  $e = 1$ , that is, the equation  $y\dot{y} = 3xy + y\dot{x}$ ; the integral will be  $\frac{1}{4}y^4 = xy^3$ . Make  $c = 2$ ,  $e = 3$ ,  $n = 1$ ,  $r = 1$ , that is, the equation will be  $y\dot{y} = 2xy + 3y\dot{x}$ , and the integral will be

$\frac{y^{1+\frac{2}{3}}}{1+\frac{2}{3}} = 3xy^{\frac{2}{3}}$ , or  $\frac{3}{5}y^{\frac{5}{3}} = 3xy^{\frac{2}{3}}$ . Make  $c = 2$ ,  $e = 2$ ,  $n = 3$ ,  $r = 3$ , or the equation  $y^3\dot{y} = 2x^3\dot{y} + 2yx^2\dot{x}$ ; and the integral will be  $\frac{1}{6}y^6 = \frac{2}{3}x^3y^3$ .

If the equation were expressed thus,  $y^{1-\frac{cn}{e}} x^r \dot{x} = cx^n y + eyx^{n-1} \dot{x}$ , it is

easy to see, that it would be integrable. For, multiplying by  $y^{\frac{cn}{e}-1}$ , it would

be  $x^r \dot{x} = cx^n y^{\frac{cn}{e}-1} \dot{y} + ey^{\frac{cn}{e}} x^{n-1} \dot{y}$ . But the integral of the second member

is known to be  $\frac{e}{n} x^n y^{\frac{cn}{e}}$ ; &c.

6. Now let the equation be  $y^r \dot{y} = \frac{2xy\dot{y} - y\dot{x}}{xx}$ . If it were not for the co-

efficient 2, the integral of the second member would be  $\frac{y}{x}$ . But it will be

to no purpose to transpose to the other side the term  $y\dot{x}$ , and to write it  $y^r \dot{y} - \frac{xy}{xx} = \frac{xy\dot{y} - y\dot{x}}{xx}$ . But I observe that the differential of  $\frac{yy}{x}$  is  $\frac{2xy\dot{y} - yy\dot{x}}{xx}$ ; so that

if the proposed equation be multiplied by  $y$ , that it may be  $y^{r+1} \dot{y} = \frac{2xy\dot{y} - yy\dot{x}}{xx}$ ,

it will be integrable, and it's integral will be  $\int y^{r+1} \dot{y} = \frac{yy}{x} \pm b$ . But, more

generally, let there be any co-efficient  $n$ , and therefore the equation is  $y^r \dot{y} =$

$\frac{nx\dot{y} - y\dot{x}}{xx}$ . I observe that the differential of  $\frac{y^n}{x}$  is  $\frac{nyx^{n-1}\dot{y} - y^n\dot{x}}{xx}$ ; therefore, if it



be multiplied by  $y^{n-1}$ , so that the equation may be  $y^{r+n-1}\dot{y} = \frac{nx y^{n-1}\dot{y} - y^n \dot{x}}{xx}$ , it will be integrable, and it's integral will be  $\int y^{r+n-1}\dot{y} = \frac{y^n}{x} \pm b$ .

Thus, let both the last terms have different co-efficients, and let the equation be  $y^r\dot{y} = \frac{nx\dot{y} - my\dot{x}}{xx}$ . I observe, that the differential of  $\frac{my^{\frac{n}{m}}}{x}$  is  $\frac{nx y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} - my^{\frac{n}{m}}\dot{x}}{x}$ ; therefore, if the equation be multiplied by  $y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}$ , so that it may be  $y^{r+\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} = \frac{nx y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} - my^{\frac{n}{m}}\dot{x}}{xx}$ , it will be integrable, and it's integral will be  $\int y^{r+\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} = \frac{my^{\frac{n}{m}}}{x} \pm b$ .

If the equation were  $y^r - \frac{n}{m} x^r \dot{x} = \frac{nx\dot{y} - my\dot{x}}{xx}$ , it would also be integrable. For, multiplying it by  $y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}$ , it will be  $x^r \dot{x} = \frac{nx y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}\dot{y} - my^{\frac{n}{m}}\dot{x}}{xx}$ . But the integral of the second member is known to be  $\frac{my^{\frac{n}{m}}}{x}$ ; therefore, &c.

Let the denominator  $xx$  be wanting in the aforefaid equations, and let the equation be  $y^r\dot{y} = nx\dot{y} - y\dot{x}$ . To integrate the second part of the equation, there would be occasion to multiply it by  $y^{n-1}$ , and to divide it by  $xx$ . But as this must be done also in respect to the first part, it would be  $\frac{y^{r+n-1}\dot{y}}{xx}$ , which cannot by any means be integrated. Therefore let the signs of the equation be changed, and it will be  $-y^r\dot{y} = y\dot{x} - nx\dot{y}$ . I observe that the differential of  $\frac{x}{y^n}$  is  $\frac{y^n\dot{x} - nx y^{n-1}\dot{y}}{y^{2n}}$ . Therefore, if the equation be multiplied by  $y^{n-1}$ , and then divided by  $y^{2n}$ , so that it may be  $\frac{-y^{r+n-1}\dot{y}}{y^{2n}} =$



$\frac{y^n \dot{x} - nxy^{n-1} \dot{y}}{y^{2n}}$ , it will be integrable, and the integral is  $\int \frac{-y^{r+n-1} \dot{y}}{y^{2n}} = \frac{x}{y^n} \pm b$ .

Let the equation have both the last terms with a co-efficient, and let it be  $y^r \dot{y} = nxy - my\dot{x}$ . Let the signs be changed, and it will be  $-y^r \dot{y} = my\dot{x} - nxy$ .

I observe that the differential of  $\frac{x}{my \frac{n}{m}}$  is  $\frac{\frac{n}{my \frac{n}{m}} \dot{x} - nxy \frac{n}{m} - 1 \dot{y}}{mmy \frac{n}{m}}$ .

Therefore, if the equation be multiplied by  $y^{\frac{n}{m}-1}$ , and divided by  $mmy \frac{n}{m}$ ,

so that it may be  $\frac{-y^{r+\frac{n}{m}-1} \dot{y}}{mmy \frac{n}{m}} = \frac{\frac{n}{my \frac{n}{m}} \dot{x} - nxy \frac{n}{m} - 1 \dot{y}}{mmy \frac{n}{m}}$ , it will be inte-

grable, and the integral is  $\int \frac{-y^{r+\frac{n}{m}-1} \dot{y}}{mmy \frac{n}{m}} = \frac{x}{my \frac{n}{m}} \pm b$ .

7. Let the equation be  $y^r \dot{y} = x^n \dot{y} - nyx^{n-1} \dot{x}$ . Change the signs, and it will be  $-y^r \dot{y} = nyx^{n-1} \dot{x} - x^n \dot{y}$ . I observe that the differential of  $\frac{x^n}{y}$  is  $\frac{nyx^{n-1} \dot{x} - x^n \dot{y}}{yy}$ . Therefore, dividing the equation by  $yy$ , it will become

$-y^{r-2} \dot{y} = \frac{nyx^{n-1} \dot{x} - x^n \dot{y}}{yy}$ , which will be integrable, and its integral is

$\int -y^{r-2} \dot{y} = \frac{x^n}{y} \pm b$ .

But if the co-efficient  $n$  had been wanting, and the equation were  $y^r \dot{y} = x^n \dot{y} - yx^{n-1} \dot{x}$ ; change the signs, and it will be  $-y^r \dot{y} = yx^{n-1} \dot{x} - x^n \dot{y}$ . It may be observed, that the differential of  $\frac{x^n}{y^n}$  is  $\frac{ny^n x^{n-1} \dot{x} - nx^n y^{n-1} \dot{y}}{y^{2n}}$ . Therefore,

multiplying the equation by  $ny^{n-1}$ , and dividing it by  $y^{2n}$ , it will become



$$-\frac{ny^{r+n-1}\dot{y}}{y^{2n}} = \frac{ny^n x^{n-1}\dot{x} - nx^n y^{n-1}\dot{y}}{y^{2n}},$$
 which will be integrable, and its integral is 
$$\int -\frac{ny^{r+n-1}\dot{y}}{y^{2n}} = \frac{x^n}{y^n} \pm b.$$

But if, instead of the co-efficient  $n$ , there should be another of a different nature; or if both the last terms were affected by a different co-efficient, as if the equation were  $y^r\dot{y} = cx^n\dot{y} - eyx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ ; change the signs, and it will be  $-y^r\dot{y} = eyx^{n-1}\dot{x} - cx^n\dot{y}$ . I observe that the differential of  $\frac{x^n}{ey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}$  is

$$\frac{\frac{nc}{ney^{\frac{nc}{e}}}x^{n-1}\dot{x} - ncx^n y^{\frac{nc}{e}-1}\dot{y}}{\frac{2nc}{eey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}}.$$
 Therefore, multiplying the equation by  $ny^{\frac{nc}{e}-1}$ , and dividing it by  $eey^{\frac{2nc}{e}}$ , it will be 
$$-\frac{ny^{r+\frac{nc}{e}-1}\dot{y}}{\frac{2nc}{eey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}} = \frac{\frac{nc}{ney^{\frac{nc}{e}}}x^{n-1}\dot{x} - ncx^n y^{\frac{nc}{e}-1}\dot{y}}{\frac{2nc}{eey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}},$$
 which will be integrable, and its integral will be 
$$\int -\frac{ny^{r+\frac{nc}{e}-1}\dot{y}}{\frac{2nc}{eey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}} = \frac{x^n}{\frac{nc}{ey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}} \pm b.$$

But if the equation were thus expressed,  $y^1 - \frac{ne}{e}x^r\dot{x} = cx^n\dot{y} - eyx^{n-1}\dot{x}$ ; without changing the signs, I observe, that the differential of  $\frac{\frac{nc}{ey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}}{x^n}$  is

$$\frac{ncx^n y^{\frac{nc}{e}-1}\dot{y} - ney^{\frac{nc}{e}}x^{n-1}\dot{x}}{x^{2n}};$$
 therefore, multiplying the equation by  $ny^{\frac{nc}{e}-1}$ ,

and dividing it by  $x^{2n}$ , we shall have 
$$\frac{nx^r\dot{x}}{x^{2n}} = \frac{ncx^n y^{\frac{nc}{e}-1}\dot{y} - ney^{\frac{nc}{e}}x^{n-1}\dot{x}}{x^{2n}},$$
 which

will be integrable; for its integral is 
$$\int \frac{nx^r\dot{x}}{x^{2n}} = \frac{ey^{\frac{nc}{e}}}{x^n} \pm b.$$

8. I have



8. I have already said, in the foregoing Book, § 17, that as often as the numerator of a fraction, composed of only one variable and constants, is the exact differential of the denominator, or proportional to that differential; the integral of such a formula is the logarithm of the denominator, or in a given proportion to that logarithm. This also obtains when the formula contains two variables, intermixed with each other and with their differentials. Therefore the integral of  $\frac{\dot{x} + \dot{y}}{x + y} = \dot{z}$ , ( $\dot{z}$ , after any manner, being given by  $x$  or by  $y$ .) will be  $l\overline{x + y} = z \pm b$ . The integral of  $\frac{\dot{x} + \dot{y}}{2x + 2y} = \dot{z}$  will be  $l\sqrt{x + y} = z + b$ . The integral of  $\frac{4x\dot{x} - 4y\dot{y}}{xx - yy} = \dot{z}$  will be  $2l\overline{xx - yy} = z \pm b$ . The integral of  $\frac{y\dot{x} + x\dot{y} - 2y\dot{y}}{2xy - 2yy} = \dot{z}$  will be  $l\sqrt{xy - yy} = z \pm b$ . And, in general, the integral of  $\frac{my^n x^{m-1}\dot{x} + nx^m y^{n-1}\dot{y} - \overline{m+n}y^{m+n-1}\dot{y}}{r \times x^m y^n - y^{m+n}} = \dot{z}$  will be  $l\sqrt[r]{x^m y^n - y^{m+n}} = z \pm b$ .

And so of any other equation whatever, which shall have the condition assigned.

9. Wherefore many equations, though they have not the necessary condition, yet may easily be made to acquire it, with the assistance of some calculation. Thus, the equation  $\frac{x\dot{y} + y\dot{x}}{x} = -\dot{y}$ , has not the required condition in the first member; but it will have it if it be divided by  $y$ . Then it will be  $\frac{x\dot{y} + y\dot{x}}{xy} = -\frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ ; and therefore, by integration,  $lxy = ly^{-1} \pm lb$ .

Let the equation be  $axy + 2ay\dot{x} = xy\dot{y}$ . I divide it by  $axy$ , and it will be  $\frac{xy + 2y\dot{x}}{xy} = \frac{\dot{y}}{a}$ . This would be integrable if it were not for the co-efficient 2 in the second term of the first member; therefore I subtract the quantity  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{xy}$  from each member, and it will be  $\frac{x\dot{y} + y\dot{x}}{xy} = \frac{\dot{y}}{a} - \frac{y\dot{x}}{xy}$ , that is,  $\frac{x\dot{y} + y\dot{x}}{xy} = \frac{\dot{y}}{a} - \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ ; and therefore, by integration,  $lxy = \frac{y}{a} - lx \pm lb$ .

Let the equation be  $yxx\dot{x} = \overline{x^2y\dot{y} + y^3\dot{y}} \times \sqrt{y - y^2\dot{y}}$ . I divide it by  $y$ , and it will be  $xx\dot{x} = \overline{x^2\dot{y} + y^2\dot{y}} \times \sqrt{y - y\dot{y}}$ , that is,  $xx\dot{x} + y\dot{y} = \overline{x^2\dot{y} + y^2\dot{y}} \times \sqrt{y}$ . And dividing again by  $xx + yy$ , it will be  $\frac{xx\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{xx + yy} = \dot{y}\sqrt{y}$ . And therefore, by integration,  $l\sqrt{xx + yy} = \frac{2}{3}y^{\frac{3}{2}} \pm b$ .



10. From § 31, 32, of the said Book III, we may gather, that any formula composed of one variable only, if it be the product of any complicate quantities raised to a positive or negative power, integer or fraction, into the exact differential, or into a proportional of the differential of the terms of the quantity; it will always be integrable. And the integral will be the same quantity, the exponent of which will be that as at first, but increased by unity, and multiplied into the same exponent so increased, but taken inversely: Or, which is the same thing, divided by it; or else this integral shall be proportional to it. Nevertheless the rule obtains when the differential formulæ are likewise composed of two variables and their differentials promiscuously, provided they have the condition required.

Thus, the integral of  $\overline{x+y} \times \sqrt{x+y} = \dot{z}$ , (where  $\dot{z}$  is any how given by  $x$  or by  $y$ ,) will be  $\frac{2}{3} \times \overline{x+y}^{\frac{3}{2}} = z \pm b$ . The integral of  $\overline{\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y} \times \sqrt{x+y} = \dot{z}$  will be  $\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{3} \times \overline{x+y}^{\frac{3}{2}} = z \pm b$ , that is,  $\frac{1}{3} \times \overline{x+y}^{\frac{3}{2}} = z \pm b$ . The integral of  $\frac{p^3\dot{q} + 3qp^2\dot{p} + 3pq^2\dot{q} + q^3\dot{p}}{2\sqrt{p^3q + q^3p}} = \dot{z}$ , will be  $\sqrt{p^3q + q^3p} = z \pm b$ .

The integral of  $\overline{xy + yx + 2yy} \times b \times \overline{xy + yy}^{\frac{n}{m}} = \dot{z}$  will be  $\frac{mb}{m+n} \times \overline{xy + yy}^{\frac{m+n}{m}} = z \pm b$ . The integral of  $\frac{xy + yx + 2yy}{b \times \overline{xx + yy}^{\frac{n}{m}}} = \dot{z}$ , will be  $\frac{m \times \overline{xy + yy}^{\frac{m-n}{m}}}{m-n \times b} = z \pm b$ . And so of infinite others of the like kind.

But some equations of this kind will first have need of some preparation. Let the equation be  $xxx + xy\dot{y} + yy\dot{x} = \dot{z}$ , (where  $\dot{z}$  is any how given by  $x$ ,) I multiply it by  $x$ , and it will be  $x^3\dot{x} + x^2y\dot{y} + xy^2\dot{x} = x\dot{z}$ , or  $xx \times \overline{xx + yy} + xx \times y\dot{y} = x\dot{z}$ , which has not yet the necessary condition. But it would have it if  $y\dot{y}$  were also multiplied into  $yy$ ; therefore I add to each member the term  $y^3\dot{y}$ , and it will be  $xx \times \overline{xx + yy} + y\dot{y} \times xx + y^3\dot{y} = x\dot{z} + y^3\dot{y}$ , that is,  $\overline{xx + yy} \times \overline{xx + yy} = x\dot{z} + y^3\dot{y}$ , which is capable of integration, and its integral is  $\frac{1}{4} \times \overline{x^2 + y^2}^2 = \frac{1}{4}y^4 \pm b + \int x\dot{z}$ .

But it is not always easy to perceive, what quantities are to be added or subtracted, or what other alterations must be made in the equations, that they may be brought under the foregoing method; especially when the equations are something compounded. In this way, to arrive at a solution is rather the work of



of chance than of art. In such cases, therefore, we must have recourse to the Methods of Separation of the Indeterminates, which shall now follow.

## S E C T. II.

*Of the Construction of Differential Equations, by a Separation of the Indeterminates.*

11. The Separation of the Indeterminates in some equations, although but few, may be performed by the first operations only of the common Algebra. Such would be the equation  $x^2\dot{x}^2 + xy\dot{x}\dot{y} = a^2\dot{y}^2$ , in which I observe, that the first member is a formula of an affected quadratick, which would be made a complete square if the term  $\frac{y^2\dot{y}^2}{4}$  were added to it. Therefore I add this quantity on each side, and the equation will be  $xxxx + xy\dot{x}\dot{y} + \frac{1}{4}yy\dot{y}\dot{y} = aay\dot{y} + \frac{1}{4}yy\dot{y}\dot{y}$ . And extracting the root, it will be  $x\dot{x} + \frac{1}{2}y\dot{y} = \dot{y}\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}yy + aa}$ , in which the variables are separated, and therefore, by integration,  $\frac{1}{2}xx + \frac{1}{4}yy = \int \dot{y}\sqrt{aa + \frac{1}{4}yy} \pm b$ . The integral of the second member depends on the quadrature of the hyperbola.

12. But most frequently it will be convenient to make use of substitutions. Let the equation be  $aa\dot{x} = xx\dot{y} + 2xy\dot{y} + yy\dot{y}$ . Make  $x + y = z$ , assuming  $z$  as a new indeterminate; and therefore  $\dot{x} + \dot{y} = \dot{z}$ , and  $xx + 2xy + yy = zz$ . Then making the substitutions, it will be  $aa\dot{x} - aa\dot{y} = zz\dot{y}$ , that is,  $\frac{aa\dot{z}}{aa + zz} = \dot{y}$ , an equation in which the variables are separate. The integration of the first member depends on the rectification of the circle.

Let the equation be  $\overline{xy + yx} \times \sqrt{a^4 - xxyy} = \frac{xx + yy}{\sqrt[4]{xx + yy} \times \sqrt{xx + yy}}$ .

Here I observe in the first member, that the integral of  $xy + yx$  is  $xy$ , and that the square of this integral is found exactly in the quantity  $\sqrt{a^4 - xxyy}$ ; therefore, if I put  $xy = z$ , in the first member the variables will be separated, and it will be  $\dot{z}\sqrt{a^4 - zz}$ . I observe further, that, in the second member, the integral of  $xx + yy$  is  $\frac{xx + yy}{2}$ , and that the quantities in the denominator are like to this integral. Therefore, by the substitution  $xx + yy = 2p$ , the indeterminates of the second member will also be separated, and the equation will be  $\dot{z}\sqrt{a^4 - zz} = \frac{\dot{p}}{\sqrt[4]{2p} \times \sqrt{2p}}$ .



Let the equation be  $\frac{2xy\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x}}{(x-y)^2} = \dot{z}$ , (where  $\dot{z}$  is any how given by  $x$  or  $y$ ;) the integral of  $x\dot{y} - y\dot{x}$  will be had, if we divide by  $xx$ , and it will be  $\frac{y}{x}$ . Let us suppose, then,  $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{p}{a}$ , and therefore  $\frac{x\dot{y} - y\dot{x}}{xx} = \frac{\dot{p}}{a}$ , and  $\frac{2xy\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x}}{xx} = \frac{2\dot{p}}{a}$ , and  $2xy\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x} = \frac{2xx\dot{p}}{a}$ . Making, therefore, the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{2xx\dot{p}}{a \times xx - 2xy + yy} = \dot{z}$ , and dividing the numerator and denominator of the first member by  $xx$ , it will be  $\frac{2\dot{p}}{a \times 1 - \frac{2y}{x} + \frac{yy}{xx}} = \dot{z}$ . But it was put  $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{p}{a}$ , and  $\frac{yy}{xx} = \frac{pp}{aa}$ ; therefore it will be  $\frac{2a\dot{p}}{aa - 2ap + pp} = \dot{z}$ . And, because the integral of this equation is algebraical, I will go on to the integration. Make, therefore,  $a - p = q$ , and it will be  $-\frac{2a\dot{q}}{qq} = \dot{z}$ , and by integration,  $\frac{2a}{q} \pm b = z$ . But  $q = a - p$ , and  $p = \frac{ay}{x}$ ; therefore it is  $q = \frac{ax - ay}{x}$ . Now, restoring this value, it will be  $\frac{2x}{x-y} \pm b = z$ , which is the curve belonging to the differential equation proposed. If, instead of making  $a - p = q$ , I had made  $p - a = q$ , another integral would have been found, but differing from this only in the signs.

13. The above equation gives me an occasion of making an useful observation; which is, that sometimes curves do not only change their nature by taking their integrals, either simply or with the addition of constants, which has been already observed from the first original of infinitesimal quantities; but sometimes also present us with such formulæ, as admit of integrations which are really different, and supply us with curves of various kinds, even without the addition of any constant quantity; which is a matter deserving consideration.

By means of the supposition  $\frac{y}{x} = \frac{p}{a}$ , the equation  $\frac{2xy\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x}}{(x-y)^2} = \dot{z}$  is presently integrated, and the integration is found to be  $\frac{2x}{x-y} = z$ , omitting the constant. Now I make the supposition of  $\frac{x}{y} = \frac{p}{a}$ , and attempt the integration. It will be, therefore,  $\frac{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}{yy} = \frac{\dot{p}}{a}$ , and thence  $2xy\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x} = -\frac{2y\dot{p}}{a}$ . And, by substitution, the equation will be  $\frac{-2\dot{p}}{a \times \frac{xx}{yy} - \frac{2x}{y} + 1} = \dot{z}$ .

But  $\frac{x}{y} = \frac{p}{a}$ ; therefore  $\frac{-2a\dot{p}}{pp - 2ap + aa} = \dot{z}$ . And making  $p - a = q$ , it will



will be  $-\frac{2a\dot{q}}{qq} = \dot{x}$ ; and, by integration,  $\frac{2a}{q} = z$ . Now, restoring the values, it is  $\frac{2y}{x-y} = z$ , the integral of the proposed differential equation, which is different from the first.

Another integral of the proposed formula, different from the two first, is  $\frac{x+y}{x-y} = z$ . For, by differencing, it is  $\frac{x\dot{x} - y\dot{x} + x\dot{y} - y\dot{y} - x\dot{x} - y\dot{x} + x\dot{y} + y\dot{y}}{(x-y)^2} = \dot{z}$ , and striking out the terms that destroy one another, it is  $\frac{2x\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x}}{(x-y)^2} = \dot{z}$ , which is the equation at first proposed.

Make  $\dot{z} = \dot{y}$ , and the proposed equation is  $\frac{2x\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x}}{(x-y)^2} = \dot{y}$ . If I make use of the second integral found above, there arises the equation  $\frac{2y}{x-y} = y$ , and therefore  $2 + y = x$ , which is a *locus* to a triangle. Then, if I make use of the first, and of the third integral, by putting  $\frac{2x}{x-y} = y$ , or  $\frac{x+y}{x-y} = y$ , the curve will be of the second degree.

In general, let it be  $\frac{2x\dot{y} - 2y\dot{x}}{(x-y)^2} = y^m \dot{y}$ . The first and the third integration being performed, the curve thence arising will ascend to a degree denoted by  $m + 2$ , if  $m$  be a positive number. But, making use of the second, the curve will stop one degree short.

14. But, however, the method of substitutions is nevertheless universal, the greatest difficulty of which is, that it is often very hard to know what substitutions ought to be made, that we may not work by chance, and bestow much labour unsuccessfully. However, we shall proceed with the greatest security in all such equations, in which the sum of the exponents of the variable quantities is the same in every term, and the separation of the indeterminates will always succeed. It matters not that these equations are affected by radicals, or by fractions, or by series, and that the co-efficients and signs are of any kind. The substitution to be made in all these equations will be, by putting one of the variables equal to the product of the other into a new variable, so that, if the equation be given

by  $x$  and  $y$ , we must make  $x = \frac{yz}{a}$ , or else  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$ , (where by the denominator  $a$  is understood any constant quantity at pleasure,) and therefore  $\dot{y} = \frac{x\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{a}$ ; and, making the substitutions, we shall arrive at another equation,

which will always be divisible by as high a power of the indeterminate  $x$ , as was the sum of the exponents of  $x$  and  $y$  in every term of the proposed equation.



tion. Wherefore, making the division, the letter  $x$  will not exceed the first power, and will always be multiplied by  $z$ ; whence the equation will be so reduced, that on one side there will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , and on the other side  $\dot{z}$ , with only the functions of  $z$ ; and thus the variables will be separated. For, calling  $A$  all those terms which are multiplied into  $y$ , and  $B$  those which are multiplied into  $\dot{x}$ , the equation will be  $Ay = B\dot{x}$ , and  $A$  and  $B$  will be given promiscuously by  $x$  and  $y$ . Now, because the dimensions of the letter  $y$ , together with the dimensions of the letter  $x$ , in every term make the same number; if, instead of  $y$ , we put  $\frac{xz}{a}$ , it will follow from thence, that in every term of the quantities  $A$ ,  $B$ , the letter  $x$  will have the same dimension which, at first,  $x$  and  $y$  had together. Whence, if this dimension be called  $n$ , the equation will be divisible by  $x^n$ , there only remaining  $z$ ,  $a$ ,  $y$ ,  $\dot{x}$ . Let it be supposed, that after the substitution of  $\frac{xz}{a}$ , and after the division by  $x^n$ , that which remains in the quantity  $A$  may be called  $C$ , and that which remains in the quantity  $B$  may be called  $D$ ; the equation will be  $Cy = D\dot{x}$ , and  $C$  and  $D$  will be given by  $z$  and by constants. But  $y = \frac{xz + z\dot{x}}{a}$ ; therefore the equation will be  $\frac{Cxz + Cz\dot{x}}{a} = D\dot{x}$ , that is,  $Dax - Cz\dot{x} = Cxz$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{Cz}{Da - Cz}$ . And thus the indeterminates, with their differentials, will be separated, and the equation will be constructible, at least by quadratures.

It is indifferent whether you put  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$ , or  $x = \frac{yz}{a}$ ; for, in either of the two ways, the indeterminates will always be separated. But sometimes one substitution will give a more simple equation, and of fewer terms, than the other, and the construction will be more easy and elegant. Wherefore it will not be amiss to try them both, and, at last, to make choice of that which succeeds best.

---

### EXAMPLE I.

---

Let the equation be  $xy\dot{y} = yy\dot{x} + xy\dot{x}$ . Make  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$ , and therefore  $\dot{y} = \frac{x\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{a}$ . Making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{x^3\dot{z} + zx^2\dot{x}}{a} = \frac{xxz\dot{x}}{aa} + \frac{zx\dot{x}}{a}$ . And reducing to a common denominator, and dividing by  $xx$ , it will be  $ax\dot{z} + az\dot{x} = z\dot{x} + a\dot{x}$ ; that is,  $ax\dot{z} = z\dot{x}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{x}}{ax} = \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ .

EX-



## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $xy = yx + xx$ . Putting  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$ , it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{x\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{a}$ . And, making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{x^3\dot{z} + zx^2\dot{x}}{a} = \frac{z^2x^2\dot{x}}{aa} + x^2\dot{x}$ . And, reducing to a common denominator, and dividing by  $xx$ , it will be  $ax\dot{z} + az\dot{x} = z\dot{x} + a\dot{x}$ , that is,  $z\dot{x} - az\dot{x} + a\dot{x} = ax\dot{z}$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{a\dot{z}}{zz - az + aa}$ . Now, making another substitution,  $x = \frac{yp}{a}$ , it will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{y\dot{p} + p\dot{y}}{a}$ , and therefore  $\frac{p\dot{y}y\dot{y}}{aa} = \frac{y^3\dot{p} + p\dot{y}y\dot{y}}{a} + \frac{y^3p\dot{p} + p^3y\dot{y}}{a^3}$ ; and, dividing by  $yy$ , it is  $app\dot{y} = aay\dot{p} + aap\dot{y} + ypp\dot{p} + p^3\dot{y}$ , that is,  $app\dot{y} - aap\dot{y} - p^3\dot{y} = aay\dot{p} + ypp\dot{p}$ ; and therefore  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{aap + p\dot{p}}{app - aap - p^3}$ .

## EXAMPLE III.

Let the equation be  $y\sqrt{xx} + yy = yx$ . Make  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{x\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{a}$ ; and, making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{x\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{a} \times \frac{\sqrt{xxzz} + aaxx}{a} = \frac{zx\dot{x}}{a}$ , that is,  $\overline{xx\dot{z} + z\dot{x}} \times \sqrt{aa + zz} = azx\dot{x}$ , and, dividing by  $x$ , it will be  $x\dot{z}\sqrt{aa + zz} + z\dot{x}\sqrt{aa + zz} = az\dot{x}$ , or  $x\dot{z}\sqrt{aa + zz} = az\dot{x} - z\dot{x}\sqrt{aa + zz}$ . Therefore  $\frac{\dot{z}\sqrt{aa + zz}}{az - z\sqrt{aa + zz}} = \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ . If I had made  $x = \frac{yp}{a}$ , I should have had this equation,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{\dot{p}}{\sqrt{aa + pp} - p}$ .

15. But sometimes the differentials themselves,  $\dot{x}$  and  $\dot{y}$ , ascend to higher dimensions, the condition mentioned before being, however, in the equations. In which cases, the substitution of  $\frac{xz}{a}$ , instead of  $y$ , being made as before, not meddling with  $\dot{y}$  at present, will make every term of the equation divisible by the



the same power of  $x$ , and there will remain in the equation only  $z$ ,  $\dot{x}$ , and  $\dot{y}$ , with the constants given or assumed, but not  $x$ . Now, because, instead of  $\dot{y}$ , we must put  $\frac{z\dot{x} + x\dot{z}}{a}$ , by which the letter  $x$  will again be introduced; make  $\frac{x\dot{z}}{a} = i$ , and, instead of  $\dot{y}$ , write  $\frac{z\dot{x} + ai}{a}$ , and the equation will have only  $z$ ,  $i$ ,  $\dot{x}$ , with constant quantities given or assumed, but no longer  $x$ . Now, if we make  $a \cdot u :: \dot{x} \cdot i$ , and if, instead of  $i$ , we put every where  $\frac{u\dot{x}}{a}$ , we shall have an equation free from differential quantities, in which will be only  $u$ ,  $z$ , and constants, for an algebraical curve. By means of this curve, we may find the real values of  $u$ . Let there be, therefore,  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , &c. so that it may be  $u = A$ ,  $u = B$ ,  $u = C$ , &c. and  $A$ ,  $B$ , &c. will be given only by  $z$ , and by constants, and it will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{ai}{A}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{ai}{B}$ , &c.; and therefore  $i = \frac{x\dot{z}}{a}$  will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{x\dot{z}}{A}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{x\dot{z}}{B}$ , &c.; whence, lastly,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{A}$ ,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{B}$ , &c.; and the logarithms of  $x$  will be directly proportional to the spaces comprehended by the curves, of which, the abscissas being  $z$ , the ordinates will be reciprocally proportional to the values of the quantity  $u$  before found. And the curves satisfying the purpose will be so many, as are the real values (different from each other) of the letter  $u$ ; still observing, that the adding of a constant quantity in the integration of the equations  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{A}$ ,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{B}$ , &c. may again diversify the curves that satisfy the demand, and will often double their number. Then  $lx$  will be equal to the area of that curve, which has  $z$  for it's abscissa, and  $\frac{1}{A}$ ,  $\frac{1}{B}$ , &c. for it's ordinate; that is, it will be equal to the integral of  $\frac{\dot{z}}{A}$ ,  $\frac{\dot{z}}{B}$ , &c. Wherefore, taking  $z$  at pleasure, the logarithm of  $x$  will be given, and consequently the corresponding ordinate  $x$  in the logarithmic will be given also. Then,  $x$  being given, by means of the equation  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$  will  $y$  be given also, that is, both the co-ordinates of the differential equation proposed, or of the curve required. Then, in reference to the different values which will be given to  $z$ , so will be the different points also, which will be found in the same curve required.

I shall apply the rule to an example. Let the equation be  $xx\dot{y}\dot{y} + xy\dot{x}\dot{y} = xxx\dot{x}$ . Make, therefore,  $y = \frac{xz}{a}$ , and, putting this value in the equation, instead of  $y$ , we shall have  $ax^2\dot{y}^2 + x^2z\dot{x}\dot{y} = ax^2\dot{x}^2$ , and dividing by  $xx$ , it will be  $a\dot{y}^2 + z\dot{x}\dot{y} = a\dot{x}^2$ . Here we see, that  $x$  and it's functions entirely disappear, there



there remaining only  $z$ ,  $\dot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}$ , with their functions. But, because, by substituting, instead of  $\dot{y}$ , it's value  $\frac{z\dot{x} + x\dot{z}}{a}$ , we shall again introduce  $x$  into the equation; make  $\frac{x\dot{z}}{a} = i$ , and therefore  $\dot{y} = \frac{z\dot{x} + ai}{a}$ , and the equation will be  $\frac{zz\dot{x}\dot{x} + 2az\dot{x}i + aaii}{a} + \frac{zz\dot{x}\dot{x} + az\dot{x}i}{a} = a\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , that is,  $2zz\dot{x}\dot{x} + 3az\dot{x}i + aaii = aax\dot{x}$ ; in which only enter  $z$ ,  $\dot{x}$ ,  $i$ , with their functions. Again, supposing  $i = \frac{u\dot{x}}{a}$ , and making the substitution, we shall arrive at an expression which is purely algebraical,  $2zz + 3zu + uu = aa$ , so that we shall have the value of  $u$  given algebraically by  $z$  and constant quantities. But  $i = \frac{u\dot{x}}{a} = \frac{x\dot{z}}{a}$ , whence  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{u}$ , in which equation,  $u$  being given by  $z$ , the variables will be separated. Therefore the curve being described, of which the abscissas are  $z$ , and the ordinates reciprocally proportional to the values of  $u$ ; we shall have  $x$ , and thence  $y$ , by making the substitution of  $\frac{xz}{a} = y$ .

16. Now, from this and other examples, it will succeed also, without making use of this method, that they may easily be reduced by the method of § 14. And, indeed, if to each of the members of the aforesaid equation,  $xx\dot{y}\dot{y} + xy\dot{x}\dot{y} = xxx\dot{x}$ , there be added the square  $\frac{1}{4}yy\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , it will be  $xx\dot{y}\dot{y} + xy\dot{x}\dot{y} + \frac{1}{4}yy\dot{x}\dot{x} = xxx\dot{x} + \frac{1}{4}yy\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , and extracting the root,  $x\dot{y} + \frac{1}{2}y\dot{x} = \dot{x}\sqrt{xx + \frac{1}{4}yy}$ ; where now it is reduced to the aforesaid general method of § 14. Or else, transposing the term  $xy\dot{x}\dot{y}$ , and adding the square  $\frac{1}{4}yy\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , it will be  $xx\dot{y}\dot{y} + \frac{1}{4}yy\dot{y}\dot{y} = xxx\dot{x} - xy\dot{x}\dot{y} + \frac{1}{4}yy\dot{y}\dot{y}$ ; and, extracting the root, it is  $y\sqrt{xx + \frac{1}{4}yy} = x\dot{x} - \frac{1}{2}y\dot{y}$ ; now reduced to the same method.

17. Equations which contain differentials mixed together, and raised to any power, may not only be constructed in the case considered at § 15, which supposes the sum of the exponents of the variables to be equal in every term; but, in general, in what manner soever those equations are, provided one of the two indeterminates,  $x$  or  $y$ , be absent. This is done by making  $\dot{x} = \frac{zy}{a}$ , if  $x$  be wanting, or  $\dot{y} = \frac{zx}{a}$ , if  $y$  be wanting;  $z$  being a new indeterminate, and  $a$  any constant quantity. For, by such a substitution in the proposed equation, of  $\frac{zy}{a}$  instead of  $\dot{x}$ , it is plain that another will arise, which will be divisible by the power of  $\dot{y}$ ; so that it will be composed of finite quantities only, and therefore



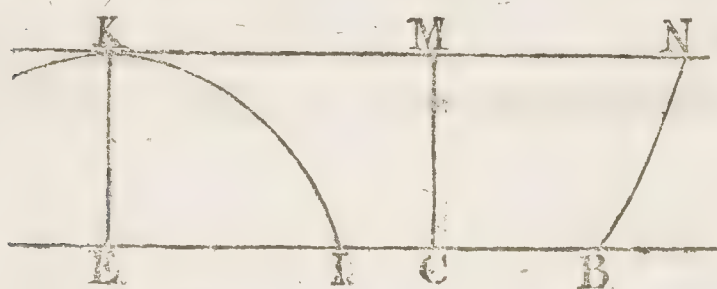




## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $y^3 \dot{x}^5 + ayy\dot{x}^4 = a^3 \dot{y}^5$ . Make  $\dot{x} = \frac{zy}{a}$ ; and, making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{z^5 y^3 \dot{y}^5}{a^5} + \frac{aaz^4 y \dot{y}^5}{a^4} = a^3 \dot{y}^5$ . And, dividing by  $\dot{y}^5$ , it will be  $z^5 y^3 + a^3 z^4 y = a^8$ . Therefore  $z$  will be given only by  $y$  and constants, and therefore, in the equation  $\dot{x} = \frac{zy}{a}$ , the variables are separated.

Fig. 143.



Now, to have the curve of the proposed differential equation; to the axis CE let there be described the curve IK of the equation  $z^5 y^3 + a^3 z^4 y = a^8$ , it being  $CM = y$ , and  $MK = z$ . In KM, produced, take MN equal to the area CMKI, divided by  $a$ . Then will it be  $MN = \int \frac{zy}{a} = x$ , and the point N will be in the curve.

18. The method of § 14 may be rendered still more general, by transforming the equations which have not the condition required, of the sum of the exponents being equal, into others which shall have those sums equal, and consequently shall come under the rule of that article. This may be done two ways. One will be, to make use of convenient substitutions, for which there can be no rule, and it must be by examples alone that this artifice can be acquired. The other is, by changing the exponents of the proposed formula or equation, that it may be determined, at least, in what cases, and with what substitutions it may succeed, to transform the equation into one equivalent to it, in which the condition required may be found. Thus, though the separation of the variables cannot be universally performed, yet infinite cases may be assigned, in which that separation will be effected.



## EXAMPLE I.

Now, as to the first manner. Let the equation be  $\dot{x}\sqrt{aaxx + az^3} = z\dot{z}$ , which has not the necessary condition. Make  $z^3 = ayy$ , and, taking the fluxions,  $zz\dot{z} = \frac{2}{3}ay\dot{y}$ . Therefore, making the substitutions,  $\dot{x}\sqrt{aaxx + aayy} = \frac{2}{3}ay\dot{y}$ ; an expression that may be managed by the method of § 14. We may also have our desire, by putting  $\sqrt{aaxx + az^3} = au$ , and therefore  $aaxx + az^3 = aauu$ , and, by differencing,  $2aax\dot{x} + 3azz\dot{z} = 2aau\dot{u}$ , that is,  $zz\dot{z} = \frac{2}{3}au\dot{u} - \frac{2}{3}ax\dot{x}$ ; and, making the substitutions, it is  $u\dot{x} = \frac{2u\dot{u} - 2x\dot{x}}{3}$ .

## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $x^3\dot{x} + \frac{xy}{\sqrt{a+y}} = \dot{y}$ . Make  $\sqrt{a+y} = z$ , and therefore  $a+y = zz$ , and  $\dot{y} = 2z\dot{z}$ . And, by substitution,  $x^3\dot{x} + 2xx\dot{z} = 2z\dot{z}$ . But this still requires a little further reduction. Therefore make  $xx = u$ , or  $x^4 = uu$ , and  $4x^3\dot{x} = 2u\dot{u}$ ; whence, these values being substituted, it will be finally  $\frac{1}{2}u\dot{u} + 2u\dot{z} = 2z\dot{z}$ , &c.

19. I shall go on to the second manner of altering the exponents, and therefore I shall take a general equation of three terms,  $ay^n x^m \dot{x} + by^q x^p \dot{x} + cx^r y^s \dot{y} = 0$ ; in which the signs may be as we please, either positive or negative. If it were  $n+m = q+p = r+s$ , it would be the case of § 14. But, supposing such an equality should not be found between the sums of the exponents; make  $y = z^t$ , whence  $\dot{y} = tz^{t-1}\dot{z}$ ,  $y^s = z^{st}$ ,  $y^q = z^{tq}$ ,  $y^n = z^{nt}$ , and making the necessary substitutions in the proposed equation, it will be  $az^{nt} x^m \dot{x} + bz^{qt} x^p \dot{x} + tcx^r z^{st+t-1}\dot{z} = 0$ . But, by the condition of the afore-said § 14, it is necessary that it should be  $nt+m = qt+p = r+st+t-1$ . From the first equation, therefore,  $nt+m = qt+p$ , we must derive the value of the assumed exponent  $t = \frac{p-m}{n-q}$ , which, being substituted in



in the second,  $qt + p = r + st + t - 1$ , or  $\overline{s - q + 1} \times t = \overline{p - r + 1}$ , will give  $\overline{s - q + 1} \times \overline{p - m} = \overline{p - r + 1} \times \overline{n - q}$ ; which is the condition that the exponents of the proposed equation ought to have. To verify which, it will always be reducible by the rule of § 14; and the substitution

to be made will be  $y = z^{\frac{p-m}{n-q}}$ .

Instead of making  $y = z^t$ , if I had made  $x = z^t$ , I should have found the same condition to be verified in the exponents, but it would have been  $t =$

$\frac{n-q}{p-m}$ , and therefore the substitution to be made is  $x = z^{\frac{n-q}{p-m}}$ .

It may happen, that the substitution of  $y = z^{\frac{p-m}{n-q}}$  may become impossible, that is, when  $p = m$ , or  $n = q$ . But it may be observed, that, in these cases, the indeterminates are separable without need of reduction.

In the canonical equation  $ay^n x^m \dot{x} + by^q x^p \dot{x} + cx^r y^s \dot{y} = 0$ , if, besides the supposition of  $y = z^t$ , we shall also make  $x = u^w$ ; making all the substitutions, we shall find  $awz^{nt} u^{wm+w-1} \dot{u} + bwz^{qt} u^{wp+w-1} \dot{u} + ctu^{wr} z^{st+t-1} \dot{z} = 0$ . By the comparison of the exponents of the first and second terms, we should have  $nt + wm + w - 1 = qt + wp + w - 1$ , that is,  $t = w \times \frac{p-m}{n-q}$ . From the comparison of those of the second and third, we shall have  $wr + st + t - 1 = qt + wp + w - 1$ , or  $t \times \overline{s - q + 1} = w \times \overline{p - r + 1}$ . And, instead of  $t$ , putting it's value,  $w \times \overline{p - m} \times \overline{s - q + 1} = w \times \overline{n - q} \times \overline{p - r + 1}$ , which is the condition the exponents of the proposed equation ought to have. But the letter  $w$  vanishes out of the condition; therefore the second substitution of  $x = u^w$  is altogether superfluous; whence it may be inferred, that all the formulæ, in general, cannot be reduced to the rule of § 14, but only such, in which the condition  $\overline{p - m} \times \overline{s - q + 1} = \overline{n - q} \times \overline{p - r + 1}$  may be verified. The same thing is to be concluded of others, when compounded of a greater number of terms, which I shall now proceed to treat of.

20. As the number of terms increases beyond three, so, in like manner, the number of conditions increases, which the exponents of the equation must have,



in order to be reducible by the method of § 14. I will take this canonical equation of four terms,  $ax^m y^n \dot{x} + bx^p y^q \dot{x} + cx^r y^s \dot{y} + dx^e y^u \dot{y} = 0$ . Putting  $y = z^t$ ,  $\dot{y} = tz^{t-1} \dot{z}$ , and making the substitutions, it is  $az^{nt} x^m \dot{y} + bz^{qt} x^p \dot{x} + tcx^r z^{st+t-1} \dot{z} + dtx^e z^{tu+t-1} \dot{z} = 0$ . Therefore it ought to be  $nt + m = qt + p$ . Whence we may derive the value of the assumed exponent  $t = \frac{p-m}{n-q}$ . Also, it ought to be  $r + st + t - 1 = qt + p$ , or  $st - qt + t = p - r + 1$ ; and, substituting the value of  $t$ , it will be  $\frac{s-q+1}{n-q} \times \frac{p-m}{n-q} = \frac{p-r+1}{n-q}$ , the first condition. And, besides, it ought to be  $e + tu + t - 1 = qt + p$ , or  $tu - qt + t = p - e + 1$ , and, substituting the value of  $t$ ,  $\frac{u-q+1}{n-q} \times \frac{p-m}{n-q} = \frac{p-e+1}{n-q}$ , the second condition. If, therefore, the exponents of a proposed equation shall be such, as that both these conditions shall be found therein, it will be reducible to the case of § 14, and the substitution to be made will be  $y = z^{\frac{p-m}{n-q}}$ .

If the equations shall have five terms, the conditions to be verified will be three; and so on to more terms.

### EXAMPLE.

Let the equation be  $ay^3 x \dot{x} + byy x^{\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x} = cxy$ . This, being compared with the canonical equation, will give  $n = 3$ ,  $m = 1$ ,  $q = 2$ ,  $p = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $r = 1$ ,  $s = 0$ . And, because, in the present case, the condition is verified of  $\frac{s-q+1}{n-q} \times \frac{p-m}{n-q} = \frac{p-r+1}{n-q}$ , giving  $-1 \times -\frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \times 1$ , which is true; the equation will be reducible to the method of § 14, and the substitution to be made will be  $y = z^{\frac{p-m}{n-q}} = z^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ . Therefore I make  $y = z^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ ,  $\dot{y} = -\frac{1}{2}z^{-\frac{3}{2}} \dot{z}$ ,  $y^3 = z^{-\frac{3}{2}}$ ,  $y^2 = z^{-1}$ ; and, making the substitutions, I find  $az^{-\frac{3}{2}} x \dot{x} + bz^{-1} x^{\frac{1}{2}} \dot{x} = -\frac{1}{2}c x z^{-\frac{3}{2}} \dot{z}$ ; which is now reduced to the case of the said article.

21. But,



21. But, without applying particular equations to canonical ones, perhaps it may be more commodious to manage them by this method only.

### EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $ay^{\frac{1}{3}}x^{\frac{1}{6}}\dot{x} - bx^3y^{-1}\dot{y} = cx^2y\dot{y}$ . Make  $x = z^t$ ,  $\dot{x} = tz^{t-1}\dot{z}$ ; making the substitutions, it will be  $tay^{\frac{1}{3}}z^{\frac{1}{6}t+t-1}\dot{z} - bz^{3t}y^{-1}\dot{y} = cz^{2t}y\dot{y}$ . But it ought to be  $\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{6}t + t - 1 = 3t - 1$ , whence I obtain  $t = 2$ , which, being put instead of  $t$ , gives me this equation  $2ay^{\frac{1}{3}}z^{\frac{1}{3}}\dot{z} - bz^6y^{-1}\dot{y} = cz^4y\dot{y}$ , which is just the case of § 14. Therefore the substitution to be made,  $x = z^2$ .

### EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x} + y^{\frac{4}{3}}\dot{y} + x^{\frac{3}{4}}y\dot{y} = y^3\dot{y}$ . Put  $y = z^t$ ,  $\dot{y} = tz^{t-1}\dot{z}$ , and, making the substitutions, it will be  $x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x} + z^{\frac{4}{3}t}\dot{z} + tx^{\frac{3}{4}}z^{2t-1}\dot{z} = tz^{4t-1}\dot{z}$ . But it ought to be  $\frac{1}{2} = \frac{4}{3}t$ , whence I have  $t = \frac{3}{8}$ ; which value, being put instead of  $t$ , gives me the equation  $x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x} + z^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{z} + \frac{3}{8}x^{\frac{3}{4}}z^{-\frac{1}{4}}\dot{z} = \frac{3}{8}z^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{z}$ , which is just the case of § 14. Therefore the substitution to be made is  $y = z^{\frac{3}{8}}$ .

### EXAMPLE III.

Let the equation be  $ay^2x^2\dot{x} + b\dot{x} + c y x \dot{x} + dx^4y^2\dot{y} = 0$ . Put  $y = z^t$ ,  $\dot{y} = tz^{t-1}\dot{z}$ ; making the substitutions, it will be  $az^{2t}x^2\dot{x} + b\dot{x} + cz^tx\dot{x} + tdx^4z^{3t-1}\dot{z} = 0$ . Now it ought to be  $2t + 2 = t + 1$ , whence  $t = -1$ ; and,



and, putting this instead of  $t$ , gives me the equation  $\frac{ax^2\dot{x}}{zz} + b\dot{x} + \frac{cx\dot{x}}{z} - \frac{dx^4\dot{z}}{z^4} = 0$ , which is the case of § 14. The substitution to be made is  $y = \frac{1}{z}$ .

22. The method of § 14 being thus made more general, I shall proceed to another, which is also general in it's kind. This comprehends all those equations, in which neither the indeterminates, nor their differentials, exceed the first dimension.

Wherefore let the general differential equation, which includes all possible cases wherein the variables and their fluxions do not ascend beyond one dimension, be  $ax\dot{x} + by\dot{y} + cy\dot{x} + gx\dot{y} + f\dot{x} + b\dot{y} = 0$ . The co-efficients  $a, b, c$ , &c. may be positive, or negative, or nothing, as the circumstances of the particular equation may require, which is proposed to be constructed. As to this equation, I observe, in the first place, that, if it shall be  $c = g$ , both of them being positive, or both negative, the equation may be integrated. For then it will be  $\pm c \times \overline{y\dot{x} + x\dot{y}} = -ax\dot{x} - by\dot{y} - f\dot{x} - b\dot{y}$ , and, by integration,  $\pm cxy = -\frac{1}{2}axx - \frac{1}{2}byy - fx - by$ . But, it not being  $c = g$ , I make  $x = p + A$ ,  $y = q + B$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are two new indeterminates, and  $A$  and  $B$  are arbitrary constants, to be determined as the sequel may require. It will be then  $\dot{x} = \dot{p}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \dot{q}$ ,  $x\dot{x} = p\dot{p} + A\dot{p}$ ,  $y\dot{y} = q\dot{q} + B\dot{q}$ . These values being substituted in the principal equation proposed, there will arise this following.

$$\begin{aligned} app + aA\dot{p} + bq\dot{q} + bB\dot{q} + cqp + gp\dot{q} &= 0. \\ + cB\dot{p} &+ gA\dot{q} \\ + f\dot{p} &+ b\dot{q} \end{aligned}$$

In this equation, if the second and fourth terms be made to vanish, this will be the case of § 14; and we shall know how to separate the indeterminates. But the second term will vanish, if it be made  $aA + cB + f = 0$ , and the fourth, if it be  $bB + gA + b = 0$ . Whence, from these two equations, the values of the assumed quantities  $A$  and  $B$  will be determined, so as that the new equation will be a case of the aforesaid § 14. Then it will be  $A = \frac{-cB - f}{a}$ ,  $B = \frac{-gA - b}{b}$ , that is,  $A = \frac{bf - cb}{cg - ab}$ ,  $B = \frac{ab - fg}{cg - ab}$ . If, therefore, we make the substitutions of  $x = p + \frac{bf - cb}{cg - ab}$ , and of  $y = q + \frac{ab - fg}{cg - ab}$ , an equation will arise, which may be managed by the method of § 14.

If it should happen, in a particular equation, that it should be  $bf = cb$ , or  $ab = fg$ , so that either of the assumed constants should be nothing; it would be



be a sure token, that we might obtain our desire by one substitution only. For example-sake, let  $\frac{bf - cb}{cg - ab} = A = 0$ . In this case, omitting the quantity  $x$  with it's fluxion, it will be enough to substitute  $q + B$  instead of  $y$ , and to proceed in the manner above explained.

Now, if both the quantities  $A$  and  $B$  should be nothing, in this hypothesis we should have  $bf = cb$ , and  $ab = fg$ ; and consequently  $\frac{cb}{b} = \frac{ab}{g} = f$ . Then  $cg = ab$ , by which we should no longer have any need of these substitutions. Therefore, as often as it is  $cg = ab$ , make the substitution  $ax + cy = z$ , and take  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$  out of the equation. It will be then  $y = \frac{z - ax}{c}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{z} - a\dot{x}}{c}$ . Make these substitutions in the principal equation, and we shall have

$$ax\dot{x} + \frac{bx\dot{z} - abx\dot{x} - abx\dot{x} + aabx\dot{x}}{cc} + x\dot{x} - ax\dot{x} + \frac{gx\dot{z} - agx\dot{x}}{c} + f\dot{x} + \frac{bz - abx}{c} = 0.$$

That is, striking out the first and seventh terms, and, reducing all to a common denominator,  $bx\dot{z} - abx\dot{x} - abx\dot{x} + aabx\dot{x} + ccx\dot{x} + cgx\dot{z} - acgx\dot{x} + ccfx + cb\dot{z} - acb\dot{x} = 0$ . But, because  $gc = ab$ , the second term will destroy the sixth, and the fourth the seventh, so that there will remain only  $bx\dot{z} - abx\dot{x} + ccx\dot{x} + ccfx + cb\dot{z} = acb\dot{x}$ , or  $\dot{x} = \frac{bx\dot{z} + cb\dot{z}}{abx - ccx - ccx + acb}$ .

### EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $ax\dot{x} + 2ay\dot{x} + bx\dot{y} - ab\dot{y} = 0$ . Make  $x = p + A$ ,  $y = q + B$ ,  $\dot{x} = \dot{p}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \dot{q}$ ; and, making the substitutions, the equation will be

$$app + aA\dot{p} + 2aq\dot{p} + bp\dot{q} + bA\dot{q} = 0.$$

$$+ 2aB\dot{p} \quad - ab\dot{q}$$

The last term will vanish if it be  $bA - aB = 0$ , or  $A = a$ . The second will vanish if it be  $2aB + aA = 0$ , or  $B = -\frac{1}{2}a$ . Therefore the substitutions are  $x = p + a$ , and  $y = q - \frac{1}{2}a$ ; and the equation will be reduced to the case of § 14.

The aforefaid terms vanishing out of the equation, it may be integrated by means of § 4, without having recourse to § 14.

EX.



## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $2ax\dot{x} - 2by\dot{y} - 4ay\dot{x} + bxy - aa\dot{x} = 0$ . In this the coefficient  $2a$  corresponds with  $a$  in the canonical equation,  $-2b$  with  $b$ ,  $-4a$  with  $c$ ,  $b$  with  $g$ ; and gives us the case, that it is  $cg = ab$ , in respect to the constants of the canonical equation. Therefore I make the substitution

$2ax - 4ay = z$ , and therefore  $y = \frac{2ax - z}{4a}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \frac{2a\dot{x} - \dot{z}}{4a}$ ; wherefore, eliminating  $y$  and  $\dot{y}$ , we shall have  $2ax\dot{x} - \frac{8aabx\dot{x} + 4abz\dot{x} + 4abx\dot{z} - 2bz\dot{z}}{16aa} - 2ax\dot{x} + x\dot{x} + \frac{2abx\dot{x} - bz\dot{z}}{4a} - aa\dot{x} = 0$ . That is,  $4abz\dot{x} - 2bz\dot{z} + 16aaz\dot{x} - 16a^4\dot{x} = 0$ , or  $\dot{x} = \frac{2bz\dot{z}}{4abz + 16a^2z - 16a^4}$ .

23. Equations of this kind, as also those of a higher degree, may be thus managed by the help of one, but a more compounded substitution. I resume the canonical equation above,  $ax\dot{x} + by\dot{y} + cy\dot{x} + gxy + f\dot{x} + b\dot{y} = 0$ , because those of higher degrees would involve us in too long calculations; and what I shall say concerning this, will be sufficient to show us how those others are to be treated. Therefore I make  $x = Ay + p + B$ , in which subsidiary equation  $p$  is a new indeterminate, which has no constant prefixed to it, because that would be unnecessary, as the operation will show.  $A$  and  $B$  are two constants, to be determined as occasion may require. Making, then,  $x = Ay + p + B$ , it will be  $\dot{x} = A\dot{y} + \dot{p}$ ,  $x\dot{x} = AAy\dot{y} + A\dot{p}\dot{y} + AB\dot{y} + A\dot{p}\dot{p} + p\dot{p} + B\dot{p}$ ; so that, these values being substituted in the canonical equation, it will be transformed into this following.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} aAAy\dot{y} + aA\dot{p}\dot{y} + aA\dot{p}\dot{p} + aAB\dot{y} + aB\dot{p} \\ + by\dot{y} + gp\dot{y} + cy\dot{p} + gB\dot{y} + f\dot{p} \\ + cA\dot{p}\dot{y} + fA\dot{y} \\ + gA\dot{p}\dot{y} + b\dot{y} \end{array} \right\} = 0.$$

Now we must contrive to make some of the terms of this equation to vanish, by conveniently determining the assumed arbitrary quantities  $A$  and  $B$ , and to make it capable of the end proposed; when some of the conditions are to be verified, which arise from the values of  $A$  and  $B$ . If, therefore, the second and third terms could be destroyed, the variables would be separated, and the equation would become integrable. But, that these two terms may become nothing, it is necessary that it be  $aA + g = 0$  in respect of the second, and



and  $aA + c = 0$ , in respect of the third; and consequently  $g = c$ . But, supposing this, the principal equation will be already integrable, without the help of any operation.

If the two last terms were nothing, the equation would be reduced to the canon of § 14. But, that they may vanish, it will be necessary that  $aB + f = 0$ , or  $B = -\frac{f}{a}$ , in respect of the last, and  $aAB + gB + fA + b = 0$ , in respect of the fifth. But, substituting the value of  $B$ , it will be  $-Af - \frac{gf}{a} + Af + b = 0$ , that is,  $ab = gf$ . Therefore the last two terms cannot be made to vanish, so that by them the equation may be reduced, except in the particular case, in which is verified the condition of  $ab = gf$ .

If we endeavour, then, to take away the first and fifth terms, by which the equation will be reduced to the case of § 4 and § 6; then, in respect of the first term, it will be  $aAA + b + cA + gA = 0$ , or  $A^2 + \frac{c+g}{a}A = -\frac{b}{a}$ , from whence we may deduce the value of  $A$ . This being found, the value of  $B$  will be discovered from the fifth term, and will be  $B = \frac{-fA - b}{aA + g}$ . And

the new equation will become  $\overline{aA + g} \times p\dot{y} + \overline{aA + c} \times y\dot{p} = -app - aB\dot{p} - f\dot{p}$ , which may be constructed by means of § 4, if the co-efficients of the two first terms are both positive or negative; but, by means of § 6, if one be positive, and the other negative.

But, to obtain the separation required, it will be sufficient to make the first term of the subsidiary equation to vanish, by making it  $aAA + cA + gA + b = 0$ . Now, putting the assumed constant  $B = 0$ , which, in this case, will be unnecessary, there will remain the equation  $-app - f\dot{p} = \overline{aA + g}$ .

$\times p\dot{y} + \overline{fA + b} \times \dot{y} + \overline{aA + c} \times y\dot{p}$ , in which the variables may be separated by the method, which shall be explained in the following article. Or else, by the foregoing, with the help of an easy preparation, that is, making

$\overline{Aa + g} \times p + fA + b = q$ , and taking the fluxion  $\overline{Aa + g} \times \dot{p} = \dot{q}$ .

Then, by substitution,  $-app - f\dot{p} = q\dot{y} + \frac{\overline{Aa + c} \times y\dot{q}}{\overline{Aa + g}}$ . But we ought to

consider, that, in making use of such formulæ, very often imaginary quantities will insinuate themselves, arising from the extraction of the root  $A$  out of the affected quadratick equation  $aAA + \overline{c + g} \times A + b = 0$ . And these will not only obtrude themselves into the co-efficients, but will often pass from thence into the exponents. And, because as yet we have not found out the



ways of managing them, it is necessary to avoid them as much as possible; and, among various methods, to adhere to that which shall be found most convenient.

For an example; let the equation be  $abxxx\dot{x} + bbyxx\dot{x} + a^3y\dot{x} + aaby\dot{y} + a^3xy\dot{y} = 0$ . Make  $y = Ax + p + B$ , whence  $\dot{y} = A\dot{x} + \dot{p}$ . Here I choose to substitute instead of  $y$  rather than  $x$ , because I foresee the calculation will be shorter. Substituting, therefore, we shall have this equation following.

$$\begin{aligned} & abx^2\dot{x} + bbpx\dot{x} + bbBxx\dot{x} + a^3p\dot{x} + a^3B\dot{x} + a^2bAx\dot{p} \\ & bbAx^2\dot{x} + 2a^3Ax\dot{x} + a^2bAp\dot{x} + a^2bAB\dot{x} + a^3xp\dot{p} \\ & + a^2bA^2xx\dot{x} \\ & + a^2bpp\dot{p} + a^2bB\dot{p} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

Here I observe, that, in this equation, if I make the first, third, fifth, and sixth terms to vanish, we should have the indeterminates separable; for it would be  $bbpx\dot{x} + a^3p\dot{x} + a^2bAp\dot{x} + a^2bpp\dot{p} + a^2bB\dot{p} = 0$ . And, dividing by  $p$ ,  $bbx\dot{x} + a^3\dot{x} + a^2bA\dot{x} = -a^2b\dot{p} - \frac{a^2bB\dot{p}}{p}$ . Now, that the first may vanish, it is necessary that  $a + bA = 0$ , or  $A = -\frac{a}{b}$ . And, together with this will also vanish the fifth and sixth, without any condition arising from thence. That the third should vanish, it is necessary that  $bbB + 2a^3A + aabAA = 0$ . And substituting the value of  $A$ , it is  $bbB - \frac{2a^4}{b} + \frac{a^4b}{bb} = 0$ , that is,  $B = \frac{a^4}{b^3}$ . Therefore the substitution will be  $y = -\frac{ax}{b} + p + \frac{a^4}{b^3}$ , and the equation thence arising will be  $bbxx\dot{x} = -aab\dot{p} - \frac{a^6\dot{p}}{b^6p}$ .

24. The method of this article consists, first, in disposing the proposed equation in such manner, as that the fluxions may continue accompanied with their indeterminates respectively, and that a half-separation (as I may so say) may be made, by throwing into the common multipliers, or divisors, such quantities as hinder the operation. Then taking the integrals of the differential thus prepared, compounded of two variables, it must be made equal to one assumed variable, and, by means of an auxiliary equation, it must give a new form to the principal equation. Lastly, taking observation by that which succeeds, the operation must be repeated till the desired separation is completed, or till we see the formula eludes all our endeavours.

This method has this advantage above the others, that in trying these substitutions, at the same time it informs us, which will be successful and which useless. But it must be observed, that there are some equations which will not admit of



the artifice of the present method, unless they are first prepared according to art. The whole will be better understood by the following Examples.

### EXAMPLE I.

Let this equation be proposed,  $\frac{x^3\dot{y} + y^3\dot{x}}{xx + yy \times \sqrt{xx + yy - xxyy}} = \dot{z}$ , in which  $\dot{z}$  stands for any function of  $x$  or  $y$  whatever. I set aside the denominator, which is an affection common to the two terms which compose the first part of the equation, and the bare differential  $x^3\dot{y} + y^3\dot{x}$  will remain. I divide  $\dot{x}$  by  $x^3$ , and  $\dot{y}$  by  $y^3$ , and then it will be  $x^3\dot{y} + y^3\dot{x} = x^3y^3 \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y^3} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x^3}$ . Hence the proposed equation will take this new form,  $\frac{x^3y^3}{xx + yy \times \sqrt{xx + yy - xxyy}} \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x^3} + \frac{\dot{y}}{y^3} = \dot{z}$ . Having obtained this half-separation, in which the fluxions  $\dot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}$ , appear combined simply with the functions of their variables  $x^3$ ,  $y^3$ , and the other terms constitute, as it were, a foreign quantity, which has the appearance of a multiplier; I make  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^3} + \frac{\dot{y}}{y^3} = -\frac{\dot{p}}{a^3}$ , and then, by integration,  $\frac{a^3}{2xx} + \frac{a^3}{2yy} = p$ . Now, finding the value, suppose of  $x$ , which will be  $x = \frac{ya\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{2yyp - a^3}}$ , and substituting this instead of  $x$ , and  $-\frac{\dot{p}}{a^3}$  instead of  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x^3} + \frac{\dot{y}}{y^3}$  in the equation, it will be  $-\frac{\dot{p} \times a\sqrt{a}}{2p\sqrt{2p - a^3}} = \dot{z}$ . Wherefore, &c.

It may be recollected, that, taking a quantity at pleasure any how given by  $p$ , as  $p = \frac{a^3}{2qq}$ , it will be  $\frac{a^3}{2qq} = \frac{a^3}{2xx} + \frac{a^3}{2yy}$ , that is,  $q = \frac{xy}{\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ ; by which, in an instant, we may perceive infinite substitutions, which will promote the desired separation of the variables. All the other possible ones will be useless, and will leave the variables as much blended and intermixed as before.

Moreover, let it be observed, that it often happens with the substitutions here explained, that in one member of the equation there may remain some function of one of the variables  $x$  or  $y$ ; in which case, if  $\dot{z}$  were given by the variable whose function remains, one simple division would answer the purpose.



## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $\frac{2yy' + xy' + yx'}{a + x + y} = \dot{z}$ , in which  $\dot{z}$  is any how given by  $y$ . To reduce this equation to the method, I take the integral of the numerator of the fraction, that is,  $yy + xy$ , and make it equal to  $p$ . Now, making  $x$  and  $x'$  to vanish out of the equation, by substituting their values, I shall have a new equation  $\frac{\dot{p}}{a + \frac{p}{y}} = \dot{z}$ , which is reduced to the following,  $yp - pz = ay\dot{z}$ .

And this, being prepared according to the method, will be found to be  $p \times \frac{\dot{p}}{p} - \frac{\dot{z}}{y} = a\dot{z}$ . I make  $\frac{\dot{p}}{p} - \frac{\dot{z}}{y} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q}$ , and therefore  $lp - \int \frac{\dot{z}}{y} = lq$ . I make also  $\int \frac{\dot{z}}{y} = ulm$ , where  $lm$  is some constant logarithm. Then it will be  $lp - lq = ulm$ . And going on from logarithmic quantities to exponentials, it will be  $\frac{p}{q} = m^u$ . Therefore, in the reduced equation, making the substitutions of  $\frac{\dot{q}}{q}$  instead of  $\frac{\dot{p}}{p} - \frac{\dot{z}}{y}$ , and of  $m^u q$  instead of  $p$ , it will be  $m^u \dot{q} = a\dot{z}$ , that is,  $\dot{q} = \frac{a\dot{z}}{m^u}$ ; in which the variables are separated, because both  $\dot{z}$  and  $m^u$  are given by  $y$ .

## EXAMPLE III.

Let the equation be  $\frac{2xx' + xy' + yy'}{x^4 + xxy + a^4} = \frac{xx' + yy'}{\sqrt{xx + yy}}$ . Before we attempt this formula, it will be best to reduce it. I observe that the second member is integrable, and its integral is  $\sqrt{xx + yy}$  (§ 10). Wherefore I make  $\sqrt{xx + yy} = z$ , and making  $y$  to vanish, finding that its powers ascend to the square, and putting  $zz - xx$  instead of  $yy$ , and  $z\dot{z} - x\dot{x}$  instead of  $yy'$ , we shall have the equation  $\frac{2x^2\dot{x} + xz\dot{z} - x^2\dot{x} + z^2\dot{x} - x^2\dot{x}}{xxzz + a^4} = \dot{z}$ , that is,  $\frac{xz\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{xxzz + a^4} = \dot{z}$ ; which, being



being prepared as usual, will be  $\frac{z}{x^2z^2 + a^4} \times \overline{xz + zx} = \dot{z}$ . I make  $xz + zx = p$ , and, by integration,  $xz = p$ ; and, making  $x$  to vanish, we shall have  $\frac{z\dot{p}}{pp + a^4} = \dot{z}$ , and, finally,  $\frac{\dot{p}}{pp + a^4} = \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ .

#### EXAMPLE IV.

Let it be the last equation of the foregoing article,  $-app - fp = aA + g \times py + fA + b \times y + aA + c \times yp$ , which I undertook to construct. This equation being prepared according to the method, and, for brevity, making  $aA + g = e$ ,  $fA + b = m$ ,  $aA + c = n$ , it will be reduced to this,

$$-\frac{app + fp}{ep + m} = y \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y} + \frac{n\dot{p}}{ep + m}. \text{ Therefore I put } \frac{\dot{y}}{y} + \frac{n\dot{p}}{ep + m} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q};$$

$$\text{and, by integration, } ly + \frac{n}{e}lp + \frac{m}{e} = lq. \text{ And therefore } y = \frac{q}{p + \frac{m}{e}}.$$

$$\text{And eliminating } y, \text{ we shall have } -\frac{app + fp}{ep + m} = \frac{\dot{q}}{p + \frac{m}{e}} \frac{n}{e}, \text{ that is, } -\frac{app + fp}{ep + m} \times \overline{p + \frac{m}{e}} \frac{n}{e} = \dot{q}.$$

#### EXAMPLE V.

Let the equation be this already prepared,  $y^m \times \overline{xx + yy} = x^n \times \overline{yx - xy}$ , which I write in this manner,  $\frac{y^{m-2}}{x^n} \times \overline{xx + yy} = \frac{yx - xy}{yy}$ , in order to make the second member integrable. In this I make use of a double substitution, and therefore I put  $xx + yy = pp$ , and, by integration,  $xx + yy = pp$ . I put also  $\frac{yx - xy}{yy} = q$ , and by integration,  $\frac{x}{y} = q$ . Making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{y^{m-2}}{x^n} \times pp = q$ . But  $yy = pp - xx$ , and  $xx = qqyy$ , so that it will



will be  $yy = pp - qqyy$ , that is,  $yy = \frac{pp}{1 + qq}$ , and  $y^{m-2} = \frac{p^{m-2}}{(1 + qq)^{\frac{m-2}{2}}}$ , and

$x^n = \frac{q^n p^n}{(1 + qq)^{\frac{n}{2}}}$ . Wherefore, substituting these values of  $y^{m-2}$  and  $x^n$ , we

shall have  $p^{m-2-1} \dot{p} = q^n \dot{q} \times \frac{1}{(1 + qq)^{\frac{m-n-2}{2}}}$ .

### EXAMPLE VI.

Let the equation be  $\frac{2xy - 2yx}{x-y^2} = \dot{z}$ ; in which  $\dot{z}$  is any how given by  $x$  or  $y$ .

I observe that the numerator of the first member is integrable, if it were divided by  $xx$ , and that it's integral would be  $\frac{2y}{x}$ , and therefore I thus dispose the

equation,  $\frac{1}{x-y^2} \times \frac{2xy - 2yx}{xx} = \frac{\dot{z}}{xx}$ . Put  $\frac{2y}{x} = p$ , whence it will be

$\frac{2xy - 2yx}{xx} = \dot{p}$ , and the equation will be changed into this following,  $\frac{\dot{p}}{x-y^2} =$

$\frac{\dot{z}}{xx}$ . But  $2y = px$ , and  $yy = \frac{1}{4}ppxx$ ; so that, making the substitutions, it

will be  $\frac{\dot{p}}{xx - pxx + \frac{1}{4}ppxx} = \frac{\dot{z}}{xx}$ ; and, multiplying by  $xx$ , it is  $\frac{\dot{p}}{1 - p + \frac{1}{4}pp} = \dot{z}$ ,

in which the variables are separated. I go on to the integration; and therefore

it will be  $\frac{2}{1 - \frac{1}{2}p} + c = \int \dot{z}$ ; and, restoring the value of  $p$ , it is  $\frac{2}{1 - \frac{y}{x}} + c$

$= \int \dot{z}$ , and reducing to a common denominator, it is  $\frac{2x + cx - cy}{x-y} = \int \dot{z}$ . If

we make the constant  $c = 0$ , we shall have  $\frac{2x}{x-y} = \int \dot{z}$ ; and, making  $c =$

$-2$ , it will be  $\frac{2y}{x-y} = \int \dot{z}$ , which is another integral of the proposed formula

different from the first. Lastly, putting  $c = -1$ , a third integral will arise,

$\frac{x+y}{x-y} = \int \dot{z}$ .



25. The method I now undertake to explain, although much limited and confined, is yet of great use in some particular cases. By this the variables may be separated in the canonical equation  $ay = ypx + by^nqx$ , in which the quantities  $p, q$ , are to be understood as any how given by  $x$ . The quantities  $a, b$ , are constant; the signs may be positive or negative at pleasure, and the exponent  $n$  may be integer, fraction, positive, negative, or even nothing. In this equation, then, make  $y = zu$ , where  $z$  and  $u$  are two new variables; and, by taking the fluxions, it will be  $\dot{y} = z\dot{u} + u\dot{z}$ ; and, by substituting, instead of  $\dot{y}, y$ , and  $y^n$ , their values  $z\dot{u} + u\dot{z}, zu$ , and  $u^n z^n$ , we shall have the equation  $az\dot{u} + au\dot{z} = uzpx + bz^n u^n qx$ , in which, if two terms shall vanish, the indeterminates will be separated. To do which, let us feign an equation

between the two terms  $au\dot{z} = uzpx$ , then  $\frac{a\dot{z}}{z} = px$ , and, by integration,  $alz = \int px$ ; and, proceeding from logarithms to exponential quantities, it is

$z^a = m^{\int px}$ , or  $z = m^{\frac{\int px}{a}}$ , supposing  $lm = 1$ . This last equation shows us the value of  $z$ , and informs us, that, to reduce the equation proposed to two terms only, and to cause the other two to destroy each other, instead of  $y = zu$ ,

we ought to put  $y = um^{\frac{\int px}{a}}$ , that is,  $\frac{y}{u} = m^{\frac{\int px}{a}}$ , or  $ly - lu = \int \frac{px}{a}$ . And,

by differencing,  $\frac{a\dot{y}}{y} - \frac{a\dot{u}}{u} = px$ , and therefore  $a\dot{y} = ypx + \frac{ay\dot{u}}{u}$ . Therefore, in the canonical equation  $ay = ypx + by^nqx$ , instead of  $\dot{y}$ , I substitute it's value now found, and it will be  $ypx + \frac{ay\dot{u}}{u} = ypx + by^nqx$ , that is,  $\frac{ay\dot{u}}{u} = by^nqx$ , and therefore  $\frac{a\dot{u}}{u} = by^{n-1}qx$ . But  $y = zu$ , and  $y^{n-1} = z^{n-1}u^{n-1}$ ;

whence, finally, it will be  $\frac{a\dot{u}}{u^n} = bz^{n-1}qx$ ; in which equation the variables will

be separated, because  $z$  is supposed given by  $x$ . When we came to the equation  $alz = \int px$ , it is plain, that if  $p$  given by  $x$  is such, that the integral  $\int px$  depends on the quadrature of the hyperbola, that is, on the logarithms, and the quantity  $a$  is any number whatsoever, the relation of  $z$  to  $x$  will be algebraical, and in all other cases transcendental.

And here it may be observed, that, in order to have a given equation come under the case of the canonical formula, it is necessary that the following conditions should take place. First, that the fluxion  $\dot{y}$  may be alone, or, at least, multiplied by a constant, on one side of the equation. Then, that, on the other side, the first term may contain the fluxion  $\dot{x}$ , multiplied by any function of  $x$  expressed by  $p$ , and by the indeterminate  $y$ . Then, that, in the other term, the quantity  $qx$  given by  $x$  may be multiplied by a power of  $y$ . In a word, making



making the division by  $y$ , it is required, that, on one side of the equation, there may remain the logarithmical fluxion  $\frac{ay}{y}$ , and, on the other side, the first term may be free from the indeterminate  $y$ , and the second multiplied by the dignity  $y^{n-1}$ . If any one of these requisites be wanting, this method cannot take place; as we should not have them in the following equations,  $ay = yypx + by^nqx$ , and  $ay = ypx + \overline{ayy} + y^3 \times qx$ .

But some formulæ are very easily reduced to the canon, by a little preparation only. For example, take this equation  $ay = ypx + byqx + yyqx$ . Consider that the quantity  $px + bq$ , multiplied by  $y$ , and that the binomial  $p + bq$  is given by  $x$ , so that in it's place may be substituted the quantity  $r$ , alike given by  $x$ ; the expression then will be changed into the following,  $ay = yrx + yyqx$ , in which the method here explained will take place. And this will be sufficient to show the way of operation in all like cases.

### EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $ay = \frac{fy}{x} + yyx$ . Make  $y = zu$ , and therefore  $ay = axu + auz$ . And, making the necessary substitutions, we shall have  $axu + auz = \frac{fuz}{x} + zzuux$ . Let  $auz = \frac{fuz}{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{az}{z} = \frac{fz}{x}$ ; and integrating, it will be  $alz = flx$ , and therefore  $z^a = x^f$ .

If the constants  $a, f$ , shall be rational numbers, whole or fracted, affirmative or negative,  $z$  will be given algebraically by  $x$ . For example, make  $a = 1$ ,  $f = 2$ , so that it may be  $z = xx$ . Then eliminating the terms  $auz, \frac{fuz}{x}$ , there will remain the two,  $axu = zzuux$ . But  $z = xx$ , therefore it will be  $\frac{au}{uu} = xxx$ , an equation in which the variables are separated.

In proceeding to the integration, it will be  $-\frac{a}{u} + c = \frac{1}{3}x^3$ . But  $u = \frac{y}{z} = \frac{y}{xx}$ , and therefore  $-\frac{axx}{y} + c = \frac{1}{3}x^3$ ; that is,  $3cy - 3axx = x^3y$ ; which is the algebraical equation concealed under the proposed differential.

EX-



## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $\dot{y} = \frac{ay\dot{x}}{xx - aa} + \frac{y^3\dot{x}}{x^3}$ . Make, as above,  $y = zu$ , and  $\dot{y} = z\dot{u} + u\dot{z}$ ; then, making the substitutions, we shall have  $z\dot{u} + u\dot{z} = \frac{az\dot{u}}{xx - aa} + \frac{z^3u^3\dot{x}}{x^3}$ . And, supposing  $u\dot{z} = \frac{az\dot{u}}{xx - aa}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{a\dot{x}}{xx - aa}$ , or  $z = m \int \frac{a\dot{x}}{xx - aa}$ , we shall have the equation  $z\dot{u} = \frac{z^3u^3\dot{x}}{x^3}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^3} = \frac{zx\dot{x}}{x^3}$ , in which the variables are separated,  $z$  being given by  $x$ . But it may be observed, that the quantity  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx - aa}$  may be reduced to a logarithmic fluxion, by making  $x = \frac{a + n \times a}{a - n}$ ; wherefore, making the due substitutions, it will be  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx - aa} = \frac{\dot{n}}{2n}$ . Whence  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\dot{n}}{2n}$ , and therefore  $zz = n = \frac{a \times x - a}{x + a}$ . And, putting this value, instead of  $zz$ , in the final equation, we shall have  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^3} = \frac{ax\dot{x} - aa\dot{x}}{x^4 + ax^3}$ .

Without making the substitution of  $x = \frac{a + n \times a}{a - n}$ , the quantity  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx - aa}$  may be reduced to a logarithmical fluxion, by means of § 21, Book III; and we should have  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{xx - aa} = -\frac{\dot{x}}{2 \times x + a} + \frac{\dot{x}}{2 \times x - a} = \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ , and consequently  $zz = \frac{x - a}{x + a}$ .

## EXAMPLE III.

Let the equation be  $\dot{y} = -\frac{y\dot{x}}{x} + y^m\dot{x}$ . Make  $y = zu$ ,  $\dot{y} = z\dot{u} + u\dot{z}$ ; therefore, substituting, it will be  $z\dot{u} + u\dot{z} = -\frac{uz\dot{x}}{x} + u^m z^m \dot{x}$ . Supposing  $u\dot{z} = -\frac{uz\dot{x}}{x}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{z}}{z} = -\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , and, by integration,  $z = \frac{a}{x}$ ; we shall have the equation  $z\dot{u} = z^m u^m \dot{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^m} = z^{m-1} \dot{x}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{u}}{u^m} = \frac{a^{m-1} \dot{x}}{x^{m-1}}$ .



## EXAMPLE IV.

Sometimes a two-fold operation is necessary; as in certain equations which have more than three terms. Wherefore, let the equation be  $xy\dot{y} + y\dot{x} = a\dot{u} + x\dot{u}$ , and let  $u$  be any how given in the terms of  $y$ . I dispose the equation in the following manner,  $a\dot{u} + x\dot{u} - x\dot{y} = y\dot{x}$ , or  $\frac{a\dot{u}}{y} + \frac{x\dot{u}}{y} - \frac{x\dot{y}}{y} = \dot{x}$ . Make  $x = pq$ , and  $\dot{x} = p\dot{q} + q\dot{p}$ ; then, making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{a\dot{u}}{y} + \frac{pq\dot{u}}{y} - \frac{pq\dot{y}}{y} = p\dot{q} + q\dot{p}$ . If any one would reduce the formula by one operation only, he must put  $\frac{pq\dot{u}}{y} - \frac{pq\dot{y}}{y} = p\dot{q}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{u}}{y} - \frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q}$ ; by which we find  $q$  given by  $y$ . But the operation will be performed more neatly in the following manner. Make  $-\frac{pq\dot{y}}{y} = p\dot{q}$ , then  $-\frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q}$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{a}{y} = q$ . Taking, therefore, the other terms of the equation  $\frac{a\dot{u}}{y} + \frac{pq\dot{u}}{y} = q\dot{p}$ , and, instead of  $q$ , substituting it's value  $\frac{a}{y}$ , it will be  $\frac{a\dot{u}}{y} + \frac{ap\dot{u}}{yy} = \frac{ap\dot{p}}{y}$ , that is,  $\dot{u} + \frac{p\dot{u}}{y} = \dot{p}$ . Make  $p = mn$ , then  $\dot{p} = m\dot{n} + n\dot{m}$ , and making the substitution, it will be  $\dot{u} + \frac{mn\dot{u}}{y} = m\dot{n} + n\dot{m}$ . Suppose  $\frac{mn\dot{u}}{y} = m\dot{n}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{u}}{y} = \frac{\dot{n}}{n}$ . Therefore  $n$  will be given by  $y$ , and in the remaining equation, after the terms  $\frac{mn\dot{u}}{y}$ ,  $m\dot{n}$ , have been eliminated, that is, in the equation  $\dot{u} = n\dot{m}$ , the variables will be separated, and it will be  $\frac{\dot{u}}{n} = \dot{m}$ .

26. Still, after another manner, the variables may be separated in the canonical equation  $\dot{y} = py\dot{x} + qy^n\dot{x}$ . Make  $p\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1-n \times z}$ ,  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1-n \times pz}$ ; Making the substitutions, it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{y\dot{z}}{1-n \times z} + \frac{qy^n\dot{z}}{1-n \times pz}$ ; that is,  $\dot{y} = \frac{py\dot{z} + qy^n\dot{z}}{1-n \times pz}$ , or  $1-n \times pz\dot{y} = py\dot{z} + qy^n\dot{z}$ ; and therefore, dividing by  $py^n$ , it is  $\frac{1-n \times zy - y\dot{z}}{y^n} = \frac{q\dot{z}}{p}$ . Lastly, dividing by  $z\dot{z}$ , it will be



$\frac{1-n \times zy^{-n} \dot{y} - y^{1-n} \dot{z}}{zz} = \frac{q\dot{z}}{pzz}$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{y^{1-n}}{z} = \int \frac{q\dot{z}}{pzz}$ , that is,  $y^{1-n} = z \int \frac{q\dot{z}}{pzz}$ . And, because  $p$  and  $q$  are supposed to be given by  $x$ ; and  $z$  also, by the substitution of  $p\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1-n \times z}$ , is given by  $x$ ; the variables will be separated, at least transcendently.

Resuming, therefore, the equation of the first example,  $ay = \frac{fy\dot{x}}{x} + y^2\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\dot{y} = \frac{fy\dot{x}}{ax} + \frac{yy\dot{x}}{a}$ , it will be  $p = \frac{f}{ax}$ ,  $q = \frac{1}{a}$ ,  $n = 2$ . So that, substituting these values in the final equation  $y^{1-n} = z \int \frac{q\dot{z}}{pzz}$ , it will be  $\frac{1}{y} = z \int \frac{\dot{z}}{fzz}$ , and the substitution  $p\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1-n \times z}$  will be  $\frac{f\dot{x}}{ax} = -\frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ . And, making  $f = 2$ ,  $a = 1$ , we shall have  $\frac{2\dot{x}}{x} = -\frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ , that is,  $z = \frac{1}{xx}$ . And therefore  $\frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{xx} \int -xx\dot{x}$ . And, by integration,  $\frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{xx} \times -\frac{1}{3}x^3 + c$ , that is,  $3cy - 3xx = x^3y$ , as before. And so we may proceed with the other Examples.

### EXAMPLE V.

Let the equation be  $ax^4yy - bx^4yy = ayyx^3\dot{x} - byyx^3\dot{x} + a^6\dot{x} - x^6\dot{x}$ , which, divided by  $ax^4y - bx^4y$ , will be found to be  $\dot{y} = \frac{y\dot{x}}{x} + \frac{a^6\dot{x} - x^6\dot{x}}{a-b \times x^4y}$ , which is a case of the canonical equation. Therefore it will be  $p = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $q = \frac{a^6 - x^6}{a-b \times x^4}$ ,  $n = -1$ . And, by substitution,  $p\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1-n \times z}$  will be  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{2z}$ , whence  $z = xx$ . Then, putting these values in the final canonical equation,  $y^{1-n} = z \int \frac{q\dot{z}}{pzz}$ , we shall have  $yy = xx \int \frac{a^6 - x^6 \times 2x\dot{x}}{a-b \times x^4 \times x^3}$ , in which the variables are separated.



27. If the canonical equation were  $y^{n-1}\dot{y} = p\dot{x} + qy^n\dot{x}$ , where  $p$  and  $q$ , in a like manner, are any how given by  $x$ ; the indeterminates may be separated by making  $q\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{nz}$ , and  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{nqz}$ . For, making the substitutions, it will be  $y^{n-1}\dot{y} = \frac{p\dot{z}}{nqz} + \frac{y^n\dot{z}}{nz}$ , that is,  $\frac{nzy^{n-1}\dot{y} - y^n\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{p\dot{z}}{qz}$ ; and, dividing by  $z$ ,  $\frac{nzy^{n-1}\dot{y} - y^n\dot{z}}{zz} = \frac{p\dot{z}}{qzz}$ ; and, by integration,  $\frac{y^n}{z} = \int \frac{p\dot{z}}{qzz}$ , that is,  $y^n = z \int \frac{p\dot{z}}{qzz}$ , an equation in which the variables are separated.

For an example, let the equation be  $2a^2xy\dot{y} = aayy\dot{x} + 2bx^3\dot{x}$ , that is,  $yy = \frac{bxx\dot{x}}{aa} + \frac{yy\dot{x}}{2x}$ . It will be  $n = 2$ ,  $p = \frac{bxx}{aa}$ ,  $q = \frac{1}{2x}$ , and therefore we shall have  $\frac{yy}{z} = \int \frac{2bx^3\dot{z}}{aazz}$ . But  $q\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{x}}{2x} = \frac{\dot{z}}{2x}$ , and  $x = z$ . Therefore it will be  $\frac{yy}{x} = \int \frac{2bx\dot{x}}{aa}$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{yy}{x} = \frac{bxx}{aa} \pm c$ ; an algebraical curve.

Also, the general formula  $y^{n-1}\dot{y} = p\dot{x} + qy^n\dot{x}$  might be constructed, and consequently the particular example, by means of the method at § 24.

28. Before I finish this Section, I shall add one observation, that sometimes the indeterminates are involved and mingled with differential quantities, when it may be allowed to modify the co-efficients; and this succeeds especially when the exponents are formed of the co-efficients; and thus making a kind of circuit in the reduction. This artifice chiefly takes place in Physico-mathematical Problems, in which magnitudes of very different kinds mingling together, we are more, at liberty to make use of such constant quantities, as best serve the present purpose.

For an example, I shall propose to myself this equation,  $x^m\dot{x} + \overline{by + yy} \times \frac{c\dot{x}}{x} = yy$ , which, being prepared according to the method of § 24, will be  $x^m\dot{x} + \frac{bcy\dot{x}}{x} = yy \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y} - \frac{c\dot{x}}{x}$ . Make, then,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} - \frac{c\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ , and we shall have the value of  $y = px^c$ , and  $yy = ppx^{2c}$ . These values, conveniently substituted, will give the equation  $x^m\dot{x} + bcpx^{c-1}\dot{x} = x^{2c}p\dot{p}$ ; and, dividing by  $x^{2c}$ , it will be  $x^{m-2c}\dot{x} + bcpx^{-c-1}\dot{x} = p\dot{p}$ . Here it is plain, that, an equality being given between the exponents of the indeterminate  $x$ , that is, between  $m - 2c$  and  $-c - 1$ , the variables will be separate, the *homogeneum comparationis*  $p\dot{p}$  being only to be divided by the binomial  $1 + bcp$ . Now, putting

$m - 2c$



$m - 2c = -c - 1$ , it follows  $m + 1 = c$ ; so that, expounding the constant  $c$  by  $m + 1$ , we shall have our desire. If  $c$  represents unity, which we are at liberty to suppose, it will be  $m = 0$ ; and if  $c = 2$ , it will be  $m = 1$ . And so we may go on.

The artifice here explained may be applied to all other equations of a like kind; for example, to this following,  $x^m \dot{x} + \frac{cby^n \dot{x}}{x} + \frac{gy^r \dot{x}}{x} = y^t \dot{y}$ . For, putting  $t = r - 1$ , or  $= n - 1$ , the formula will be thence abbreviated by making use of the logarithms.

### S E C T. III.

*Of the Construction of more Limited Equations, by the Help of various Substitutions.*

29. In the equation  $\overline{x^n \dot{x} \pm ay^n \dot{y}} \times p = \overline{xy - yx} \times q$ , the indeterminates are always separable; where  $p$  and  $q$  are promiscuously given by  $y$  and  $x$  after any manner; algebraically, when, in every term of the quantity  $p$ , the Sum of the exponents of  $x$  and  $y$  is the same, and thus likewise in every term of the quantity  $q$ ; but it is not required that the sum should be the same in  $p$  and  $q$ .

The substitutions to be made are  $y = tz^{\frac{2}{n+1}}$ , and  $x = t \times \overline{a^3 \mp azz}^{\frac{1}{n+1}}$ . These being substituted, respectively, instead of  $x, \dot{x}, y, \dot{y}$ , and making the necessary operations, after a very long calculation we shall come to this equation,

$$t^{n-2} \dot{t} = \frac{\frac{2}{n+1} z^{\frac{1-n}{n+1}} \dot{z} \times \frac{q}{p}}{\overline{a^3 \mp azz}^{\frac{n}{n+1}}}.$$

Now, because it is known, that, in every term of  $p$ , the sum of the exponents of  $x$  and  $y$  is equal, as also in every term of  $q$ ; making in them the substitutions of the values given by  $t$  and  $z$ ; in every term of  $p$ ,  $t$  will have the same power, as also in every term of  $q$  a same power; that is to say, that the *homogeneum comparationis* will be multiplied by a positive or negative power of  $t$ , or the first member will be multiplied or divided by that power, and therefore the variables will be separated.

As,



As, for example, let the equation be  $\overline{xx + ayy} \times \sqrt{y} = \overline{xy - yx} \times \sqrt{a}$ ; it will be  $n = 1$ ,  $p = \sqrt{y}$ ,  $q = \sqrt{a}$ , and therefore  $\frac{i}{t} = \frac{\dot{z}\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a^3 - azz} \times \sqrt{y}}$ . But  $y = tz$ ; therefore it will be  $\frac{i}{\sqrt{t}} = \frac{\dot{z}\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a^3z - az^3}}$ .

In the same equation the indeterminates may be separated, when also the exponent  $n$  is negative; that is, when the equation is this,  $\overline{x^{-n}x \pm ay^{-n}y} \times p = \overline{xy - yx} \times q$ ; and the substitutions are  $y = tz^{\frac{2}{1-n}}$ , and  $x = t \times \frac{1+n}{1-n} z^{\frac{2}{1-n}} \times \frac{q}{p}$ , These will give the equation  $t^{-n-2} \dot{t} = \frac{\frac{2}{1-n} z^{\frac{2}{1-n}} \dot{z} \times \frac{q}{p}}{\overline{a^3 \mp azz}^{\frac{-n}{1-n}}}$ ,

the same as that above, only with the signs of  $n$  changed. And though the equation were also thus expressed,  $y^n x \pm ax^n y \times \frac{p}{x^n y^n} = \overline{xy - yx} \times q$ ; it follows that this also is constructible by the same substitutions.

30. Let the equation be more general,  $\overline{x^n x \pm ay^{\frac{-n-1-c}{c}} y} \times p = \overline{xy + cyx} \times q$ . The variables will always be separated by making the substitutions of  $y = t^s z^{\frac{r}{n+1}}$ , and  $x = t^{-\frac{s}{c}} \times \overline{a \pm acz^{-\frac{r}{c}}}$   $\frac{1}{n+1}$ , where  $s$  and  $r$  are numbers assumed at pleasure; supposing, however, this condition, that the quantities  $p, q$ , are given algebraically, and in such a manner, that, in every term of the quantity  $p$ , the exponent of  $y$ , taken as often as the number  $c$  denotes, may exceed, or be exceeded by, the exponent of  $x$  in the same excess; and so in every term of the quantity  $q$ ; but it is no matter that the excess in  $p$  shall be the same as in  $q$ . Thus, for example, if  $c = 3$ , it may be  $p = by^2 x^4 + fy^9 x^{25}$ , &c.; and it may be  $q = gy^{\frac{1}{2}} x^3 - by^{10} x^{\frac{63}{2}}$ , &c. It is easy to perceive, that it cannot be  $c = 0$ .

Making the due substitutions, instead of  $x$  and  $y$ , in the proposed equation,

we shall have this following,  $-\frac{s}{c} t^{\frac{-sn-c-cs}{c}} \dot{t} = \frac{\frac{r}{n+1} \times z^{\frac{r-n-1}{n+1}} \dot{z} \times \frac{q}{p}}{\overline{a \pm acz^{-\frac{r}{c}}}^{\frac{n}{n+1}}}$ .

For



For example, let it be  $\overline{xx + ay^{-3}y} \times \frac{1}{y} = \overline{xy + yx} \times x$ . Make  $s = 1$ ,  $r = 2$ ; it will be  $n = 1$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $p = \frac{1}{y}$ ,  $q = x$ ; and, making the substitutions in the last equation found above, we shall have  $-t^{-3}i = \frac{\dot{z} \times xy}{(a + az^{-2})^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ .

But, by the substitutions made,  $x = t^{-1} \times (a + az^{-2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , and  $y = tz$ . Therefore  $xy = z \times (a + az^{-2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . Whence we shall have  $-\frac{\dot{t}}{t^3} = z\dot{z}$ .

31. But let the equation be still more general,  $\overline{x^n x \pm ay^{\frac{-nf-c-f}{c}}y} \times p = \overline{fxy + cyx} \times q$ , which comprehends, as particular cases, the two canonical equations of the foregoing articles; that is, that of § 30, when it is  $f = 1$ ; and that of § 29, when it is  $f = 1$ , and  $c = -1$ .

The indeterminates are separated by means of the substitutions  $y = t^{\frac{s}{f}} z^{\frac{r}{f} \times \frac{r}{n+1}}$ ,

and  $x = t^{-\frac{s}{c}} \times a \pm \frac{acz^{-\frac{r}{c}}}{f}^{\frac{1}{n+1}}$ ; the condition concerning the quantities  $p$  and  $q$  being such, that, in these, the exponent of  $y$  being multiplied by  $c$ , may exceed, or be exceeded by, the exponent of  $x$  multiplied by  $f$ , by the same excess in each term. The same quantities  $p$ ,  $q$ , may also be fractions, or mixed with fractions, and rational or irrational integers, whatever they may be. And the indeterminates will always be separable in the equations, provided that  $p$  and  $q$  are given by  $x$  and  $y$  in such a manner, that, the assigned substitutions being made, such quantities may arise in their place, that they may be the product of two, one of which shall contain  $z$ , and not  $t$ , the other  $t$  and not  $z$ .

The said substitutions being made, we shall have this formula,

$$-\frac{s}{c}t^{\frac{-fc-fsn-sc}{cf}}i = \frac{\frac{r}{n+1} \times z^{\frac{r-fn-f}{fn+f}} \dot{z} \times \frac{q}{p}}{a \pm \frac{acz}{f} - \frac{r}{c} \frac{n}{n+1}}.$$

EX.



## EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $\overline{xxx + ay^8y} \times y = -\overline{3xy + yx} \times ax$ . Let it be, as before,  $s = 1$ ,  $r = 2$ , it will be  $f = -3$ ,  $c = 1$ ,  $n = 2$ ,  $q = ax$ ,  $p = y$ ; and, making the substitutions in the last formula found above, we shall have

$$-t^{-\frac{8}{3}} \dot{t} = \frac{\frac{2}{3}z^{-\frac{1}{9}}\dot{z} \times \frac{ax}{y}}{a - \frac{1}{3}az^{-2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}. \text{ But } y = t^{-\frac{1}{3}}z^{-\frac{2}{9}}, x = t^{-1} \times \overline{a - \frac{1}{3}az^{-2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}$$

therefore it will be  $-\frac{\dot{t}}{t} = \frac{2a\dot{z}}{3z \times a - \frac{1}{3}az^{-2}\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}}$ ; as was to be found.

## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $\overline{x^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x} + ay^{-2}\dot{y}} \times \overline{ay^{\frac{1}{2}}x + yyx^{\frac{1}{3}}\dot{x}} = \overline{2xy + 3yx} \times \overline{y^{\frac{1}{3}}x - yxx}$ . Let  $s = 1$ ,  $r = 1$ ; it will be  $c = 3$ ,  $f = 2$ ,  $n = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $p = ay^{\frac{1}{2}}x + yyx^{\frac{1}{3}}$ ,  $q = y^{\frac{1}{3}}x - yxx$ . And, making the substitutions, it will be

$$-\frac{\frac{1}{3}\dot{t}}{t^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{\frac{2}{3}z^{-\frac{5}{9}}\dot{z} \times \overline{a + \frac{3}{2}az^{-\frac{1}{3}}\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}} - \frac{2}{3}z^{-\frac{1}{3}}\dot{z} \times \overline{a + \frac{3}{2}az^{-\frac{1}{3}}}}{az^{\frac{1}{6}} \times \overline{a + \frac{3}{2}az^{-\frac{1}{3}}\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}} + z^{\frac{2}{3}} \times \overline{a + \frac{3}{2}az^{-\frac{1}{3}}\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}}} * ,$$

in which the variables are separated, as was required.

$$32. \text{ In the equations } (1) \quad pxy^{n-1}\dot{y} = py^n\dot{x} + q\dot{x},$$

$$(2) \quad pxy^{n-1}\dot{y} = -py^n\dot{x} + q\dot{x},$$

$$(3) \quad apxy^{n-1}\dot{y} = bpy^n\dot{x} + q\dot{x},$$

$$(4) \quad apxy^{n-1}\dot{y} = -bpy^n\dot{x} + q\dot{x},$$

where  $p$  and  $q$  are any how given by  $x$ ; the indeterminates may be separated, by putting, as to the first,  $y = xz$ ; as to the second,  $y = \frac{z}{x}$ ; as to the third,

$$y = x \frac{b}{a} z; \text{ as to the fourth, } y = x - \frac{b}{a} z.$$

\* This equation evidently admits of a simpler form.

EDITOR.

As,



As, for example, let the equation be  $2bbyyy - 2x^3yyy = bx^4x - 3bby^3x + 3xyy^3x$ , which I write thus,  $\overline{bb - xx} \times 2xyyy = \overline{bx^4x} + \overline{bb - xx} \times -3y^3x$ . This being referred to the last of the four canonical equations, it will be  $p = bb - xx$ ,  $a = 2$ ,  $n = 3$ ,  $b = 3$ ,  $q = bx^4$ . Therefore we must put

$$y = \frac{z}{x^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \dot{y} = \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}\dot{z} - \frac{3}{2}zx^{\frac{1}{2}}\dot{x}}{x^3}, yy = \frac{zz}{x^3}, y^3 = \frac{z^3}{x^{\frac{9}{2}}}. \text{ And, making the substitu-}$$

tions, we shall have  $\overline{2bbx - 2x^3} \times \frac{x^{\frac{3}{2}}z^2\dot{z} - \frac{3}{2}x^{\frac{1}{2}}z^3\dot{x}}{x^6} = \overline{bx^4x} + \overline{3bb - 3xx} \times -\frac{z^3\dot{x}}{x^{\frac{9}{2}}}$ ; that is,  $\overline{2bb - 2xx} \times \overline{xzz\dot{z} - \frac{3}{2}z^3\dot{x}} = \overline{bx^{\frac{17}{2}}x} + \overline{3bb - 3xx} \times -z^3\dot{x}$ ; and, making the usual multiplications, it will be  $2bbxzz\dot{z} - 2x^3zz\dot{z} = bx^{\frac{17}{2}}\dot{x}$ , that is,  $zz\dot{z} = \frac{bx^{\frac{17}{2}}\dot{x}}{2bbx - 2x^3}$  \*.

33. Let the equation be  $axy + byx + cy^n x^{m-1}x + fx^m y^{n-1}y = 0$ . In this the indeterminates may be separated, in general, by putting  $x = u^{n-1}z^{n-1}$ , and  $y = z^{1-m}$ ; for, making the necessary operations, we shall come to the

$$\text{equation } \overline{1-m} \times \overline{a\dot{z}} + \overline{fu^{mn-m-n+1}\dot{z}} + \overline{n-1} \times \overline{b\dot{z}} + \overline{cu^{mn-m-n+1}\dot{z}} = \overline{n-1} \times \overline{-bzu^{-1}\dot{u} - czu^{mn-m-n}\dot{u}}, \text{ that is, } \frac{\dot{z}}{z} = \frac{\overline{n-1} \times \overline{-bu^{-1}\dot{u} - cu^{mn-m-n}\dot{u}}}{\overline{1-m} \times \overline{a + fu^{mn-m-n+1}} + \overline{n-1} \times \overline{b + cu^{mn-m-n+1}}}.$$

As, for example, let the equation be  $a^3xy - b^3yx = cyyxx - fxyxy$ . Then it will be  $n = 2$ ,  $m = 2$ . Therefore I put  $x = \frac{uz}{a}$ , and  $y = \frac{aa}{z}$ , that is,  $x = \frac{au}{y}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{ay\dot{u} - au\dot{y}}{yy}$ . Whence, making the due substitu-

tions, we shall have  $\frac{a^4u\dot{y}}{y} - b^3 \times \frac{ay\dot{u} - au\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{caayui - caauuy}{y} - \frac{faauuy}{y}$ , that is,  $a^4u\dot{y} + ab^3u\dot{y} + aacuu\dot{y} + faauuy = ab^3y\dot{u} + aacyui$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{ab^3\dot{u} + aacyui}{a^4u + ab^3u + aacuu + fauu}$  \*.

34. Let the equation be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{bx^{\frac{1}{m}} + ay^{\frac{n}{r}}x^{\frac{r}{m}}} = \dot{y}$ ; or, more generally,  $\frac{x^{mt-1}y\dot{x}}{bx^t + ay^{\frac{n}{r}}x^{\frac{r}{m}}} = \dot{y}$ . The indeterminates will be separated by putting  $\overline{bx^t + ay^{\frac{n}{r}}x^{\frac{r}{m}}} = zx^{mt}$ .

\* See the Note at the bottom of the preceding page.



Whence  $y = \frac{z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r} - b x^{t-r}}{a^{\frac{1}{n}}}$ , and therefore  $\dot{y} = \frac{\frac{1}{n} \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r} - b x^{t-r}}{a^{\frac{1}{n}}} \times$

$$\frac{1}{m} x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}-1} \dot{z} + t-r \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r-1} \dot{x} + t-r \times -b x^{t-r-1} \dot{x} =$$

$\frac{x^{-1} \dot{x} \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r} - b x^{t-r}}{a^{\frac{1}{n}} z}$ , putting these values of  $y$  and  $x^{mt}$  in the proposed

general equation; and dividing by  $\frac{z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r} - b x^{t-r}}{a^{\frac{1}{n}}}$ , it will be

$$\frac{\frac{1}{n} \times \frac{1}{m} x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}-1} \dot{z} + t-r \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r-1} \dot{x} + t-r \times -b x^{t-r-1} \dot{x}}{z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r} - b x^{t-r}} = \frac{x^{-1} \dot{x}}{z}, \text{ that is,}$$

$$\frac{1}{m} z^{\frac{1}{m}} \dot{z} + t-r \times z^{\frac{1}{m}+1} x^{-1} \dot{x} + t-r \times -b z x^{-1} \dot{x} = n z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{-1} \dot{x} - n b x^{-1} \dot{x};$$

and therefore  $\frac{z^{\frac{1}{m}} \dot{z}}{m n z^{\frac{1}{m}} + r-t \times m z^{\frac{1}{m}+1} + m r - m t \times b z - m n b} = \frac{\dot{z}}{z}.$

If you should have terms with negative signs, you must proceed after the same manner, and in the final equation there would be no other difference, but that of the signs themselves.

35. Also, taking a more universal equation, as  $\frac{y^{u \cdot x}}{b x^t + a y^n x^r)^m} =$   
 $\frac{u t - m n t - t + r + n - u r}{c x^n} \dot{y}$ ; the indeterminates would be separated by the same substitution.

### EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $\frac{a a y \dot{x}}{\sqrt{b b x x - a^3 y}} = b \dot{y}$ . Make  $\sqrt{b b x x - a^3 y} = x z$ , and therefore  $y = \frac{b b x x - z z x x}{a^3}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{2 b b x \dot{x} - 2 z z x \dot{x} - 2 x x z \dot{z}}{a^3}$ . And, making the



the substitutions,  $\frac{ax}{xz} \times \frac{bbxx - zxxx}{a^3} = \frac{2b^3xx - 2bzxxx - 2bxzzz}{a^3}$ ; that is,  $aabbxx - aazxxx = 2b^3xxx - 2bz^3xx - 2bxzzz$ , or  $2bxzzz = 2b^3xxx - 2bz^3xx + aazxxx - aabbxx$ ; and therefore  $\frac{2bzzz}{2b^3x - 2bz^3 + aazx - aabb} = \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ .

## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $\frac{xy\dot{x}}{\sqrt{-bbx^4 + a^3xyy}} = \frac{\dot{y}}{b}$ . Make  $\sqrt{-bbx^4 + a^3xyy} = zxx$ , and therefore  $y = \sqrt{\frac{zxx^3 + bbx^3}{a^3}}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{x^3z\dot{z} + \frac{3}{2}zxxx\dot{x} + \frac{3}{2}bbxx\dot{x}}{a^3\sqrt{\frac{zxx^3 + bbx^3}{a^3}}}$ . Wherefore, making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{zxx} \sqrt{\frac{zxx^3 + bbx^3}{a^3}} = \frac{x^3z\dot{z} + \frac{3}{2}zxxx\dot{x} + \frac{3}{2}bbxx\dot{x}}{a^3b\sqrt{\frac{zxx^3 + bbx^3}{a^3}}}$ , that is,  $bzxxxx + b^3xxx = x^3zz\dot{z} + \frac{3}{2}z^3xxx + \frac{3}{2}bbxxxx$ , or  $bzxxxx + b^3xxx - \frac{3}{2}z^3xxx - \frac{3}{2}bbxxxx = x^3zz\dot{z}$ ; and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{z\dot{z}}{bzz - \frac{3}{2}z^3 - \frac{3}{2}bbz + b^3}$ .

36. By the same substitution as above, the indeterminates in this equation also may be separated.

$\frac{y^u \dot{y}}{bx^t + ay^n x^r} = cx^{\frac{tu-n-tmn-ru+t-r}{n}} \dot{x}$ . Make  $bx^t + ay^n x^r = x^{mt} z$ , it will be  $y = \frac{x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}} - bx^{t-r}}{a^{\frac{1}{n}}}$ ; then  $\dot{y} = \frac{x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}} \dot{z}}{mn} + \frac{t-r}{n} z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r-1} \dot{x} + \frac{r-t}{n} bx^{t-r-1} \dot{x}$  into  $\frac{x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}} - bx^{t-r}}{a^{\frac{1}{n}}}$ ; and, making the substitutions, we shall have  $\frac{x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}} \dot{z}}{mn} + \frac{t-r}{n} z^{\frac{1}{m}} x^{t-r-1} \dot{x} + \frac{r-t}{n} bx^{t-r-1} \dot{x}$  into



$$\frac{x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}} - bx^{t-r}}{a \frac{u+1}{n} z^{\frac{1}{m}} z} \frac{u-n+1}{n} = cx \frac{tu-n-tmn-ru+t-r}{n} x. \text{ Wherefore, dividing the}$$

numerator and denominator of the first member of the equation by  $x^{\frac{tm}{n}}$ ,

and multiplying the whole by  $a \frac{u+1}{n} z$ ; and, instead of  $x^{t-r} z^{\frac{1}{m}} - bx^{t-r}$ , writing  $x^{\frac{tu-tn+t-r-ru+nr-r}{n}} \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} - b$ , which is the same; and, uniting

the dimensions of the letter  $x$ , we shall find the equation to be divisible by

$$x \frac{tu-n-tmn-ru+t-r}{n}, \text{ and that being divided accordingly, it will be } \frac{xz^{\frac{1-m}{m}}}{mn}$$

$$+ \frac{t-r}{n} z^{\frac{1}{m}} x + \frac{r-t}{n} bx \text{ into } z^{\frac{1}{m}} - b \frac{u+1-n}{n} = ca \frac{u+1}{n} zx. \text{ And lastly, dividing}$$

$$\text{again by } z^{\frac{1}{m}} - b \frac{u+1-n}{n}, \text{ it will be } \frac{xz^{\frac{1-m}{m}}}{mn} = \frac{r-t}{n} \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} x + \frac{t-r}{n} \times bx +$$

$$ca \frac{u+1}{n} zx \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} - b \frac{n-u-1}{n}, \text{ that is, } \frac{x}{n} =$$

$$\frac{xz^{\frac{1-m}{m}}}{mn} \frac{u+1}{n} \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} - b \frac{n-u-1}{n} + \frac{mr-mt}{n} \times z^{\frac{1}{m}} + \frac{mt-mr}{n} \times b$$

### EXAMPLE.

Let the equation be  $\frac{y^3 \dot{y}}{\sqrt{bbxx - aaxy - abxy}} = \frac{xxx}{c}$ . Put  $\sqrt{bbxx - aaxy - abxy}$

$= xz$ , and therefore  $y = \frac{bbx - zzx}{aa + ab}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{bb\dot{x} - z\dot{z}x - 2xz\dot{z}}{aa + ab}$ . Making,

therefore, the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{bbx - zzx}{aa + bb}^3 \times \frac{bb\dot{x} - z\dot{z}x - 2xz\dot{z}}{aa + bb \times xz} = \frac{xxx}{c}$ .

And, instead of  $bbx - zzx$ , writing  $x^3 \times bb - zzx$ , and multiplying the whole equation by  $aa + ab$ , we shall have  $x^3 \times bb - zzx$   $\times$



$\overline{bbx - zzx - 2xzz} = \overline{aa + ab}^4 \times \frac{zx^3\dot{x}}{c}$ . And, dividing by  $x^3 \times \overline{bb - zz}^3$ ,

it will be  $\overline{bbx - zzx - 2xzz} = \overline{aa + ab}^4 \times \overline{bb - zz}^{-3} \times \frac{zx\dot{x}}{c}$ ; that is,

$\overline{bbx - zzx} + \overline{aa + ab}^4 \times \overline{bb - zz}^{-3} \times -\frac{zx\dot{x}}{c} = 2xzz\dot{x}$ . And therefore

$$\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{2xzz}{\overline{bb - zz} - \frac{z}{c} \times \overline{bb - zz}^{-3} \times \overline{aa + ab}^4}.$$

37. The same substitution will serve, in like manner, for a more general

equation,  $\frac{\overline{bx^t + fy^n x^r}^v \times y^u \dot{y}}{\overline{bx^t + ay^n x^r}^m} = cx^{\frac{ut-n-tmn-ru+t-r+ntv}{n}} \dot{x}$ . Also, it will serve

for the equation  $\frac{y^{n-1}\dot{y}}{\overline{bx^t + cx^r + ay^n x^r}^m} = fx^{t-r-1-mt} \dot{x}$ , by making

$\overline{bx^t + cx^r + ay^n x^r}^m = x^{mt} z$ ; which, if  $m = 1$ , will be a particular case of § 27; and if it be  $c = 0$ , will be a particular case of § 36. Moreover, we

may also construct the equation  $\frac{\overline{gx^t + bx^r + ky^n x^r}^e \times y^{n-1}\dot{y}}{\overline{ax^t + bx^r + cy^n x^r}^m} = fx^{t-r-1+et-mt} \dot{x}$ ,

when it is  $cb = bk$ , making use of the same substitution,  $\overline{ax^t + bx^r + cy^n x^r}^m = x^{mt} z$ .

Now, if it should be also  $b = 0$ ,  $b = 0$ , the equation will be a particular case of the first equation of this article.

38. These equations may be constructed,  $\frac{ay}{b + cy^n + fx^u} = gy^{1-n} \dot{x}$ , and

$\frac{ay^{n-1}\dot{y}}{b + cy^n + fx^m} = gx^{m-1} \dot{x}$ , by putting, for the first,  $\overline{cy^n + fx^u}^u = z$ , and for

the second,  $\overline{cy^n + fx^m}^u = z$ . And, as for the first, it will be then  $y =$

$$\frac{\overline{z^{\frac{1}{u}} - fx^{\frac{1}{u}}}}{c^{\frac{1}{n}}}, \text{ and } \dot{y} = \frac{1}{n} \times \frac{\overline{z^{\frac{1}{u}} - fx^{\frac{1}{u}}}}{c^{\frac{1}{n}}} \times \frac{1}{u} z^{\frac{1-u}{u}} \dot{z} - f\dot{x}; \text{ and therefore,}$$

making the substitutions, we shall have  $ax^{\frac{1-u}{u}} \dot{z} = nubcg\dot{x} + nucgz\dot{x} + auz\dot{x}$ ,  
that



that is,  $\frac{az \frac{1-u}{u} \dot{z}}{nubcg + nucgz + auf} = \dot{x}$ . As to the second, we shall have  $y = \frac{\sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{1}{u}} - fx^m}}{c^{\frac{1}{n}}}$ , and therefore  $\dot{y} = \frac{1}{n} \times \frac{\sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{1}{u}} - fx^m}}{c^{\frac{1}{n}}} \times \frac{1}{u} z^{\frac{1-u}{u}} \dot{z} - mfx^{m-1} \dot{x}$ ; and, making the substitutions,  $x^{m-1} \dot{x} = \frac{az \frac{1-u}{u} \dot{z}}{bcgnu + cgnuz + mafu}$ .

Likewise, if we take a more general equation,  $\frac{ay^{n-1} \dot{y}}{b + cy^n + p^u} = gq\dot{x}$ , where  $p$  and  $q$  are any how given by  $x$  and constants; if it be  $q = \frac{\dot{p}}{x}$ , the indeterminates may be separated, by putting, in like manner,  $\sqrt[n]{cy^n + p^u} = z$ . For it will be  $y = \frac{\sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{1}{u}} - p}}{c^{\frac{1}{n}}}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \frac{1}{n} \times \frac{\sqrt[n]{z^{\frac{1}{u}} - p}}{c^{\frac{1}{n}}} \times \frac{1}{u} z^{\frac{1-u}{u}} \dot{z} - \dot{p}$ ; and, making the substitutions, the equation will be  $nbcguq\dot{x} + ncguzq\dot{x} + aup\dot{y} = \frac{1-u}{az \frac{1}{u} \dot{z}}$ . But if we suppose  $\dot{p} = q\dot{x}$ , then it will be  $\frac{az \frac{1-u}{u} \dot{z}}{nbcgu + ncguz + au} = q\dot{x}$ .

### EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $a^3\dot{y} = 6b^3\dot{x} - 3bb\dot{x}\sqrt{cy + bx}$ , or  $\frac{a^3\dot{y}}{2b - \sqrt{cy + bx}} = 3bb\dot{x}$ . Make  $\sqrt{cy + bx} = z$ , it will be  $y = \frac{zz - bx}{c}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \frac{2z\dot{z} - b\dot{x}}{c}$ ; and, making the substitutions,  $\frac{2a^3z\dot{z} - a^3b\dot{x}}{2bc - cz} = 3bb\dot{x}$ , or  $2a^3z\dot{z} = 6b^3c\dot{x} - 3bbcz\dot{x} + a^3b\dot{x}$ , and therefore  $\frac{2a^3z\dot{z}}{6b^3c - 3bbcz + a^3b} = \dot{x}$ .

EX-



## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $\frac{ayyy}{b + \sqrt[3]{y^3 + aax - bxx}} = aax - 2bxx$ . Make  $\sqrt[3]{y^3 + a^2x - bx^2} = z$ ; it will be  $y = \sqrt[3]{z^3 - aax + bxx}$ , and  $y = \frac{zzz - \frac{1}{3}aax + \frac{2}{3}bxx}{z^3 - aax + bxx}$ ; whence, making the substitutions, the equation will be  $\frac{azzz - \frac{1}{3}a^3x + \frac{2}{3}abxx}{b + z} = aax - 2bxx$ ; that is,  $3azzz = a^3x - 2abxx + 3aabx - 6bbxx + 3aazx - 6bzxz$ ; and, dividing by  $a + 3b + 3z$ , it will be  $\frac{3azzz}{a + 3b + 3z} = aax - 2bxx$ .

39. The equation, or canonical formula,  $ax^m\dot{x} + cyx^n\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , has not it's indeterminates separable in general, whatever the exponent  $m$  may be; yet they are separable in an infinite number of cases; that is, the exponent  $m$  may receive infinite values, in which the desired separation will succeed.

To determine which I make use of a method not unlike to that of § 23. Make  $y = Ax^p + x^r t$ ; where the quantity A, and the exponents  $p, r$ , are arbitrary constants, to be determined as exigence may require, and  $t$  in a new indeterminate quantity. Therefore it will be  $\dot{y} = pAx^{p-1}\dot{x} + rtx^{r-1}\dot{x} + x^r\dot{t}$ , and  $yy = AAx^{2p} + 2Ax^{p+r}t + ttx^{2r}$ . Wherefore, substituting these values in the proposed formula, they will give this following,  $ax^m\dot{x} + cAAx^{2p+n}\dot{x} + 2cAtx^{p+r+n}\dot{x} + ctttx^{2r+n}\dot{x} = pAx^{p-1}\dot{x} + rtx^{r-1}\dot{x} + x^r\dot{t}$ . Let us suppose  $cAA = pA$ ,  $2p + n = p - 1$ ,  $r = 2cA$ ; that is,  $p = -n - 1$ ,  $A = \frac{-n-1}{c}$ ,  $r = -2n - 2$ . By these, in the last formula, will vanish the second, third, fifth, and sixth terms, and it will be reduced to  $ax^m\dot{x} + ctttx^{-3n-4}\dot{x} = x^{-2n-2}\dot{t}$ . That is, (dividing by  $x^{-2n-2}$ ),  $ax^{m+2n+2}\dot{x} + ctttx^{-n-2}\dot{x} = \dot{t}$ ; or (D)  $ax^K\dot{x} + ctttx^X\dot{x} = \dot{t}$ , making  $m + 2n + 2 = K$ , and  $-n - 2 = X$ .

I resume



I resume the proposed equation  $ax^m\dot{x} + cyyx^n\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , which, putting  $y = \frac{1}{z}$ , is transformed into this other,  $azzx^m\dot{x} + cx^n\dot{x} = -\dot{z}$ ; in which is put, as above,  $z = Bx^q + x^v u$ , where  $B, q, v$ , are constants, to be determined as before, and  $u$  is a new indeterminate quantity. Therefore it will be  $\dot{z} = qBx^{q-1}\dot{x} + vux^{v-1}\dot{x} + x^v\dot{u}$ ,  $zz = BBx^{2q} + 2Bx^{q+v}u + uux^{2v}$ . And these values being substituted, we shall have  $aBBx^{2q+m}\dot{x} + 2aBux^{q+v+m}\dot{x} + auux^{2v+m}\dot{x} + cx^n\dot{x} = -qBx^{q-1}\dot{x} - vux^{v-1}\dot{x} - x^v\dot{u}$ . Now, if we suppose  $aBB = -Bq$ ,  $2q + m = q - 1$ ,  $-v = 2aB$ ; that is,  $q + m = -1$ ,  $B = \frac{m+1}{a}$ ,  $v = -2m - 2$ ; with these in this last formula will vanish the first, second, fifth, and sixth terms, and it will be reduced to  $auux^{-3m-4}\dot{x} + cx^n\dot{x} = -x^{-2m-2}\dot{u}$ ; that is, (dividing by  $x^{-2m-2}$ ),  $cx^{2m+n+2}\dot{x} + auux^{-m-2}\dot{x} = -\dot{u}$ , or (G)  $cx^\delta\dot{x} + auux^\omega\dot{x} = -\dot{u}$ ; making  $2m + n + 2 = \delta$ , and  $-m - 2 = \omega$ .

Now, in the proposed equation, the indeterminates are separable when  $m = n$ . Wherefore, also, in the formulæ marked D, G, the indeterminates will be separable, when it is  $m + 2n + 2 = -n - 2$ ,  $2m + n + 2 = -m - 2$ , because  $m$  obtains two values, that is,  $m = -3n - 4$ ,  $m = \frac{-n-4}{3}$ ; which being substituted, the separation of the indeterminates will succeed. For then, in the proposed equation, the indeterminates will be separated when it is  $m = \frac{-n-4}{3}$ ; also, they will be separated in the formulæ D, G, when it is  $K = \frac{-X-4}{3}$ ,  $\delta = \frac{-\omega-4}{3}$ , because there are other two values of  $m$ , that is,  $m = \frac{-5n-8}{3}$ ,  $m = \frac{-3n-8}{5}$ .

By the same way of argumentation, we may have infinite other values of  $m$ ; as  $m = \frac{-7n-12}{5}$ ,  $m = \frac{-5n-12}{7}$ ,  $m = \frac{-9n-16}{7}$ ,  $m = \frac{-7n-16}{9}$ , &c.; and, in general,  $m = \frac{2b \pm 1 \times -n - 4b}{2b \mp 1}$ , taking  $b$  any integer positive number, beginning from unity. Putting any of these values in the proposed equation, we shall have the indeterminates separable.

It



It may be added, that the indeterminates will also be separable in the proposed equation, when the exponent  $m$  is such, that, by the method of § 19, it may be reduced to a case of § 14.

This would be the place to make use of two Differtations of the very learned Mr. *Euler*, inserted in the Memoirs of the Academy of *Petersburg*, Tom. VI. But, because of the subtle manner in which that author proceeds, I should be obliged to exceed those limits which I had fixed to myself, intending only a plain and simple Institution. I shall therefore leave the curious reader to seek them in the book itself.

### PROBLEM I.

40. To find the curve, the subtangent of which is equal to the square of the ordinate, divided by a constant quantity.

Making the absciss equal to  $x$ , the ordinate equal to  $y$ , the subtangent is always  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , which therefore ought to be equal to  $\frac{yy}{a}$ . Therefore we shall have the equation  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{yy}{a}$ , or  $a\dot{x} = y\dot{y}$ , and, by integration,  $ax = \frac{1}{2}yy$ , or  $2ax = yy$ , which is the *Apollonian* parabola.

If the subtangent ought to be equal to twice the absciss, we should have the equation  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = 2x$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{2x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{1}{2}lx + \frac{1}{2}la = ly$ , (where the constant  $\frac{1}{2}la$  is added, to fulfil the law of homogeneity,) that is,  $l\sqrt{ax} = ly$ ; and, returning from the logarithms,  $\sqrt{ax} = y$ , or  $ax = yy$ , which is also the same parabola.

If the subnormal is to be constant, it will be  $\frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = a$ , that is,  $y\dot{y} = a\dot{x}$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{1}{2}yy = ax$ , or  $yy = 2ax$ , which is again the same parabola.

Let the subtangent be triple of the absciss; it will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = 3x$ , or  $\frac{\dot{x}}{3x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ , and, by integration,  $l\sqrt[3]{aax} = ly$ , or  $aax = y^3$ , which is the first cubical parabola.



Let the subtangent be a multiple of the absciss, according to any number  $m$ ; it will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = mx$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{mx} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ , and, by integration,  $l\sqrt[m]{a^{m-1}x} = ly$ , or  $a^{m-1}x = y^m$ , a curve of the parabolic kind.

Let the subtangent be  $\frac{2ax + xx}{a + x}$ ; then the equation is  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{2ax + xx}{a + x}$ , that is,  $ay\dot{x} + yxx\dot{x} = 2axy\dot{y} + xx\dot{y}$ , or  $\frac{a\dot{x} + x\dot{x}}{2ax + xx} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ . And, by integration, it will be  $ly = \frac{1}{2}l(2ax + xx)$ , and therefore  $xx + 2ax = yy$ , an equation to the hyperbola.

Let the subtangent be  $\frac{2axy - 3x^3}{ay + 3xx}$ ; then the equation will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{2axy - 3x^3}{ay + 3xx}$ , that is,  $ayy\dot{x} + 3yxxx\dot{x} = 2axy\dot{y} - 3x^3\dot{y}$ . According to what has been already delivered at § 18, I endeavour to reduce this equation to a case of § 14. Therefore I make  $y = \frac{zx}{a}$ ,  $\dot{y} = \frac{2z\dot{x}}{a}$ ; and, making the substitutions, it will be  $z^4\dot{x} + 3zzxxx\dot{x} = 4xz^3\dot{x} - 6x^3z\dot{x}$ , where now it is reduced to the said case. Wherefore the indeterminates will be separated, if we put  $z = \frac{xp}{a}$ ,  $\dot{z} = \frac{x\dot{p} + p\dot{x}}{a}$ ; and, making the substitutions, it will be  $\frac{p^4x^4\dot{x}}{a^4} + \frac{3p\dot{p}x^4\dot{x}}{aa} = \frac{4x^4p^3}{a^3} \times \frac{x\dot{p} + p\dot{x}}{a} - \frac{6x^4p}{a} \times \frac{x\dot{p} + p\dot{x}}{a}$ , that is,  $9aap\dot{x} - 3p^3\dot{x} = 4xppp\dot{p} - 6aaxp\dot{p}$ , and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{4ppp\dot{p} - 6aap\dot{p}}{9aap - 3p^3}$ ; and, by integration,  $lx = \frac{lm}{l\sqrt[3]{p^4 - 3aapp}}$ . And, restoring the value of  $p$ , that is,  $a\sqrt{\frac{ay}{xx}}$ , it will be  $x = \frac{m}{\sqrt[3]{a^6yy - 3a^5yxx}}$ , that is, finally,  $a^6y^2 - 3a^5yx^2 = mx$ .

The two substitutions made of  $y = \frac{zx}{a}$ , and  $z = \frac{xp}{a}$ , in order to separate the indeterminates, plainly shew us that it would have been sufficient if, at first, we had made but one of them, or  $y = \frac{xxpp}{a^3}$ .

But we might have obtained our desire something more expeditiously, by writing the equation thus:  $3yxxx\dot{x} + 3x^3\dot{y} = 2axy\dot{y} - ayy\dot{x}$ ; which, divided by  $xx$ , will be  $3y\dot{x} + 3x\dot{y} = \frac{2axy\dot{y} - ay^2\dot{x}}{xx}$ ; and, by integration,  $3xy = \frac{ayy}{x}$ , that is,  $\frac{1}{3}ay = xx$ , the *Apollonian* parabola, when we omit the constant  $m$ .

Let



Let the subtangent be  $\frac{4x^3 - axy}{3xx - ay}$ ; the equation will be  $\frac{4x^3 - axy}{3xx - ay} = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , that is,  $4x^3\dot{y} - axy\dot{y} = 3xxy\dot{x} - ayy\dot{x}$ , which I write in another manner, thus:  $4x^3\dot{y} - 3yxxx\dot{x} = axy\dot{y} - ayy\dot{x}$ . I observe that the second member would be integrable, if it were divided by  $xy$ ; I divide, therefore, the whole equation, whence it is  $\frac{4xy\dot{y} - 3y\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{axy\dot{y} - ayy\dot{x}}{xx}$ . I suppose the integral of this second member  $\frac{ay}{x} = z$ ; and, making  $y$  to vanish out of the equation, it will be  $\frac{4x \times \overline{xz} + z\dot{x} - 3zx\dot{x}}{zx} = \dot{z}$ , that is,  $\frac{4x\dot{z} + z\dot{x}}{z} = \dot{z}$ , which may be constructed by the method of § 14, or else prepared according to the method of § 24, it will be  $x \times \frac{4\dot{z}}{z} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{z}$ . Therefore I make  $\frac{4\dot{z}}{z} + \frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ , and, by integration,  $4z^4x = la^4p$ , or  $z^4x = a^4p$ ; and therefore, making  $x$  to vanish out of the final equation, we shall have, lastly,  $\frac{a^4\dot{p}}{z^4} \times \frac{\dot{p}}{p} = \dot{z}$ , that is,  $a^4\dot{p} = z^4\dot{z}$ , and, by integration,  $a^4p = \frac{1}{5}z^5$ ; in which, restoring the value of  $p$ , then that of  $z$ , it will be  $xx = \frac{1}{5}ay$ , which is the *Apollonian* parabola.

Let the subtangent be  $\frac{\overline{a+x} \times \overline{la+x}}{a + \overline{la+x}}$ ; the equation will be  $\frac{\overline{a+x} \times \overline{la+x}}{a + \overline{la+x}} = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{a\dot{x} + \dot{x}\overline{la+x}}{a+x \times \overline{la+x}}$ . In order to proceed to the integration, I make  $\overline{a+x} \times \overline{la+x} = z$ , and therefore  $\dot{z} = \dot{x} \times \overline{la+x} + a\dot{x}$ ; (supposing the logarithmic with the subtangent  $= a$ .) These values being substituted in the equation, it will be  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ , and integrating, it is  $y = z$ , that is,  $y = \overline{a+x} \times \overline{la+x}$ , a transcendent curve, but which is easily described, supposing the logarithmic.

---

## PROBLEM II.

---

41. To find the curve, the area of which is equal to two third parts of the rectangle of the co-ordinates.

The formula for the area is  $y\dot{x}$ , and therefore we shall have  $\int y\dot{x} = \frac{2}{3}xy$ ; whence  $y\dot{x} = \frac{2}{3}x\dot{y} + \frac{2}{3}y\dot{x}$ , that is,  $y\dot{x} = 2x\dot{y}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{x}}{2x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ ; and, by integration,

Q q 2 tion,



tion, as before, it is  $\sqrt{ax} = by$ ,  $ax = yy$ . The curve is the same Apollonian parabola.

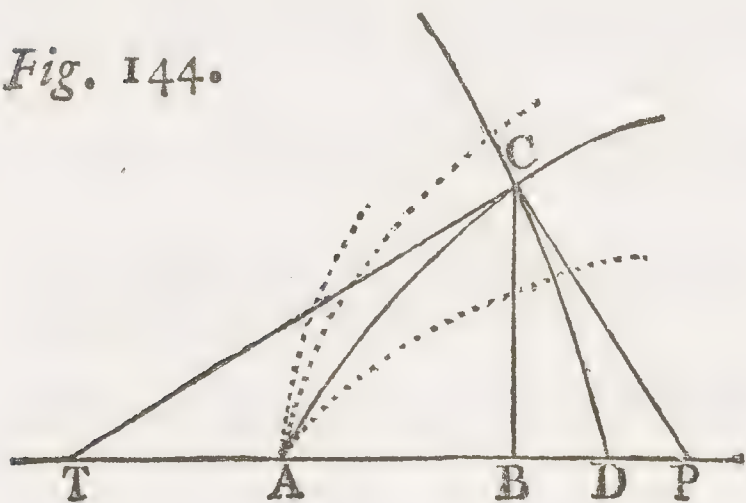
Let the area be equal to the fourth power of the ordinate, divided by a constant square; then it will be  $\int yx = \frac{y^4}{aa}$ , that is,  $yx = \frac{4y^3y}{aa}$ , or  $aa\dot{x} = 4yy\dot{y}$ ; and, by integration,  $\frac{3}{4}aa\dot{x} = y^3$ , the first cubic parabola.

Let the area be equal to the power denoted by  $m$  of the ordinate, divided by a constant; it will be  $\int yx = \frac{y^m}{a^{m-2}}$ , that is,  $yx = \frac{my^{m-1}y}{a^{m-2}}$ , a curve of the parabolic or hyperbolic kind, according as  $m - 1$  shall be positive or negative.

### PROBLEM III.

42. In infinite number of parabolas being given, of any the same kind; to find what that curve is, which cuts them all at right angles.

Fig. 144.



Let the equation of the curve required be  $p^{m-n}x^n = y^m$ , which, ( $p$  being considered as arbitrary, and susceptible of infinite values,) expresses infinite parabolas; and (considering  $m$  and  $n$  in the same manner,) expresses any kind of parabolas. And, first, let them all belong to the same axis  $AB$ , (Fig. 144.) with vertex  $A$ , and different only in their parameters. Let  $AC$  be one of these infinite parabolas, in which  $AB = x$ ,  $BC = y$ .

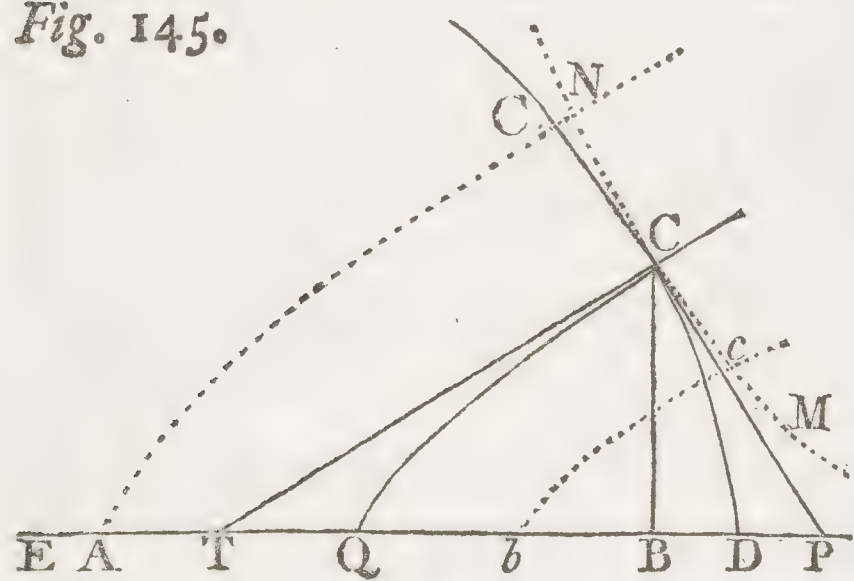
From any point  $C$  let the tangent  $CT$  be drawn, and the normal  $CF$ . It is known already, that it will be  $BT = \frac{mx}{n}$ . Let  $DC$  be the curve required; and, because this ought to cut the parabola perpendicularly in the point  $C$ , in an infinitesimal portion it must coincide with the normal  $CP$  in the point  $C$ . Therefore  $CT$ , the tangent of the parabola  $AC$ , will be likewise perpendicular to the curve  $DC$  in the point  $C$ , and consequently, at the same time,  $BT$  will be both a subtangent to the parabola, and a subnormal of the curve required,  $DC$ . What is said of the parabola  $AC$  agrees with any other of the same kind. Therefore the problem consists in finding, of what kind is the curve  $DC$ ,



DC, whose subnormal is  $= \frac{mx}{n}$ . Now the general expression of the subnormal is  $\frac{yy'}{x}$ , which, in this case, ought to be taken negative, because, in the curve DC, as AB, or  $x$ , increases, at the same time BC, or  $y$ , decreases; and therefore the differential equation will be  $\frac{mx}{n} = -\frac{yy'}{x}$ ; and, separating the variables,  $\frac{mxx'}{n} = -yy'$ ; and, by integration,  $\frac{mxx}{2n} = -\frac{1}{2}yy + aa$ , or  $\frac{nyy}{m} = \frac{2naa}{m} - xx$ , which is an equation to the ellipsis. And, because the parameter  $p$  does not at all enter here, the solution will be general for the infinite parabolas that may be thus described.

If the exponent  $n$  of the equation  $p^{m-n}x^n = y^m$  is supposed to be negative, so that the equation may be  $x^n y^m = p^{m+n}$ , in which now it is positive; it will belong to infinite hyperbolas of the same kind between the asymptotes, the subtangents of which are  $-\frac{mx}{n}$ , and the subnormal of the curve DC ought also to be equal to these. Then it will be  $-\frac{mx}{n} = -\frac{yy'}{x}$ , or  $\frac{mxx'}{n} = yy'$ . And, by integration,  $\frac{mxx}{2n} = \frac{1}{2}yy + aa$ , or  $xx - \frac{2naa}{m} = \frac{nyy}{m}$ , an equation to the hyperbola.

Fig. 145.



If the infinite parabolas AC, QC, &c. of the equation  $p^{m-n}x^n = y^m$ , shall have all the same parameter, but each a different vertex in the same axis; that is to say, if one of them be conceived to move always upon the axis parallel to itself; from a fixed point A (Fig. 145.) making any absciss AB =  $x$ , and taking any curve QC, whose absciss is QB =  $z$ , and ordinate BC =  $y$ ; then will also  $-\frac{yy'}{x}$  be

the subnormal of the curve DC required, and therefore equal to the subtangent BT of the parabola QC. Whence the equation  $-\frac{yy'}{x} = \frac{mz}{n}$ ; but,

by the equation of the parabola we have  $z = \frac{y^{\frac{m}{n}}}{p^{\frac{m-n}{n}}}$ , and therefore  $-\frac{yy'}{x} =$



$\frac{my^{\frac{m}{n}}}{m-n}$ , that is,  $\dot{x} = -\frac{n}{m} p^{\frac{m-n}{n}} y^{\frac{m}{n}} \dot{y}$ ; and, by integration,  $x =$   
 $-\frac{np^{\frac{m-n}{n}} y^{\frac{m}{n}}}{m \times \frac{2n-m}{n}}$ , the equation of the curve required, DC.

If the parabolas are the *Apollonian*, that is,  $m = 2$ ,  $n = 1$ , the integrated equation would not be of use in this case; for, making the substitutions of the values of  $m$  and  $n$ , we should have  $x = -\frac{p}{o}$ . But, taking the differential equation, it would be  $\dot{x} = -\frac{1}{2}p \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y}$ , an equation to the logarithmic. Therefore the curve which cuts the infinite *Apollonian* parabolas at right angles will be the logarithmic MCN, the subtangent of which is equal to half the parameter of the parabola.

Let the parabolas be the first cubics, that is,  $m = 3$ ,  $n = 1$ ; it will be  $x = -\frac{ppy^{-1}}{-3}$ , or  $xy = \frac{1}{3}pp$ , and the curve DC will be the hyperbola between it's asymptotes.

Let the parabolas be the second cubics, that is,  $m = 3$ ,  $n = 2$ ; it will be  $x = -\frac{4}{3}\sqrt{py}$ , or  $xx = \frac{16}{9}py$ , and the curve DC will be the common parabola. Taking other values for  $m$  and  $n$ , we shall have other curves.

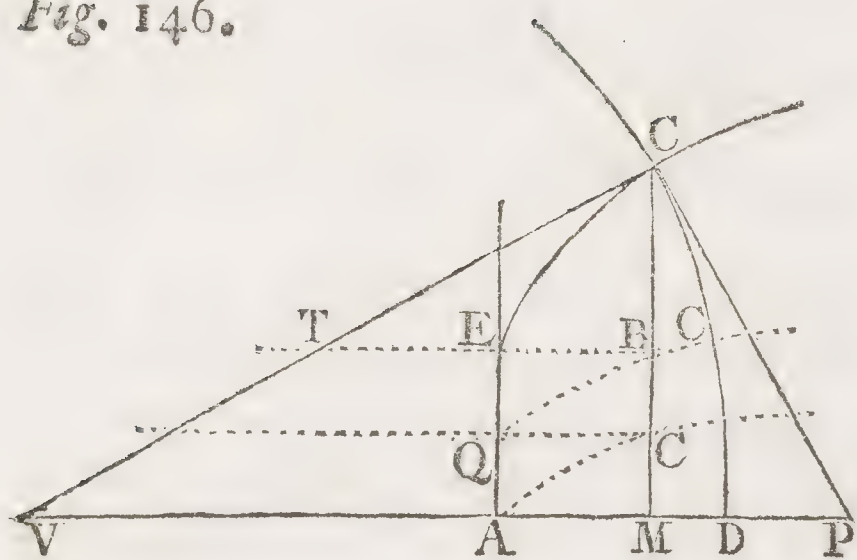
If the parabolas AC, QC, &c. besides having a different vertex on the same axis, should have their parameter variable, that is, equal in each to the respective distances of the vertex from the fixed point E; taking any one of them, QC, make EB =  $x$  the absciss of the curve required DC, the ordinate BC =  $y$ , EQ =  $p$  = parameter; it will be QB =  $x - p$ , and the equation of the infinite parabolas  $p^{m-n} \times \overline{x-p}^n = y^m$ , and the subtangent BT =  $\frac{m}{n} \times \overline{x-p}$ , and therefore the equation  $-\frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{m}{n} \times \overline{x-p}$ .

If the parabolas be *Apollonian*, that is,  $m = 2$ ,  $n = 1$ , it will be  $p = \frac{1}{2}x \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{4}xx - yy}$ ; whence, making the substitutions in the equation  $-\frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{m}{n} \times \overline{x-p}$ , it will be  $-\frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = x \mp 2\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}xx - yy}$ , which may be reduced to a separation of the indeterminates by the method of § 14; and then we may go on to the integral, which will be algebraical.

If



Fig. 146.



If the infinite parabolas AC, QC, &c. of the equation  $p^{m-n}z^n = y^m$  shall have the same constant parameter, the axes parallel, and the vertices variable in the perpendicular to the axes; that is to say, if one of them be moved in such a manner, as that every one of it's points may describe perpendiculars to the axes: Taking any one of them, EC, (Fig. 146.) and calling  $AM = EB = z$ ,  $BC = y$ ,

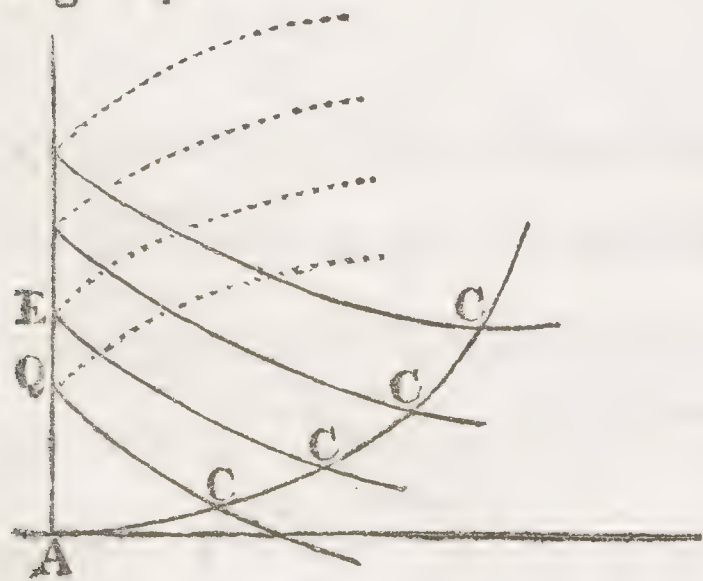
$MC = x$ ; and, drawing to the parabola EC the tangent CT, produced to V, then MV will be the subnormal of the curve DC required. Now, because it is  $BT = \frac{mz}{n}$ , it will be  $MV = \frac{mzx}{ny}$ ; whence we should have the equation

$\frac{mzx}{ny} = -\frac{xx}{z}$ ; and, instead of  $y$ , substituting it's value  $p^{\frac{m-n}{m}}z^{\frac{n}{m}}$ , given by the equation  $p^{m-n}z^n = y^m$ , it will be, finally,  $\frac{mzx}{n p^{\frac{m-n}{m}} z^{\frac{n}{m}}} = -\frac{xx}{z}$ , that is,

$-\frac{mzx}{n p^{\frac{m-n}{m}} z^{\frac{n}{m}}} = \dot{x}$ , and, by integration,  $x = -\frac{mmz}{n \times 2m-n \times p^{\frac{m-n}{m}}}$ , the equation of the curve required, DC.

Let the parabolas be the *Apollonian*, that is,  $m = 2$ ,  $n = 1$ ; it will be  $x = -\frac{4z^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3p^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , or  $\frac{9}{16}pxx = z^3$ ; and therefore the curve DC will be the second cubic parabola, of which the *latus rectum* will be to that of the parabola AC as 9 to 16.

Fig. 146.



It is to be observed, that, in this case, the position of the curve DC will not be that marked in Fig. 146, but will have it's vertex in A, cutting the inferior part of the *Apollonian* parabola at right angles; that is, meeting the convexity, as in Fig. 147.

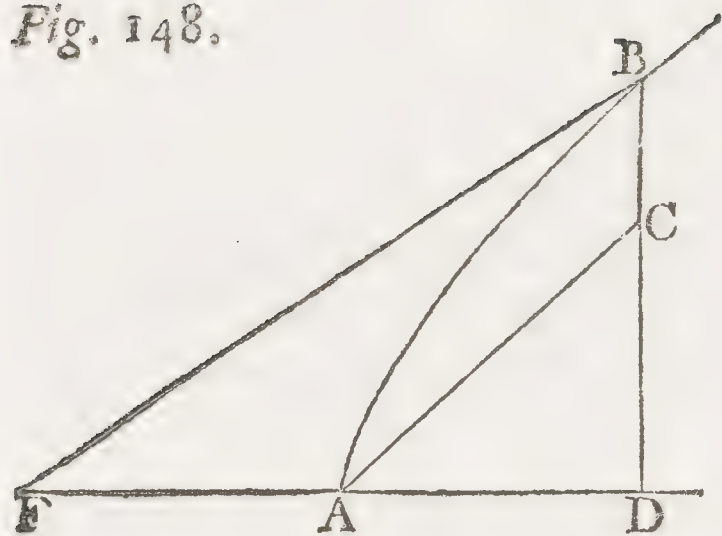
Another kind being pitched upon for the parabolas AC, also the curve DC will be a parabola of another kind.

PRO.



## PROBLEM IV.

Fig. 148.



43. Upon the right line AD let the right line AC infist at half a right angle; the equation of the curve AB is required, the property of which is, that the ordinate BD may have to the subtangent DF, the ratio of a constant line  $a$ , to BC.

Make  $AD = x$ ,  $DB = y$ ; it will be  $CB = y - x$ . Whence, by the condition of the problem, we shall have  $y \cdot \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} :: a \cdot y - x$ ; and

therefore the equation  $ax\dot{x} = yy\dot{y} - x\dot{y}$ . Now, to separate the indeterminates, I make use of the method of § 23. Wherefore, putting  $x = Ay + p + B$ , and  $\dot{x} = A\dot{y} + \dot{p}$ ; and, making the substitutions, it will be  $aAy\dot{y} + a\dot{p}y = yy\dot{y} - Ayy\dot{y} - p\dot{y} - B\dot{y}$ . Now, in this equation, the indeterminates will be separated, if the first and second terms of the *homogeneum comparationis* be made to vanish; that is, if  $A = 1$ , and  $B$  remains arbitrary, which, for brevity-sake, I will make  $B = 0$ . Therefore the substitutions to be made will be  $x = y + p$ ,  $\dot{x} = \dot{y} + \dot{p}$ , and the equation will be  $a\dot{p} = -ay - p\dot{y}$ , that is,  $\frac{a\dot{p}}{a + p} = -\dot{y}$ , a transcendent curve, and which depends on the logarithmic.

## PROBLEM V.

44. To find the curve, the area of which is  $axy + bx^cy^e$ ; where the absciss is  $x$ , and the ordinate  $y$ , as usual.

Therefore it ought to be  $\int y\dot{x} = axy + bx^cy^e$ ; and therefore  $y\dot{x} = ax\dot{y} + ay\dot{x} + cby^ex^{c-1}\dot{x} + ebx^cy^{e-1}\dot{y}$ ; or, making  $a - 1 = m$ , it is  $my\dot{x} + ax\dot{y} + cby^ex^{c-1}\dot{x} + ebx^cy^{e-1}\dot{y} = 0$ . To separate the indeterminates in this equation, we may make use of the method of § 33, putting  $x = u^{e-1}z^{e-1}$ , and  $y = z^{1-c}$ ; whence  $\dot{x} = \overline{e-1}z^{e-1}u^{e-2}\dot{u} + \overline{e-1}u^{e-1}z^{e-2}\dot{z}$ , and  $\dot{y} = \overline{1-c}z^{-c}\dot{z}$ . Now, making



making the substitutions, we should obtain an equation much compounded, and which would require a very long calculation.

To come, then, to the point with brevity; resuming the equation  $\int yx = bx^c y^e + axy$ , put  $x^c y^e = q$ , whence the equation will be  $\int yx = bq + axy$ , and therefore  $yx = bq + ax\dot{y} + ay\dot{x}$ . This supposed, I make use of the method of § 24, in the form of which I write the equation thus,  $axy \times \frac{1-a}{a} \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x} - \frac{\dot{y}}{y} = b\dot{q}$ ; then I put  $\frac{1-a}{a} \times \frac{\dot{x}}{x} - \frac{\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ ; and then integrating, it will be  $\frac{1-a}{a} \log \frac{x}{y} = \log p$ , or  $\frac{x^{1-a}}{y^a} = p$ . Wherefore, making the necessary substitutions, we shall have the equation  $\frac{ax^{\frac{1}{a}} \dot{p}}{pp} = b\dot{q}$ . Now, to express the quantity  $x^{\frac{1}{a}}$  by the assumed quantities  $p, q$ , we must consider, that  $x^c y^e = q$ , that is,  $y^e = \frac{q}{x^c}$ , or  $y = \frac{q^{\frac{1}{e}}}{x^{\frac{c}{e}}}$ . But we have also  $\frac{x^{\frac{1-a}{a}}}{p} = y$ ; therefore  $\frac{x^{\frac{1-a}{a}}}{p} = \frac{q^{\frac{1}{e}}}{x^{\frac{c}{e}}}$ , or  $x^{\frac{e-ae+ac}{ae}} = q^{\frac{1}{e}} p$ ; and, lastly,  $x^{\frac{1}{a}} = q^{\frac{1}{e-ae+ac}} \times p^{\frac{e}{e-ae+ac}}$ . Then, making this substitution instead of  $x^{\frac{1}{a}}$ , we shall have the equation  $ap^{\frac{e}{e-ae+ac}-2} \dot{p} = \frac{b\dot{q}}{q^{\frac{1}{e-ae+ac}}}$ ; that is,  $ap^{\frac{2ae-2ac-e}{e-ae+ac}} \dot{p} = b\dot{q} q^{\frac{-1}{e-ae+ac}}$ ; and, by integration,  $\frac{ae - aae + aac}{ae - ac} \times p^{\frac{ae-ac}{e-ae+ac}} = \frac{be - bae + bac}{e-ae+ac-1} \times q^{\frac{e-ae+ac-1}{e-ae+ac}} + g$ ; which is the equation of the curve required.

It is plain that this curve will be algebraical, at least when the quantities  $a, c, e$ , shall be rational; and, on the contrary, it will be transcendental when one of these shall be irrational. I say at least, because, making  $a, c, e$ , rational, the curve, however, will be transcendental if  $e = c$ ; or if  $a = \frac{1-e}{c-e}$ ; or if  $c = 1$ , and at the same time  $a = 1$ ; or  $a = 0$ , and also  $e = 1$ . And in several other cases, which it is not necessary to enumerate.



---

## S E C T. IV.

### *Of the Reduction of Fluxional Equations, of the Second Degree, &c.*

---

45. WHEN the differential equations of the second degree are such, that the rules here explained for integrations may be adapted to them, as well in cases of separate variables, as in those that are mixed; nothing else remains to be done, but to apply the said rules, and thus, by means of integration, to reduce them to first differentials; therefore there is no need to add any thing further about this matter. If, after the formulæ thus reduced to the first degree, the indeterminates will not then be separable, as is often the case, nor shall be in any wise constructible; it is not the method that is in fault, by which the second differences are resolved, but rather that by which the first differences are managed.

Therefore we ought to employ our industry about the reduction of the differentio-differential equations, that, by the rules already taught, they may be made fit for integration, which may be attempted several ways.

46. One way will be, to make use of the common expedients of vulgar Algebra, by transposing the terms, by multiplying or dividing them by some quantity, and such like. But, first, before any other thing, it is necessary to recollect, or to know, if, from passing from first to second fluxions, there be any fluxion that was taken for constant, and what it was. And besides, that as, in the integration of first differences to finite quantities, there is always added some constant quantity; so, likewise, in the integrations of second to first differences, some constant quantities should be added. This supposed, let us proceed to some Examples.

EX-



## EXAMPLE I.

Let this equation be proposed,  $\frac{by^m}{c^m} = \frac{2ay\ddot{x} + a\dot{x}\dot{y}}{i\dot{y}}$ , in which  $i = \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$  is the element of a curve, and is supposed constant. I write it thus,

$$\frac{by^m \dot{y} i}{c^m} = 2ay\ddot{x} + a\dot{x}\dot{y}.$$

As  $i$  is constant, the first member will be integrable, even though it should be multiplied or divided by any function of  $y$ ; and I observe, that the second would be so also, if it were divided by  $2\sqrt{y}$ . Therefore I divide the whole equation by  $2\sqrt{y}$ , and it will be  $\frac{by^m \dot{y} i}{2c^m \sqrt{y}} = \frac{2ay\ddot{x} + a\dot{x}\dot{y}}{2\sqrt{y}}$ ; and, by integration, it will be  $\frac{by^{m+\frac{1}{2}} i}{m+\frac{1}{2} \times 2c^m} = a\dot{x}\sqrt{y} + ai\sqrt{a}$ , which equation is now reduced to first fluxions.

In the integration I have added  $i$  for this reason, because it is constant; and I have multiplied it by  $a\sqrt{a}$ , to preserve the law of homogeneity.

## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $f = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} - y\ddot{y}}{y^3 \dot{x}\dot{x}}$ , in which  $y\dot{x}$  is taken for a constant. I multiply it by  $2\dot{y}$ , and it will be  $2f\dot{y} = \frac{2\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} - 2y\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{y^3 \dot{x}\dot{x}}$ , that is,  $2f\dot{y} = \frac{2\dot{y}}{y^3} - \frac{2y\ddot{y}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ ; and, by integration, because of  $y\dot{x}$  being constant, it will be  $\int 2f\dot{y} = -\frac{1}{yy} - \frac{\dot{y}\dot{y}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + nyy\dot{x}\dot{x}$ .



## EXAMPLE III.

Let the equation be  $f = \frac{üü - y\ddot{y}}{y^3\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ , in which let  $\dot{x}$  be constant, and  $ü$  the element of a curve, that is,  $\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} = ü$ . Therefore, because  $\dot{x}$  is constant, it will be  $\dot{y}\dot{y} = üü$ ; and therefore, substituting the value of  $\dot{y}$  in the equation, it will be  $f = \frac{\dot{y}üü - y\ddot{y}}{y^3\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ ; and, multiplying by  $2y$ , it is  $2fy = \frac{2y\dot{y}üü - 2yy\ddot{y}}{y^3\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ , that is,  $2fy = \frac{2y\dot{y}üü - 2yy\ddot{y}}{y^4\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ ; and, by integration,  $2ff\dot{y} = -\frac{üü}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + n\dot{x}\dot{x}$ .

Again, after another manner. Instead of  $ü$ , putting it's value in the equation, it will be  $f = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} - y\ddot{y}}{y^3\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ ; and, multiplying by  $2y\dot{y}$ , it is  $2fy\dot{y} = \frac{2y\dot{y}\dot{x}\dot{x} + 2y\dot{y}^3 - 2yy\ddot{y}}{y^3\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ , that is,  $2fy = \frac{2y\dot{y}\dot{x}\dot{x} + 2y\dot{y}^3 - 2yy\ddot{y}}{y^4\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ ; and, by integration,  $2ff\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} \pm n\dot{x}\dot{x}$ .

## EXAMPLE IV.

Let the equation be  $a\dot{x} = \frac{xy\ddot{y} + x\dot{y}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , in which let  $\dot{x}$  be constant. Multiplying by  $\dot{x}$ , and dividing by  $x$ , it will be  $\frac{a\dot{x}\dot{x}}{x} = y\ddot{y} + \dot{y}\dot{y}$ ; and, by integration, because  $\dot{x}$  is constant, it is  $a\dot{x}lx + A\dot{x} = yy$ . Now, if we should make the assumed constant  $A = a$ , we should have  $a\dot{x}lx + a\dot{x} = yy$ ; and, proceeding to integration,  $a\dot{x}lx = \frac{1}{2}yy$ .



## EXAMPLE V.

Let the equation be  $f = \frac{\dot{x}y\ddot{u} + y\ddot{u}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\ddot{u}}{y\dot{x}i\ddot{i}}$ , in which  $u$  is the little arch or element of a curve,  $i$  is given by  $x$  and  $y$ , and no first fluxion is yet taken for constant. I divide it by  $y^3\dot{x}^3$ , and multiply it by 2, and it will be  $\frac{2f}{y^3\dot{x}^3} = \frac{2\dot{x}y\ddot{u} + 2y\ddot{u}\dot{x} - 2y\dot{x}\ddot{u}}{y^4\dot{x}^4y\ddot{i}\ddot{i}}$ , or  $\frac{2f\ddot{i}\ddot{i}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} = \frac{2y\dot{x}\dot{x}y\ddot{u} + 2yy\ddot{u}\dot{x}\dot{x} - 2yy\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{u}}{y^4\dot{x}^4}$ ; and, by integration,  $2\int \frac{f\ddot{i}\ddot{i}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} = -\frac{\ddot{u}\ddot{u}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} \pm n$ .

But it may truly be said to be a thing impossible, to make use of this method in such equations, in which the quantities are intricate and compounded, when we do not know the integrations pretty nearly before-hand, which we are to make. Wherefore I shall go on to other methods.

47. In the solution of problems, when we are to proceed from first to second fluxions, it may be much more convenient not to assume any fluxion for constant, though we are at liberty to do it: that we may be able the better, when the formula is under our inspection, to determine that to be such constant, by which the expression may be much abbreviated, and most readily integrable. The Examples will best make this method to be understood.

## EXAMPLE I.

Let the equation be  $f = \frac{y^3 + \dot{x}^2y - xy\ddot{x} + x\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{2x^3y^3}$ , which may arise without having taken any fluxion for constant. To shorten this formula, I consider, what may be that fluxion which, taken for constant, will destroy two terms of the *homogeneous comparisonis*, and leave only two in the equation; and I find there may be two, that is,  $xy$  and  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ . Therefore make  $xy = c$ , and taking the difference, it is  $x\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y} = 0$ . Then multiplying by  $\dot{x}$ , it is  $x\dot{x}\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} = 0$ , by which means the second and fourth terms of the *homogeneous* disappear out of the principal equation, so that we shall have  $f = \frac{y^3 - xy\ddot{x}}{2x^3y^3}$ . But, as it is



$xy + \dot{x}\dot{y} = 0$ , it will be  $\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ ; whence, by substitution,  $f = -\frac{xy\ddot{y}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3} - \frac{xy\ddot{x}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3}$ , that is,  $f = -\frac{xy\ddot{y} + xy\ddot{x}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3}$ , or  $f = -\frac{\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{x}}{2x^2\dot{y}^2}$ . But  $xy = c$ , and therefore  $f = -\frac{\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{x}}{2cc}$ ; and, lastly,  $f\dot{x} = -\frac{\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{x}}{2cc}$ ; and, by integration,  $\int f\dot{x} = -\frac{\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{x}}{4cc} \pm n$ , or  $\int f\dot{x} = -\frac{\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{x}}{4xxy\dot{y}} \pm n$ . When I came to the equation  $f = \frac{\dot{y}^3 - xy\ddot{x}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3}$ , we might more briefly have gone on to the integration, by multiplying by  $\dot{x}$ , and disposing it thus,  $f\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{x}}{2x^3} - \frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{2xxy\dot{y}}$ , where, because  $xy$  is constant, it will be  $\int f\dot{x} = -\frac{1}{4xx} - \frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{4xxy\dot{y}} \pm n$ , as before.

Now let us make constant the quantity  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ . Such a supposition giving  $\frac{\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{x}}{xx} = 0$ , and also  $-xy\ddot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{y} = 0$ , takes away the second and third terms from the principal equation, and changes it into this,  $f = \frac{\dot{y}^3 + x\dot{x}\dot{y}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3}$ ; and, multiplying by  $\dot{x}$ , it is  $f\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}^3 + x\dot{x}^2\dot{y}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3}$ , the integral of which, (because of  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{xx}$  constant,) will be found to be  $\int f\dot{x} = -\frac{1}{4xx} - \frac{\dot{x}\ddot{x}}{4xxy\dot{y}} \pm n$ , as above.

48. But, to know nearly what fluxion may be taken for constant, it may be observed, if, in the proposed equation, there be two, three, or more terms, which, being multiplied or divided by a quantity which is common to them, they may be reduced to be integrable; then making the integration, their integral may be taken as constant, and so proceed in the manner specified. If not always, yet sometimes, at least, we shall succeed in our attempt.

I resume the equation  $f = \frac{\dot{y}^3 + \dot{x}^2\dot{y} - xy\ddot{x} + x\dot{x}\dot{y}}{2x^3\dot{y}^3}$ , and observe, that the two terms  $\dot{x}^2\dot{y} + x\dot{x}\dot{y}$ , being divided by  $\dot{x}$ , will become  $\dot{x}\dot{y} + x\dot{y}$ , which is an integrable quantity, and that its integral is  $xy$ . See, then, upon what account we may take this quantity for constant. In like manner, I observe, that the two terms  $\dot{x}^2\dot{y} - xy\ddot{x}$ , if they be divided by  $-xxy\dot{y}$ , will give us  $\frac{-\dot{x}\ddot{x} + x\ddot{x}}{xx}$ , an integrable quantity, the integral of which is  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ ; therefore the fluxion  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x}$  might also be taken as constant.

For



For example, let the formula  $xy \times \overline{\dot{x}\ddot{y}} - \overline{y\dot{x}} = yy\dot{x}^2 - y^2\dot{z}\dot{y}^2 - x\dot{x}\dot{y}^2$  be proposed, in which the variable  $z$  is any how given by  $y$ . I dispose it thus,  $xy\dot{x}\ddot{y} + yy\dot{z}\dot{y}^2 = yxy\ddot{x} + yy\dot{x}^2 - x\dot{x}\dot{y}^2$ , and observe, that, if the *homogeneous comparisonis* be divided by  $yy$ , it will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}\ddot{x} + y\dot{x}^2 - x\dot{x}\dot{y}}{yy}$ , the integral of which is  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{y}$ . Therefore I take  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{y}$  for constant, and make  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{y} = c$ , and thence  $\frac{y\dot{x}\ddot{x} + y\dot{x}^2 - x\dot{x}\dot{y}}{yy} = 0$ . Whence the proposed equation will become  $xy\dot{x}\ddot{y} + yy\dot{z}\dot{y}^2 = 0$ , that is,  $\dot{z} = -\frac{x\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{yy^2}$ ; and, by integration, because of  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{y}$  constant, it will be  $z = \frac{x\dot{x}}{yy} \pm n$ .

49. In an equation of the second degree, when either of the two indeterminates are wanting with all it's functions, and only it's first or second differences enter in the formula, any how compounded and raised to any dignity; the integration, or reduction to first fluxions, will always be in our power, by help of a substitution. This will be, to make the first fluxion, which is flowing or indeterminate, equal to a new variable multiplied into a constant assumed fluxion, or which may be assumed at pleasure, in case that no other be appointed constant. For example, in a given equation, let  $\dot{x}$ , at first, be supposed variable, and  $\dot{y}$  constant; make  $\dot{x} = p\dot{y}$ , and taking the fluxions, on the supposition of  $\dot{y}$  being constant, it will be  $\ddot{x} = p\ddot{y}$ . Making this substitution instead of  $\ddot{x}$ , and the equation being managed by substituting the values taken from the equation  $\dot{x} = p\dot{y}$ , it will always be reduced to first fluxions.

Or, perhaps, it may be more convenient to make the first fluxion of the variable, which is wanting in the equation, equal to a new indeterminate, multiplied into the first fluxion of the other. Making the necessary substitutions, and having a due regard to the fluxion which, at first, was taken for constant, we shall have the proposed equation reduced to first fluxions.

---

### EXAMPLE I.

---

Let us take again the equation of the first example of § 46,  $\frac{by^m}{c^m} = \frac{2ay\dot{x} + a\dot{x}\dot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ , in which  $u$  is supposed constant. Make, therefore,  $\dot{x} = p\dot{u}$ , and by differencing,  $\ddot{x} = p\ddot{u}$ . Then, substituting this value, we shall have  $\frac{by^m}{c^m} =$



$\frac{2ay\dot{p}\dot{u} + ap\dot{y}}{y\dot{u}}$ , that is,  $\frac{by^m}{c^m} = \frac{2ay\dot{p} + ap\dot{y}}{y}$ , and therefore  $\frac{by^m}{c^m} = 2ay\dot{p} + ap\dot{y}$ ,

which equation, divided by  $2\sqrt{y}$ , is integrable, and the integral is  $\frac{by^{m+\frac{1}{2}}}{m+\frac{1}{2} \times 2c^m}$

$= ap\sqrt{y} \pm g$ . But  $p = \frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{u}}$ , therefore  $\frac{by^{m+\frac{1}{2}}}{m+\frac{1}{2} \times 2c^m} = ax\sqrt{y} \pm g\dot{u}$ .

## EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $fyy\dot{y}\dot{x}\dot{x} = -\dot{u}\dot{u}$ , where  $f$  is given by  $y$ ,  $\dot{u}$  is the element of a curve, and  $y\dot{x}$  is the fluxion taken for constant. Therefore I make  $\dot{u} = py\dot{x}$ , and, by differencing, it is  $\ddot{u} = y\dot{p}\dot{x}$ ; and therefore, making the substitutions, it is  $fy^2y\dot{x}^2 = -y^2p\dot{p}\dot{x}^2$ , that is,  $f\dot{y} = -p\dot{p}$ . Whence, by integration,  $2ff\dot{y} = -p\dot{p} + 2m$ . But  $p\dot{p} = \frac{\dot{u}\dot{u}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}}$ . Wherefore, making the substitutions and the reduction, we shall have  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{\sqrt{2myy - 1 - 2yyff\dot{y}}}$ .

Now I reduce the same equation by means of the other substitution mentioned before. Make, therefore,  $\dot{x} = p\dot{u}$ , and  $\ddot{x} = \dot{p}\dot{u} + p\ddot{u}$ , whence  $\ddot{u} = \frac{\ddot{x} - \dot{p}\dot{u}}{p}$ . Making the substitutions, the equation will be  $fyypppy\ddot{u} = \frac{-\ddot{u}\dot{x} + \dot{p}\dot{u}\dot{x}}{p}$ . But the fluxion  $y\dot{x}$  is assumed as constant, whence we shall have  $y\ddot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{x} = 0$ , that is,  $\ddot{x} = -\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{y}$ , or  $\ddot{x} = -\frac{p\dot{u}\dot{y}}{y}$ . And, substituting this value again in the equation, it will be  $fpppy\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y} + \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ . This supposed, we may go on, and make  $\frac{\dot{y}}{y} + \frac{\dot{p}}{p} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q}$ , whence  $py = q$ , and therefore  $fqq\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q}$ , or  $f\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{q}}{q^3}$ . And, by integration,  $ff\dot{y} = -\frac{1}{2qq} + m$ . But  $qq = ppyy = \frac{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{u}\dot{u}} = \frac{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}$ . Therefore it will be  $2ff\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + 2m$ ; from whence we may derive, as above,  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{\sqrt{2myy - 1 - 2yyff\dot{y}}}$ .

EX-



## EXAMPLE III.

I resume the equation of Example III, § 46,  $fy^3\dot{x}\dot{x} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} - y\ddot{y}$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is constant; and make  $\dot{y} = p\dot{x}$ , and therefore  $\ddot{y} = p\ddot{x}$ . Making the substitutions, it will be  $fy^3\dot{x}\dot{x} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} - yp\dot{x}$ ; and, making  $\dot{x}$  to vanish by it's value  $\frac{\dot{y}}{p}$ , we shall have  $\frac{fy^3\dot{y}\dot{y}}{pp} = \frac{\dot{y}\dot{y}}{pp} + \dot{y}\dot{y} - \frac{y\dot{y}\dot{p}}{p}$ ; that is,  $fy^3\dot{y}\dot{y} = \dot{y}\dot{y} + pp\dot{y}\dot{y} - yp\dot{y}\dot{p}$ . And, dividing by  $y^3\dot{y}$ , it will be  $f\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y^3} + \frac{pp\dot{y} - yp\dot{p}}{y^3}$ . And, by integration,  $\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{1}{2yy} - \frac{pp}{2yy} + m$ . And, instead of  $p$ , substituting it's value  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , it is  $\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{1}{2yy} - \frac{\dot{y}\dot{y}}{2yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + m$ , that is,  $2\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + 2m$ ; and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{\sqrt{2myy - 1 - 2yy\int f\dot{y}}}$ .

50. If, in the proposed equation, no fluxion has been taken for constant, one may be taken at pleasure, and the operation may be performed, as is done at § 48.

As, for example, the equation of Example V, § 46, being given, in which no fluxion is assumed as constant, that is,  $fy^3\dot{y}\dot{x}^3 = \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{u}\dot{u} + \dot{y}\dot{u}\dot{u}\dot{x} - y\dot{x}\dot{u}\dot{u}$ , (putting  $y\dot{x}$  instead of  $i$ ,) if  $\dot{x}$  be made constant, it will expunge the term  $\dot{y}\dot{u}\dot{u}\dot{x}$ , and the equation will become  $fy^3\dot{y}\dot{x}^2 = \dot{y}\dot{u}^2 - y\dot{u}\dot{u}$ . Now, to reduce it, we must put  $\dot{u} = p\dot{x}$ , whence  $\ddot{u} = p\ddot{x}$ . These values being substituted, we shall have  $fy^3\dot{y}\dot{x}\dot{x} = pp\dot{y}\dot{x}\dot{x} - ypp\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , that is,  $fy^3\dot{y} = pp\dot{y} - ypp$ ; which equation, in order to proceed to integration, I write thus,  $fy^3\dot{y} = ppy \times \frac{\dot{y}}{y} - \frac{p}{p}$ . Therefore, integrating by the method of § 24 aforegoing,  $\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{pp}{2yy} + m$ ; and, restoring the value of  $p$ ,  $\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{u}\dot{u}}{2yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + m$ .

If  $\dot{u}$  be taken as constant, the term  $y\dot{x}\dot{u}\dot{u}$  will be expunged, and the equation will be  $fy^3\dot{y}\dot{x}^3 = \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{u}\dot{u} + \dot{y}\dot{u}\dot{u}\dot{x}$ , and therefore we must put  $\dot{x} = p\dot{u}$ ,  $\ddot{x} = p\ddot{u}$ . These values being substituted, we shall have  $fy^3\dot{y} \times p^3\dot{u}^3 = p\dot{y}\dot{u}^3 + yp\dot{u}^3$ , that is,  $fy^3\dot{y} = \frac{p\dot{y} + yp}{p^3}$ ; then, by integration, it will be  $\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{1}{2ppyy} + m$ ; and restoring the value of  $p$ , it will be  $\int f\dot{y} = -\frac{\dot{u}\dot{u}}{2yy\dot{x}\dot{x}} + m$ .



51. To assume at pleasure any fluxion as constant, in equations wherein there is none already so taken, may make some equations subject to the method of § 49, which are not so already, because of having both the indeterminates finite quantities. And this by assuming such a fluxion for constant, as may make all the terms to vanish, in which is found one of the finite indeterminates, those only remaining which include the other.

For example, let the equation be  $\dot{x}^3 - \dot{x}y\ddot{y} = y\dot{x}\ddot{x} + 2xy\ddot{y}$ , in which no fluxion is taken as constant. If we make  $\dot{x}$  constant, the first term of the *homogeneum comparationis* will vanish; and if we make  $\dot{y}$  constant, the last term will vanish; and, in either case, there remains only one of the indeterminates. Therefore, appointing  $\dot{x}$  to be constant, the equation will be  $\dot{x}^3 - \dot{x}y\ddot{y} = 2xy\ddot{y}$ .

Put  $\dot{y} = \frac{p\dot{x}}{a}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{p}\dot{x}}{a}$ , and making the substitutions, it will be  $\dot{x}^3 - \frac{pp\dot{x}^3}{aa} = \frac{2xpp\dot{x}\dot{x}}{aa}$ , that is,  $aax\dot{x} - pp\dot{x} = 2xpp\dot{x}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{2p\dot{p}}{aa - pp}$ ; then, by integration, it will be  $lx = -l\overline{aa - pp} + lm$ , and therefore  $x = \frac{m}{aa - pp}$ . And, instead of  $p$ , restoring it's value  $\frac{a\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , it will be  $x = \frac{m}{aa - \frac{a\dot{y}\dot{x}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}}}$ , that is,  $x = \frac{m\dot{x}\dot{x}}{aax^2 - a\dot{y}^2}$ ,  
or  $m\dot{x}^2 = aax\dot{x}^2 - a^2\dot{y}^2$ .

52. But when the taking at pleasure a fluxion for constant, does not succeed in eliminating one of the two finite indeterminates, or if the constant fluxion be already fixed, so that both the indeterminates remain in the equation; there is no general method as yet discovered, how to proceed further.

The methods here explained may sometimes have their use, as also the usual expedients of common Algebra, such as multiplication, division, &c. As, for example, in the equation  $xyy\ddot{y} = x\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{x}$ , which, being divided by  $xx$ , will be  $y\ddot{y} = \frac{x\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{x}}{xx}$ , and therefore is integrable, (supposing  $\dot{y}$  to be constant,) and the integral is  $\frac{1}{2}yy\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}}{x} + m\dot{y}$ .

Sometimes a substitution may make the proposed equation within the reach of the method of § 49. And, indeed, the equation  $x^m\ddot{x} = y\ddot{y} + \dot{y}\dot{y} + y\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , which is not subject to the canon of the aforesaid article, will however be so, if we make  $y\dot{y} = \dot{z}$ ; whence it will be  $x^m\ddot{x} = \ddot{z} + \dot{z}\dot{z}$ .

53. Wherefore, in case that in the equation there should be already a constant fluxion, it may be of good use to change the proposed equation into another equivalent



equivalent to it, in which no fluxion is constant. To do which, let there be a general equation  $\dot{y} = p\dot{x}$ , where  $p$  is a quantity any how given by  $x$  and  $y$ , and let  $\dot{x}$  be constant. By taking the difference, it will be  $\ddot{y} = p\ddot{x}$ . But it is  $p = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ ; then, by differencing, without making any constant fluxion, it will be  $\dot{p} = \frac{\ddot{y}\dot{x} - \dot{y}\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}^2}$ . Wherefore, the value of  $\dot{p}$  being substituted in the equation  $\ddot{y} = p\ddot{x}$ , we shall have  $\ddot{y} = \frac{\ddot{y}\dot{x} - \dot{y}\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}}$ . So that, in any proposed equation in which  $\dot{x}$  is constant, instead of  $\ddot{y}$ , if we put it's value,  $\frac{\ddot{y}\dot{x} - \dot{y}\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}}$ , it will be changed into another that is equivalent to it, in which there is no constant fluxion.

But, because often other more compound fluxions may be assumed as constant, or have been at first assumed, it may be of use to render this method more universal.

Let us take this general equation  $\dot{y} = m\dot{x}$ , where  $p$  is likewise given, in any manner, by  $x$  and  $y$ , and  $m$  is any function whatever of  $x$  or of  $y$ , or of both together. Let  $m\dot{x}$  be constant; then, by differencing, it will be  $\ddot{y} = m\dot{x}\dot{p}$ . But  $p = \frac{\dot{y}}{m\dot{x}}$ ; and by differencing, without assuming any constant, it is  $\dot{p} = \frac{m\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{m}\dot{x}\dot{y} - m\dot{y}\ddot{x}}{m^2\dot{x}^2}$ . Wherefore, substituting this value in the equation  $\ddot{y} = m\dot{x}\dot{p}$ , instead of  $\dot{p}$ , we shall have  $\ddot{y} = \frac{m\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{m}\dot{x}\dot{y} - m\dot{y}\ddot{x}}{m\dot{x}}$ . Wherefore in any proposed equation, in which  $m\dot{x}$  is constant, if, instead of  $\ddot{y}$ , we put it's value now found, it will be changed into another which is equivalent, in which no fluxion is constant.

After this manner equations being made complete, that is, such as may have no constant fluxion, in proceeding to the reduction, we shall be at liberty to take that for constant, by the assistance of which we may best attain our purpose.

### EXAMPLE I.

Let it be proposed to reduce this equation,  $\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{y}^2 = a\dot{x}\dot{y} + x\dot{x}\dot{y}$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is constant. Therefore, instead of  $\ddot{y}$ , putting it's value  $\frac{\ddot{y}\dot{x} - \dot{y}\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}}$ , (for

S f 2

in



in this case  $m = 1$ , and  $\dot{m} = 0$ ,) it will be  $\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{y}^3 = a\dot{x}\dot{y} - a\dot{y}\dot{x} + x\dot{x}\dot{y} - x\dot{y}\dot{x}$ , in which no fluxion is constant. Whence, making  $\dot{y}$  constant, it will be found to be  $\dot{x}\dot{x} + x\dot{x} + a\dot{x} = \dot{y}\dot{y}$ ; and, by integration,  $x\dot{x} + a\dot{x} = y\dot{y}$ , which is an equation to the hyperbola.

### EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $-\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y} + x\dot{y}\ddot{y} + y\dot{y}\dot{x}}{y\dot{y}} = \frac{aax - xxx}{aa + xx}$ , in which the fluxion  $y\dot{x}$  is assumed as constant. To transform it into another, in which there is no constant fluxion, because in this case it is  $m = y$ , the value of  $\ddot{y}$  to be substituted will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y} - y\dot{y}\dot{x}}{y\dot{x}}$ , and therefore the equation is  $-\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{y} - \dot{x} - \frac{x\dot{y}\dot{y} - x\dot{x}\dot{y} - x\dot{y}\dot{x}}{y\dot{x}} = \frac{aax - xxx}{aa + xx}$ . To reduce this, making  $x\dot{y}$  a constant fluxion, in consequence of which it will be  $x\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{y} = 0$ , that is,  $-\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{x}$ ; then making the substitution, it is  $-\frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{y} - \dot{x} + \dot{x} + \frac{\dot{x}\dot{y}}{y} + \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{aax - xxx}{aa + xx}$ , that is,  $-\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{xxx - aax}{aax + x^3}$ ; and, by integration,  $-l\dot{x} = l\frac{aa + xx}{x} - lxy$ . Here I subtract  $lxy$ , because it is a constant quantity. And, taking away the logarithms,  $\frac{1}{\dot{x}} = \frac{aa + xx}{x\dot{x}}$ , that is,  $x^2\dot{y} = a^2\dot{x} + x^2\dot{x}$ .

### EXAMPLE III.

Let the equation be  $-\frac{\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} - \frac{\dot{y}\dot{x}}{y} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{x}$ , and  $y\dot{x}$  a constant fluxion. Therefore, instead of  $\ddot{y}$ , I put it's corresponding value,  $\frac{y\dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{y} - y\dot{y}\dot{x}}{y\dot{x}}$ , and it will be  $-\frac{\dot{x}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} + \frac{\dot{y}\dot{x}}{\dot{y}} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{x}$ , in which there is no constant fluxion. Wherefore, taking  $\dot{y}$  constant, it will be  $x\dot{x} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}$ . Which equation is the case of § 49, and therefore it's reduction is known.



54. The method explained in the foregoing Section, at § 24, may be also of use in differentio-differential equations, by proceeding nearly in the manner there pursued. Here is the practice in some Examples.

### EXAMPLE I.

I resume the formula of the first Example of this Section,  $\frac{by^m}{c^m} = \frac{2ay\ddot{x} + a\dot{x}\dot{y}}{u\dot{y}}$ ,

in which  $u = \sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}$  is assumed constant. It will be  $\frac{by^m \dot{y} \dot{u}}{ac^m} = 2y\ddot{x} + \dot{x}\dot{y}$ .

I prepare it after the following manner,  $\frac{\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}} + \frac{\dot{y}}{2y} \times \dot{x} = \frac{by^m \dot{y} \dot{u}}{ac^m \times 2y}$ , where I ob-

serve, that the two quantities under the vinculum are integrable, by means of the logarithms. Therefore I make  $\frac{\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}} + \frac{\dot{y}}{2y} = \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ , and therefore  $l\dot{x} + l\sqrt{y} = lp + lu$ ; (I add  $lu$ , because of  $u$  constant,) that is,  $\dot{x}\sqrt{y} = pu$ . Where-

fore, in the proposed equation, instead of  $\frac{\ddot{x}}{\dot{x}} + \frac{\dot{y}}{2y}$ , substituting it's value

$\frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ , and, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , it's value  $\frac{pu}{\sqrt{y}}$ , it will be  $\frac{\dot{p}u}{\sqrt{y}} = \frac{by^{m-1} \dot{y} \dot{u}}{2ac^m}$ , or  $\dot{p} =$

$\frac{by^{m-\frac{1}{2}} \dot{y}}{2ac^m}$ ; and, by integration,  $b + p = \frac{by^{m+\frac{1}{2}}}{m+\frac{1}{2} \times 2ac^m}$ . But  $p = \frac{\dot{x}\sqrt{y}}{u}$ , and

therefore, lastly,  $b\dot{u} + \dot{x}\sqrt{y} = \frac{by^{m+\frac{1}{2}} \dot{u}}{m+\frac{1}{2} \times 2ac^m}$ , as in the Example quoted above.

### EXAMPLE II.

Let the equation be  $\frac{-\ddot{x}\sqrt{xx+yy}}{x} = \frac{(y\dot{x}-x\dot{y})^2}{xx+yy}$ , in which  $y\dot{x}-x\dot{y}$  is constant.

The second fluxion  $\ddot{x}$ , divided by the constant  $\dot{x}y - x\dot{y}$ , will give us an integrable quantity, and therefore I write the equation thus,  $\frac{-\ddot{x}}{y\dot{x}-x\dot{y}} =$



$\frac{x \times \overline{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}}{xx + yy \times \sqrt{xx + yy}}$ . But I observe, that, in the second member, the quantity  $y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}$  is summable when it is divided by  $yy$ ; therefore I prepare the equation according to this method, and it will be  $\frac{-\ddot{x}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{xyy}{xx + yy \times \sqrt{xx + yy}} \times \frac{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}{yy}$ . Make  $\frac{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}}{yy} = p$ , and, by integration,  $\frac{x}{y} = p$ . Whence, making the substitution, we shall have  $\frac{-\ddot{x}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{xyyp}{xx + yy \times \sqrt{xx + yy}}$ , from whence we can expunge  $x$  or  $y$ , by means of the equation  $\frac{x}{y} = p$ . Expunge  $x$  from the second member, by putting it's value  $py$  in it's place, and we shall have  $\frac{-\ddot{x}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{p\dot{p}}{1 + pp \times \sqrt{1 + pp}}$ ; and, proceeding to the integration, it will be  $\frac{-\ddot{x}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + pp}}$ , that is,  $\frac{-\ddot{x}}{y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}} = \frac{-y}{\sqrt{1yy + xx}}$ , instead of  $p$ , by restoring it's value  $\frac{x}{y}$ .

In this integration the constant  $y\dot{x} - x\dot{y}$  might have been added; but whether it be added or omitted, the reduction of first differences to finite quantities, in each case, will always give the conic sections.

55. I said before, at § 52, that when the differentio-differential equations contain both the variables, there is no general method to reduce them. One, however, may be assigned, which, though it does not serve in all cases, yet is very general in it's kind, and comprehends all the infinite number of equations, which may be referred to these three following canons. By the help of this method, the given equations are transformed into others, in which one of the two variables is wanting, and consequently they may be managed by the method of § 49.

The first canon comprehends those which are of two terms only, and are expressed by the general formula  $ax^m \dot{x}^p = y^n \dot{y}^{p-2} \ddot{y}$ , in which let  $\dot{x}$  be taken as constant. To reduce this equation, make  $x = c^{bu}$ , and  $y = c^u t$ , where  $c$  is a number, the logarithm of which is unity, and  $b$  is an arbitrary quantity to be determined afterwards, and  $u, t$ , are two new variables. Now, since  $x = c^{bu}$ , and  $y = c^u t$ , by the rules of the exponential calculus it will be  $\dot{x} = bc^{bu} \dot{u}$ ,  $\ddot{x} = bc^{bu} \times \ddot{u} + bu\dot{u}$ ,  $\dot{y} = c^u \dot{t} + c^u t \dot{u}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = c^u \times \ddot{t} + 2t\dot{u}\dot{t} + t\dot{u}\dot{u} + t\ddot{u}$ . But,



But, making  $\dot{x}$  constant, it is  $\ddot{x} = 0$ , and therefore  $bc^{bu} \times \overline{\ddot{u}} + b\ddot{u} = 0$ , or  $\ddot{u} = -b\ddot{u}$ . This, being substituted, instead of  $\ddot{u}$ , in the value of  $\ddot{y}$ , will be  $\ddot{y} = c^u \times \overline{\ddot{i}} + 2i\ddot{u} + \overline{1-b} \times t\ddot{u}$ . In the proposed equation, substituting the respective values instead of  $x, y$ , and their differentials, it will be changed into this other,  $ac^{bmu} \times b^p \times c^{bpu} \ddot{u}^p = c^{nu} t^n \times \overline{c^u i + c^u t\ddot{u}}^{p-2} \times c^u \times \overline{\ddot{i}} + 2i\ddot{u} + \overline{1-b} \times t\ddot{u}$ , that is,  $ac^{bu \times m+p} b^p \ddot{u}^p = c^{n+p-1 \times u} t^n \times \overline{i + t\ddot{u}}^{p-2} \times \overline{\ddot{i}} + 2i\ddot{u} + \overline{1-b} \times t\ddot{u}$ .

Now, to free this equation from exponential quantities, that is, to take  $c$  out of it, it will be necessary that  $n + p - 1 = bm + bp$ , by which the value of the assumed quantity  $b$  will be determined, that is,  $b = \frac{n+p-1}{m+p}$ . Whence the equation will be  $\frac{a \times \overline{n+p-1}^p \times \ddot{u}^p}{(m+p)^p} = t^n \times \overline{i + t\ddot{u}}^{p-2} \times$

$\overline{\ddot{i}} + 2i\ddot{u} + \frac{m-n+1}{m+p} \times t\ddot{u}$ , which, because it contains only one of the finite variables, that is,  $t$ , will now be subject to the above-cited rule.

Now, since we have found the value of  $b = \frac{p+n-1}{p+m}$ , it easily appears what substitutions might have been made at the beginning, that is,  $x = c^{\frac{n+p-1}{m+p}} \times u$ , and  $y = c^u t$ , in order to obtain our intention.

To go on with the operation according to the method of § 49, make  $\ddot{u} = z\ddot{i}$ , and therefore  $\ddot{u} = z\ddot{i} + \dot{z}i$ . But the supposition of  $\dot{x}$  constant has given us  $\ddot{u} = -b\ddot{u}$ , that is,  $\ddot{u} = \frac{1-n-p}{m+p} \times z\ddot{i}$ . Therefore we shall have  $\frac{1-n-p}{m+p} \times z\ddot{i} = z\ddot{i} + i\dot{z}$ , whence  $\ddot{i} = \frac{1-n-p}{m+p} \times z\ddot{i} - \frac{i\dot{z}}{z}$ . Wherefore, substituting in the equation their respective values, instead of  $\ddot{u}$  and  $\ddot{i}$ , it will be  $a \times \frac{\overline{p+n-1}^p}{(m+p)^p} \times z^p \ddot{i}^p = t^n \times \overline{i + zt\ddot{i}}^{p-2} \times \frac{1-n-p}{p+m} \times z\ddot{i} - \frac{i\dot{z}}{z} + 2z\ddot{i} + \frac{m-n+1}{m+p} \times z\ddot{i}$ ; or, dividing by  $i^{p-1}$ , and multiplying by  $z$ , it will be  $a \times \frac{\overline{n+p-1}^p}{(m+p)^p} \times z^{p+1} \ddot{i} = t^n \times \overline{1+tz}^{p-2} \times$



$\times \frac{1 + 2m - n + p}{m + p} \times zzi + \frac{m - n + 1}{m + p} \times tz^3i - \dot{z}$ ; which equation is now reduced to first fluxions. It is easy to perceive, that, to reduce the equation, it would be sufficient to make  $x = c^{\frac{n+p-1}{m+p}} \times \int z^i$ , and  $y = c^{\int z^i} \times t$ .

In this general equation, which I have now reduced, I supposed the fluxion  $\dot{x}$  to be constant; yet it would make no difficulty in the method, that, in any proposed equation, some other fluxion different from  $\dot{x}$  should be made constant. For, by § 53, the proposed equation may be changed into another equivalent to it, in which no fluxion is constant, and then the said  $\dot{x}$  may be made constant.

---

### EXAMPLE I.

---

Let the equation be  $xx\dot{y} = y\ddot{y}$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is constant. I write it thus,  $\dot{x}x = y\dot{y}^{-1}\ddot{y}$ . This being compared with the canonical equation, it will be  $a = 1$ ,  $m = 1$ ,  $p = 1$ ,  $n = 1$ ; whence, these values being substituted in the general differential equation of the first degree found above, we shall have  $\frac{1}{1 + tz} \times \frac{1}{2}zzi + \frac{1}{2}tz^3i - \dot{z}$ .

---

### EXAMPLE II.

---

Let  $p = 1$ ,  $n = -1$ ,  $m = -1$ , or the equation  $ax^{-1}\dot{x} = y^{-1}\dot{y}^{-1}\ddot{y}$ , or  $\frac{a\dot{x}}{x} = \frac{\ddot{y}}{y\dot{y}}$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is a constant fluxion. In respect of this, the method will be of no use, for we shall have  $p + m = 0$ , and consequently every one of the terms of the general differential equation of the first degree, except the last, will be infinite.

But, in this case, the reduction is easy, without any further artifice. I write the equation thus,  $x\dot{y} = ayy\dot{x}$ . Now the integral of the first member is  $xy - yx$ , that of the second is  $\frac{1}{2}ayy\dot{x}$ . Therefore the equation is  $xy - yx = \frac{1}{2}ayy\dot{x} \pm bx$ .



56. The second canon comprehends all those equations, in which the sum of the exponents of the indeterminates, and of their differentials, is the same in every term. Supposing  $x$  and  $y$  the two indeterminates, and  $\dot{x}$  to be constant, these are reduced to the case of § 49, by putting  $x = c^u$ , and  $y = c^u t$ ;  $c$  being still the number, the logarithm of which is unity, and  $u, t$ , are new indeterminates. To show the method, I shall take the equation  $ax^m y^{-m-1} \dot{x}^p y^{2-p} + bx^n y^{-n-1} \dot{x}^q y^{2-q} = \ddot{y}$ , which, though it be but of one dimension only, and of three terms only, yet the method is general notwithstanding, and will serve for any number of terms and dimensions, if the conditions be observed.

Therefore I make  $x = c^u$ ,  $y = c^u t$ ; it will be  $\dot{x} = c^u \dot{u}$ ; and, because  $\dot{x}$  is constant, we shall have  $c^{u\ddot{u}} + c^{u\dot{u}\dot{u}} = 0$ , that is,  $\ddot{u} = -\dot{u}\dot{u}$ . It will be also  $\dot{y} = c^u \dot{t} + c^u t\dot{u}$ , and  $\ddot{y} = c^u \times \overline{\dot{t} + 2\dot{u}t + t\ddot{u} + t\ddot{t}}$ . But  $\ddot{u} = -\dot{u}\dot{u}$ ; therefore  $\ddot{y} = c^u \times \overline{\dot{t} + 2\dot{u}t}$ . Wherefore, these values being substituted in the proposed equation, it will be  $at^{-m-1} \dot{u}^p \times \overline{\dot{t} + t\dot{u}}^{2-p} + bt^{-n-1} \dot{u}^q \times \overline{\dot{t} + t\dot{u}}^{2-q} = \ddot{t} + 2\dot{u}\dot{t}$ . And, because in this the indeterminate  $u$  is wanting, we may proceed by the method of § 49.

Make  $\dot{u} = z\dot{t}$ ; it will be  $\ddot{u} = \dot{z}\dot{t} + z\ddot{t}$ . But  $\ddot{u} = -\dot{u}\dot{u} = -z\dot{z}\dot{t}\dot{t}$ ; therefore  $\ddot{t} = -\frac{\dot{z}\dot{t}}{z} - z\dot{t}\dot{t}$ . Wherefore, substituting these values, we shall have  $at^{-m-1} z^p \dot{t}^p \times \overline{\dot{t} + z\dot{t}}^{2-p} + bt^{-n-1} z^q \dot{t}^q \times \overline{\dot{t} + z\dot{t}}^{2-q} = -\frac{\dot{z}\dot{t}}{z} + z\dot{t}\dot{t}$ , or  $at^{-m-1} z^p \dot{t}^p \times \overline{1 + z\dot{t}}^{2-p} + bt^{-n-1} z^q \dot{t}^q \times \overline{1 + z\dot{t}}^{2-q} = -\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + z\dot{t}$ , a differential equation of the first degree. From hence it may be seen, that the proposed equation might have been reduced at the beginning, by putting  $x = c^{\int z\dot{t}}$ , and  $y = c^{\int z\dot{t}} t$ .

For example, let the equation be  $x\dot{x}\dot{y} - y\dot{x}\dot{x} = yy\ddot{y}$ . To bring this to the canonical equation, I write it thus,  $xy^{-2}\dot{x}\dot{y} - y^{-1}\dot{x}\dot{x} = \ddot{y}$ . Then it will be  $a = 1$ ,  $m = 1$ ,  $p = 1$ ,  $n = 0$ ,  $b = -1$ ,  $q = 2$ . Wherefore, these values being substituted in the differential canonical equation, here before found, we shall have the equation reduced,  $t^{-2}z\dot{t} \times \overline{1 + z\dot{t}} - t^{-1}z\dot{z}\dot{t} = -\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + z\dot{t}$ ; or  $\frac{z\dot{t} + z\dot{z}\dot{t}}{t} - \frac{z\dot{z}\dot{t}}{t} = -\frac{\dot{z}}{z} + z\dot{t}$ , that is,  $z\dot{t} - z\dot{z}\dot{t} = -t\dot{z}$ .



If we proceed on to the integration, it will be  $\frac{tti - i}{tt} = \frac{\dot{z}}{zz}$ , and therefore, by integrating,  $t + \frac{1}{t} = -\frac{1}{z} + f$ , (where  $f$  is a constant to complete the integral,) that is,  $ttz + z = -t + fzt$ . But, by the substitutions,  $z = \frac{\dot{u}}{t}$ ,  $x = c^u$ ,  $y = c^u t$ , it will be  $\dot{u} = \frac{\dot{x}}{x}$ ,  $t = \frac{y}{x}$ ,  $i = \frac{x\dot{y} - y\dot{x}}{xx}$ , and therefore  $z = \frac{x\dot{x}}{xy - y\dot{x}}$ ; wherefore, substituting the values of  $t$  and  $z$ , we shall have  $\frac{x\dot{x} + y\dot{y}}{y\dot{x}} = f$ .

57. The third canon comprehends all those equations, in which one of the two variables, whatever it may be, together with its differentials, always makes in every term the same number of dimensions. But we must here distinguish two cases. One is, when the differential of that variable is constant, which forms the same number of dimensions. The other case is, when the differential of the other is constant.

As to the first case, let the canonical equation be  $Px^m \dot{y}^{m+2} + Qx^{m-n} \dot{x}^n \dot{y}^{m+2-n} = \dot{x}^m \ddot{y}$ , in which the sum of the exponents of  $x$  and  $\dot{x}$  is the same in every term.  $P$  and  $Q$  are any functions of  $y$ , and  $\dot{x}$  is constant. To reduce this equation, make  $x = c^u$ , where also  $c$  is a number, the logarithm of which is unity, and  $u$  is a new variable. Therefore it will be  $\dot{x} = c^u \dot{u}$ ; and differencing again, making  $\dot{x}$  constant, it will be  $c^u \ddot{u} + c^u \dot{u} \dot{u} = 0$ , that is,  $\ddot{u} = -\dot{u} \dot{u}$ . These values being substituted in the equation, we shall have  $P\dot{y}^{m+2} + Q\dot{u}^n \dot{y}^{m+2-n} = \dot{u}^m \ddot{y}$ , which, because it does not contain  $u$ , will be under the canon of § 49.

Therefore I put  $\dot{u} = zy$ , and it will be  $\ddot{u} = \dot{z}y + z\dot{y}$ ; but  $\ddot{u} = -\dot{u} \dot{u} = -z^2 \dot{y}^2$ ; therefore we shall have  $\dot{z}y + \dot{z}y = -zzy\dot{y}$ ; and thence  $\dot{y} = \frac{-zzy\dot{y} - \dot{z}y}{z}$ . Wherefore, these values of  $\dot{u}$  and  $\ddot{y}$  being substituted in the equation before found, it will be  $P\dot{y}^{m+2} + Qz^n \dot{y}^{m+2-n} = -z^{m+1} \dot{y}^{m+2} - z^{m-1} \dot{y}^{m+1} \dot{z}$ ; and, dividing by  $\dot{y}^{m+1}$ , it will be  $P\dot{y} + Qz^n \dot{y} = -z^{m+1} \dot{y} - z^{m-1} \dot{z}$ , an equation of the first degree. Therefore we might at first have made  $x = c^{fzy}$ , and thus have reduced the equation at one stroke.



For example, let the equation be  $2ax\dot{x}\dot{y} + ax\ddot{x} = 2x\dot{x}\ddot{y} + 2x\dot{y}\ddot{x}$ , in which let  $\dot{x}$  be constant. Put  $x = c^{\int z y}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = zy c^{\int z y}$ , and  $\ddot{x} = c^{\int z y} \times \overline{z^2 y^2 + zy + y\dot{z}}$ . But  $\dot{x}$  is constant, and therefore  $zy\ddot{y} + z\ddot{y} + y\dot{z} = 0$ , whence  $\ddot{y} = \frac{-zy\ddot{y} - \dot{z}y}{z}$ . Now, the values of  $x$  and  $\dot{x}$  being substituted in the equation, we shall have  $2az^2 y^3 + az\ddot{y} = 2zy^3 + 2y\ddot{y}$ ; and, substituting the value of  $\ddot{y}$ , it is  $2az^2 y^3 + az\ddot{y} \times \frac{-zy\ddot{y} - \dot{z}y}{z} = 2zy^3 + 2y \times \frac{-zy\ddot{y} - \dot{z}y}{z}$ , that is, dividing by  $y\ddot{y}$ ,  $az^3 y - az\dot{z} = -2\dot{z}$ , or  $ay = \frac{az\dot{z} - 2\dot{z}}{z^3}$ . And, by integration,  $ay = -\frac{a}{z} + \frac{1}{z\dot{z}}$ . Lastly, restoring the value of  $z$ , which is given from the supposition made of  $x = c^{\int z y}$ , that is,  $z = \frac{\dot{x}}{xy}$ , we shall have the equation reduced,  $ay\dot{x}\dot{x} = x\dot{x}\ddot{y} - ax\ddot{x}$ .

58. As to the second case, let the canonical equation be  $Px^m y^{m+1} + Qx^{m-n} \dot{x}^n y^{m-n+1} = \dot{x}^{m-1} \ddot{x}$ , in which let  $y$  be constant, and  $P, Q$  any functions of  $y$ .

Put, as above,  $x = e^u$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = e^u \dot{u}$ ,  $\ddot{x} = e^u \ddot{u} + e^u \dot{u}\dot{u}$ . Make the substitutions in the canonical equation, and we shall have  $P\dot{y}^{m+1} + Q\dot{u}^n y^{m-n+1} = \dot{u}^{m+1} + \dot{u}^{m-1} \ddot{u}$ , which, because it does not involve  $u$ , is subject to the canon of § 49. Therefore I put  $\dot{u} = zy$ ; and, as  $y$  is constant, it will be  $\ddot{u} = \dot{z}y$ ; and then making the substitutions, we shall have  $P\dot{y}^{m+1} + Qz^n y^{m+1} = z^{m+1} \dot{y}^{m+1} + z^{m-1} \dot{y}^m \dot{z}$ ; and, dividing by  $\dot{y}^m$ , it will be  $P\dot{y} + Qz^n y = z^{m+1} \dot{y} + z^{m-1} \dot{z}$ , an equation of the first degree; which might have been reduced at once, by putting, as above,  $x = c^{\int zy}$ .

For an example, let the equation be  $2x\dot{y} = a\ddot{x} - y\ddot{x}$ , in which let  $y$  be constant. Therefore, putting  $x = c^{\int zy}$ , thence  $\dot{x} = zy \times c^{\int zy}$ , and  $\ddot{x} = c^{\int zy} \times \overline{z^2 y^2 + zy + y\dot{z}}$ . But  $y$  is supposed constant, and therefore  $\dot{y} = 0$ , and thence  $\ddot{x} = c^{\int zy} \times \overline{zy\ddot{y} + \dot{z}y}$ . Wherefore, making the substitutions in the proposed equation, we shall have  $2zy\dot{y} = azy\ddot{y} + a\dot{z}y - zzy\ddot{y} - y\dot{z}$ ; and, dividing by  $y$ , it will be  $2zy = azy\ddot{y} + a\dot{z} - zzy\ddot{y} - \dot{z}$ , which is a differential equation of the first degree.



To go on to the integration, I divide the equation by  $az - yz$ , whence it is  $\frac{2\dot{y}}{a-y} = z\dot{y} + \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ , or  $\frac{2\dot{y}}{a-y} - \frac{\dot{z}}{z} = z\dot{y}$ . And now, if you please, making use of the method in § 24, by integrating, we shall have  $\frac{-1}{(a-y)^2 \times z} = \frac{-1}{a-y} + m$ ; and, lastly, by restoring the value of  $z = \frac{\dot{x}}{xy}$ , we shall have the equation reduced,  $y\dot{x} + x\dot{y} = a\dot{x}$ , where the constant  $m$  is neglected, which was introduced in the integration.

This example has served to show the application of the method; for otherwise so many operations would have been unnecessary. Indeed, the equation itself,  $2x\dot{x} = a\dot{x} - y\dot{x}$ , might have been reduced in an instant, by only transposing the term  $y\dot{x}$ , and writing it thus:  $2x\dot{y} + y\dot{x} = a\dot{x}$ ; for, as  $\dot{y}$  is constant, the integral of the first member is  $y\dot{x} + x\dot{y}$ , as plainly appears.

59. To what has been already said, concerning differentio-differential equations, in which no first fluxion was taken for constant; another method may be added which is more universal, and which will serve for all such as are comprehended under this canonical formula,  $z^{m+1}\dot{x}^m\ddot{x} + \frac{\dot{z}}{z}y^{m+1} = \dot{y}^m\ddot{y}$ ; in which  $z$  is any how given by the functions of  $x$  and  $y$ .

To reduce this, appoint the fluxion  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$  for constant, where  $q$  is any how given by the functions of  $x$  and  $y$ . Then make  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q} = p$ . Now, because  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$  is constant, it will be, by differencing,  $q\ddot{x} - \dot{x}\dot{q} = 0$ , that is,  $\ddot{x} = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{q}}{q}$ ; or, instead of  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ , writing it's value  $p$ , it will be  $\ddot{x} = q\dot{p}$ . Besides, make  $\dot{y} = u\dot{p}$ , and taking the second fluxions, supposing  $\dot{p}$  constant, as being equal to  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ , which is constant, it will be  $\ddot{y} = u\dot{p}$ . Therefore, in the canonical equation, substituting the values thus determined, instead of  $\dot{x}$ ,  $\ddot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}$ , and  $\ddot{y}$ , we shall have the equation  $z^{m+1}q^m\dot{p}^{m+1} + \frac{u^{m+1}\dot{z}}{z} = u^m\dot{p}^{m+1}$ ; and, dividing by  $\dot{p}^{m+1}$ , it will be  $z^{m+1}q^m\dot{q} + \frac{u^{m+1}\dot{z}}{z} = u^m\dot{u}$ , or  $q^m\dot{q} = \frac{zu^m\dot{u} - u^{m+1}\dot{z}}{z^{m+2}}$ . And, by integration,  $\frac{q^{m+1}}{m+1} + g = \frac{u^{m+1}}{m+1 \times z^{m+1}}$ , and therefore  $u = z \times$



$\frac{1}{q^{m+1} + m+1 \times g^{m+1}}$ . But  $u = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{p}} = \frac{q\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ . Then  $\frac{q\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = z \times$

$\frac{1}{q^{m+1} + m+1 \times g^{m+1}}$ , an equation reduced to first fluxions.

60. Concerning this last equation we are to observe, that, if the quantity  $z$  be given by  $x$  and  $y$  in such manner, that to the quantity  $q$  such a value may be assigned, also given by  $x$  and  $y$ , that the indeterminates may be separable in the equation, and therefore that it may be constructible, either algebraically, or, at least, by quadratures, we may have the curve, on which the differential equation depends. And, because the values are many which may be assigned to  $q$ , the curves may be many also, and every value of  $q$  will supply us with a different curve, either transcendent or algebraical, which will satisfy the question. Let the equation be  $\frac{x^4 y^2 \ddot{x} \dot{y}}{a^2} + \frac{2aay\dot{x}\dot{y} + aaxy^3}{xy} = aay\ddot{y}$ . Now,

applying this to the canonical equation, it will be  $m = 1$ ,  $z = \frac{xy}{aa}$ ; therefore

the reduced equation is  $\frac{q\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{xy}{aa} \times \sqrt{qq + 2g}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ . I take  $q = x$ ; it will be

$\frac{x\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{xy}{aa} \sqrt{xx + 2gg}$ , that is,  $\frac{aay}{y} = xx \sqrt{xx + 2g}$ ; the integral of which plainly depends on the quadrature of the hyperbola, and the curve will be transcendent.

61. In passing from first to second fluxions, either we assume no fluxion for constant, or we assume such an one as is most eligible, as said before. Wherefore, in finding the integrals of formulæ of the second degree, because we know what fluxion had been so taken, we know also how to proceed, and the rules for it have been explained.

But there are an infinite number of problems, which require second fluxions, without our knowing what constants are involved in the formulæ thence arising. It often happens, that we cannot arrive at the analytical expression without the assistance of the constants; and likewise, it succeeds sometimes, that the equation may be resolved without recurring to the constants. These two cases, therefore, ought to be examined, and we should seek for some criterion, to distinguish one from the other. And, because examples will perform this better than any thing else, I shall take this following.

It is required to find such a curve, that it's absciss, raised to any dignity, may be directly as the second difference of the ordinate, and reciprocally as the second difference of the same absciss. Therefore we shall have this analogy,

$\frac{m}{x}$



$x^m \cdot \frac{\ddot{y}}{\ddot{x}} :: a \cdot b$ . And consequently  $b\ddot{x}^m\ddot{x} = a\ddot{y}$ . In this equation I find the second differences both of the absciss and of the ordinate; but I cannot know what constant was assumed, or whether any constant was assumed or no; so that I cannot know what course I am to pursue.

I say, in the case of this equation, that no possible curve will satisfy the Problem, since we pass from first to second fluxions, without the assistance of constants. On the contrary, the constants being determined, we may find curves that will fulfil the conditions of the Problem, but they are infinite in number, and different in their nature, as varying by the change of the arbitrary constant which is assumed.

To distinguish one species from another of these equations, we may make use of the method, or canon, which will arise from the following Examples, and which will serve in all such cases, wherein the Integral Calculus does not forsake us.

---

### EXAMPLE I.

---

Let this equation,  $z^{m+1} \ddot{x}^m \ddot{x} + \frac{\dot{z}}{z} \times y^{m+1} = y^m \ddot{y}$ , be proposed. I say, this is one of those formulæ to which we may attain, without taking any quantity by way of a constant. Let the variable  $z$  be any how given by  $x$  and  $y$ .

The demonstration will be made general, as far as that can be done, by taking the fluxion  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$  as constant, in which  $q$  is a function of  $x$  and  $y$ , any how combined. Wherefore I put  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q} = \dot{p}$ ; and, because the first member of this equation is constant, the second  $\dot{p}$  will be so too. And, as it is  $\dot{x} = q\dot{p}$ , if we pass to second fluxions, it will be  $\ddot{x} = \dot{q}\dot{p}$ .

Now make  $\dot{y} = u\dot{p}$ ; and, taking the second fluxions, on the supposition of  $\dot{p}$  being constant, we shall have  $\ddot{y} = \dot{u}\dot{p}$ . Wherefore, substituting, in the principal equation, the values thus determined, there will arise the equation

$z^{m+1} q^m \dot{q}\dot{p}^{m+1} + \frac{u^{m+1} \dot{z} \dot{p}^{m+1}}{z} = u^m \dot{u}\dot{p}^{m+1}$ ; and, dividing by  $\dot{p}^{m+1}$ , an equation will arise which is free from the unknown quantity  $p$ , and from it's functions, that is,  $z^{m+1} q^m \dot{q} + \frac{u^{m+1} \dot{z}}{z} = u^m \dot{u}$ . Taking the fluent, therefore,  
by



by the rules before explained, not omitting to add the constant  $g$ , it will

be  $\frac{q^{m+1}}{m+1} + g = \frac{u^{m+1}}{m+1 \times z^{m+1}}$ , which equation gives us  $u = z \times$

$\sqrt[m+1]{\frac{q^{m+1}}{m+1} + gm + g}$ . And, because  $\dot{y} = u\dot{x} = \frac{u\dot{x}}{q}$ , making the necessary substitutions, we shall have the equation reduced to it's simplest state, that is,

$$\dot{y} = \frac{z\dot{x}}{q} \times \sqrt[m+1]{\frac{q^{m+1}}{m+1} + gm + g}.$$

From the foregoing manner of operation, we may deduce the following Corollaries.

I. The quantity  $z$  being determined, if the last equation can be constructed, even by quadratures, so that it may but be executed, it is plain that infinite curves will agree to our formula, which will change their nature by changing the assumed constant fluxion  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ . And every value of the quantity  $q$  will supply us with a new local equation, either algebraical or transcendental.

II. Although, if the value of the symbol  $q$  be altered, different curves will arise; yet it is certain, that, if we make the additional constant  $g = 0$ , we shall always have the equation  $\dot{y} = z\dot{x}$ . In which case, it matters not what fluxion  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$  is taken for constant; because, the given quantity  $g$  vanishing, the variable  $q$  also vanishes.

III. Here, then, is a token by which it may be known, that we shall arrive at our primary equation, without assuming any fluxion as constant, and that, in such a supposition, it's integral is  $z\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ . For, recalling to our view the expression  $z^{m+1}\dot{x}^m\ddot{x} + \frac{\dot{z}}{z} \times \dot{y}^{m+1} - \dot{y}^m\ddot{y} = 0$ , and again differencing the integral  $z\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , without assuming any constant; thence we shall have  $z\ddot{x} + \dot{z}\dot{x} = \ddot{y}$ ; if, by means of these two last equations, we should make to vanish out of the principal formula, first  $y$ , then  $x$ , with their functions, we shall find  $z^{m+1}\dot{x}^m\ddot{x} + z^m\dot{z}\dot{x}^{m+1} - z^{m+1}\dot{x}^m\ddot{x} - z^m\dot{z}\dot{x}^{m+1} = 0$ , and  $\dot{y}^m\ddot{y} - \frac{\dot{z}}{z}\dot{y}^{m+1} + \frac{\dot{z}}{z}\dot{y}^{m+1} - \dot{y}^m\ddot{y} = 0$ .

IV. The



IV. The primary formula being managed as above, and the equation being

found reduced to the first degree, that is,  $\dot{y} = \frac{z\dot{x}}{q} \times \sqrt[m+1]{q^{m+1} + gm + g}^{\frac{1}{m+1}}$ ,

we should pass on to the integrations, which sometimes will be out of our power, according to the various values of the exponent  $m$  of the fraction  $z$  given by  $x$  and by  $y$ , and of the quantity  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ , which is taken for constant.

However the rest may proceed, the aforesaid values being determined in infinite particular cases, the local equation of the curve is also discovered in finite terms; when we proceed to the first, and thence to second differences, keeping still the constant  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ , which our principal formula will present us with. But, changing the constant, different formulæ will be found. I can assure nothing further, but this is very manifest, by turning back again the steps of the Analysis.

V. The same thing happens by taking the first fluxion  $\frac{\dot{y}}{q}$  for constant. For, making the operation according to the method, (which I shall omit for the sake of

brevity,) we should arrive at the reduced equation  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z} - \frac{\dot{y}}{q} \times \sqrt[m+1]{mg + g}^{\frac{1}{m+1}}$ ; in which it may be observed, in like manner, that, making  $g = 0$ , it concludes by restoring the equation  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z}$ , expressed by first differences.

VI. Assuming some limitations that are more simple, that is,  $m = 1$ ,  $z = xx$ , and  $q = x$ ; if we make use of the constant  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ , as in Cor. IV, the

formula  $\dot{y} = \frac{z\dot{x}}{q} \times \sqrt[m+1]{q^{m+1} + gm + g}^{\frac{1}{m+1}}$  will be changed into this following,

$\dot{y} = x\dot{x}\sqrt{xx + 2g}$ , which admits of analytical integration. Now, making use

of the expression contained in Corol. V, that is,  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z} - \frac{\dot{y}}{q} \times \sqrt[m+1]{mg + g}^{\frac{1}{m+1}}$ ,

arising from the assumed constant  $\frac{\dot{y}}{q}$ , and keeping still the limitations of

$m = 1$ ,  $z = xx$ , and  $q = x$ , there results the expression  $\frac{x\dot{x}}{1 - x\sqrt{2g}} = \dot{y}$ , which is not integrable without the help of the logarithms, and consequently gives us none but transcendent curves.

Therefore



Therefore it is plain that we may arrive at the differential formula of the second order,  $z^{m+1} \ddot{x} + \frac{\dot{z}}{z} \times y^{m+1} = y^m \ddot{y}$ , without taking any constant; in which case the integral  $z\dot{x} = y$  will take place; or, fixing for constant the fluxions  $\frac{\dot{x}}{q}$ ,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{q}$ , for example-sake, and then the same integrations will be made as before, that were found in these suppositions.

### EXAMPLE II.

Let us take the equation  $x^m \ddot{x} = \ddot{y} + y\ddot{y}$ . I say, we cannot arrive at it, without taking some constant, except in one case, in which it is  $m = -1$ . To show this plainly, I shall manage the formula in the manner following.

First, I take  $\dot{x}$  for constant, and thence  $\ddot{x} = 0$ . Then  $-\frac{\ddot{y}}{y} = \ddot{y}$ , and by integrating,  $l\frac{\dot{x}}{y} = y^*$ , or  $\frac{\dot{x}}{y} = c^y$ . Make  $c^y = z$ , it will be  $ylc = lz$ , and therefore  $y = \frac{\dot{z}}{z}$ ; and, instead of  $y$ , substituting this value, we shall have  $\frac{z\dot{x}}{z} = c^y$ . But  $c^y = z$ , therefore  $\dot{x} = \dot{z}$ , and  $x = z = c^y$ ; and therefore  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = y$ , an equation to the logarithmic.

Secondly, I propose to investigate how it may succeed on the supposition of another constant,  $\dot{y}$  for example, whence  $\ddot{y} = 0$ . I make  $\dot{x} = sy + cy$ , where  $s$  is a new variable, and  $c$  a given quantity. I go on to second differences, and it will be  $\ddot{x} = s\dot{y}$ ; and, making the substitution, it is  $x^m s\dot{y} = y\dot{y}$ , or  $x^m s = y$ . But  $y = \frac{\dot{x}}{s+c}$ ; then  $ss + cs = x^{-m}\dot{x}$ ; and integrating (omitting

to add a constant),  $\frac{1}{2}ss + cs = \frac{x^{-m+1}}{-m+1}$ , or  $s + c = \sqrt{\frac{2x^{-m+1}}{-m+1} + cc}$ . But

$$\dot{x} = s + c \times y = y \sqrt{\frac{2x^{-m+1}}{-m+1} + cc}; \text{ therefore } \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\frac{2x^{-m+1}}{-m+1} + cc}} = y.$$

\* See § 46. EDITOR.



I proceed to inquire if possibly the logarithmic curve may be concealed under the last formula, which being found above, in the hypothesis of  $\dot{x}$  being constant, it may likewise have place in the other supposition of  $\dot{y}$  being constant. Making  $c = 0$ , it is necessary that the equation  $\sqrt{\frac{2x^{-m+1}}{-m+1}} = x$  should be verified, or else  $2x^{-m+1} = -m+1 \times xx$ . And, that the equation may be found, the same quantity  $-m+1$ , both in the co-efficient and the exponent, ought to be  $= 2$ ; for this to obtain, it follows, that it must be  $m = -1$ .

Therefore, in the formula  $x^m \ddot{x} = \ddot{y} + y\dot{y}$ , by limiting the value of the exponent to  $m = -1$ , we come to a differential equation of the second degree, without assuming a constant, the integral of which is the logarithmic expression  $\frac{\dot{x}}{x} = \dot{y}$ . In any other case we could not obtain the foresaid expression, without fixing upon some infinitesimal quantity of the first order as a constant.

### EXAMPLE III.

It remains that we should propose a differential equation of the other class, at which we cannot arrive without assuming a constant.

I resume the problem: To construct a curve, in which any dignity whatever of the absciss may be in a direct ratio of the second fluxion of the ordinate, compounded with the inverse ratio of the second fluxion of the absciss.

The equation is  $bx^m \ddot{x} = a\ddot{y}$ . Make  $\dot{x} = qp$ ,  $\dot{y} = up$ ; and perform the operations, as in the first Example. Taking the second fluxions, we shall have  $\ddot{x} = p\dot{q}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = u\dot{p}$ ; and, substituting these values, it will be  $bx^m \dot{q} = au$ ; and by integration,  $\int bx^m \dot{q} = au \pm g$ . But  $\dot{y} = up = \frac{u\dot{x}}{q}$ ; then  $a\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{x}}{q} \int bx^m \dot{q} \mp \frac{g\dot{x}}{q}$ . Making  $g = 0$ , in this case, whatever be the value of the symbol  $q$ , it gives us a different curve, if also we do not put the exponent  $m = 0$ , by which the hypothesis will be destroyed, and the problem changed. The same thing may be said if we make constant the fraction  $\frac{\dot{y}}{q}$ ; and from



hence we may conclude, that it is not possible a differential equation of the first degree, without the benefit of a constant, shall restore our formulæ, when it is differenced again; for, if it were so, it would be manifested in any assumption of a constant; and also, the analysis evidences the contrary.

### PROBLEM I.

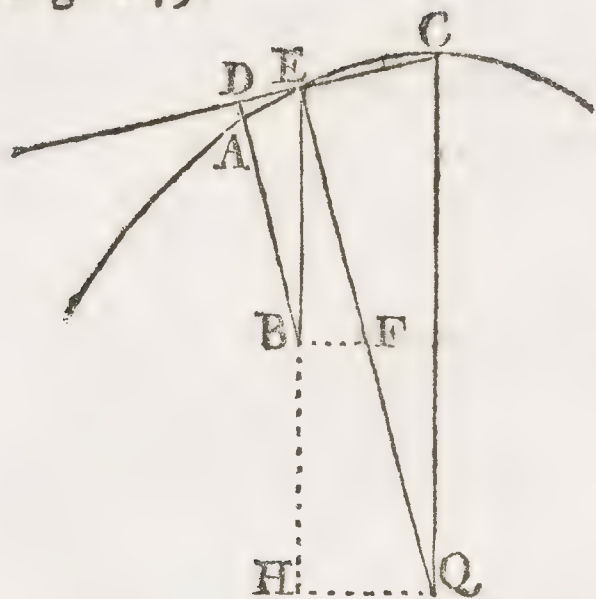
62. The radius of curvature being given, any how expressed by the ordinate of a curve, to find the curve itself.

As, when the curve is given, to find it's radius of curvature, it is called the Direct Method, or Problem of the Radii of Curvature, of which we have treated already; so, when the radius of curvature is given, to find what curve it is to which it belongs, is called the Inverse Problem of the Radii of Curvature. Wherefore, let the radius of curvature be  $= r$ , and be any how given by  $y$ , the ordinate of the curve; and we may take any one of the formulæ for the radii of curvature, which we please; but, first, for the curves referred to a focus; as, for example,  $\frac{y\dot{s}^3}{\dot{x}\dot{s}\dot{s} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is constant, and  $\dot{s}$  is the element of the curve. Then we shall have the equation  $r = \frac{y\dot{s}^3}{\dot{x}\dot{s}\dot{s} - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ ; or else, it being  $\dot{s}\dot{s} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}$ , it is  $\dot{s}\ddot{s} = \dot{y}\ddot{y}$ , because of  $\dot{x}$  constant, and  $r = \frac{y\dot{y}\dot{s}^2}{\dot{x}\dot{y}\dot{s} - y\dot{x}\ddot{s}}$ .

To reduce this equation, I make use of the method of § 49; and therefore I make  $\dot{s} = p\dot{x}$ , whence  $\ddot{s} = p\ddot{x}$ . Then, making the substitutions in the equation, it will be  $r = \frac{p\dot{y}\dot{y}}{p\dot{y} - y\dot{p}}$ , or else  $\frac{p\dot{y} - y\dot{p}}{p\dot{p}} = \frac{\dot{y}}{r}$ ; and then, by integration, because  $r$  is given by  $y$ , it will be  $\frac{y}{p} = \int \frac{\dot{y}}{r} \pm b$ . But  $p = \frac{\dot{s}}{\dot{x}} = \frac{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}{\dot{x}}$ ; therefore the curve will be  $\frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}} = \int \frac{\dot{y}}{r} \pm b$ , an equation reduced to first fluxions, because,  $r$  being given by  $y$ , the integral  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{r}$  may always be had, at least transcendently.



Fig. 149.



Another way. I write the equation,  $r = \frac{y\dot{s}^3}{\dot{x}\dot{s}^2 - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}}$ , in this manner,  $\frac{y\dot{s}^3}{r} = \dot{x}\dot{s}^2 - y\dot{x}\ddot{y}$ .

Then, from the point B, (Fig. 149.) from whence proceed the ordinates BE of the curve required AEC, I draw BF perpendicular to EB, terminated at the radius of curvature EQ; and, making  $BF = p$ ,  $EF = q$ , by the known formulæ of the normal and subnormal, it will be  $q = \frac{y\dot{s}}{\dot{x}}$ ,  $p = \frac{y\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ , or  $\dot{y} = \frac{p\dot{x}}{y}$ . And, by taking the fluxions,

on the supposition of  $\dot{x}$  being constant, it will be  $\ddot{y} = \frac{y\dot{p}\dot{x} - p\dot{x}\dot{y}}{yy}$ . And, making the substitutions in the principal equation, it will be  $\frac{y\dot{s}^3}{r} = \dot{x}\dot{s}^2 - p\dot{x}^2 + \frac{p\dot{x}^2\dot{y}}{y}$ . But  $\dot{s} = \frac{q\dot{x}}{y}$ ; therefore  $\frac{q^3\dot{x}}{r} = qq\dot{x} - yyp + py\dot{y}$ . And, because it is  $\dot{x} = \frac{y\dot{y}}{p}$ , it will be  $\frac{q^3\dot{y}}{r} = qq\dot{y} + ppy - ypp$ . But, because of the right angle EBF, it is  $pp = qq - yy$ , and  $pp = qq - yy$ . Wherefore, making the substitution, we shall have  $\frac{qq\dot{y}}{r} = 2q\dot{y} - y\dot{q}$ ; and, multiplying by  $y$ , and dividing by  $qq$ , it will be  $\frac{y\dot{y}}{r} = \frac{2qy\dot{y} - yy\dot{q}}{qq}$ ; and, by integration, it is  $\int \frac{y\dot{y}}{r} \pm b = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . But  $q = \frac{y\dot{s}}{\dot{x}}$ ; therefore  $\int \frac{y\dot{y}}{r} \pm b = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ .

It may be done thus more simply, by avoiding second fluxions.

Taking the infinitely little arch EC, let the chord CED be produced, to which let BD be perpendicular. Now, if we make  $BD = p$ , by what has been said at § 115, Sect. V, B. II,  $QE = r = \frac{y\dot{y}}{p}$ , and therefore  $\frac{y\dot{y}}{r} = p$ ; and by integration, because  $r$  is given by  $y$ , it is  $\int \frac{y\dot{y}}{r} \pm b = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ ; for  $p = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , by the place now quoted.

Let it be  $r = \frac{y}{b} \sqrt{aa + bb}$ ; then it will be  $\int \frac{b\dot{y}}{\sqrt{aa + bb}} \pm b = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , and by actual integration, (omitting the constant  $b$  for greater simplicity,)  $\frac{b}{\sqrt{aa + bb}} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , and therefore  $b^2\dot{x}^2 + b^2\dot{y}^2 = a^2\dot{x}^2 + b^2\dot{x}^2$ , that is,  $b\dot{y} = a\dot{x}$ , which is the logarithmic spiral of Example V, § 128, Book II.

Instead



Instead of the radius QE, let the co-radius HE =  $z$  be any how given by the ordinate  $y$ . Because of similar triangles, EBD, QEH, it will be EB . BD :: QE . EH; that is,  $y . p :: \frac{y\dot{y}}{\dot{p}} . z$ , and therefore  $z = \frac{p\dot{y}}{\dot{p}}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{y}}{z} = \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ ; and by integration,  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{z} \pm b = lp$ . Make  $z = y$ , then  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{y} \pm b = \int \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ ; and by integrating,  $ly = lp + l\frac{m}{b}$ \*, that is,  $y = \frac{pm}{b}$ . But  $p = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , then  $b\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}} = m\dot{x}$ , and therefore  $b\dot{y} = \dot{x}\sqrt{mm - bb}$ , which is the logarithmic spiral; and, when  $b = b$ ,  $m = \sqrt{aa + bb}$  is the same as the above-cited.

63. For curves referred to an axis, the formula of the radius of curvature is  $\frac{\dot{s}^3}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , putting  $\dot{x}$  constant; and therefore the equation will be  $r = \frac{\dot{s}^3}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ .

I put  $\dot{y} = q\dot{x}$ , whence  $\ddot{y} = \dot{q}\dot{x}$ ; and, making the substitutions, it is  $r = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{x}\dot{q}}$ ; and, instead of  $\dot{x}$ , putting it's value  $\frac{\dot{y}}{q}$ , it will be  $r = \frac{\dot{y} \times \sqrt{1+qq}}{-q\dot{q}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{r} = -\frac{q\dot{q}}{\sqrt{1+qq}}$ . And, by integration,  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{r} \pm b = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+qq}}$ . But  $q = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ ; therefore  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{r} \pm b = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ .

Let  $r = \frac{4yy + aa}{2aa}$ ; then it will be  $\int \frac{2aay}{4yy + aa} \pm b = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . And, by actual integration, omitting the constant  $b$ , it is  $\frac{2y}{\sqrt{4yy + aa}} = \frac{\dot{x}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ , that is,  $2y\dot{y} = a\dot{x}$ ; and by integration,  $yy = ax$ , which is the parabola of the first Example, § 122, Sect. V, Book II.

Instead of the radius, let the co-radius be given, which make =  $z$ , the formula of which (supposing  $\dot{x}$  to be constant,) is  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{y}}$ . Then  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\dot{y}} = z$ ; and making  $\dot{y} = q\dot{x}$ ,  $\ddot{y} = \dot{q}\dot{x}$ , and making the substitutions of these values of  $\ddot{y}$  and  $\dot{x}$ , it will be  $\frac{\dot{y} \times \sqrt{1+qq}}{-q\dot{q}} = z$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{z} = \frac{-q\dot{q}}{1+qq}$ . And, by integration,  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{z} \pm b = -l\sqrt{1+qq}$ . Whence, if  $z$ , or the co-radius, be in such manner given by  $y$ , as that  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{z}$  be a logarithmic expression, we shall have a

\* This equation, as well as the subsequent work, would have been clearer and simpler, if  $m$  had been put for the constant number of which the logarithm is  $b$ . EDITOR.



differential equation of the first degree expressed after the usual manner; in any other case, it will be expressed by logarithmic quantities.

Let it be  $z = \frac{4y^3 + aay}{aa}$ ; we shall have the equation  $\int \frac{aay}{4y^3 + aay} \pm b = -l\sqrt{1 + qq}$ . And, by actual integration, (omitting the constant  $b$ ;) it is  $l \frac{y}{\sqrt{yy + \frac{1}{4}aa}} = l \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + qq}}$ , and therefore  $\frac{yy}{yy + \frac{1}{4}aa} = \frac{1}{1 + qq}$ . And, substituting the value of  $q$ , it is  $2yy = ax$ , and, by integration, it is  $yy = ax$ , the same parabola as before.

64. In the second place, let the radius, or co-radius, of curvature be any how given by the absciss  $x$ ; it is plain that, in this case, we cannot make use of the same reductions we did in the first, because we cannot have the fluents  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{r}$ , or  $\int \frac{\dot{y}}{z}$ , if  $r$  and  $z$  are given by  $x$ .

Taking, therefore, the formula of the radius of curvature, in which  $\dot{x}$  is constant, that is,  $\frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$  for curves referred to an axis, (for, in those referred to a *focus*, the radius, or co-radius, cannot be given by the absciss,) it will be  $r = \frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\dot{y}}$ , and therefore, in the same manner as before, I put  $\dot{y} = q\dot{x}$ , whence  $\ddot{y} = q\dot{x}$ ,  $\ddot{y}\dot{y} = qq\dot{x}\dot{x}$ ; and, making the substitutions,  $r = \frac{(\dot{x}\dot{x} + qq\dot{x}\dot{x})^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-\dot{x}\dot{x}q}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{r} = \frac{-q}{(1 + qq)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ , and, by integration,  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{r} \pm b = \frac{-q}{(1 + qq)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , which is an equation reduced to first fluxions; because  $r$ , being given by  $x$ , the fluent  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{r}$  may always be had, at least transcendently. And, substituting the value of  $q$ , it is  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{r} \pm b = \frac{-\dot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ .

Let it be  $r = 2\sqrt{4aa - 2ax}$ ; then it will be  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{4aa - 2ax}} \pm b = \frac{-\dot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}}$ . And, by actual integration, omitting the constant  $b$ , it will be

$$\frac{-\sqrt{4aa - 2ax}}{2a} = \frac{-\dot{y}}{\sqrt{\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2}}. \text{ And, by squaring, and reducing to a common}$$

denominator, it is  $4aax\dot{x}\dot{x} - 2ax\dot{x}\dot{x} - 2ax\dot{y}\dot{y} = 0$ , that is,  $\dot{y} = \dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{2a - x}{x}}$ , an equation to the cycloid of § 131, Sect. V, B. II.

Instead



Instead of the radius, let the co-radius be given; then  $z = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}}{-\ddot{y}}$ . And putting, in like manner,  $\dot{y} = q\dot{x}$ , it is  $\ddot{y} = q\dot{x}$ ,  $\dot{y}\dot{y} = qq\dot{x}\dot{x}$ ; and making the substitutions, instead of  $\ddot{y}$  and  $\dot{y}\dot{y}$ , it will be  $z = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{x} + qq\dot{x}\dot{x}}{-q\dot{x}}$ , that is,  $\frac{\dot{x}}{z} = \frac{-\dot{q}}{1 + qq}$ ; and, by integration,  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{z} \pm b = \int \frac{-\dot{q}}{1 + qq}$ . But the integral of the *homogeneum comparationis* is the arch of a circle; therefore, if the co-radius shall be given in such manner, as that  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{z}$  is also the arch of a circle, and these arches shall so correspond, as to be to each other as number to number, we shall have the equation reduced to first fluxions, and expressed in common quantities.

Let  $z = 2\sqrt{2ax - xx}$ ; then it will be  $\int \frac{\dot{x}}{2\sqrt{2ax - xx}} = \int \frac{-\dot{q}}{1 + qq}$ . But the integral of the first member is the arch of a circle, the tangent of which is  $\frac{\sqrt{2ax - xx}}{x}$ ; and of the second, is the arch of a circle, the tangent of which is  $q$ . Then it will be  $\frac{\sqrt{2ax - xx}}{x} = q = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}}$ ; therefore  $\dot{y} = \dot{x}\sqrt{\frac{2a - x}{x}}$ , an equation to the same cycloid.

## PROBLEM II.

65. The radius of curvature being given in any manner, in a curve referred to an axis, to find the said curve.

The formula for the radius of curvature is  $\frac{\dot{x}\dot{s}}{\ddot{y}}$ , making  $\dot{s}$  the element of the curve constant; whence the equation will be  $r = \frac{\dot{x}\dot{s}}{\ddot{y}}$ . Call the tangent of the curve  $t$ , and the subtangent  $p$ . It will be  $\frac{\dot{y}\dot{s}}{\dot{y}} = t$ , and, differencing in the hypothesis of  $\dot{s}$  constant, it will be  $\dot{t} = \frac{\dot{y}\dot{s}\dot{s} - y\dot{s}\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ , that is,  $\ddot{y} = \frac{\dot{y}\dot{s}\dot{s} - \dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{t}}{\dot{y}\dot{s}}$ . Wherefore, making the substitutions, it will be  $r = \frac{y\dot{x}\dot{s}\dot{s}}{\dot{y}\dot{s}\dot{s} - \dot{y}\dot{y}\dot{t}}$ . But, because

we



we have  $p = \frac{y\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , and  $t = \frac{y\dot{s}}{\dot{y}}$ , it will be  $\dot{x} = \frac{p\dot{y}}{y}$ ,  $\dot{s} = \frac{t\dot{y}}{y}$ . Then, substituting these values in the equation above, we shall have  $r = \frac{pts}{ty - yt}$ . But  $p = \sqrt{tt - yy}$ ; therefore  $r = \frac{ts\sqrt{tt - yy}}{ty - yt}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{t\dot{y} - y\dot{t}}{t\sqrt{tt - yy}}$ .

The first member of this last equation is in our power, at least transcendently, because  $r$  is a function of  $s$ . Then, in the second, the indeterminates will be easily separated, if we make  $q = \frac{y}{t}$ , by which we shall have a very simple equation,  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{q}}{\sqrt{1 - qq}}$ .

In the formula  $r = \frac{pts}{ty - yt}$ , if, instead of  $t$ , we had taken it's value  $\sqrt{pp + yy}$ , we should have found  $r = \frac{pp + yy \times \dot{s}}{p\dot{y} - y\dot{p}}$ ; and, making  $\frac{y}{p} = z$ , we should also have had a very simple equation,  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1 + zz}$ .

The two differential quantities  $\frac{\dot{q}}{\sqrt{1 - qq}}$  and  $\frac{\dot{z}}{1 + zz}$  are the expressions of the element of the arch of a circle. Whence, if the integral  $\int \frac{\dot{s}}{r}$  shall be algebraïcal, or shall depend on the logarithms, or on higher quadratures, the rectification of the curves required, and the value of the radius of curvature, will suppose the quadrature of the circle. But, on the contrary, each of them may be algebraïcal, if the integral  $\int \frac{\dot{s}}{r}$  agrees with a formula of the circular arch.

Retaining one of the two equations, for example the second,  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1 + zz}$ ; because  $\dot{s} = \frac{t\dot{y}}{y} = \frac{\dot{y}}{y}\sqrt{pp + yy}$ , and  $p = \frac{y}{z}$ , it will be  $\dot{s} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z}\sqrt{1 + zz}$ . Then, substituting this value into the equation, we shall have  $\dot{y} = \frac{rz\dot{z}}{1 + zz \times \sqrt{1 + zz}}$ . Now, it being  $\dot{s} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z}\sqrt{1 + zz}$ , we shall have also  $\dot{s}\dot{s} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{y}\dot{y} + zz\dot{y}\dot{y}}{zz}$ , and therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z}$ .

Make



Make the given radius of curvature  $r = 1 + sz$ . Then the equation  $\frac{\dot{z}}{1+sz} = \frac{\dot{s}}{r}$  will be changed into this,  $\frac{\dot{z}}{1+sz} = \frac{\dot{s}}{1+sz}$ ; from whence we obtain  $z = s$ , and therefore  $r = 1 + sz$ . Substitute this value in the equation  $\dot{y} = \frac{r\dot{z}}{1+sz \times \sqrt{1+sz}}$ , and it will be  $\dot{y} = \frac{\dot{z}}{\sqrt{1+sz}}$ . And, by integration, omitting the constant, it is  $y = \sqrt{1+sz}$ , whence  $z = \sqrt{yy-1}$ . Then, because I retained  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{z}$ , it will be finally  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}}{\sqrt{yy-1}}$ , an equation of the curve required, on the assumed supposition of the radius of curvature. Its construction depends on the quadrature of the hyperbola.

I take the formula of the radius of curvature,  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\ddot{y}\dot{s} - \dot{y}\ddot{s}}{\dot{x}\dot{s}}$ , in which no first fluxion is constant. I dispose the equation thus,  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} \times \frac{\ddot{y}\dot{s} - \dot{y}\ddot{s}}{\dot{s}} = \frac{\dot{s}}{r}$ . The integral of  $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} - \frac{\ddot{s}}{\dot{s}}$  is  $l\dot{y} - l\dot{s}$ , which I make equal to  $lp$ . Then it will be  $\frac{\ddot{y}}{\dot{y}} - \frac{\ddot{s}}{\dot{s}} = \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ ; and  $\frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{s}} = p$ , and then the equation will be  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}} \times \frac{\dot{p}}{p}$ . But  $p = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{s}}$ , and  $\frac{\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{p\dot{p}} = \dot{s}\dot{s} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y}$ ; therefore  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{y}\sqrt{1-p\dot{p}}}{p}$ . And, substituting this value, it will be  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{p}}{\sqrt{1-p\dot{p}}}$ , an equation in which the variables are separated, and consequently may be treated in the manner made use of before.

Let the formula of the radius of curvature be  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = -\frac{\dot{y}\ddot{s}}{\dot{s}\dot{x}}$ , in which  $\dot{y}$  is constant. Make  $\dot{s} = q\dot{y}$ , and therefore  $\ddot{s} = \dot{q}\dot{y}$ . Then  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = -\frac{\dot{y}\dot{q}\dot{y}}{\dot{s}\dot{x}}$ ; but  $\dot{s}\dot{s} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} = qq\dot{y}\dot{y}$ . Whence we have  $\dot{x} = \dot{y}\sqrt{qq-1}$ , and  $\dot{x}\dot{s} = q\dot{y}^2\sqrt{q^2-1}$ . Wherefore, making this substitution, it will be  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = -\frac{\dot{q}}{q\sqrt{qq-1}}$ .



Laſtly, let the formula of the radius of curvature be  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = -\frac{\ddot{x}\dot{y}}{\dot{s}\dot{s}}$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is conſtant. Make  $z = \frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{y}}$ , and therefore  $\dot{z} = -\frac{\ddot{x}\dot{y}}{\dot{y}\dot{y}}$ . Then  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{y}\dot{z}}{\dot{s}\dot{s}}$ . But  $\dot{x} = z\dot{y}$ , and  $\dot{s}\dot{s} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + \dot{y}\dot{y} = z\dot{y}\dot{y} + \dot{y}\dot{y}$ . Whence  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = \frac{\dot{z}}{1 + zz}$ .

Therefore, after whatever manner we operate, the integral  $\int \frac{\dot{s}}{r}$  will always be brought, either to the rectification or quadrature of the circle.

Let the co-radius  $u$  be any how given, to find the curve. Take one of the three formulæ before, that, for example, in which  $\dot{y}$  is taken for conſtant; that is,  $\frac{\dot{s}}{r} = -\frac{\dot{q}}{q\sqrt{qq-1}}$ , in which it is put  $\dot{s} = q\dot{y}$ . The radius will be  $r = \frac{u\dot{s}}{\dot{x}}$ ; and, putting this value in the formula, we ſhall have  $\frac{\dot{s}}{u} = -\frac{\dot{s}\dot{q}}{q\dot{x}\sqrt{qq-1}}$ . But  $\dot{s} = q\dot{y}$ , and  $\dot{x} = \dot{y}\sqrt{qq-1}$ . Whence, making the ſubſtitutions, it will be  $\frac{\dot{s}}{u} = -\frac{\dot{q}}{qq-1}$ . But  $u$  is given by  $s$ ; therefore, &c.

Here it may be obſerved, that, as the integral  $\int \frac{\dot{s}}{r}$  is equal to an expreſſion of a circular arch; ſo the other integral  $\int \frac{\dot{s}}{u}$  will be referred to the quadrature of the hyperbola, or to the logarithms.

66. By like artifices and expedients, or but little different from theſe, many equations, or formulæ, may be reduced to ſecond differentials, which are expreſſed by third, fourth, or higher degrees of fluxions. And, firſt, the method of § 49 may be extended, (yet within certain limitations,) to differential equations of the third, fourth, &c. order. That is to ſay, equations of the third order may always be reduced to the firſt order, provided that either one or the other of the finite variables,  $x$  or  $y$ , is wanting in them. Thoſe of the fourth order may be reduced, if, beſides one or other of the two finite variables,  $x$  or  $y$ , one or other of the firſt fluxions,  $\dot{x}$  or  $\dot{y}$ , be wanting, together with their reſpective functions. Thoſe of the fifth may be reduced, if both the finite variables, and both their firſt fluxions, be wanting in them. Thoſe of the ſixth, if, beſides all this, one or other of their ſecond fluxions be wanting. And ſo on.

Let the equation be  $\dot{x}\dot{y} + \dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} = \dot{x}^4 + \dot{y}^4$ , in which  $\dot{x}$  is taken for conſtant. I make, as uſual,  $p\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , and therefore  $p\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , and  $\dot{p}\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ . Wherefore,  
making



making the substitutions, we shall have  $\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{p} + \dot{x}^3\dot{p} = \dot{x}^4 + \dot{y}^4$ . But  $\dot{y}^4 = p^4\dot{x}^4$ ; therefore it will be  $\ddot{p} + \dot{x}\dot{p} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + p^4\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , an equation reduced to the second order. Make further  $qx = \dot{p}$ , retaining  $\dot{x}$  as constant, and therefore  $\dot{q}\dot{x} = \ddot{p}$ . Then, by substitution, it will be  $\dot{q}\dot{x} + \dot{p}\dot{x} = \dot{x}\dot{x} + p^4\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , that is,  $\dot{q} + \dot{p} = \dot{x} + p^4\dot{x}$ . But  $\dot{x} = \frac{\dot{p}}{q}$ ; therefore  $\dot{q} + \dot{p} = \frac{\dot{p}}{q} + \frac{p^4\dot{p}}{q}$ ; which equation is now reduced to first fluxions.

Let there be a fluxional equation of the fourth order,  $\ddot{y} + \dot{x}\ddot{y} - \dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y} = 0$ , in which let  $\dot{x}$  be constant. Therefore I make  $p\dot{x} = \dot{y}$ , and thence  $\dot{p}\dot{x} = \ddot{y}$ , and  $\ddot{p}\dot{x} = \ddot{y}$ . Therefore, making the substitutions, we shall have  $\ddot{p} + \dot{x}\ddot{p} - \dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{p} = 0$ ; an equation which is a case of the foregoing Example, and which therefore we know how to manage; and which will easily be reduced to first fluxions.

The method of § 49, found some time ago by S. Count *James Riccati*, was now first known to me; but the foregoing application, as also the second inverse Problem concerning Radii of Curvature, I have learned of him only since the second Tome of the Commentaries of the Institute of *Bologna* is fallen into my hands. And, indeed, something too late for me, because I was now at the close of the impression of this my Work; nor could I take the advantage of the other learned Dissertations, neither of P. *Vincent Riccati*, son of the aforesaid gentleman, nor of S. *Gabriel Manfredi*, therein inserted. Therefore it must suffice that I have just named them to the readers, that they may there find them, and be improved and instructed by them.

67. Having shown the aforesaid application, or improvement of the method of § 49, I shall go on to other equations, and to other expedients. Therefore let the equation be  $p\dot{y}\ddot{y} = p\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y} - 2p\dot{x}\ddot{x}\dot{y} - \dot{p}\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y}$ , in which  $p$  is any how given by  $x$  and  $y$ , and now the element of the curve,  $\dot{s}$ , is taken for constant. Because  $\dot{s}$  is constant, it will be  $\dot{x}\dot{x} = -\dot{y}\dot{y}$ ; then, substituting this value instead of  $\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , it will be  $p\dot{y}\ddot{y} = p\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y} + 2p\dot{y}\ddot{y} - \dot{p}\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y}$ , that is, striking out the superfluous terms,  $\dot{p}\dot{x}\dot{x}\dot{y} = p\dot{y}\ddot{y} + p\dot{x}\dot{x}\ddot{y}$ , or  $\frac{\dot{p}}{p} = \frac{\dot{y}\ddot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{x}} + \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ . And, instead of  $\dot{y}\ddot{y}$ , putting it's value  $-\dot{x}\dot{x}$ , it will be  $\frac{\dot{p}}{p} = -\frac{\dot{x}}{\dot{x}} + \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{y}}$ . And lastly, integrating by the logarithms,  $lp = l\dot{y} - l\dot{x} - l\dot{s}$ ,  $\dot{s}$  being constant; and therefore  $p = \frac{\dot{y}}{\dot{x}\dot{s}}$ : which equation is reduced to second fluxions.



Let the equation be  $b\dot{z}\ddot{x} - 3b\ddot{z}\dot{x} - \dot{b}\dot{z}\ddot{x} = 0$ , in which  $b$  is any how given by  $x$  and  $z$ . Let us assume the following fictitious equation,  $b^m \dot{z}^n \ddot{x}^r = \text{constant}$ ; where  $m, n, r$ , are unknown exponents of powers, to be determined by the process. Then, by taking the fluxions, we shall have  $rb^m \dot{z}^n \ddot{x}^{r-1} \dot{\ddot{x}} + nb^m \ddot{x}^r \dot{z}^{n-1} \dot{\ddot{z}} + mb^{m-1} \dot{b} \dot{z}^n \ddot{x}^r = 0$ , which, being divided by  $b^{m-1} \dot{z}^{n-1} \ddot{x}^{r-1}$ , will be reduced to  $rb\dot{z}\ddot{x} + nb\ddot{z}\dot{x} + m\dot{b}\dot{z}\ddot{x} = 0$ . This equation being compared, term by term, with the principal equation proposed, we shall have  $r = 1, n = -3, m = -1$ ; wherefore, instead of the fictitious equation  $b^m \dot{z}^n \ddot{x}^r = \text{constant}$ , we shall have the true one,  $\frac{\ddot{x}}{b\dot{z}^3} = \text{constant}$ , which is the integral of the proposed equation.

Also, by the way of the logarithms, we may obtain the same integration. I resume the equation  $b\dot{z}\ddot{x} - 3b\ddot{z}\dot{x} - \dot{b}\dot{z}\ddot{x} = 0$ . I divide it by  $b\dot{z}\ddot{x}$ ; it will be  $\frac{\dot{\ddot{x}}}{\ddot{x}} - \frac{3\ddot{z}}{\dot{z}} - \frac{\dot{b}}{b} = 0$ , and by integration,  $l\ddot{x} - l\dot{z}^3 - lb = \text{to a constant logarithm}$ . Therefore  $\frac{\ddot{x}}{b\dot{z}^3}$  is equal to a constant quantity.

---

### ADVERTISEMENT.

---

68. I SHALL finish these Institutions with an Advertisement, which is this; that the ingenious Analyst must endeavour, with all his skill, in the solution of Problems, to avoid second fluxions, and much more those of a higher order; and this by means of various expedients, which will offer themselves commodiously on the spot. Such artifices may be seen, as they are made use of by famous Mathematicians, in the Problems of the Elastic Curves, the Catenaria, the Velaria, in that of Isoperimetral Curves, and in others of this kind; the solutions of which may be seen in the *Leipscic Acts*, and other works of this nature: by which a learner may acquire such skill and dexterity, as will be very beneficial to him.

END OF THE FOURTH BOOK.

---

AN



---

# AN ADDITION

TO THE FOREGOING

## ANALYTICAL INSTITUTIONS;

Being a Paper of Mr. *Colson's*, containing a Specimen of the Manner in which Two or more Persons may entertain themselves, by proposing and answering curious Questions in the Mathematicks.

---

THE Manuscript of this little piece appears to be a first draught, and only a part, of what Mr. *Colson* intended to draw up : yet, I persuade myself, it is sufficient to point out to the readers of it the way in which several persons may amuse themselves with proposing and answering Questions of this kind. Those readers, who wish to see more of this, may find it in the VIth Section of Mr. *Colson's* Comment on Sir ISAAC NEWTON's *Fluxions*. They may also, with a little attention, propose and solve, in the same manner, any of the Questions in these Volumes.

“ A *Problem* is supposed to be managed between two persons, the *Querist* and the *Respondent* : the *Data* are such numbers or quantities as are given or supplied by the *Querist* ; the *Assumpta* or *Quæsitæ* are such as are assumed or found by the *Respondent*. ”

---

### PROBLEM I.

---

“ *QUERIST.* I give you three numbers, 4, 5, and 10 ; I require a fourth,

*RESPONDENT.* I assume  $x$  to denote that fourth.

*Q.* So that, if from the product of this into the third, the first be subtracted,

R. Then



R. Then the remainder will be denoted by  $10x - 4$ .

Q. And if the remainder be divided by the first,

R. The quotient will be denoted by  $\frac{10x - 4}{4}$ ;

Q. The Quotient will be equal to the second number.

R. Then the equation is  $\frac{10x - 4}{4} = 5$ ; whence  $10x - 4 = 20$ , and  $10x = 24$ , and  $x = \frac{24}{10} = 2.4$ ."

## PROBLEM II.

“Q. A certain number of shillings,

R. That number shall be denoted by  $x$ ;

Q. Was to be distributed among a certain number of poor people;

R. The number of poor shall be  $y$ .

Q. Now if three shillings were given to each, there would be 8 wanting;

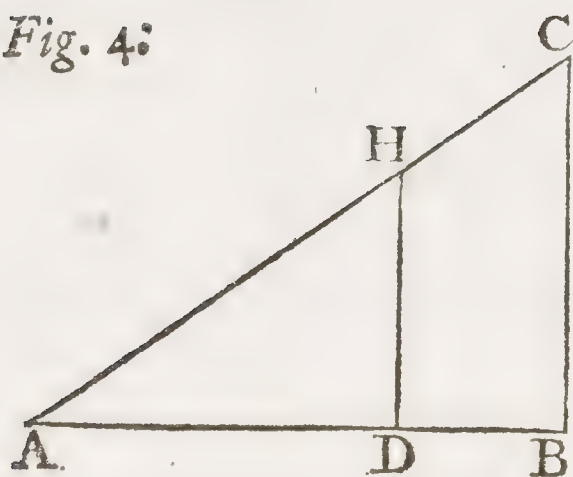
R. Then  $x = 3y - 8$ .

Q. But if two were given to each, there would be 3 to spare.

R. Then  $x = 2y + 3 = 3y - 8$ , or  $y = 11$ , the number of poor; and thence  $x = 2y + 3 = 22 + 3 = 25$ , the number of shillings."

## PROBLEM III.

Fig. 4:



“Q. In the triangle ABC, I give you the sides  $AC = a$ ,  $BC = b$ , and the base  $AB = c$ ; you are to find in this such a point D, R. I will assume  $AD = x$ ; then  $DB = a - x$ ; Q. That drawing DH parallel to BC, R. Then it will be  $AB (c) \cdot$

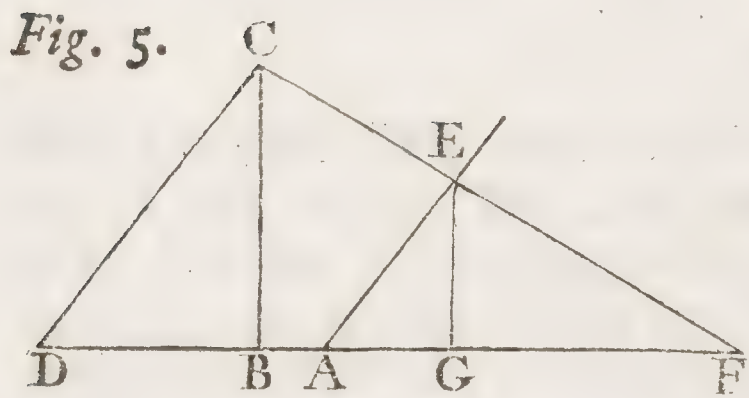
$BC (b) :: AD (x) \cdot DH = \frac{bx}{c}$ ; Q. The square of DH may be equal to the rectangle of AD and DB.

R. Then  $\frac{bbxx}{cc} = x \times \overline{a - x}$ , and  $\frac{bbx}{cc} = a - x$ ,

and  $bbx = acc - ccx$ , and  $bbx + ccx = acc$ , and  $x = \frac{acc}{bb + cc}$ ."



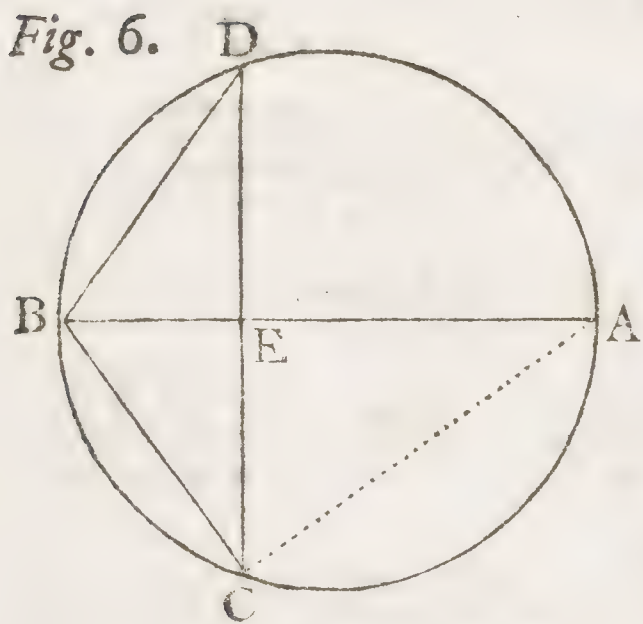
## PROBLEM IV.



“ Q. I give you in position the two right lines AF, AE, and a point C in netiber of those lines; R. Then I can continue AF to D, and draw CD parallel to AE; and as AD will be given, I shall make  $AD = a$ . And I can let fall the perpendicular CB, which will be given also; and therefore I will make  $CB = b$ . Q. You are to draw the line CEF

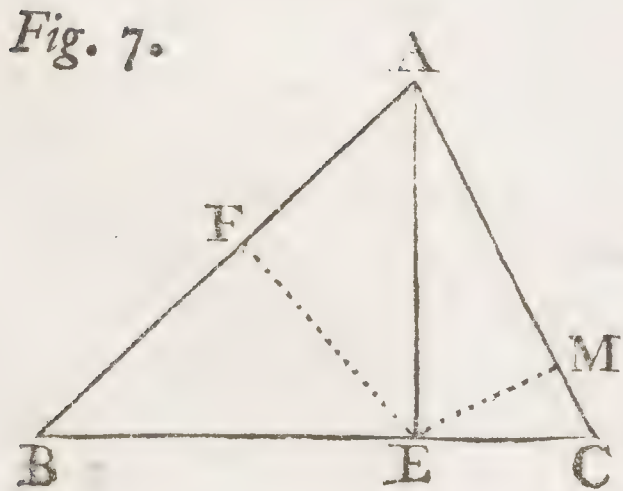
in such a manner, as that it shall cut off the triangle AEF equal in area to the given plane  $cc$ . I will let fall the perpendicular EG, and make the base  $AF = x$ . And then, by similar triangles, it will be  $DF (a + x) \cdot AF (x) :: DC \cdot AE :: CB (b) \cdot EG = \frac{bx}{a + x}$ . But the area of the triangle AEF is  $\frac{1}{2}AF \times EG = \frac{1}{2}x \times \frac{bx}{a + x}$ . Therefore  $\frac{bxx}{2a + 2x} = cc$ . [From which quadratick equation the value of  $x$  is easily obtained by § 74, Sect. II, Book I.]

## PROBLEM V.



" Q. I give you the isosceles triangle CDB ;  
 R. Then I will make  $CD = a$ ,  $BC = b$  ; I will  
 bisect  $CD$  in  $E$ , and draw the indefinite line  $BEA$ .  
 Q. The diameter of the circle is required in which it  
 may be inscribed. R. Let  $AB = x$  be the dia-  
 meter, and the circle  $ACBD$ . Now, because of  
 similar triangles, it is  $AB (x) \cdot BC (b) :: BC (b) \cdot$   
 $BE = \frac{bb}{x}$ . But  $BE = \sqrt{BC^2 - CE^2} = \sqrt{bb - \frac{1}{4}aa}$ .  
 Therefore  $\frac{bb}{x} = \sqrt{bb - \frac{1}{4}aa}$ , and  $x = \frac{bb}{\sqrt{bb - \frac{1}{4}aa}}$  . "

## PROBLEM VI.



“ Q. In the triangle ABC, I give you the three sides,  $AB = a$ ,  $AC = b$ , and  $BC = c$ ; and letting fall the perpendicular AE, I require the segments of the base, BE and EC. R. I make  $BE = x$ ; then is  $EC = c - x$ . But  $AB^2 - BE^2 = AE^2 = AC^2 - EC^2$ ; that is,  $aa - xx = (AE^2) = bb - cc + 2cx - xx$ ; from which  $x = \frac{aa - bb + cc}{2c}$ .”

PRO.







---

# AN INDEX,

POINTING OUT

THE MATTER CONTAINED IN EACH ARTICLE, OR MINOR SECTION,  
OF THESE TWO VOLUMES.

---

## VOLUME I. BOOK I.

THE ANALYSIS OF FINITE QUANTITIES.

---

SECT. I. Of the first Notions and Operations of the Analysis of Finite Quantities.

---

§		Page
1.	THE operations of Algebra, what	1
2.	Positive and negative quantities distinguished	2
3.	The signs of positive and negative quantities, and other marks explained	ibid.
4.	Quantities divided into simple and compound	ibid.
5.	Addition of simple quantities	3
6.	Subtraction of simple quantities	ibid.
7.	Multiplication of simple quantities	4
8.	Notation of simple powers	5
9.	Names of the powers, and their distinction into positive and negative	ibid.
10.	Division of simple quantities	6
11.	When quotients are to be represented as fractions	ibid.
12.	The sign of the quotient, what	7
13.	Signs reciprocal in simple fractions	ibid.
14.	Roots of simple fractions extracted	ibid.
15.	Signs of roots; and impossible roots	8
16.	Roots extracted of imperfect powers	ibid.
17.	Addition of compound quantities	ibid.
18.	Subtraction of compound quantities	9
19.	Multiplication of compound quantities	ibid.
20.	Multiplication how insinuated	10
21.	Powers of compound quantities, how insinuated; how actually performed	ibid.
	VOL. II.	22. Powers



§		Page
22.	<i>Powers raised by Sir Isaac Newton's Binomial Theorem</i>	11
23.	<i>Division of compound quantities</i>	12
24.	<i>Process of division</i>	13
25.	<i>The square-root extracted</i>	15
26.	<i>The cube-root extracted</i>	16
27.	<i>The biquadratick root extracted</i>	17
28.	<i>The fifth and higher roots extracted</i>	18
29.	<i>Notation of algebraïck fractions</i>	ibid.
30.	<i>Fractions, how reduced</i>	ibid.
31.	<i>Fractions reduced to a common denominator</i>	19
32.	<i>Fractions, how added and subtracted</i>	21
33.	<i>————, how multiplied</i>	ibid.
34.	<i>————, how divided</i>	22
35.	<i>Roots of fractions, how extracted</i>	23
36.	<i>Greatest common divisor, how found</i>	24
37.	<i>Surds, how reduced</i>	27
38.	<i>Radicals, how reduced to the same denomination</i>	ibid.
39.	<i>Surds, how added and subtracted</i>	28
40.	<i>————, how multiplied</i>	29
41.	<i>Surds multiplied by surds</i>	ibid.
42.	<i>———— having rational co-efficients</i>	ibid.
43.	<i>———— sometimes may become rational</i>	ibid.
44.	<i>———— may have their rational co-efficients brought under the vinculum</i>	30
45.	<i>Different surds, how multiplied</i>	ibid.
46.	<i>————, how divided</i>	31
47.	<i>————, when the index is the same</i>	ibid.
48.	<i>————, when the index also is different</i>	ibid.
49.	<i>The square root of surds extracted</i>	32
50.	<i>Powers, how calculated, when the exponents are integers</i>	33
51.	<i>————, when they are fractions</i>	ibid.
52.	<i>————, how multiplied or divided</i>	34
53.	<i>Powers raised or roots extracted, by their exponents</i>	35
54.	<i>This extended to compound quantities</i>	36
55.	<i>Simple divisors, how found; as also compound divisors</i>	ibid.
56.	<i>Compound formulæ, how to resolve</i>	38
57.	<i>How to remove the co-efficient of the first term</i>	40

---

SECT. II. Of Equations, and of Plane Determinate Problems.

§		Page
58.	<i>Equations and their affections, what</i>	40
59.	<i>A problem, what</i>	41
		60. <i>When</i>



§	Page
60. When problems are determinate, when indeterminate	41
61. Known and unknown quantities, how distinguished	ibid.
62. Equations, how derived	42
63. Some lines in a figure to be denominated by inference	43
64. Sometimes new lines are to be drawn	ibid.
65. Equations, how formed from different values of the same quantity	44
66. When angles are concerned, how to proceed	46
67. Equations, how reduced	47
68. ——— by multiplication	ibid.
69. ——— by division	48
70. ——— by raising powers	ibid.
71. Equations, how resolved	49
72. ——— further resolved	50
73. ——— having simple powers	ibid.
74. Affected quadratics, how resolved	51
75. Ambiguous sign, its use	ibid.
76. Imaginary quantities, their use	52
77. Identical Equations, what to be learned from them	53
78. Equations and problems, how divided	54
79. Equations may sometimes be depressed to a lower degree	ibid.
80. Several unknown quantities often required in a problem	55
81. How these are to be eliminated	56
82. ——— sometimes by comparison	ibid.
83. ——— how when there are several equations	57
84. Sometimes the number of equations is insufficient	58
85. Sometimes more than sufficient, and thence the problem may become impossible	59
86. How to construct simple equations geometrically	ibid.
87. ——— if they consist of several terms	60
88. The terms of an equation may be transformed, and so fitted for construction	61
89. How complicate terms may be transformed	ibid.
90. Other fractions constructed	62
91. Radicals, how constructed	63
92. How radicals may be transformed in order to construction	64
93. Quadratics constructed without transformation	ibid.
94. Affected quadratics, how constructed independently of their solution	66
95. ——— otherwise constructed	68
96. An arithmetical problem	70
97. A problem of equable motion	ibid.
98. A famous problem of Archimedes	72
99. An arithmetical problem	73
100. A geometrical problem	ibid.
101. Another	74
102. Another	75
103. Another, producing an identical equation	76



§		Page
104.	<i>A geometrical, or rather arithmetical problem</i>	77
105.	<i>A geometrical problem</i>	79
106.	<i>Another</i>	80
107.	<i>Another</i>	82
108.	<i>A trigonometrical problem, with a general solution</i>	83
109.	<i>A geometrical problem</i>	87
110.	<i>The trisection of an angle</i>	89

SECT. III. The Construction of *Loci*, or Geometrical Places, not exceeding the Second Degree.

§		Page
111.	<i>Variable quantities what, and what the law by which they vary</i>	90
112.	<i>General precepts for the construction of loci, with examples</i>	91
113.	<i>Different equations require different loci, and vice versâ</i>	92
114.	<i>When the locus will be a right line</i>	ibid.
115.	<i>When a conic section</i>	ibid.
116.	<i>Loci, or curves, distinguished into orders</i>	ibid.
117.	<i>The loci to a right line constructed</i>	ibid.
118.	<i>The locus when one variable vanishes</i>	94
119.	<i>The loci to a circle constructed</i>	95
120.	<i>The simplest loci to the parabola constructed</i>	97
121.	<i>———— to the hyperbola</i>	98
122.	<i>———— to the hyperbola between its asymptotes</i>	99
123.	<i>———— to the ellipsis</i>	100
124.	<i>How the diameters may be found, if not given</i>	101
125.	<i>To find the loci when referred to a parameter</i>	102
126.	<i>The loci to the conic sections distributed into three species</i>	103
127.	<i>Loci of the first species constructed, with examples</i>	ibid.
128.	<i>———— of the second species constructed</i>	106
129.	<i>———— of the third species constructed</i>	108
130.	<i>Complicate loci of any species reduced to simple by substitution, with examples</i>	109
131.	<i>General construction of the loci to the hyperbola between the asymptotes, with examples</i>	119
132.	<i>A geometrical problem, constructed by the parabola</i>	123
133.	<i>Another, constructed by the hyperbola between the asymptotes</i>	ibid.
134.	<i>A problem with three cases, constructed by the parabola, ellipsis, and hyperbola</i>	124
135.	<i>A locus to the conic sections constructed</i>	127
136.	<i>Another</i>	128
		137. An-



§		Page
137.	<i>Another</i>	130
138.	<i>Another</i>	131
139.	<i>Another</i>	133
140.	<i>Another</i>	134
141.	<i>A method to determine majority and minority, in complicate quantities</i>	137
142.	<i>A geometrical problem</i>	ibid.
143.	<i>A specimen of the demonstration of these examples</i>	138

SECT. IV. Of Solid Problems and their Equations.

§		Page
144.	<i>The roots of equations, what</i>	140
145.	<i>Or otherwise, the several divisors of an equation</i>	141
146.	<i>Equations may be resolved by division, when their roots are known</i>	ibid.
147.	<i>How to know the constitution of the several co-efficients</i>	142
148.	<i>When the second term will be wanting</i>	ibid.
149.	<i>How the absence of a term is denoted</i>	ibid.
150.	<i>Surd roots, and imaginary roots, always proceed in pairs</i>	ibid.
151.	<i>Affections of the roots, how distinguished</i>	143
152.	<i>Affections of the roots of equations of the third or fourth degree</i>	144
153.	<i>The positive roots may be made negative, and vice versâ</i>	ibid.
154.	<i>The roots of an equation may be increased or diminished at pleasure</i>	145
155.	<i>Or they may be multiplied or divided at pleasure</i>	147
156.	<i>The reason of these operations</i>	ibid.
157.	<i>— and their use</i>	ibid.
158.	<i>How equations are freed from fractions or surds</i>	148
159.	<i>Conditions for expunging radicals</i>	149
160.	<i>The second term of an equation may be taken away</i>	ibid.
161.	<i>— or the third term</i>	150
162.	<i>— or the last but one, if the second is wanting</i>	ibid.
163.	<i>— or any other, on a certain condition</i>	151
164.	<i>Or an equation may be completed, or raised higher</i>	ibid.
165.	<i>Problems may often be reduced to a lower degree by simple divisors</i>	ibid.
166.	<i>— and sometimes by compound divisors</i>	152
167.	<i>Equations of the fourth degree may often be reduced by two quadratick divisors</i>	ibid.
168.	<i>This reduction performed by a general canon</i>	154
169.	<i>Sometimes a biquadratick may be reduced to a quadratick</i>	156
170.	<i>Sometimes higher equations may be resolved by the same method</i>	ibid.
171.	<i>This exemplified in equations of the fifth degree</i>	158
172.	<i>Equations of the sixth degree resolved</i>	160
	6	173. The



§		Page
173.	<i>The same method may be applied to higher equations</i>	163
174.	——— <i>applied to the solution of an arithmetical problem</i>	164
175.	——— <i>to a geometrical problem</i>	165
176.	——— <i>to another</i>	166
177.	<i>How higher equations may sometimes be avoided</i>	167
178.	<i>How otherwise, by finding two values of the same quantity</i>	168
179.	——— <i>exemplified in a geometrical problem</i>	ibid.
180.	<i>Solid problems may be solved by Cardan's rule, or by construction</i>	171
181.	<i>How by the four cases of Cardan's rule</i>	ibid.
182.	——— <i>by the second case of the same rule</i>	ibid.
183.	——— <i>by the third</i>	172
184.	——— <i>by the fourth</i>	ibid.
185.	<i>Other expressions of the same roots</i>	ibid.
186.	<i>To distinguish when these roots are real, and when imaginary</i>	173
187.	<i>A compendium by the three cubic roots of unity</i>	174
188.	<i>Example of this reduction</i>	ibid.
189.	<i>Examples without the formula</i>	175
190.	<i>Equations of the fourth degree resolved</i>	176
191.	<i>Equations resolved geometrically, by a combination of loci</i>	177
192.	<i>When two of the roots will be equal, when nothing, when imaginary</i>	178
193.	<i>The loci should be such, as afford the simplest construction</i>	ibid.
194.	<i>To distinguish these loci</i>	179
195.	<i>Cautions to be observed</i>	ibid.
196.	<i>Example of the construction of a cubic equation</i>	ibid.
197.	——— <i>by two parabolas</i>	181
198.	——— <i>by a parabola and an equilateral hyperbola</i>	ibid.
199.	——— <i>by a circle and hyperbola</i>	ibid.
200.	<i>These equations constructed by various loci, with examples</i>	182
201.	——— <i>by given loci, or such as are similar to given</i>	185
202.	<i>Construction of equations of the fifth and sixth degree</i>	191
203.	——— <i>of the seventh or eighth degree</i>	193
204.	——— <i>of higher degrees</i>	194
205.	<i>All equations may be constructed by a locus of the same degree</i>	ibid.
206.	<i>Use of this method</i>	195
207.	——— <i>exemplified by a problem</i>	ibid.
208.	<i>The same otherwise constructed</i>	196
209.	<i>A simpler case of the same problem</i>	ibid.
210.	<i>The same still pursued</i>	ibid.
211.	——— <i>constructed otherwise</i>	197
212.	——— <i>extended to higher cases</i>	ibid.
213.	<i>The loci exemplified by other problems</i>	ibid.
214.	——— <i>by another problem</i>	199
215.	——— <i>by another problem, for angular sections</i>	200
216.	<i>Other cases of this problem constructed</i>	203
	217. <i>The</i>	



§		Page
217.	<i>The same constructed another way</i>	205
218.	<i>raised higher</i>	206
219.	<i>higher still</i>	ibid.

# SECT. V. Of the Construction of *Loci* which exceed the Second Degree.

§		Page
210.	<i>Two ways to construct the higher loci</i>	207
221.	<i>The first manner is by finding an indefinite number of points</i>	ibid.
222.	<i>The ordinates at right angles to the absciss</i>	208
223.	<i>An example of describing the curve by points</i>	ibid.
224.	<i>The sign of the axis is ambiguous in even powers</i>	209
225.	<i>To find where the curve cuts the axis</i>	ibid.
226.	<i>The more points are found the better</i>	ibid.
227.	<i>To find when the curve can have an asymptote</i>	ibid.
228.	<i>Asymptote found by changing the equation</i>	210
229.	<i>Cautions to be observed in finding asymptotes</i>	ibid.
230.	<i>To find whether the curve be convex or concave towards its axis</i>	ibid.
231.	<i>Further to determine the forms of the curves, with examples</i>	211
232.	<i>Examples to determine when the ordinates are real</i>	214
233.	<i>To determine the same when the equations are irreducible</i>	218
234.	<i>which may be done by finding points</i>	219
235.	<i>An objection obviated</i>	ibid.
236.	<i>Example for determining the forms of the loci from the equation</i>	220
237.	<i>Another example for the same purpose</i>	221
238.	<i>Example of the curve called the Witch</i>	222
239.	<i>Another example, being the Conchoid of Nichomedes</i>	223
240.	<i>Another case of the same curve</i>	225
241.	<i>A third case of the same curve</i>	227
242.	<i>The method improved of describing curves by points</i>	228
243.	<i>improved by the conic sections</i>	231
244.	<i>by parabolas of higher degrees</i>	ibid.
245.	<i>The first cubical parabola constructed</i>	232
246.	<i>The first parabola of the fourth degree constructed</i>	ibid.
247.	<i>of the fifth degree constructed</i>	233
248.	<i>of any degree</i>	234
249.	<i>Construction of other succeeding parabolas</i>	ibid.
250.	<i>Reduplication of the curve produced by squaring the equation</i>	ibid.
251.	<i>Construction of hyperboloids</i>	235
252.	<i>of higher hyperboloids</i>	236
253.	<i>Other hyperboloids constructed</i>	ibid.
	254. <i>Ob-</i>	



§		Page
254.	Observation on the forms of the first paraboloids	237
255.	———— of higher paraboloids and hyperboloids	ibid.
256.	Curves of several terms constructed, in three cases	238
257.	Example of the first case	ibid.
258.	Another example	239
259.	Another	ibid.
260.	The co-ordinates may make any angle	240
261.	The second case of curves constructed	241
262.	The third case constructed, with a general example	ibid.
263.	To separate the indeterminates when involved	ibid.
264.	Example of the construction of these loci	242
265.	Another locus constructed	ibid.
266.	An observation	243
267.	Conclusion of the examples	ibid.

SECT. VI. Of the Method *De Maximis et Minimis*, of the Tangents of Curves, of Contrary Flexure and Regression ; making use only of Common Algebra.

§		Page
268.	To find the maxima and minima of quantities, by comparing the equation with another which hath equal roots	244
269.	To find the same by multiplying the equation by an arithmetical progression	245
270.	Tangents and perpendiculars to curves, how found	247
271.	Example of this	248
272.	How to choose a convenient progression	249
273.	The problem solved another way	ibid.
274.	Points of contrary flexure and regression, what, and how found	249
275.	To distinguish contrary flexures from regressions, and maxima from minima	251



## VOLUME II. BOOK II.

## THE ANALYSIS OF QUANTITIES INFINITELY SMALL.

SECT. I. Of the Notion or Notation of *Differentials*, of several Orders, and the Method of calculating with the same.

§		Page
1.	<i>Variable quantities, what</i>	1
2.	<i>Constant quantities, what. Notation of each</i>	2
3.	<i>A fluxion, or differential, what</i>	ibid.
4.	<i>Fluxions, how expressed. A proof, from the incommensurability of some quantities, that there are infinitesimals of several orders</i>	4
5.	<i>Fluxions of the higher orders, how represented</i>	5
6.	<i>THEOREM I, with its corollaries; showing the existence and some properties of infinitesimals of several orders</i>	ibid.
7.	<i>THEOREM II. Other properties of infinitesimals</i>	7
8.	<i>THEOREM III. The versed sine of an infinitesimal arch is an infinitesimal of the second degree; and the difference between the right sine and the tangent of that arch is an infinitesimal of the third degree</i>	8
9.	<i>Coroll. 1. In an infinitesimal arch, the tangent, arch, chord, and right sine, may be assumed as equal</i>	ibid.
10.	<i>Coroll. 2. If the radius of an infinitesimal angle be also an infinitesimal, the arch and its right sine will be infinitesimals of the second order, and the versed sine will be an infinitesimal of the third order</i>	ibid.
11.	<i>Coroll. 3. Infinitesimals of the first and second order in curve lines</i>	9
12.	<i>SCHOL. If the first fluxion of either the absciss, ordinate, or curve, be taken constant, the fluxions of the other two will be variable. The supposition of a constant first fluxion shortens and facilitates calculations</i>	ibid.
13.	<i>The foregoing conclusions are not affected by the angle of the co-ordinates</i>	11
14.	<i>A LEMMA. What is the ratio of angles to each other</i>	ibid.
15.	<i>THEOREM IV. 16. Coroll. Some properties of the involute, evolute, and radius of curvature</i>	12
17.	<i>THEOREM V. 18. Coroll. 19. Coroll. 2. Properties of three perpendiculars to as many points in a curve, infinitely near to each other, and of the angle at the middle point</i>	13
	<i>VOL. II. Z z 20. THE-</i>	



§		Page
20.	THEOREM VI. <i>The difference of the versed sines of two equal infinitesimal arches of circles, the diameters of which differ only by an infinitesimal, is an infinitesimal of the third order</i>	13
21.	THEOREM VII. 22. Coroll. <i>Properties of infinitesimals when the curve is referred to a focus</i>	14, 15
23.	SCHOLIUM I. <i>A difficulty obviated</i>	16
24.	SCHOLIUM II. <i>Some further observations on infinitesimals. Two important circumstances to be considered. Caution to be observed in the use of them</i>	ibid.
25.	<i>Rule to find the fluxions of simple quantities</i>	17
26.	<i>— when the quantities are multiplied together</i>	18
27.	<i>— for finding the fluxions of fractions, with examples</i>	ibid.
28.	<i>— for finding the fluxions of powers</i>	19
29.	<i>Finding of second fluxions, or higher orders</i>	21

## SECT. II. The Method of Tangents.

§		Page
30.	<i>Finding tangents to curves by a general formula for the subtangent</i>	24
31.	<i>Second fluxions have no place in finding tangents</i>	25
32.	<i>Several formulæ for the tangent, subtangent, normal, &amp;c.</i>	ibid.
33.	<i>The angle made by the tangent and subtangent may be found</i>	ibid.
34.	<i>The same things may be done when the curve is referred to a focus</i>	26
35.	<i>Example 1. To find all these lines in the parabola</i>	ibid.
36.	<i>Example 2. To find the same in parabolas of all orders</i>	28
37.	<i>Example 3. To find the subtangent for the Apollonian hyperbola, and all others, between the asymptotes</i>	29
38.	<i>Example 4. To find the same for the circle</i>	30
39.	<i>Example 5. To find the subtangents in ellipses, and hyperbolas of all orders</i>	ibid.
40.	<i>To find the asymptotes</i>	32
41.	<i>Example in a general equation</i>	ibid.
42.	<i>Another example to find asymptotes</i>	33
43.	<i>When the angle of the co-ordinates is not a right angle</i>	34
44.	<i>When the curves are not algebraical but mechanical</i>	35
45.	<i>Example in the cycloid</i>	36
46.	<i>Another way more general</i>	37
47.	<i>Example, when the given curve is a circle</i>	38
48.	<i>Example 2. When the given curve is a parabola</i>	39
49.	<i>The subtangent found from the generation of the curve</i>	ibid.
		50, 51.



§		Page
50, 51.	<i>Another example of this</i>	40, 41
52.	<i>Another way</i>	41
53.	<i>More generally</i>	ibid.
54.	<i>Observation when the curves become right lines</i>	ibid.
55, 56.	<i>Tangents drawn to spirals; with examples</i>	42, 43
57, 58.	<i>The formula of the subtangent more simple; with an example</i>	44
59.	<i>Tangents drawn from the generation of the curve</i>	45
60.	<i>Particular cases of this</i>	46
61.	<i>Drawing tangents to a curve by means of another curve</i>	ibid.
62.	<i>An example of this in the cissoid</i>	47
63.	<i>The same thing done more expeditiously</i>	ibid.
64.	<i>Drawing tangents to a curve from its relation to another curve</i>	48
65.	<i>Example in the quadratrix</i>	49
66.	<i>Drawing tangents to a curve from its relation to two other curves</i>	ibid.
67.	<i>Example in the logarithmic spiral</i>	50
68.	<i>A difficulty started in the business of drawing tangents, when the expression of the subtangent becomes <math>\frac{0}{0}</math>.</i>	51
69.	<i>This may be removed by multiplying by arithmetical progressions</i>	52
70.	<i>This method confirmed by recurring to the first principles of fluxions</i>	55
71.	<i>The same difficulty removed in the construction of curves</i>	56

### SECT. III. Of the Maxima and Minima of Quantities.

§		Page
72.	<i>The foundation of the maxima and minima, and their formulæ for ordinates</i>	58
73.	<i>Applied to curve lines</i>	59
74.	<i>The use of this method</i>	60
75.	<i>Exemplified in the circle</i>	ibid.
76, 77.	<i>More examples</i>	61
78.	<i>To distinguish a maximum from a minimum</i>	62
79.	<i>Another example</i>	ibid.
80.	<i>A difficulty removed</i>	ibid.
81.	<i>An example</i>	63
82.	<i>A difficulty solved</i>	64
83, 84, 85, 86.	<i>Other examples</i>	64—68
87, 88, 89.	<i>Problems to find maxima or minima</i>	68—70
90.	<i>To distinguish between a maximum and minimum</i>	70
91, 92.	<i>Other problems</i>	71
93.	<i>A problem with a construction</i>	72



## SECT. IV. Of Points of Contrary Flexure, and of Regression.

§		Page
94.	Formulæ for points of contrary flexure, or regression, when the curve is referred to an axis	74
95.	— when the curve is referred to a focus	76
96.	How, by these formulæ, to find the points required	77
97.	To distinguish contrary flexure from regression	78
98.	Of another kind of regression	ibid.
99, 100, 101, 102.	Various examples	78—81
103, 104.	Examples with constructions	83—86

## SECT. V. Of Evolutes, and of the Rays of Curvature.

§		Page
105.	Of involutes and evolutes	87
106.	Fundamental properties of these curves	ibid.
107.	Another property	88
108, 109.	To determine the center of curvature of the involute	ibid.
110.	The co-ordinates may make an oblique angle	89
111.	The co-radius, what, and how to find it	90
112.	When the co-ordinates are at oblique angles	ibid.
113, 114.	Other ways of finding the formula of the radius of curvature	91
115.	Formula for curves referred to a focus	ibid.
116.	These may become curves referred to an axis	93
117.	The same otherwise	ibid.
118.	Otherwise for the co-radius	ibid.
119.	These curves can have but one evolute	94
120.	A corollary	ibid.
121.	When the radius of curvature may change from positive to negative	ibid.
122.	Example in the common parabola	95
123.	To find the equation of its evolute	97
124.	The evolutes of algebraical curves will be algebraical and rectifiable	ibid.
125.	Example in the common hyperbola, and to all parabolas and hyperbolas	98
126.	— in the ellipsis, or hyperbola	102
127.	— in the logarithmic curve	103
128.	— in the logarithmic spiral	104
129.	— in the hyperbolic spiral	ibid.
130.	— in all spirals in general	105
131.	— in the cycloid	106
132.	Points of regression of the second species	107



## BOOK III.

## OF THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS.

SECT. I. The Rules of Integrations expressed by Finite Algebraical *Formulæ*, or which are reduced to supposed Quadratures.

§		Page
1.	To find the fluents of simple fluxions, when multiplied by any power of the variable quantity	110
2.	— when multiplied also by any constant quantity	ibid.
3.	— when both multiplied and divided by any powers of the unknown quantity	ibid.
4.	A constant quantity should be added to the integral	111
5.	To find the fluents of complicate fluxions when they can be resolved into simple ones	ibid.
6.	— if raised to any power	112
7.	— except when the index of the variable quantity is a negative unit	ibid.
8.	In this case, we have recourse to logarithms	ibid.
9.	Construction of the logarithmic curve	ibid.
10.	Another description of the logarithmic, with consecutaries	113
11.	Fluents reduced to the logarithms, or logarithmic curve	114
12.	The Notation of logarithmic quantities	115
13.	The logarithm of a negative quantity	116
14.	The logarithm of powers or roots	ibid.
15.	— of products or quotients	117
16.	These fluents require also a constant quantity to be added	118
17.	Some cases in which the fluents of fractions may be found	ibid.
18, 19.	When the fluents of other fractions may be reduced to logarithms	ibid.
20.	Fluxionary expressions prepared by reduction	119
21.	Complex fractions prepared by splitting them into simple ones	120
22.	— when the denominator of the formula is the product of equal and unequal roots	121
23.	Reduction by a partial division	ibid.
24.	If the roots of the denominators cannot be found algebraically, yet they may be found geometrically	123
25.	Some of these roots may be imaginary	124
	26. Fluents	



§		Page
26.	Fluents reduced to the arch of a circle	124
27.	Formulæ reduced partly to a circular arch, and partly to the logarithmic curve	125
28.	Radical formulæ which admit of algebraic fluents	126
29.	Reduction of a formula with a general exponent	127
30.	— if that exponent were negative	128
31.	Other algebraic integrals found	ibid.
32.	— more generally, with several examples	130
33.	Other formulæ algebraically integrable	131
34.	Formulæ sometimes algebraical, sometimes logarithmical	132
35.	Certain formulæ freed from the radical quantity by substitution	ibid.
36.	Other examples	133
37.	Formulæ requiring the rectification of the circle	135
38.	Formulæ containing two radical quantities freed from them by substitution	136
39.	Conditions requisite in formulæ which may be freed from radicals	ibid.
40.	Rational fractions, having complex denominators, resolved into others	138
41.	— when the numerator is multiplied by any positive power of the variable quantity	139
42.	— when the denominator is multiplied by any power of the unknown quantity	140
43.	A convertible formula	ibid.
44.	Certain binomials resolved into their real component parts	141
45.	Other binomials resolved	144
46.	Binomials resolved into trinomials	145
47.	The integrals of these formulæ may be had by the quadrature of the circle and hyperbola	146
48.	— If not otherwise, by geometrical constructions	ibid.
49.	Trinomials resolved	ibid.
50.	Trinomial integrals of other formulæ obtained by logarithms and circular arches	147
51.	— When the index is negative, reduced to the former case	ibid.
52.	— When the numerator is multiplied by any power of the variable quantity	148
53.	— When the denominator is multiplied by any power of the variable quantity	ibid.
54.	Fractions in the exponents may be removed	149
55.	Other fractional exponents changed into integers	ibid.
56.	Another formula integrated by the circle and hyperbola	150
57.	Observations on this	ibid.
58.	— When the exponent of the multiplier is negative	151
59, 60.	— When the other exponent is negative, or both are fractions	152
61.	Other cases considered	ibid.
62.	Integration of a formula in which the denominator is a multinomial	153
63.	— When	



§		Page
63.	When the numerator is multiplied by any power of the variable quantity	154
64.	Count James Riccati's method of integrating fractional formulæ, of which the denominators are multinomials	ibid.

---

## SECT. II. Of the Rules of Integration, having Recourse to Infinite Series.

§		Page
65.	Quantities reduced to infinite series by division	159
66.	by the extraction of the square-root	160
67.	Infinite series found by a canon	ibid.
68.	An infinite series raised to any power by the same canon	161
69.	The logarithmic formula integrated by a series	162
70.	The same more explicitly	ibid.
71.	A radical formula integrated by a series	163
72.	Approximations by these series	ibid.
73.	Reference to James Bernoulli for certain properties of series	ibid.
74.	A general canon for the fluents of binomial formulæ	ibid.

---

## SECT. III. The Rules of the foregoing Sections applied to the Rectification of Curve-Lines, the Quadrature of Curvilinear Spaces, the Complanation of Curve Superficies, and the Cubature of their Solids.

§		Page
75.	A formula for finding the areas of curves referred to an axis	166
76.	for curves referred to a focus	167
77.	for curves referred to a diameter when the angle of the co-ordinates is oblique	ibid.
78.	A formula for the rectification of curves, the co-ordinates being at right angles	ibid.
79.	when the curves are referred to a focus	168
80.	when the co-ordinates are at oblique angles	ibid.
81.	In each of these cases to rectify the curve	ibid.
82.	A formula for the fluxions of the superficies of a round solid	ibid.
83.	of the round solid itself	ibid.
84.	of the superficies when the co-ordinates make a given oblique angle	169
85.	for the solid in the same case	ibid.
86.	How to proceed when the curve is referred to a focus	ibid.
	87. Reduction	



§		Page
87.	<i>Reduction of a curve from a focus to an axis</i>	ibid.
88.	<i>Reduction from an axis to a focus</i>	171
89.	<i>Example in a conic section in general</i>	ibid.
90.	<i>A general method of this reduction, with examples</i>	172
91.	<i>A substitution when the co-ordinates make an oblique angle</i>	175
92.	<i>The quadrature of the Apollonian parabola, and of all parabolas</i>	176
93.	<i>Another general example</i>	178
94.	<i>Several other examples, some by logarithms, some by infinite series</i>	ibid.
95.	<i>The quadrature of a mechanical curve</i>	181
96.	<i>of the hyperbola</i>	182
97.	<i>of the circle, by several series</i>	184
98.	<i>of the ellipsis, by series</i>	186
99.	<i>of the cycloid, by series</i>	188
100.	<i>of the conchoid, reduced to the circle and hyperbola</i>	189
101.	<i>of the cissoid, reduced to the circle</i>	190
102.	<i>of the logarithmic curve</i>	191
103.	<i>of the tractrix, reduced to the circle</i>	ibid.
104.	<i>of spirals</i>	192
105.	<i>of the parabola, when the co-ordinates form an oblique angle</i>	193
106.	<i>of the parabola referred to a focus</i>	194
107.	<i>of the figure of right sines</i>	ibid.
108.	<i>Quadrature of curves by means of new substitutions</i>	195
109.	<i>Another example of this</i>	196
110.	<i>The rectification of the Apollonian parabola, and of the second cubical parabola</i>	ibid.
111.	<i>of the arch of a circle</i>	198
112.	<i>of the arch of an ellipsis</i>	199
113.	<i>of the hyperbola</i>	201
114.	<i>of the cycloid</i>	202
115.	<i>of the tractrix</i>	ibid.
116.	<i>of the spiral of Archimedes, and of the logarithmic spiral</i>	203
117.	<i>of the logarithmic curve</i>	204
118.	<i>of the Apollonian parabola, when the co-ordinates make an oblique angle</i>	205
119.	<i>of infinite parabolas and hyperbolas</i>	ibid.
120.	<i>The cubature of the cone</i>	207
121.	<i>of the sphere</i>	208
122.	<i>of parabolic conoids of any order</i>	209
123.	<i>of the spheroid</i>	212
124.	<i>of the hyperbolic conoid</i>	ibid.
125.	<i>between the asymptotes</i>	213
126.	<i>of the conoid generated by the logarithmic curve</i>	215
		127.



§		Page
127.	The cubature of the solid generated by cissoid	216
128.	————— by the tractrix	217
129.	————— of several sorts of unguis	ibid.
130.	————— of a segment of the parabolic conoid	219
131.	Observation	ibid.
132.	Complanation of curve surfaces; and first of the cone	220
133.	————— when the cone is scalene	ibid.
134.	————— of the sphere	222
135.	————— of the parabolic conoid	223
136.	————— of various parabolical conoids, which are quadrable, and which are not	ibid.
137.	————— of the spheroid	225
138.	————— of the hyperboloid	227
139.	————— of the equilateral hyperboloid	ibid.
140.	The superficies of the solid generated by the revolution of the tractrix	228
141.	The superficies of an ungula of a paraboloid	229
142.	————— of the parabolic conoid, when the co-ordinates form an oblique angle	230
143.	Observation	ibid.

## SECT. IV. The Calculus of Logarithmic and Exponential Quantities.

§		Page
144.	Exponential quantities, what	231
145.	————— of several degrees	ibid.
146.	To find the fluxion of a logarithmic quantity	ibid.
147.	————— of any power of a logarithm	232
148.	————— of any power of the logarithm of any power	ibid.
149.	————— of any power of the logarithm of a logarithm	ibid.
150.	————— of an exponential quantity	233
151.	————— of exponentials of the second degree	ibid.
152.	————— of products of exponentials	ibid.
153.	To find the fluents of logarithmic differential formulæ	ibid.
154.	The integration of a general logarithmic formula	235
155.	The artifice of finding the preceding series	236
156.	Integrals of logarithmic formulæ found by different series	237
157.	————— found by quadratures	ibid.
158.	Exponential formulæ integrated by series	238
159.	The same thing done in a different manner	239
160.	Logarithmic and exponential curves constructed, their subtangents found, &c.	240



§		Page
161.	<i>Construction and quadrature of an exponential curve</i>	242
162.	<i>The subtangent found of another</i>	243
163.	<i>Another exponential curve constructed, and its area found</i>	ibid.
164.	<i>Variable exponents found, the rest of the quantities in the equation being constant</i>	ibid.
165, 166.	<i>Two exponential problems</i>	244

## BOOK IV.

### THE INVERSE METHOD OF TANGENTS.

§		Page
1.	<i>Definition and illustration</i>	247
2.	<i>Further explanation of this matter. Two ways of proceeding in it</i>	248

### SECT. I. Of the Construction of Differential Equations of the First Degree, without any previous Separation of the Indeterminates.

§		Page
3.	<i>Reduction and integration of differential equations</i>	249
4.	<i>Other examples more compounded</i>	ibid.
5.	<i>Other examples of reduction to integrability</i>	250
6.	<i>More examples of this reduction</i>	251
7.	<i>Other examples</i>	253
8.	<i>Reduction to logarithmical forms</i>	255
9.	<i>Other expressions reduced to forms of that kind</i>	ibid.
10.	<i>Other more complicate examples of integration</i>	256

### SECT. II. Of the Construction of Differential Equations, by a Separation of the Indeterminates.

§		Page
11.	<i>Example of the separation of the variables</i>	257
12.	<i>The reduction of differentials by substitution</i>	ibid.
13.	<i>Some</i>	



§		Page
13.	<i>Some ambiguities in integrations</i>	258
14.	<i>Some difficulties in the choice of substitutions</i>	259
15.	<i>Differentials eliminated by substitutions</i>	261
16.	<i>The same example otherwise reduced</i>	263
17.	<i>The separation of the variables; and description of the curves</i>	ibid.
18.	<i>More examples of the separation of the variables</i>	265
19.	<i>The variables separated by altering the exponents</i>	266
20.	<i>Separation of the variables by a canonical equation</i>	267
21.	<i>— without the canonical equation</i>	269
22.	<i>A canonical equation, or method, for some simple cases</i>	270
23.	<i>A general method of separating the variables</i>	272
24.	<i>A tentative method of doing the same, with examples</i>	274
25.	<i>Another method of separating the variables, of use in particular cases, with examples</i>	279
26.	<i>Another method of separating them in a canonical equation</i>	282
27.	<i>Another canonical equation</i>	284
28.	<i>A reduction by the exponents</i>	ibid.

### SECT. III. Of the Construction of more limited Equations, by the Help of various Substitutions.

§		Page
29.	<i>The separation of the variables in a general formula by substitutions</i>	285
30.	<i>— in a more general equation</i>	286
31.	<i>— in an equation still more general</i>	287
32.	<i>— in four other equations</i>	288
33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38.	<i>Examples of separation in more complex equations</i>	289—293
39.	<i>Other substitutions for separating the variables in a canonical equation</i>	295
40.	<i>From the property of the subtangent, to find the curve</i>	297
41.	<i>From the area given to find the curve</i>	299
42.	<i>A problem concerning parabolas cut at right angles by a curve</i>	300
43, 44.	<i>Two other problems</i>	304

### SECT. IV. Of the Reduction of Fluxional Equations of the Second Degree, &c.

§		Page
45.	<i>Rules for the reduction of equations containing second fluxions</i>	306
46.	<i>Examples of passing from second to first fluxions</i>	ibid.
	3 A 2	47. Integration



§		Page
47.	<i>Integration of second fluxions, without assuming a constant at first</i>	309
48.	<i>To know what fluxion may be taken for constant</i>	310
49.	<i>Reduction to first fluxions by substitutions</i>	311
50.	<i>When no fluxion has been taken for constant, one may be so taken at pleasure</i>	313
51.	<i>By this assumption some equations are brought under the method of § 49.</i>	314
52.	<i>Other methods suggested for this</i>	ibid.
53.	<i>Reduction by changing the constant fluxion</i>	ibid.
54.	<i>Example by a method before explained</i>	317
55.	<i>Reduction of second fluxional equations by a canon</i>	318
56.	<i>Integrations by another canon</i>	321
57.	<i>———— by a third canon</i>	322
58.	<i>Second case of the canonical equation</i>	323
59.	<i>Another method, more general</i>	324
60.	<i>An observation</i>	325
61.	<i>Difficulties in these reductions, arising from constants</i>	ibid.
62.	<i>A problem in the inverse method of the radius of curvature, when the curve is referred to a focus</i>	331
63.	<i>———— when the curve is referred to an axis</i>	333
64.	<i>———— when the radius, or co-radius, is given by the absciss</i>	334
65.	<i>———— the radius being referred to the axis, to find the curve</i>	335
66.	<i>The foregoing methods extended to equations in which there are higher orders of fluxions</i>	338
67.	<i>The same subject continued</i>	339
68.	<i>Conclusion</i>	340
	<i>AN ADDITION</i>	341

F I N I S.

ERRATA.



---

## ERRATA.

---

NOTE. When the letter *b* is joined to the number of any line, it is counted from the bottom of the page.

---

### VOLUME I.

In the Plan of the Lady's System of Analyticks.

Page. Line.

xl. 11. *After the word branch, insert a comma.*

In the Body of the Work.

41. 3.b. *Dele as.*  
125. 7. *Instead of 2aaccx, read 2aacx.*  
*And in the head-lines, on the right-hand pages, from p. 209 to p. 223,*  
*instead of SECT. IV., read SECT. V.*

---

### VOLUME II.

Page. Line.

9. *In fig. 11, the perpendicular to AC is drawn from the point G, instead of E.*  
11. *The small letter i is wanting in fig. 15.*  
15. 4.b. *Instead of each, read one the.*  
16. 9. *Instead of EG, read EF.*  
24. *In the head-line, instead of BOOK I., read BOOK II.*  
64. 7.b. *After the letter a, instead of —, read =.*  
113. *Instead of art. 9, read 10. N. B. All the articles from 9 to 22 are numbered too little by 1.*



Page. Line.

125. 20. Towards the end of the line, after the word radius, dele the comma ;  
and instead of adding, read added to.

189. 9.b. After  $=$ , insert the letter  $a$ .

205. 8. Instead of  $x^t$ , read  $\frac{x^t}{t}$ .

216. 6.b. After  $=$ , instead of  $a$ , read  $1$ .

295. 13. Instead of in, read is.

317. 3.b. Instead of  $\frac{yx - xy)^2}{xx + yy}$ , read  $\frac{yx - xy)^2}{xx + yy}$ .

339. 3. Instead of  $qx$ , read  $qx$ .

N. B. The name of the city *Bologna* is in a few places printed *Bolonia*, as it was found in the Translator's Manuscript, but I take it to be erroneous.

EDITOR.



---

# A LETTER

FROM

*PHILALETHES CANTABRIGIENSIS.*

Reprinted from the Gentleman's Magazine for November 1801.

---

**I**N the Gentleman's Magazine for November last, pages 997 and 998, is a Letter signed *Philalethes Cantabrigiensis*, the design of which is so laudable, that I gladly embrace this opportunity of contributing my mite to it by reprinting the Letter; conceiving that it cannot fail of the approbation of all the sober and discerning part of mankind, and that, if the suggestions of it be duly attended to, it will prove very beneficial to those who are of a different character, as well as to the public in general.

EDITOR.

Dec. 10, 1801.

‘ Mr. URBAN,

Oct. 7.

‘ THE following passage, taken from the preface to the fourth volume of the “*Scriptores Logarithmici*,” lately published by Mr. Baron Maferes, appears to be written with so benevolent a design, and points out



out to the Great objects so worthy of their attention, that I wish it were more generally known; and therefore shall be glad to see it in the Gentleman's Magazine.

'The passage begins in the ixth page of the preface, where, speaking of Dr. James Wilson's "Historical Differtation of the Rise and Progress of the Modern Art of Navigation," the Baron says,'

"It is full of curious historical matter, and has suggested to my mind a wish that some person of affluence, fond of the subject of navigation, and who should have been indebted to it, perhaps, for his rank or fortune, would cause a collection of all the authors on that subject, whose works are mentioned in this Differtation, to be made, and reprinted in a handsome manner in a set of quarto volumes, of the size of these volumes of the *Scriptores Logarithmici*, under the title of *Scriptores Nautici*. Such collections of learned tracts on particular subjects, under various titles suited to the several subjects of which they treated, would be very convenient in the present state of science; which is extended to such a variety of subjects, and dispersed in such a number of different books, that it is very difficult and very expensive for a person, fond of any particular branch of science, to procure himself all the books that relate to it. Besides the collection called *Scriptores Nautici*, relating to navigation, there might be a collection called *Scriptores Statici*, relating to the doctrine of *statics*, or bodies at rest that form an equilibrium, or counterpoise to each other; under which head all the books of merit that treat of the *lever*, the *inclined plane*, and the other mechanical powers, would be comprized, and those that treat of the catenary curve, and of the partial immersion and the positions of bodies floating in liquids of greater specifick gravity than themselves, and of many other curious subjects of the like nature. And there might be another collection called *Scriptores Phoronomici*, relating to the doctrine of bodies in motion; under which head would be comprized Galileo's Mechanical Dialogues, of which the 3d and 4th contain the doctrine of the fall of heavy bodies to the earth with the law of their acceleration, and of their motion on inclined planes,



and of the motion of pendulums in circular arches, and of the motion of projectiles, which (abstracting from the resistance of the air,) would describe parabolas; and under the same head would be comprized Mr. Huygens's tract on the motions of perfectly elastic bodies striking against each other, and his admirable treatise *De Horologio Oscillatorio*, or on the motion of a pendulum-clock, and his tract on central forces; and all Sir Isaac Newton's most profound, but very difficult work, called the *Principia*, or *Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy*, with the several commentators on it, and Herman's *Phoronomia*, and Euler's work *De Motu*. Another collection might relate to the finding the centres of gravity of different bodies; which is, I believe, a more subtle and difficult subject than is generally supposed. This collection might be called *Scriptores Centrobarici*. And another collection might consist of all the writers on opticks, under the title of *Scriptores Optici*. This collection should comprize the work of Euclid, or that which has been ascribed to him, on this subject, and those of Alhazen, and Vitellio, and Roger Bacon (the learned English monk), and *Antonio De Dominis*, and Willebrord Snell, and Des Cartes, and Huygens's Dioptricks, and his treatise *De Lumine*, and other works of his on the subject of opticks, and James Gregory's *Optica Promota*, and Dr. Barrow's *Lectiones Opticæ*, and Sir Isaac Newton's *Lectiones Opticæ*, and his Treatise of Opticks, or Experiments on Light and Colours, and Molineux's Dioptricks, and Dr. Smith's Compleat System of Opticks, and Harris's Opticks, and many papers in the Philosophical Transactions relating to the same subject. If such separate collections of authors were published, every person who was devoted to any particular branch of these sciences, (and no man can attend to all of them, or even to many of them, with any great prospect of becoming master of them,) might buy the collection which related to his particular branch at a moderate expence."

' On this occasion I beg leave to make another remark or two.

' The importance of the art of navigation to this island, in times of peace as well as of war, is generally acknowledged; yet it may be justly doubted whether it has been encouraged here in a degree suitable to its



importance, or equal to what it has received, in the last fifty years, from other nations; certainly not so as to excite equal emulation amongst men of science \*. In support of this assertion, I might enumerate the prizes which, from time to time, have been given by foreign academies for improvements in navigation and astronomy, and recount the learned tracts which have been produced in consequence of that encouragement; but I shall at present wave this subject.

\* In all civilized nations, arts and sciences have been considered as making a part of the education of the Great, and as being under their patronage. Amongst the men of rank in this country, in former ages, are to be found the names of *Napier*, *Bacon*, *Boyle*, *Newton*, *Macclesfield*, and *Stanhope*; men who excelled in science, and patronized it in others. May I then be allowed to suggest to the nobility and gentry who, of late, have made a conspicuous figure in *Westminster-Hall*, and to all others of rank and fortune, who, although their names have not yet graced the columns of the *London news-papers*, are wasting their time and money in the seduction of the *wives* and *daughters* of their *friends*, or in other idle and vicious amusements, that, if they would exchange those vicious amusements for the innocent and rational ones pursued by the men whose names I have mentioned, and, instead of squandering away thousands on *courtesans*, lay out a few hundreds in printing such *scientific tracts* as the worthy baron has mentioned, and in the support of *Genius struggling with poverty*, it would undoubtedly be much more

\* I am aware of the rewards which have been offered by acts of parliament for the discovery of the longitude at sea, and not unacquainted with the manner in which 20,000l. has been bestowed.



for their present honour and future satisfaction, as well as for the good of mankind.'

'PHILALETHES CANTABRIGIENSIS.'

*Omne animi vitium tanto conspectius in se  
Crimen habet, quanto major, qui peccat, habetur.*

— — — — —  
*Tota licet veteres exornent undique ceræ  
Atria, NOBILITAS sola est atque unica VIRTUS.*

JUV.



















